

School of Theology at Claremont



1001 1384527





The Library  
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY  
AT CLAREMONT

WEST FOOTHILL AT COLLEGE AVENUE  
CLAREMONT, CALIFORNIA







Presented

To

*La Verne S. Larson*

By

*Leland N. Carlson*

*January 30, 1933*

20<sup>th</sup> Century Edition No. 991

*a beautiful year.*







DIEU BÉNIT ADAM et EVE après LA CRÉATION du MONDE. Au Premier Vif-Jour.



CRÉATION del MUNDO, DIOS BENDICE a ADAM y a EVA. En el 1.<sup>o</sup> año VIF-DIA.

THE CREATION



185  
1929  
95

THE  
HOLY BIBLE  
Containing the

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

*Translated out of the Original Tongues*

*Being the King James Version*

*Set forth A.D. 1611*

*Compared with the most Ancient Authorities*

TWENTIETH CENTURY EDITION

---

Philadelphia

Co-operative Bible Publishers

1929

Theology Library  
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY  
AT CLAREMONT  
California

This Twentieth Century Edition of the Holy Bible is the Authorized or King James Version, with the text verified, from which certain indicated deletions have been made.

# THE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE

Classified According to Subject with the Number  
of Their Chapters and Index

---

## A. THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

### 1. History and Biography

	Page	Chaps.		Page	Chaps.
Genesis . . . .	5	50	II Samuel . . .	359	24
Exodus . . . .	67	40	I Kings . . . .	392	22
Leviticus . . . .	118	27	II Kings . . . .	431	25
Numbers . . . .	156	36	I Chronicles . .	467	29
Deuteronomy . .	210	34	II Chronicles . .	503	36
Joshua . . . . .	254	24	Ezra . . . . .	545	10
Judges . . . . .	285	21	Nehemiah . . . .	558	13
I Samuel . . . .	319	31			

### 2. Drama and Poetry

	Page	Chaps.
Job . . . . .	585	42
Psalms . . . . .	616	150
Song of Solo-		
mon . . . . .	727	8
Lamentations .	856	5

### 3. Wisdom Literature

	Page	Chaps.
Proverbs . . . .	692	31
Ecclesiastes . .	718	12

### 4. Prophecy

	Page	Chaps.		Page	Chaps.
Isaiah . . . . .	731	66	Micah . . . . .	963	7
Jeremiah . . . .	789	52	Nahum . . . . .	968	3
Ezekiel . . . . .	862	48	Habakkuk . . . .	970	3
Hosea . . . . .	941	14	Zephaniah . . . .	973	3
Joel . . . . .	950	3	Haggai . . . . .	975	2
Amos . . . . .	953	9	Zechariah . . . .	977	14
Obadiah . . . .	960	1	Malachi . . . . .	987	4



## 5. Jewish Life

	Page	Chaps.
Ruth . . . . .	315	4
Esther . . . . .	576	10
Daniel . . . . .	923	12
Jonah . . . . .	961	4

## B. THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

### 1. The Gospels. The Good News of the Life of Jesus

	Page	Chaps.
Matthew . . . . .	3	28
Mark . . . . .	42	16
Luke . . . . .	67	24
John . . . . .	109	21

### 2. The Apostles

	Page	Chaps.
The Acts . . . . .	140	28

### 3. The Epistles of Paul

	Page	Chaps.		Page	Chaps.
To the Romans	180	16	I Thessalon-		
I Corinthians	196	16	ians . . . . .	240	5
II Corinthians	212	13	II Thessalon-		
Galatians . . . . .	222	6	ians . . . . .	243	3
Ephesians . . . . .	227	6	I Timothy . . . . .	245	6
Philippians . . . . .	233	4	II Timothy . . . . .	249	4
Colossians . . . . .	236	4			

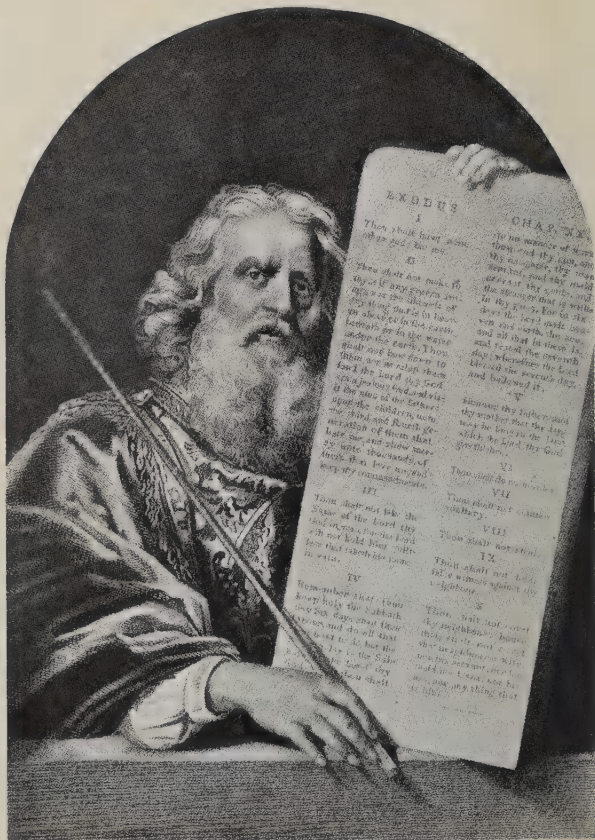
### 4. Supplemental Epistles

	Page	Chaps.		Page	Chaps.
Titus . . . . .	252	3	II Peter . . . . .	275	3
Philemon . . . . .	254	1	I John . . . . .	278	5
Hebrews . . . . .	255	13	II John . . . . .	282	1
James . . . . .	267	5	III John . . . . .	283	1
I Peter . . . . .	271	5	Jude . . . . .	283	1

### 5. Apocalypse

	Page	Chaps.
Revelation . . . . .	285	22





MOSES, THE LAWGIVER



# THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES

CALLED

## GENESIS

### CHAPTER 1

1 *The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the sun, moon, and stars, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts and cattle, 26 of man in the image of God; 29 also, the appointment of food.*

**I**N the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it* was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it* was good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it* was good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it* was good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it* was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and everything that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was good*.

26 ¶ And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is life*, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was very good*. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

## 2 CHAPTER 2

1 God blesses the seventh day. 4 The generations of the heavens and of the earth. 8 Eden, its river. 17 The tree of knowledge. 19 Adam names the creatures. 21 The making of woman. Marriage instituted.

**T**HUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh

day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in E'dēn; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of E'dēn to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first is Pi'son: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Hāv'i-lah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Gi'hon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethī-ō'pī-ā.

14 And the name of the third river is Hid'de-kel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Ās-sūr'i-ā. And the fourth river *is* Eū-phrā'tēs.

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of E'dēn to dress it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.*

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought *them* unto Ād'ām to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Ād'ām called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Ād'ām gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Ād'ām there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Ād'ām, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Ād'ām said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

### 3 CHAPTER 3

1 *The serpent deceives Eve. 6 Man's shameful fall. God arraigns them.*  
14 *The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind; 22 their loss of Eden.*

**N**OW the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Ād'ām and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Ād'ām, and said unto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall

bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 And unto Ād'ām he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Ād'ām called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Ād'ām also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Ē'dēn, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Ē'dēn Chēr'u-bîms, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

#### 4 CHAPTER 4

1 *Birth of Cain and Abel, their occupations, their offerings.* 8 *Cain murders his brother,* 11 *is cursed and driven forth.* 17 *Enoch, and the first city.* 19 *Lamech.* 25 *Birth of Seth and Enos.*

AND Ād'ām knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cāin, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother Ā'bēl. And Ā'bēl was a keeper of

sheep, but Cāin was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cāin brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Ā'bēl, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Ā'bēl and to his offering:

5 But unto Cāin and to his offering he had not respect. And Cāin was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cāin, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cāin talked with Ā'bēl his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cāin rose up against Ā'bēl his brother, and slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cāin, Where is Ā'bēl thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cāin said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cāin, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a



mark upon Cāin, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cāin went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nōd, on the east of Ē'dēn.

17 And Cāin knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Ē'nōch; and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Ē'nōch.

18 And unto Ē'nōch was born Ī'rād: and Ī'rād begat Mē-hū'ja-el: and Mē-hū'ja-el begat Mē-thu'sa-el: and Mē-thu'sa-el begat Lā'mech.

19 ¶ And Lā'mech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Ā'dah, and the name of the other Zil'lāh.

20 And Ā'dah bare Jā'bāl: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.

21 And his brother's name was Jū'bal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zil'lāh, she also bare Tu'bal-cāin, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tu'bal-cāin was Nā'a-mah.

23 And Lā'mech said unto his wives, Ā'dah and Zil'lāh, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lā'mech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

24 If Cāin shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lā'mech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Ād'ām knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Sēth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Ā'bēl, whom Cāin slew.

26 And to Sēth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Ē'nos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Ād'ām, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Ād'ām lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Sēth:

4 And the days of Ād'ām after he had begotten Sēth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Ād'ām lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And Sēth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Ē'nos:

7 And Sēth lived after he begat Ē'nos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Sēth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Ē'nos lived ninety years, and begat Cā-i'nān:

10 And Ē'nos lived after he begat Cā-i'nān eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Ē'nos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cā-i'nān lived seventy years, and begat Mā-hā'la-lē-el:

13 And Cā-i'nān lived after he begat Mā-hā'la-lē-el eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cā-i'nān were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mā-hā'la-lē-el lived sixty and five years, and begat Jā'red:

16 And Mā-hā'la-lē-el lived after he begat Jā'red eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mā-hā'la-lē-el were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jā'red lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Ē'nōch:

19 And Jā'red lived after he begat Ē'nōch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

## CHAPTER 5

1 The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.

24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

THIS is the book of the generations of Ād'ām. In the day that God created man in the likeness of God made he him;

20 And all the days of Jā're'd were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Ē'nōch lived sixty and five years, and begat Mē-thu'se-lah:

22 And Ē'nōch walked with God after he begat Mē-thu'se-lah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Ē'nōch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And Ē'nōch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.

25 And Mē-thu'se-lah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lā'mech.

26 And Mē-thu'se-lah lived after he begat Lā'mech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Mē-thu'se-lah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lā'mech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name Nō'ah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lā'mech lived after he begat Nō'ah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lā'mech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Nō'ah was five hundred years old: and Nō'ah begat Shēm, Hām, and Jā'pheth.

## 6 CHAPTER 6

1 *The ancient world; 5 its wickedness provokes God's wrath. 8 Noah finds grace. 14 God commands Noah to make an ark: its place and purpose.*

**A**ND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man,

for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Nō'ah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Nō'ah: Nō'ah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Nō'ah walked with God.

10 And Nō'ah begat three sons, Shēm, Hām, and Jā'pheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Nō'ah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side



thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus did Nō'ah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

## 7 CHAPTER 7

1 Noah, his family, and the creatures enter the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

**A**ND the LORD said unto Nō'ah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Nō'ah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Nō'ah was six hundred years

old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Nō'ah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Nō'ah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Nō'ah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Nō'ah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day entered Nō'ah, and Shēm, and Hām, and Jā'pheth, the sons of Nō'ah, and Nō'ah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went in unto Nō'ah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Nō'ah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

## 8 CHAPTER 8

1 *The waters assuage.* 4 *The ark rests.* 7 *A raven and a dove sent forth.* 15 *Noah, commanded by God, 18 leaves the ark; 20 builds an altar and offers sacrifice.* 21 *God promises to curse the earth no more.*

**A**ND God remembered Nō'ah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Âr'ă-rat.

5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Nō'ah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the

waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Nō'ah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Nō'ah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Nō'ah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Nō'ah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Nō'ah builded an altar

unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

## 9 CHAPTER 9

1 God blesses Noah, 4 forbids the eating of flesh with the life and murder. 8 God's covenant; 13 its token. 20 Noah becomes an husbandman, 21 is drunken and mocked by his son, 25 curses Canaan, 26 blesses Shem, 27 and Japheth; 29 dies.

AND God blessed Nō'ah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

4 But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Nō'ah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish my

covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Nō'ah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Nō'ah, that went forth of the ark, were Shēm, and Hām, and Jā'pheth: and Hām is the father of Cā'nāan.

19 These are the three sons of Nō'ah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Nō'ah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Cā'nāan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shēm; and Cā'nāan shall be his servant.

27 God shall enlarge Jā'pheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shēm; and Cā'nāan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Nō'ah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Nō'ah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

10 CHAPTER 10

1 *The descendants of Noah.* 2 *The descendants of Japheth;* 6 *of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod, the mighty.* 21 *The descendants of Shem.*

**N**OW these *are* the generations of the sons of Nō'ah, Shēm, Hām, and Jā'pheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

\* \* \* \* \*

5 By these were the isles of the Gēn'tiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

\* \* \* \* \*

8 And Cūsh begat Nīm'rōd: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said,

Even as Nīm'rōd the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Bā'bel, and Ē'rēch, and Āc'cād, and Cāl'neh, in the land of Shī'nār.

11 Out of that land went forth Ās'shur, and builed Nīn'ē-veh, and the city Rē-hō'both, and Cā'lah,

12 And Rē'sen between Nīn'ē-veh and Cā'lah; the same *is* a great city.

\* \* \* \* \*

19 And the border of the Cā'nāan-ites was from Sī'dōn, as thou comest to Ġē'rār, unto Gā'zā; as thou goest, unto Sōd'om, and Gō-mōr'rah, and Ād'mah, and Ze-bō'im, even unto Lā'shā.

20 These *are* the sons of Hām, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

30 And their dwelling was from Mē'shā, as thou goest unto Sē'-phar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shēm, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Nō'ah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

## 11 CHAPTER 11

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem;* 27 *of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goes from Ur to Haran.*

**A**ND the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shī'nār; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them

abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Bā'bel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ These *are* the generations of Shēm: Shēm *was* an hundred years old, and begat Ār-phax'ād two years after the flood:

11 And Shēm lived after he begat Ār-phax'ād five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Tē'rah: Tē'rah begat Ā'brām, Nā'hôr, and Hā'ran; and Hā'ran begat Lôt.

28 And Hā'ran died before his father Tē'rah in the land of his nativity, in ūr of the Chāl'dees.

29 And Ā'brām and Nā'hôr took them wives: the name of Ā'brām's wife *was* Sā'rāi; and the name of Nā'hôr's wife, Mīl'cah, the daughter of Hā'ran, the father of Mīl'cah, and the father of Īs'cah.

30 But Sā'rāi *was* barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Tē'rah took Ā'brām his son, and Lôt the son of Hā'ran his son's son, and Sā'rāi his daughter in law, his son Ā'brām's wife; and they went forth with them from ūr of the Chāl'dees, to go into the land of Cā'nāan; and they came unto Hā'ran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Tē'rah *were* two hundred and five years: and Tē'rah died in Hā'ran.

12 CHAPTER 12

1 *God calls Abram and promises great blessing.* 4 *He and Lot leave Haran,* 6 *and journey through Canaan.* 10 *Because of famine, he goes down into Egypt.*

**N**OW the LORD had said unto Ā'brām, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Ā'brām departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lôt went with him: and Ā'brām *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Hā'ran.

5 And Ā'brām took Sā'rāi his wife, and Lôt his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Hā'ran; and they went forth to go into the land of Cā'nāan; and into the land of Cā'nāan they came.

6 ¶ And Ā'brām passed through the land unto the place of Sī'chem, unto the plain of Mō'reh. And the Cā'nāan-ite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Ā'brām, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bēth'-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Bēth'-el on the west, and Hā'ī on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Ā'brām journeyed, going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there *was* a famine in the land: and Ā'brām went down into Ē'gypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*



\* \* \* \* \*

13 CHAPTER 13

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 Because of strife they part. 10 Lot goes to Sodom. 14 God again promises great blessing to Abram, 18 who moves to Hebron and there builds an altar.

AND A'brām went up out of Ē'gypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lōt with him, into the south.

2 And A'brām was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Bēth'-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bēth'-el and Hā'i;

4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there A'brām called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lōt also, which went with A'brām, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of A'brām's cattle and the herdmen of Lōt's cattle: and the Cā-nāan-īte and the Pēr'iz-zīte dwelled then in the land.

8 And A'brām said unto Lōt, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lōt lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jōr'dan, that

it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Ē'gypt, as thou comest unto Zō'-ar.

11 Then Lōt chose him all the plain of Jōr'dan; and Lōt journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 A'brām dwelled in the land of Cā'nāan, and Lōt dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sōd'om.

13 But the men of Sōd'om were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto A'brām, after that Lōt was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then A'brām removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mām'rē, which is in Hē'bron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 14 14

1 The battle of four kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescues him. 18 Melchizedek blesses Abram. 20 Abram gives him tithes. 22 The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restores to the king of Sodom.

AND it came to pass in the days of Ām'ra-pheī king of Shī'nār, Ā'-rī-ōch king of Ē'l'a-sār, Chēd-ōr-lā'q-mēr king of Ē'lām, and Tī'dal king of nations;

2 That these made war with Bē'rā king of Sōd'om, and with Bīr'shā king of Gō-mōr'rah, Shī'nāb king of Ād'mah, and Shēm'e-ber king of Zē-bōi'm, and the king of Bē'lā, which is Zō'ar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Sîd'dim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chêd-ôr-lâ'q-mêr, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chêd-ôr-lâ'q-mêr, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rêph'a-îms in Âsh'tê-rôth Kâr-nâ'im, and the Zû'zimş in Hâm, and the Ê'mîmş, in Shâ'veh Kîr-i-a-thâ'im,

6 And the Hô'rîtes in their mount Sê'îr, unto Êl-pâ'ran, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to Ên-mish'pat, which is Kâ'desh, and smote all the country of the Âm'a-lêk-ites, and also the Âm'ôr-ites, that dwelt in Hâz'e-zon-tâ-mar.

8 And there went out the king of Sôd'om, and the king of Gô-môr'-rah, and the king of Âd'mah, and the king of Zê-bôî'im, and the king of Bê'lâ (the same is Zô'ar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Sîd'dim;

9 With Chêd-ôr-lâ'q-mêr the king of Ê'lâm, and with Tî'dal king of nations, and Âm'ra-phe! king of Shi'nâr, and Â'rî-ôch king of Êl'lâ-sâr; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Sîd'dim *was full of slimepits*; and the kings of Sôd'om and Gô-môr'rah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sôd'om and Gô-môr'rah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lôt, Â'brâm's brother's son, who dwelt in Sôd'om, and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Â'brâm the Hê'-brew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mâm'rê the Âm'ôr-ite, brother of Êsh'côl, and brother of Â'nêr; and these *were* confederate with Â'brâm.

14 And when Â'brâm heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dân.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hô'bah, which is on the left hand of Dâ-mâs'cus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lôt, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sôd'om went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chêd-ôr-lâ'q-mêr, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shâ'veh, which is the king's dale.

18 And Mêl-chîz'e-dêk king of Sâ'lem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Â'brâm of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sôd'om said unto Â'brâm, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Â'brâm said to the king of Sôd'om, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Â'brâm rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten and the portion of the men which went with me, Â'nêr, Êsh'côl, and Mâm'rê; let them take their portion.

## CHAPTER 15

15

1 God encourages Abram. 2 Abram's complaint. 4 God promises him a son, and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram's faith. 7 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign, 12 and a vision.

**A**FTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Â'brâm in a vision, saying, Fear not, Â'brâm: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

2 And Ā'brām said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Ê-li-ê'zēr of Dā-mās'-cus?

3 And Ā'brām said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

6 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ūr of the Chāl'dees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Ā'brām drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Ā'brām; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Ā'brām, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Ām'ôr-ites is not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Ā'brām, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Ê'ġypt unto the great river, the river Eū-phrā-tēs:

19 The Kēn'ites, and the Kēn'iz-zites, and the Kād'mōn-ites,

20 And the Hīt'tites, and the Pēr'-iz-zites, and the Rēph'a-ims,

21 And the Ām'ôr-ites, and the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Ġir'gā-shites, and the Jēb'u-sites.

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\* \* \* \* \*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

[illegible]

\* \* \* \* \*

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Ā'brām, but thy name shall be Ā'brā-hām; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Cā'nāan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Ā'brā-hām, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be

## 17 CHAPTER 17

1 God renews the covenant with Abram, 5 whose name is changed to Abraham. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai's name also changed. 17 A son is promised: to be named Isaac.

**A**ND when Ā'brām was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Ā'brām, and said unto

cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Ā'brā-hām, As for Sā'rāi thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sā'rāi, but Sā'rah shall her name be.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Ā'brā-hām fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sā'rah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Ā'brā-hām said unto God, O that ĩsh'ma-el might live before thee!

19 And God said, Sā'rah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name ĩ'saac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as for ĩsh'ma-el, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with ĩ'saac, which Sā'rah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Ā'brā-hām.

23 ¶ And Ā'brā-hām took ĩsh'ma-el his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Ā'brā-hām's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Ā'brā-hām was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And ĩsh'ma-el his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Ā'brā-hām circumcised, and ĩsh'ma-el his son.

27 And all the men of his house,

born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

## CHAPTER 18

18

1 Abraham and the three men: he welcomes and entertains them. 17 The LORD reveals the destruction of Sodom to Abraham, 23 who intercedes for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mām'rē: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground.

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And Ā'brā-hām hastened into the tent unto Sā'rah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Ā'brā-hām ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sā'rah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sā'rah thy wife shall have a son. And Sā'rah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.

11 Now Ā'brā-hām and Sā'rah were old and well stricken in age;



and it ceased to be with Sā'rah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sā'rah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Ā'brā-hām, Wherefore did Sā'rah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sā'rah shall have a son.

15 Then Sā'rah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sōd'-om: and Ā'brā-hām went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Ā'brā-hām that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Ā'brā-hām shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Ā'brā-hām that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sōd'om: but Ā'brā-hām stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Ā'brā-hām drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sōd'om fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Ā'brā-hām answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Ā'brā-hām: and Ā'brā-hām returned unto his place.

## CHAPTER 19

19

1 Lot entertains two angels. 4 The evil Sodomites are stricken with blindness.

12 Lot and his family are led to safety.

24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 30 Lot dwells in a mountain cave.

\* \* \* \* \*



ters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Löt went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Löt, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lōt said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city is near to  
 flie unto, and it is a little one: Oh,  
 let me escape thither, (is it not a  
 little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou become thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zō'ar.

23 ¶ The sun was risen upon the earth when Lōt entered into Zō'ar.

✱  
✱

\*  
\*\*  
\*

\* 5

\* \* \* \*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*



\* \* \* \* \*

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Ā-bīm'ě-lech and Phī'chol the chief captain of his host spake unto Ā'brā-hām, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Ā'brā-hām said, I will swear.

25 And Ā'brā-hām reproved Ā-bīm'ě-lech because of a well of water, which Ā-bīm'ě-lech's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Ā-bīm'ě-lech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.

27 And Ā'brā-hām took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Ā-bīm'ě-lech; and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Ā'brā-hām set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Ā-bīm'ě-lech said unto Ā'brā-hām, What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my

hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place Bē'er-shē'bā; because there they swear both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Bē'er-shē'bā: then Ā-bīm'ě-lech rose up, and Phī'chol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Phī-lis'tīnes.

33 ¶ And Ā'brā-hām planted a grove in Bē'er-shē'bā, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Ā'brā-hām sojourned in the Phī-lis'tīnes' land many days.

## CHAPTER 22 22

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 11 The angel stays him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Ā'brā-hām, and said unto him, Ā'brā-hām: and he said, Behold, *here I am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Ī'saac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Mō-rī'ah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Ā'brā-hām rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Ī'saac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Ā'brā-hām lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Ā'brā-hām said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Ā'brā-hām took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Ī'saac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Ī'saac spake unto Ā'brā-hām his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am I*, my son.

And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Ā'brā-hām said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Ā'brā-hām built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Ī'saac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Ā'brā-hām stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Ā'brā-hām, Ā'brā-hām: and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.

13 And Ā'brā-hām lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Ā'brā-hām went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Ā'brā-hām called the name of that place Jē-hō'vah-jī'reh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Ā'brā-hām out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Ā'brā-hām returned unto his young men, and they rose up and

went together to Bē'er-shē'bā; and Ā'brā-hām dwelt at Bē'er-shē'bā.

\* \* \* \* \*

## CHAPTER 23 23

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sā'rah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were the years of the life of Sā'rah.*

2 And Sā'rah died in Kīr'jath-ār'bā; the same is Hē'bron in the land of Cā'nāan: and Ā'brā-hām came to mourn for Sā'rah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Ā'brā-hām stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Hēth, saying,

4 *I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.*

5 And the children of Hēth answered Ā'brā-hām, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Ā'brā-hām stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even to the children of Hēth.*

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ē'phron the son of Zō'har,

9 That he may give me the cave of Măch-pē'lah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

10 And Ē'phron dwelt among the children of Hēth: and Ē'phron the Hit'tite answered Ā'brā-hām in the audience of the children of Hēth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Ā'brā-hām bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ē'phron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *will give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ē'phron answered Ā'brā-hām, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is *worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Ā'brā-hām hearkened unto Ē'phron; and Ā'brā-hām weighed to Ē'phron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Hēth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ē'phron, which *was* in Măch-pē'lah, which *was* before Măm'rē, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Ā'brā-hām for a possession in the presence of the children of Hēth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Ā'brā-hām buried Sā'rah his wife in the cave of the field of Măch-pē'lah before Măm'rē: the same is Hē'bron in the land of Că'nāan.

20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto

Ā'brā-hām for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Hēth.

## CHAPTER 24 24

1 *Abraham commissions his servant to seek a wife for Isaac.* 10 *He journeys to Nahor, 15 meets Rebekah, 29 and is welcomed by her father Laban.* 34 *The servant reveals the purpose of his coming.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consents.* 62 *Isaac meets the returning caravan.* 67 *He takes Rebekah to wife.*

AND Ā'brā-hām was old, and well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Ā'brā-hām in all things.

2 And Ā'brā-hām said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Că'nāanites, among whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Ī'saac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Ā'brā-hām said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Ā'brā-hām his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of



his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mēs-q-pō-tā-mī-ā, unto the city of Nā'hôr.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Ā'brā-hām, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Ā'brā-hām.

13 Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw *water*:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Ī'saac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rē-běk'ah came out, who was born to Bēth-ū'el, son of Mīl'cah, the wife of Nā'hôr, Ā'brā-hām's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bēth-ū'el the son of Mīl'cah, which she bare unto Nā'hôr.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Ā'brā-hām, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: *I being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them* of her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rē-běk'ah had a brother, and his name *was* Lā'ban: and Lā'ban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rē-běk'ah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Ā'brā-hām's servant.



35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sā'rah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Ca'nāan-ites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Ā'brā-hām, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rē-bēk'-ah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank,

and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bēth-ū'el, Nā'hôr's son, whom Mil'cah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Ā'brā-hām, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Lā'ban and Bēth-ū'el answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rē-bēk'-ah is before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Ā'brā-hām's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rē-bēk'-ah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rē-bēk'-ah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rē-bēk'-ah

their sister, and her nurse, and Ā'brā-hām's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rê-bêk'ah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rê-bêk'ah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rê-bêk'ah, and went his way.

62 And Ī'saac came from the way of the well Lā-hāi'-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And Ī'saac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rê-bêk'ah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Ī'saac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Ī'saac all things that he had done.

67 And Ī'saac brought her into his mother Sā'rah's tent, and took Rê-bêk'ah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Ī'saac was comforted after his mother's death.

## 25 CHAPTER 25

1 The descendants of Abraham and Keturah. 7 Abraham's age and death. 12 The descendants of Ishmael. 17 His age and death. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 29 Esau sells his birthright to Jacob.

\* \* \* \* \*

5 ¶ And Ā'brā-hām gave all that he had unto Ī'saac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Ā'brā-hām had, Ā'brā-hām gave gifts, and sent them away from Ī'saac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Ā'brā-hām's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Ā'brā-hām gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of *years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Ī'saac and Ish'ma-el buried him in the cave of Māch-pē'lah, in the field of Ē'phron the son of Zō'har the Hīt'tite, which is before Mām'rê;

10 The field which Ā'brā-hām purchased of the sons of Hêth: there was Ā'brā-hām buried, and Sā'rah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Ā'brā-hām, that God blessed his son Ī'saac; and Ī'saac dwelt by the well Lā-hāi'-roi.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of I'saac, A'brā-hām's son: A'brā-hām begat I'saac:

20 And I'saac was forty years old when he took Rē-bēk'ah to wife, the daughter of Bēth-ū'el the Sŷr'-i-an of Pā'dan-ā'ram, the sister to Lā'ban the Sŷr'-i-an.

21 And I'saac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rē-bēk'ah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, *If it be so, why am I thus?* And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and the elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Ē'sau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Ē'sau's heel; and his name was called Jā'cob: and I'saac *was* three-score years old when she bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Ē'sau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jā'cob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents.

28 And I'saac loved Ē'sau, because he did eat of *his* venison: but Rē-bēk'ah loved Jā'cob.

29 ¶ And Jā'cob sod pottage: and Ē'sau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

30 And Ē'sau said to Jā'cob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Ē'dom.

31 And Jā'cob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Ē'sau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

33 And Jā'cob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jā'cob.

34 Then Jā'cob gave Ē'sau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Ē'sau despised his birthright.

## CHAPTER 26

26

1 *Isaac because of famine journeys to Gerar. 12 He prospers greatly. 18 He digs wells. 23 At Beer-sheba the LORD appears to him and blesses him. 26 He and Abimelech enter into covenant. 34 Esau's wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of A'brā-hām. And I'saac went unto Ā-bīm'ē-lech king of the Phi-lis'tines unto Gē'rār.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Ē'gypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto A'brā-hām thy father;

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

5 Because that A'brā-hām obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

12 Then *ī*'saac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold : and the LORD blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great :

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants : and the *Phī-lis'tīnēs* envied him.

15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of *Ā-brā-hām* his father, the *Phī-lis'tīnēs* had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And *Ā-bīm'ē-lech* said unto *ī*'saac, Go from us ; for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And *ī*'saac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of *Ĝē'rār*, and dwelt there.

18 And *ī*'saac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of *Ā-brā-hām* his father ; for the *Phī-lis'tīnēs* had stopped them after the death of *Ā-brā-hām* : and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And *ī*'saac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the herdmen of *Ĝē'rār* did strive with *ī*'saac's herdmen, saying, The water is our's : and he called the name of the well *Ē'sēk* ; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also : and he called the name of it *Sīt'nah*.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well ; and for that they strove not : and he called the name of it *Rē-hō'* both ; and he

said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to *Bē'er-shē'bā*.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of *Ā-brā-hām* thy father : fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant *Ā-brā-hām*'s sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there : and there *ī*'saac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then *Ā-bīm'ē-lech* went to him from *Ĝē'rār*, and *Ā-hūz'zath* one of his friends, and *Phī'chol* the chief captain of his army.

27 And *ī*'saac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you ?

28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee : and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee ;

29 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace : thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another : and *ī*'saac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that *ī*'saac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it *Shē'bāh* : therefore the name of the city is *Bē'er-shē'bā* unto this day.

34 ¶ And *Ē'sau* was forty years old when he took to wife *Jū'dith* the daughter of *Bē-ē'ri* the *Hīt'tite*, and *Bāsh'ē-māth* the daughter of *Ē'lon* the *Hīt'tite* :

35 Which were a grief of mind unto *ī*'saac and to *Rē-bēk'ah*.

27 CHAPTER 27

1 *Isaac sends Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah and Jacob plot to deceive Isaac and obtain the blessing. 18 Their plan succeeds. 30 Esau returns, 34 pleads for, 39 and receives a blessing. 41 Esau hates Jacob and threatens him.*

AND it came to pass, that when I'saac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called E'sau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am I*.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *some venison*;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rê-bêk'ah heard when I'saac spake to E'sau his son. And E'sau went to the field to hunt for venison, *and to bring it*.

6 ¶ And Rê-bêk'ah spake unto Jâ'qob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto E'sau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jâ'qob said to Rê-bêk'ah his mother, Behold, E'sau my brother is a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him,

Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rê-bêk'ah took goodly raiment of her eldest son E'sau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jâ'qob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jâ'qob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am I*; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jâ'qob said unto his father, I *am* E'sau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And I'saac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* to me.

21 And I'saac said unto Jâ'qob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son E'sau or not.

22 And Jâ'qob went near unto I'saac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jâ'qob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of E'sau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother E'sau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son E'sau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father I'saac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed



him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as I'saac had made an end of blessing Jā'cob, and Jā'cob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of I'saac his father, that E'sau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And I'saac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn E'sau.

33 And I'saac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when E'sau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jā'cob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And I'saac answered and said unto E'sau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I

sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And E'sau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And E'sau lifted up his voice, and wept.

39 And I'saac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And E'sau hated Jā'cob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and E'sau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I slay my brother Jā'cob.

42 And these words of E'sau her elder son were told to Rē-bēk'ah: and she sent and called Jā'cob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother E'sau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Lā'ban my brother to Hā'ran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rē-bēk'ah said to I'saac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Hēth: if Jā'cob take a wife of the daughters of Hēth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

## CHAPTER 28

28

1 Isaac blesses Jacob, and sends him to Padan-aram. 6 Esau marries Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 10 The vision of Jacob's ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacob's vow.

AND I'saac called Jā'cob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not



take a wife of the daughters of Cā'nāan.

2 Arise, go to Pā'dan-ā'ram, to the house of Bēth-ū'el thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Lā'ban thy mother's brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

4 And give thee the blessing of Ā'brā'hām, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Ā'brā'hām.

5 And Ī'saac sent away Jā'cob: and he went to Pā'dan-ā'ram unto Lā'ban, son of Bēth-ū'el the Sŷr'i-an, the brother of Rē-bēk'ah, Jā'cob's and Ē'sau's mother.

6 ¶ When Ē'sau saw that Ī'saac had blessed Jā'cob, and sent him away to Pā'dan-ā'ram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Cā'nāan;

7 And that Jā'cob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Pā'dan-ā'ram;

8 And Ē'sau seeing that the daughters of Cā'nāan pleased not Ī'saac his father;

9 Then went Ē'sau unto Īsh'ma-el, and took unto the wives which he had Mā'ha-lath the daughter of Īsh'ma-el Ā'brā'hām's son, the sister of Nē-bā'joth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jā'cob went out from Bē'er-shē'bā, and went toward Hā'ran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them* for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Ā'brā'hām thy father, and the God of Ī'saac: the land where-

on thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jā'cob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18 And Jā'cob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Bēth'-el: but the name of that city was called Lūz at the first.

20 And Jā'cob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

## CHAPTER 29

29

1 Jacob comes to the well of Haran, and there meets Rachel. 13 Laban entertains him. 18 He agrees to serve seven years for Rachel, 23 but is deceived with Leah. 28 He marries Rachel also. 32 Leah bears Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.

**T**HEN Jā'cob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it;

for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jā'cob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be ye*? And they said, Of Hā'ran *are we*.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Lā'ban the son of Nā'hôr? And they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, *Is he well*? And they said, *He is well*: and, behold, Rā'chel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, *it is yet high day*, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and feed them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rā'chel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jā'cob saw Rā'chel the daughter of Lā'ban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Lā'ban his mother's brother, that Jā'cob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Lā'ban his mother's brother.

11 And Jā'cob kissed Rā'chel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jā'cob told Rā'chel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rē-bēk'ah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Lā'ban heard the tidings of Jā'cob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Lā'ban all these things.

14 And Lā'ban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

30 CHAPTER 30

25 Jacob desires to depart, 27 but stays, making a new covenant with Laban.  
37 Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

✱

4

2

1

4

1

1

\* \* \* \* \*

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rā'chel had born Jō'seph, that Jā'cob said unto Lā'ban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Lā'ban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jā'cob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock.

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Lā'ban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jā'cob: and Jā'cob fed the rest of Lā'ban's flocks.

37 ¶ And Jā'cob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chestnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jā'cob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Lā'ban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Lā'ban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jā'cob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Lā'ban's, and the stronger Jā'cob's.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

## CHAPTER 31

31

1 Jacob departs secretly for Canaan. 19 Rachel steals her father's images. 22 Laban, hearing of their flight, pursues, 25 overtakes them, and complains of the wrong. 34 Rachel hides the images. 43 Laban and Jacob enter into covenant.

AND he heard the words of Lā'ban's sons saying, Jā'cob hath

taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jā'cob beheld the countenance of Lā'ban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jā'cob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jā'cob sent and called Rā'chel and Lē'ah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jā'cob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Lā'ban doeth unto thee.

13 *I am* the God of Bēth'-el, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rā'chel and Lē'ah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jā'cob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Pā'dan-ā'-ram, for to go to ī'saac his father in the land of Cā'nāan.

19 And Lā'ban went to shear his sheep: and Rā'chel had stolen the images that *were* her father's.

20 And Jā'cob stole away unawares to Lā'ban the Sŷr'i-an, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Ġil'e-ād.

22 And it was told Lā'ban on the third day that Jā'cob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Ġil'e-ād.

24 And God came to Lā'ban the Sŷr'i-an in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jā'cob, either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Lā'ban overtook Jā'cob. Now Jā'cob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Lā'ban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Ġil'e-ād.

26 And Lā'ban said to Jā'cob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jā'qob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jā'qob answered and said to Lā'ban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jā'qob knew not that Rā'chel had stolen them.

33 And Lā'ban went into Jā'qob's tent, and into Lē'ah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Lē'ah's tent, and entered into Rā'chel's tent.

34 Now Rā'chel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Lā'ban searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jā'qob was wroth, and chode with Lā'ban: and Jā'qob answered and said to Lā'ban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn of *beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the

loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Ā'brā'hām, and the fear of Ī'saac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Lā'ban answered and said unto Jā'qob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jā'qob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jā'qob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Lā'ban called it Jē'gar-sā-hā-dū'thā: but Jā'qob called it Gāl'ē-ed.

48 And Lā'ban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Gāl'ē-ed;

49 And Mīz'pah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Lā'ban said to Jā'qob,



Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Ā'brā-hām, and the God of Nā'hôr, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jā'cōb swore by the fear of his father Ī'saac.

54 Then Jā'cōb offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Lā'-ban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Lā'ban departed, and returned unto his place.

## 32 CHAPTER 32

1 *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming. 9 He prays for deliverance. 13 He sends a present to Esau. 24 He wrestles with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel.*

**A**ND Jā'cōb went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jā'cōb saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mā-hā-nā'im.

3 And Jā'cōb sent messengers before him to Ē'sau his brother unto the land of Sē'ir, the country of Ē'dom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Ē'sau; Thy servant Jā'cōb saith thus, I have sojourned with Lā'ban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jā'cōb, saying, We came to thy brother Ē'sau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jā'cōb was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Ē'sau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jā'cōb said, O God of my father Ā'brā-hām, and God of my father Ī'saac, the LORD which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jōr'dan; and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Ē'sau; for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Ē'sau his brother;

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Ē'sau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jā'cōb's; it is a present sent unto my lord Ē'sau: and, behold, also he is behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that fol-

lowed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Ê'sau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jā'qob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jāb'bok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jā'qob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jā'qob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jā'qob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jā'qob, but ĩs'ra-el: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jā'qob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name? And he said, Wherefore is it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30 And Jā'qob called the name of the place Pē-nī'el: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Pē-nū'el the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of ĩs'ra-el eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jā'qob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

## CHAPTER 33 33

1 *The meeting of Jacob and Esau. 17 Jacob journeys to Succoth. 18 He buys a field at Shalem, and builds an altar.*

AND Jā'qob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Ê'sau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Lē'ah, and unto Rā'chel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Lē'ah and her children after, and Rā'chel and Jō'seph hindmost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Ê'sau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Lē'ah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Jō'seph near and Rā'chel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Ê'sau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And Jā'qob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Se'ir.

15 And E'sau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me *find* grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Ē'sau returned that day  
on his way unto Sē'ir.

17 And Jā'cōb journeyed to Sūc'-  
coth, and built him an house, and  
made booths for his cattle: there-  
fore the name of the place is called  
Sūc'coth.

18 ¶ And Jā'cōb came to Shā'lem, a city of Shē'chem, which is in the land of Cā'nāan, when he came from Pā'dan-ā'ram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hā'mor, Shē'chem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar,  
and called it Ēl-e-lō'hē-Īš'ra-el.

34 CHAPTER 34

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

✱

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

天

✱

8.

1

4

1

1

1

CHAPTER 35

35

1 *God sends Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purges his house of idols. 6 At Beth-el he builds an altar. 18 Benjamin born to Rachel. 19 She dies. 23 Jacob's sons. 28 Isaac's age and death.*

**A**ND God said unto Jā'qob, Arise, go up to Bēth'-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Ē'sau thy brother.

2 Then Jā'qob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Bēth'-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jā'qob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all* their earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jā'qob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shē'chem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jā'qob.

6 ¶ So Jā'qob came to Lūz, which is in the land of Cā'nāan, that is, Bēth'-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and called the place Ēl-bēth'-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Dēb'q-rah Rē-bēk'ah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bēth'-el under an oak: and

the name of it was called Āl'lōn-bāch'uth.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jā'cob again, when he came out of Pā'dan-ā'ram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jā'cob: thy name shall not be called any more Jā'cob, but Īs'ra-el shall be thy name: and he called his name Īs'ra-el.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

12 And the land which I gave Ā'brā-hām and Īs'aac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jā'cob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jā'cob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bēth'-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Bēth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ēph'rāth: and Rā'chel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was departing, (for she died) that she called his name Bēn-ō'nī: but his father called him Bēn'ja-min.

19 And Rā'chel died, and was buried in the way to Ēph'rāth, which is Bēth'-lē-hēm.

20 And Jā'cob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rā'chel's grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Īs'ra-el journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Ē'dār.

\* \* \* \* \*

Now the sons of Jā'cob were twelve:

23 The sons of Lē'ah; Reu'ben, Jā'cob's firstborn, and Sim'e-on, and Lē'vi, and Jū'dah, and Īs'sachar, and Zēb'u-lun:

24 The sons of Rā'chel; Jō'seph, and Bēn'ja-min:

25 And the sons of Bīl'hah, Rā'chel's handmaid; Dān, and Nāph-ta-lī:

26 And the sons of Zīl'pah, Lē'-ah's handmaid; Gād, and Āsh'ēr: these *are* the sons of Jā'cob, which were born to him in Pā'dan-ā'ram.

27 ¶ And Jā'cob came unto Ī'saac his father unto Mām'rē, unto the city of Ār'bah, which is Hē'bron, where Ā'brā-hām and Ī'saac so-journed.

28 And the days of Ī'saac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Ī'saac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Ē'sau and Jā'cob buried him.

## CHAPTER 36

36

1 *Esau's three wives.* 6 *He moves to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons; 15 and their descendants.* 20 *The sons of Seir, the Horite.* 32 *The king's of Edom.*

\* \* \* \* \*

6 And Ē'sau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Cā'nāan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jā'cob.





\* \* \* \* \*

# 37 CHAPTER 37

1 *Jacob dwells in Canaan.* 2 *Joseph's brethren hate him.* 5 *His two dreams.* 13 *Jacob sends him to his brethren,* 18 *who conspire to slay him.* 24 *They cast him into a pit.* 28 *He is sold to Midianites,* 36 *who sell him to Potiphar in Egypt.*

**A**ND Jā'cob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Cā'nāan.

2 These are the generations of Jā'cob. Jō'seph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bīl'hah, and with the sons of Zīl'pah, his father's wives: and Jō'seph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Īs'ra-el loved Jō'seph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Jō'seph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shē'chem.

13 And Īs'ra-el said unto Jō'seph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shē'chem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hē'bron, and he came to Shē'chem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dō'than. And Jō'seph went after his brethren, and found them in Dō'than.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And Reu'ben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reu'ben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jō'seph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Jō'seph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colours that was on him;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ish'me-el-ites came from Gīl'e-ād with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to E'gypt.

26 And Jū'dah said unto his brethren, What profit is *it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ish'me-el-ites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren were content.

28 Then there passed by Mīd'i-an-ites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Jō'seph out of the pit, and sold Jō'seph to the Ish'me-el-ites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Jō'seph into E'gypt.

29 ¶ And Reu'ben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Jō'seph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Jō'seph's coat,

and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Jō'seph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jā'cob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Mīd'i-an-ites sold him into E'gypt unto Pōt'i-phar, an officer of Phā'raōh's, *and* captain of the guard.

## CHAPTER 38

38

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

## CHAPTER 39 39

1 Joseph bought by Potiphar, 4 and set  
over his household. 7 He resists  
temptation; 13 is falsely accused; 20  
and cast into prison; 21 but God is  
with him.

AND Jō'seph was brought down to E-gypt; and Pōt'f-phar, an

officer of Phā'raōh, captain of the guard, an Ē-ġyp'tian, bought him of the hands of the Īsh'me-el-ites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Jō'seph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Ē-ġyp'tian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Jō'seph found grace in his sight, and he served him; and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Ē-ġyp'tian's house for Jō'seph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Jō'seph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Jō'seph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Jō'seph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?*

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Jō'seph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Jō'seph went into the house to do his business; and *there was none of the men of the house there within.*

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and

he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Īĕ'brew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Īĕ'brew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Jō'seph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Jō'seph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Jō'seph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and *that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.*

## CHAPTER 40 40

1 Pharaoh's butler and baker imprisoned. 4 They are put in Joseph's charge. 5 He interprets their dreams, 20 which are fulfilled. 23 The butler's ingratitude.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the

king of Ē'gypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Ē'gypt.

2 And Phā'raōh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Jō'seph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Jō'seph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Ē'gypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Jō'seph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Phā'raōh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Jō'seph said unto them. Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Jō'seph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

10 And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Phā'raōh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Phā'raōh's cup, and I gave the cup into Phā'raōh's hand.

12 And Jō'seph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Phā'raōh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Phā'raōh's cup

into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Phā'raōh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hē'brews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Jō'seph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three white baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bake-meats for Phā'raōh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Jō'seph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days:

19 Yet within three days shall Phā'raōh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, which was Phā'raōh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Phā'raōh's hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Jō'seph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Jō'seph, but forgot him.

## CHAPTER 41 41

1 Pharaoh's two dreams. 25 Joseph interprets them. 33 and counsels Pharaoh. 38 Joseph is advanced. 45 His marriage. 50 His two sons. 54 The famine.

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Phā'raōh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured

kine and fattleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Phā'raōh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Phā'raōh awoke, and, behold, *it was a dream.*

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Ē'gypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Phā'raōh told them his dream; but *there was none* that could interpret them unto Phā'raōh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Phā'raōh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Phā'raōh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hē'brew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ Then Phā'raōh sent and called Jō'seph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Phā'raōh.

15 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō-

seph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is none* that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Jō'seph answered Phā'raōh, saying, *It is not in me*: God shall give Phā'raōh an answer of peace.

17 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fattleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Ē'gypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was none* that could declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Jō'seph said unto Phā'raōh, The dream of Phā'raōh is one: God hath shewed Phā'raōh what he is about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

28 This is the thing which I have spoken unto Phā'raōh: What God is about to do he sheweth unto Phā'raōh.

29 Behold, there come seven



years of great plenty throughout all the land of Ē'gypt:

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Ē'gypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Phā'raōh twice; *it is* because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Phā'raōh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Ē'gypt.

34 Let Phā'raōh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Ē'gypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Phā'raōh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Ē'gypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Phā'raōh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Phā'raōh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?

39 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou art:

40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Ē'gypt.

42 And Phā'raōh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Jō'seph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Ē'gypt.

44 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, I am Phā'raōh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Ē'gypt.

45 And Phā'raōh called Jō'seph's name Zāph'nath-pā-a-nē'ah; and he gave him to wife Ās'e-nāth the daughter of Pō-tī'-phe-rah priest of Ōn. And Jō'seph went out over all the land of Ē'gypt.

46 ¶ And Jō'seph was thirty years old when he stood before Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt. And Jō'seph went out from the presence of Phā'raōh, and went throughout all the land of Ē'gypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Ē'gypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Jō'seph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 And unto Jō'seph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Ās'e-nāth the daughter of Pō-tī'-phe-rah priest of Ōn bare unto him.

51 And Jō'seph called the name of the firstborn Mā-nās'seh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he Ē'phrā'im: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Ē'gypt, were ended.

54 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Jō'seph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Ē'gypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Ē'gypt was famished, the people cried to Phā'raōh for bread: and Phā'raōh

said unto all the Ê'ġyptians, Go unto Jō'seph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Jō'seph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Ê'ġyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Ê'ġypt.

57 And all countries came into Ê'ġypt to Jō'seph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

## 42 CHAPTER 42

1 *Jacob sends his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 9 Accused as spies, 16 Joseph imprisons them, 18 but frees them provided they bring Benjamin, 24 Simeon remaining as hostage. 25 Their return home, 29 and report to Jacob, who refuses to send Benjamin.*

**N**OW when Jā'qob saw that there was corn in Ê'ġypt, Jā'qob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Ê'ġypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Jō'seph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Ê'ġypt.

4 But Bēn-ja-min, Jō'seph's brother, Jā'qob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of İš'ra-el came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Cā'nāan.

6 And Jō'seph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Jō'seph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.

7 And Jō'seph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Cā'nāan to buy food.

8 And Jō'seph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Jō'seph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them,

and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Cā'nāan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Jō'seph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Phā'raōh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Phā'raōh surely ye are spies.

17 And he put them all together into ward three days.

18 And Jō'seph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God:

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reu'ben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Jō'seph

understood *them*; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Sim'ē-on, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Jō'seph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it* is even in my sack: and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jā'cob their father unto the land of Cā'nāan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who* is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Cā'nāan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but that ye *are* true *men*: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jā'cob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Jō'seph is not, and Sim'ē-on is not, and ye will take Bēn'ja-min *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reu'ben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

## CHAPTER 43 43

1 The brethren with difficulty persuade Jacob to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertains them at his house.

**A**ND the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Ē'gypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Jū'dah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Īs'ra-el said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Jū'dah said unto Īs'ra-el his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father İ's'ra-el said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Běn'ja-min. If I be bereaved of *my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Běn'ja-min; and rose up, and went down to E'gypt, and stood before Jō'seph.

16 And when Jō'seph saw Běn'ja-min with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Jō'seph bade; and the man brought the men into Jō'seph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Jō'seph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Jō'seph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And it came to pass, when we

came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Sım'e-on out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Jō'seph's house, and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Jō'seph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Jō'seph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Běn'ja-min, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Jō'seph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the E-ğyp'tians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the E-ğyp'tians might not eat



bread with the Hē'brews; for that is an abomination unto the Ê-ġyptjans.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him; but Bēn'ja-min's mess was five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and were merry with him.

#### 44 CHAPTER 44

1 *Joseph's plan.* 6 *Its sequel.* 14 *Judah humbly intercedes for Benjamin.*

**A**ND he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Jō'seph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, *and not yet* far off, Jō'seph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Cā'nāan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Bēn'ja-min's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Jū'dah and his brethren came to Jō'seph's house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Jō'seph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

16 And Jū'dah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Jū'dah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Phā'raōh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

#### 45 CHAPTER 45

1 Joseph makes himself known to his brethren. 5 His magnanimity toward them. 9 He sends for his father. 25 Jacob's joy at the news.

**T**HEN Jō'seph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And

there stood no man with him, while Jō'seph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he wept aloud: and the Ē-gŷp'tians and the house of Phā'raōh heard.

3 And Jō'seph said unto his brethren, I am Jō'seph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

4 And Jō'seph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Jō'seph your brother, whom ye sold into Ē-gŷpt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.

6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Phā'raōh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Ē-gŷpt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Jō'seph, God hath made me lord of all Ē-gŷpt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Gō'shen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Bēn'ja-min, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Ē-gŷpt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall



haste and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Běn'ja-min's neck, and wept; and Běn'ja-min wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Phā'raōh's house, saying, Jō'seph's brethren are come: and it pleased Phā'raōh well, and his servants.

17 And Phā'raōh said unto Jō'seph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Cā'nāan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Ē'gypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Ē'gypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Ē'gypt is your's.

21 And the children of Īs'ra-el did so: and Jō'seph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Phā'raōh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Běn'ja-min he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Ē'gypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Ē'gypt, and came into the land of Cā'nāan unto Jā'qob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Jō'seph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Ē'gypt. And Jā'qob's

heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Jō'seph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Jō'seph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jā'qob their father revived:

28 And Īs'ra-el said, *It is enough; Jō'seph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.*

CHAPTER 46

46

1 *Jacob comes to Beer-sheba, where God appears to him; 5 from here they journey to Egypt. 8 Those who made the journey. 29 Joseph meets his father.*

AND Īs'ra-el took his journey with all that he had, and came to Bē'er-shē'bā, and offered sacrifice unto the God of his father Ī'saac.

2 And God spake unto Īs'ra-el in the visions of the night, and said, Jā'qob, Jā'qob. And he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Ē'gypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 I will go down with thee into Ē'gypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Jō'seph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jā'qob rose up from Bē'er-shē'bā: and the sons of Īs'ra-el carried Jā'qob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Phā'raōh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Cā'nāan, and came into Ē'gypt, Jā'qob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Ē'gypt.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

26 All the souls that came with Jā'cōb into Ē'ġypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jā'cōb's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Jō'seph, which were born him in Ē'ġypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jā'cōb, which came into Ē'ġypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Jū'dah before him unto Jō'seph, to direct his face unto Gō'shen; and they came into the land of Gō'shen.

29 And Jō'seph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Īs'-ra-el his father, to Gō'shen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Īs'-ra-el said unto Jō'seph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Jō'seph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Phā'raōh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Cā'nāan, are come unto me;

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Phā'raōh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Gō'shen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Ē-ġypt'jans.

## CHAPTER 47 47

1 Joseph presents five of his brethren, 7 and his father, to Pharaoh; 11 granting them a possession in the land. 13 In exchange for food, he gets all the Egyptians' property for Pharaoh, 22 except the priests'. 28 Jacob's age. 29 Joseph promises to bury Jacob with his fathers.

**T**HEN Jō'seph came and told Phā'raōh, and said, My father

and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Cā'nāan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of Gō'shen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Phā'raōh.

3 And Phā'raōh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Phā'raōh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Phā'raōh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Cā'nāan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Gō'shen.

5 And Phā'raōh spake unto Jō'seph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Ē'gypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Gō'shen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Jō'seph brought in Jā'cob his father, and set him before Phā'raōh: and Jā'cob blessed Phā'raōh.

8 And Phā'raōh said unto Jā'cob, How old *art* thou?

9 And Jā'cob said unto Phā'raōh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jā'cob blessed Phā'raōh, and went out from before Phā'raōh.

11 ¶ And Jō'seph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Ē'gypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rā-mē'sēs, as Phā'raōh had commanded.

12 And Jō'seph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Ē'gypt and *all* the land of Cā'nāan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Jō'seph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Ē'gypt, and in the land of Cā'nāan, for the corn which they bought: and Jō'seph brought the money into Phā'raōh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Ē'gypt, and in the land of Cā'nāan, all the Ē'gyptians came unto Jō'seph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Jō'seph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Jō'seph: and Jō'seph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Phā'raōh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Jō'seph bought all the land of Ē'gypt for Phā'raōh; for the Ē'gyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Phā'raōh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Ē'gypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned* them of Phā'raōh, and did eat their portion

which Phā'raōh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Jō'seph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Phā'raōh: lo, *here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.*

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Phā'raōh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Phā'raōh's servants.

26 And Jō'seph made it a law over the land of E'gypt unto this day, *that Phā'raōh should have the fifth part; except the land of the priests only, which became not Phā'raōh's.*

27 ¶ And Iṣ'ra-el dwelt in the land of E'gypt, in the country of Gō'shen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jā'qob lived in the land of E'gypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jā'qob was an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Iṣ'ra-el must die: and he called his son Jō'seph and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in E'gypt:

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of E'gypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Iṣ'ra-el bowed himself upon the bed's head.

#### 48 CHAPTER 48

1 Joseph and his sons visit his sick father. 3 Jacob repeats God's promise, and accepts Joseph's sons as his own. 9 He blesses them.

AND it came to pass after these things, that one told Jō'seph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he

took with him his two sons, Mā-nās'seh and E'phrā-īm.

2 And one told Jā'qob, and said, Behold, thy son Jō'seph cometh unto thee: and Iṣ'ra-el strengthened himself and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jā'qob said unto Jō'seph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Lūz in the land of Cā'nāan, and blessed me.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy two sons, E'phrā-īm and Mā-nās'seh, which were born unto thee in the land of E'gypt before I came unto thee into E'gypt, are mine; as Reu'ben and Sim'e-on, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begetttest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Pā'dan, Rā'chel died by me in the land of Cā'nāan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto E'ph'rāth: and I buried her there in the way of E'ph'rāth; the same is Bēth'-lē-hēm.

8 And Iṣ'ra-el beheld Jō'seph's sons, and said, Who are these?

9 And Jō'seph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Iṣ'ra-el were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iṣ'ra-el said unto Jō'seph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Jō'seph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Jō'seph took them both, E'phrā-īm in his right hand toward Iṣ'ra-el's left hand, and Mā-nās'seh

in his left hand toward Īš'ra-el's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Īš'ra-el stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ē'phrā-īm's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Mā-nās'-seh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Mā-nās's'eh *was* the firstborn.

15 ¶ And he blessed Jō'seph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Ā'brā-hām and Ī'saac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Ā'brā-hām and Ī'saac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Jō'seph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ē'phrā-īm, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ē'phrā-īm's head unto Mā-nās's'eh's head.

18 And Jō'seph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Īš'ra-el bless, saying, God make thee as Ē'phrā-īm and as Mā-nās's'eh: and he set Ē'phrā-īm before Mā-nās's'eh.

21 And Īš'ra-el said unto Jō'seph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Ām'ôr-ite with my sword and with my bow.

#### 49 CHAPTER 49

1 Jacob calls his sons. 3 His final words to each of them. 29 He charges them to bury him with his fathers. 33 His death.

AND Jā'qob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jā'qob; and hearken unto Īš'ra-el your father.

3 ¶ Reu'ben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Sīm'e-on and Lē'vī *are* brethren; instruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jā'qob, and scatter them in Īš'ra-el.

8 ¶ Jū'dah, thou *art* he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

9 Jū'dah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Jū'dah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shī'lōh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zēb'u-lun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zī'dōn.



14 ¶ *İs'sa-char is a strong ass couching down between two burdens:*

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dān shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of *İs'ra-el*.

17 Dān shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gād, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of *Åsh'ēr* his bread *shall* be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Nāph'ta-li is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Jō'seph is a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him:

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jā'qob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of *İs'-ra-el*.)

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Jō'seph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Bēn'ja-min shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of *İs'ra-el*: and this is *it*

that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of *Ē'phron* the *Hit'tite*,

30 In the cave that is in the field of *Māch-pē'lah*, which is before *Mām'rē*, in the land of *Cā'nāan*, which *Ā'brā-hām* bought with the field of *Ē'phron* the *Hit'tite* for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 There they buried *Ā'brā-hām* and *Sā'rah* his wife; there they buried *İ'saac* and *Rē-bēk'ah* his wife; and there I buried *Lē'ah*.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein *was* from the children of *Hēth*.

33 And when *Jā'qob* had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

## CHAPTER 50

50

1 *The mourning for Jacob. 7 Joseph and his brethren bury him at Machpelah. 22 Joseph's age, 26 and death.*

AND Jō'seph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Jō'seph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed *İs'ra-el*.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the *Ē-ğyp'tians* mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Jō'seph spake unto the house of *Phā'raōh*, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of *Phā'raōh*, saying,

5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of *Cā'nāan*, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And *Phā'raōh* said, Go up, and



bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Jō'seph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Phā'raōh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Ē'gypt,

8 And all the house of Jō'seph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Gō'shen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Ā'tad, which is beyond Jōr'dan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Cā'nāan-ites, saw the mourning in the floor of Ā'tad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Ē-gypt'jans: wherefore the name of it was called Ā'bēl-miz-rā-im, which is beyond Jōr'dan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Cā'nāan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Māch-pē'lah, which Ā'brā'hām bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ē'phron the Hīt'tite, before Mām'rē.

14 ¶ And Jō'seph returned into Ē'gypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Jō'seph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Jō'seph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a messenger

unto Jō'seph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Jō'seph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Jō'seph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

19 And Jō'seph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it* is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Jō'seph dwelt in Ē'gypt, he, and his father's house: and Jō'seph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Jō'seph saw Ē'phrā-īm's children of the third *generation*: the children also of Mā'chir the son of Mā-nās'seh were brought up upon Jō'seph's knees.

24 And Jō'seph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Ā'brā'hām, to Ī'saac, and to Jā'cob.

25 And Jō'seph took an oath of the children of Īs'ra-el, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Jō'seph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Ē'gypt.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES

CALLED

# EXODUS

51

### CHAPTER 1

1 *The names of Israel's children who came into Egypt.* 7 *They multiply greatly, 8 although oppressed by a new king.* 22 *He orders all male children to be destroyed.*

**N**OW these *are* the names of the children of ʾis'ra-el, which came into Ē'ġypt; every man and his household came with Jā'qob.

2 Reu'ben, Sim'e-on, Lē'vi, and Jū'dah,

3 ʾis'sa-char, Zēb'u-lun, and Bēn'-ja-min.

4 Dān, and Nāph'ta-lī, Gād, and Ash'ēr.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jā'qob were seventy souls: for Jō'seph was in Ē'ġypt *already*.

6 And Jō'seph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ And the children of ʾis'ra-el were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Ē'ġypt, which knew not Jō'seph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of ʾis'ra-el *are* more and mightier than we:

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Phā'raōh treasure cities, Pī-thom and Rā-ām'sēs.

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and

grew. And they were grieved because of the children of ʾis'ra-el.

13 And the Ē-ġypt'ians made the children of ʾis'ra-el to serve with rigour:

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Ē'ġypt spake to the Hē'brew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiph'rah, and the name of the other Pū'ah:

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hē'brew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Ē'ġypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Ē'ġypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Phā'raōh, Because the Hē'brew women *are* not as the Ē-ġypt'tian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Phā'raōh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

## 52

## CHAPTER 2

1 *The birth of Moses.* 3 *His mother makes an ark of bulrushes in which to hide him.* 5 *Pharaoh's daughter finds and adopts him.* 11 *He slays an Egyptian;* 15 *flees to Midian,* 21 *where he marries Zipporah.*

**A**ND there went a man of the house of Lē'vi, and took to wife a daughter of Lē'vi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Phā'raōh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hē'brews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Phā'raōh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hē'brew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Phā'raōh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Phā'raōh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew and she brought him unto Phā'raōh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Mō'ses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, when Mō'ses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Ê-gÿp'tian smiting an Hē'-brew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there* was no man, he slew the Ê-gÿp'tian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hē'brews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Ê-gÿp'tian? And Mō'ses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Phā'raōh heard this thing, he sought to slay Mō'ses. But Mō'ses fled from the face of Phā'raōh, and dwelt in the land of Mid'i-an: and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the priest of Mid'i-an had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Mō'ses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reu'el their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Ê-gÿp'tian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Mō'ses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Mō'ses Zîp-pō'rah his daughter.

22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gēr'shōm: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Ê-gÿpt died: and the children of İs'ra-el sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Ā'brā'hām, with İ'saac, and with Jā'qob.

25 And God looked upon the children of İs'ra-el, and God had respect unto them.

### 53 CHAPTER 3

1 Moses keeps Jethro's flock. 2 God appears to him in a burning bush. 9 He sends him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

**N**OW Mō'sēs kept the flock of Jē'thrō his father in law, the priest of Mid'i-an: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Hō'reb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Mō'sēs said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Mō'sēs, Mō'sēs. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Ā'brā-hām, the God of I'saac, and the God of Jā'cob. And Mō'sēs hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Ē'gypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Ē-ğyp'tjans, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Hīt'tites, and the Ām'ôr-ites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, and the Hi'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites.

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of İs'ra-el is come unto me: and I have also seen the

oppression wherewith the Ē-ğyp'tjans oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Phā'raōh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of İs'ra-el out of Ē'gypt.

11 ¶ And Mō'sēs said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Phā'raōh, and that I should bring forth the children of İs'ra-el out of Ē'gypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Ē'gypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Mō'sēs said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of İs'ra-el, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Mō'sēs, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of İs'ra-el, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Mō'sēs, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of İs'ra-el, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Ā'brā-hām, the God of I'saac, and the God of Jā'cob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and gather the elders of İs'ra-el together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Ā'brā-hām, of I'saac, and of Jā'cob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Ē'gypt:

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Ē'gypt unto the land of the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Hīt'tites, and the Ām'ôr-ites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, and the Hi'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of İs'ra-el, unto the king of Ē'gypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hē'-brews hath met with us: and now



let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of E'gypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite E'gypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the E-gypt'ians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters: and ye shall spoil the E-gypt'ians.

#### 54 CHAPTER 4

1 *The signs whereby Moses is to prove that he is sent by God.* 14 *Aaron appointed to assist him.* 18 *Moses leaves Jethro. God sends Aaron to meet Moses.*

AND Mō'sēs answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Mō'sēs fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Ā'brā-hām, the God of Ī'saac, and the God of Jā'cob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry *land*.

10 ¶ And Mō'sēs said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him* whom thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Mō'sēs, and he said, Is not Aār'ōn the Lē'vite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Mō'sēs went and re-

turned to Jē'thrō his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Ē'gypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jē'thrō said to Mō'sēs, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs in Mid'i-an, Go, return into Ē'gypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Mō'sēs took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Ē'gypt: and Mō'sēs took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, When thou goest to return into Ē'gypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Phā'raōh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Phā'raōh, Thus saith the LORD, Īs'ra-el is my son, *even* my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zip-pō'rah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aār'ōn, Go into the wilderness to meet Mō'sēs. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Mō'sēs told Aār'ōn all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Mō'sēs and Aār'ōn went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Īs'ra-el:

30 And Aār'ōn spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Mō'sēs, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had

visited the children of Īs'ra-el, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

## CHAPTER 5

55

1 *Moses and Aaron deliver God's message to Pharaoh; 2 his answer. 5 He increases the Israelites' burdens. 20 They complain to Moses and Aaron.*

**A**ND afterward Mō'sēs and Aār'ōn went in, and told Phā'raōh, Thus saith the LORD God of Īs'ra-el, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Phā'raōh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Īs'ra-el go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Īs'ra-el go.

3 And they said, The God of the He'brews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Ē'gypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Mō'sēs and Aār'ōn, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Phā'raōh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Phā'raōh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Phā'raōh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye



can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Ē'gypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Īs'ra-el, which Phā'raōh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Īs'ra-el came and cried unto Phā'raōh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, *Ye are idle, ye are idle*: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Īs'ra-el did see *that* they *were* in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Mō'ses and Aār'ōn, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Phā'raōh:

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Phā'raōh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Mō'ses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Phā'raōh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

## CHAPTER 6

56

1 God repeats his promise of deliverance.

14 The descendants of Reuben, Simeon, and Levi.

**T**HEN the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Phā'raōh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Mō'ses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Ā'brā'hām, unto Ī'saac, and unto Jā'cōb: by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Cā'nāan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Īs'ra-el, whom the Ē-ġyp'tjans keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Īs'ra-el, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Ē-ġyp'tjans, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Ē-ġyp'tjans.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Ā'brā'hām, to Ī'saac, and to Jā'cōb; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Mō'ses spake so unto the children of Īs'ra-el: but they hearkened not unto Mō'ses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt, that he let the children of Īs'ra-el go out of his land.

12 And Mō'ses spake before the

LORD, saying, Behold, the children of ĩs'ra-el have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Phā'raōh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, and unto Aār'on, and gave them a charge unto the children of ĩs'ra-el, and unto Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt, to bring the children of ĩs'ra-el out of the land of Ē'gypt.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

26 These *are* that Aār'on and Mō'ses to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of ĩs'ra-el from the land of Ē'gypt according to their armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt, to bring out the children of ĩs'ra-el from Ē'gypt: these *are* that Mō'ses and Aār'on.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Mō'ses in the land of Ē'gypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Mō'ses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Phā'raōh hearken unto me?

## CHAPTER 7

57

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.

8 His rod is turned into a serpent.

11 The sorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 19 The river is turned into blood.

**A**ND the LORD said unto Mō'ses, See, I have made thee a god to Phā'raōh: and Aār'on thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aār'on thy brother shall speak unto Phā'raōh, that he send the children of ĩs'ra-el out of his land.

3 And I will harden Phā'raōh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Ē'gypt.

4 But Phā'raōh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Ē'gypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of ĩs'ra-el, out of the land of Ē'gypt by great judgments.

5 And the Ē-ġyp'tjans shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Ē'gypt, and bring out the children of ĩs'ra-el from among them.

6 And Mō'ses and Aār'on did as

20 And Ām'rām took him Jōch'e-bed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aār'on and Mō'ses; and the years of the life of Ām'rām were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

\* \* \* \* \*

the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Mō'sēs was fourscore years old, and Aār'on fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Phā'raōh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs and unto Aār'on, saying,

9 When Phā'raōh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you; then thou shalt say unto Aār'on, Take thy rod, and cast it before Phā'raōh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Mō'sēs and Aār'on went in unto Phā'raōh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded; and Aār'on cast down his rod before Phā'raōh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Phā'raōh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Ē'gypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aār'on's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Phā'raōh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Phā'raōh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Phā'raōh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hē'brews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Ē'gypt'ians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, Say unto Aār'on, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Ē'gypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Ē'gypt, both in *vessels of wood*, and in *vessels of stone*.

20 And Mō'sēs and Aār'on did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Phā'raōh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Ē'gypt'ians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Ē'gypt.

22 And the magicians of Ē'gypt did so with their enchantments: and Phā'raōh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

23 And Phā'raōh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Ē'gypt'ians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

## CHAPTER 8 58

1 *Egypt is smitten with frogs.* 16 *The dust is turned to lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The plague of flies: Goshen excepted.* 32 *Pharaoh's heart still hardened.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, Go unto Phā'raōh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed,

and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, Say unto Aâr'on, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Ê'gypt.

6 And Aâr'on stretched out his hand over the waters of Ê'gypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Ê'gypt.

7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Ê'gypt.

8 ¶ Then Phā'raōh called for Mō'ses and Aâr'on, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Mō'ses said unto Phā'raōh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that they may remain in the river only?*

10 And he said, To morrow. And he said, *Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.*

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Mō'ses and Aâr'on went out from Phā'raōh: and Mō'ses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Phā'raōh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Mō'ses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Phā'raōh saw that there was respite, he hardened

his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Say unto Aâr'on, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Ê'gypt.

17 And they did so; for Aâr'on stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Ê'gypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Phā'raōh, *This is the finger of God:* and Phā'raōh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Phā'raōh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of *flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Ê-gyptians shall be full of swarms of *flies*, and also the ground whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Gō'shen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of *flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of *flies* into the house of Phā'raōh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Ê'gypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of *flies*.

25 ¶ And Phā'raōh called for Mō'ses and for Aâr'on, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Mō'sēs said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Ē-ġyp'tians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Ē-ġyp'tians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.

28 And Phā'raōh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Mō'sēs said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Phā'raōh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Phā'raōh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Mō'sēs went out from Phā'raōh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Mō'sēs; and he removed the swarms of flies from Phā'raōh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Phā'raōh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

## 59 CHAPTER 9

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh pleads for relief, but remains obdurate.*

**T**HEN the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Go in unto Phā'raōh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hē'brews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Īs'ra-el and the cattle of Ē'ġypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Īs'ra-el.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Ē'ġypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Īs'ra-el died not one.

7 And Phā'raōh sent, and, behold, there *was* not one of the cattle of the Īs'ra-el-ites dead. And the heart of Phā'raōh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs and unto Aār'ōn, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Mō'sēs sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Phā'raōh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Ē'ġypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Ē'ġypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Phā'raōh; and Mō'sēs sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Mō'sēs because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Ē-ġyp'tians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Phā'raōh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Mō'sēs.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Phā'raōh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hē'brews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for this *cause* have I raised thee up, for to shew



in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Ē'gypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Phā'raōh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Ē'gypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Ē'gypt.

23 And Mō'ses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Ē'gypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Ē'gypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Ē'gypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Gō'shen, where the children of Īs'ra-el were, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Phā'raōh sent, and called for Mō'ses and Aār'on, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is

enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Mō'ses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is the LORD'S.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

33 And Mō'ses went out of the city from Phā'raōh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Phā'raōh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Phā'raōh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Īs'ra-el go; as the LORD had spoken by Mō'ses.

## CHAPTER 10 60

1 Events preceding the sending of the locusts; 12 the plague. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh relents; 27 but again refuses and threatens Moses.

AND the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Go in unto Phā'raōh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Ē'gypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Mō'ses and Aār'on came in unto Phā'raōh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hē'brews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me?



let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the *Ē-ġyp-tjans*; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Phā'raōh.

7 And Phā'raōh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that *Ē-ġypt* is destroyed?

8 And Mō'ses and Aār'on were brought again unto Phā'raōh: and he said unto them, Go serve the LORD your God: *but who are they that shall go?*

9 And Mō'ses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: *look to it; for evil is before you.*

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Phā'raōh's presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of *Ē-ġypt* for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of *Ē-ġypt*, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Mō'ses stretched forth his rod over the land of *Ē-ġypt*, and the LORD brought an east wind upon

the land all that day, and all *that* night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of *Ē-ġypt*, and rested in all the coasts of *Ē-ġypt*: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of *Ē-ġypt*.

16 ¶ Then Phā'raōh called for Mō'ses and Aār'on in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Phā'raōh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of *Ē-ġypt*.

20 But the LORD hardened Phā'raōh's heart, so that he would not let the children of *Īs-ra-el* go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of *Ē-ġypt*, even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And Mō'ses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of *Ē-ġypt* three days:

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of *Īs-ra-el* had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Phā'raōh called unto Mō'ses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Mō'ses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt

offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Phā'raōh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Phā'raōh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Mō'ses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

## 61 CHAPTER 11

1 *The Israelites instructed to borrow jewels from their neighbors.* 4 *The firstborn threatened with death.*

**A**ND the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Phā'raōh, and upon Ē'gypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Ē-gypt'ians. Moreover the man Mō'ses was very great in the land of Ē'gypt, in the sight of Phā'raōh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Mō'ses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Ē'gypt:

5 And all the firstborn in the land of Ē'gypt shall die, from the firstborn of Phā'raōh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Ē'gypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Īs'ra-el shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Ē-gypt'ians and Īs'ra-el.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Phā'raōh in a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Phā'raōh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Ē'gypt.

10 And Mō'ses and Aār'on did all these wonders before Phā'raōh: and the LORD hardened Phā'raōh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Īs'ra-el go out of his land.

## CHAPTER 12 62

1 *The beginning of the Israelites' year.* 3 *Directions concerning the passover.* 14, 43 *It is ordained a memorial forever: the ordinance.* 29 *The firstborn are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven forth;* 37 *they journey to Succoth.*

**A**ND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and Aār'on in the land of Ē'gypt, saying,

2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Īs'ra-el, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the

congregation of *İs'ra-el* shall kill it in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD'S passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of *Ē'ġypt* this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of *Ē'ġypt*, both man and beast; and against all the gods of *Ē'ġypt* I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of *Ē'ġypt*.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it ■ feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from *İs'ra-el*.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe the *feast* of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of *Ē'ġypt*:

therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of *İs'ra-el*, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Mō'ses called for all the elders of *İs'ra-el*, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the *Ē-ġypt'ians*; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, who passed over the houses of the children of *İs'ra-el* in *Ē'ġypt*, when he smote the *Ē-ġypt'ians*, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of *İs'ra-el* went away, and did as the LORD

had commanded Mō'sēs and Aâr'ōn, so did they.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Ê'ġypt, from the firstborn of Phā'raōh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

30 And Phā'raōh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Ê-ġypt'jāns; and there was a great cry in Ê'ġypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Mō'sēs and Aâr'ōn by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Īs'ra-el; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.

33 And the Ê-ġypt'jāns were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead men.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Īs'ra-el did according to the word of Mō'sēs; and they borrowed of the Ê-ġypt'jāns jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Ê-ġypt'jāns, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*. And they spoiled the Ê-ġypt'jāns.

37 ¶ And the children of Īs'ra-el journeyed from Rā-mē'sēs to Sūc'coth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.

38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Ê'ġypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Ê'ġypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Īs'ra-el, who dwelt in Ê'ġypt, *was* four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Ê'ġypt.

42 It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Ê'ġypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Īs'ra-el in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs and Aâr'ōn, This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou has circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Īs'ra-el shall keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Īs'ra-el; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs and Aâr'ōn, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Īs'ra-el out of the land of Ê'ġypt by their armies.

## CHAPTER 13 63

1 The firstborn are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the passover is commanded. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them. 21 God guides them by a pillar of a cloud and a pillar of fire.



AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

2 Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of İ's'ra-el, both of man and of beast; it is mine.

3 ¶ And Mō'sēs said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Ē'ġypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the month Ā'bīb.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Hīt'tites, and the Ām'ôr-ites, and the Hī'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Ē'ġypt.

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD'S law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Ē'ġypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Cā'nāan-ites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD'S.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Ē'ġypt, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Phā'raōh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Ē'ġypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males, but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Ē'ġypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Phā'raōh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Phī-lis'tīneš, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Ē'ġypt:

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of İ's'ra-el went up harnessed out of the land of Ē'ġypt.

19 And Mō'sēs took the bones of Jō'seph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of İ's'ra-el, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And they took their journey from Sūc'coth, and encamped in Ē'tham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.



1 *Instructions for the journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursues.* 10 *The Israelites are fearful; 13 but are encouraged by Moses, 19 and protected by the pillar.* 21 *They pass through the sea; 26 but the pursuing Egyptians are engulfed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İ's-ra-el, that they turn and encamp before Pī-ha-hī'roth, between Mīg'dol and the sea, over against Bā'al-zē'phon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Phā'raōh will say of the children of İ's-ra-el, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Phā'raōh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Phā'raōh, and upon all his host; that the Ê-gÿp'tians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Ê-gÿpt that the people fled: and the heart of Phā'raōh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let İ's-ra-el go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Ê-gÿpt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Phā'raōh king of Ê-gÿpt, and he pursued after the children of İ's-ra-el: and the children of İ's-ra-el went out with an high hand.

9 But the Ê-gÿp'tians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Phā'raōh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pī-ha-hī'roth, before Bā'al-zē'phon.

10 ¶ And when Phā'raōh drew nigh, the children of İ's-ra-el lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Ê-gÿp'tians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of İ's-ra-el cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Mō'ses, Because *there were* no graves in Ê-gÿpt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Ê-gÿpt?

12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Ê-gÿpt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Ê-gÿp'tians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Ê-gÿp'tians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Mō'ses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Ê-gÿp'tians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of İ's-ra-el, that they go forward:

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of İ's-ra-el shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Ê-gÿp'tians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Phā'raōh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Ê-gÿp'tians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Phā'raōh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of İ's-ra-el, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Ê-gÿp'tians and the camp of İ's-ra-el; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Mō'ses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD

caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were divided.

22 And the children of İ's'ra-el went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Ê-ğŷp'tians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Phā'raōh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Ê-ğŷp'tians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Ê-ğŷp'tians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Ê-ğŷp'tians said, Let us flee from the face of İ's'ra-el; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Ê-ğŷp'tians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Ê-ğŷp'tians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Mō'ses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Ê-ğŷp'tians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Ê-ğŷp'tians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Phā'raōh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of İ's'ra-el walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved İ's'ra-el that day out of the hand of the Ê-ğŷp'tians; and İ's'ra-el saw the Ê-ğŷp'tians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And İ's'ra-el saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Ê-ğŷp'tians: and the people feared

the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Mō'ses.

## CHAPTER 15

65

1 *The song of Moses.* 23 *The bitter waters of Marah, 25 sweetened.* 27 *They camp at Elim.*

**T**HEN sang Mō'ses and the children of İ's'ra-el this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.

4 Phā'raōh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led

forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Pāl-es-ti'nā.

15 Then the dukes of Ē'dom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Mō'ab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Cā'nāan shall melt away.

16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Phā'raōh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Īs'ra-el went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Mīr'i-am the prophetess, the sister of Aār'ōn, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Mīr'i-am answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Mō'ses brought Īs'ra-el from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shūr; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Mā'rah, they could not drink of the waters of Mā'rah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called Mā'rah.

24 And the people murmured against Mō'ses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD;

and the LORD shewed him a tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Ē-ġyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ And they came to Ē'līm, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

## CHAPTER 16 66

1 *Israel journeys to Sin. 2 Lacking food, they murmur. 11 Quails, 14 and manna are sent. 25 It is not found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved before the Testimony.*

AND they took their journey from Ē'līm, and all the congregation of the children of Īs'ra-el came unto the wilderness of Sīn, which is between Ē'līm and Sī'nāi; on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Ē'ġypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Īs'ra-el murmured against Mō'ses and Aār'ōn in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Īs'ra-el said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Ē'ġypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Mō'ses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it

shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Mō'seš and Aâr'on said unto all the children of İš'ra-el, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Ê'gypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Mō'seš said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Mō'seš spake unto Aâr'on, Say unto all the congregation of the children of İš'ra-el, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aâr'on spake unto the whole congregation of the children of İš'ra-el, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'seš, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of İš'ra-el: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of İš'ra-el saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Mō'seš said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, *according to the number of your persons*; take ye every man for *them* which are in his tents.

17 And the children of İš'ra-el did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Mō'seš said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Mō'seš; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Mō'seš was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Mō'seš.

23 And he said unto them, This is *that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Mō'seš bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Mō'seš said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is the sabbath*, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Mō'seš, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?



29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of İš'ra-el called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Mō'seş said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Ē'ġypt.

33 And Mō'seş said unto Aâr'on, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Mō'seş, so Aâr'on laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of İš'ra-el did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Că'năan.

36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

## 67 CHAPTER 17

1 Israel journeys to Rephidim; they murmur for lack of water. 5 God commands Moses to smite the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is defeated. 15 Moses builds an altar.

AND all the congregation of the children of İš'ra-el journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rêph'i-dim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the people did chide with Mō'seş, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Mō'seş said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people mur-

mured against Mō'seş, and said, Wherefore is this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Ē'ġypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Mō'seş cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Mō'seş, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of İš'ra-el; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Hō'reb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Mō'seş did so in the sight of the elders of İš'ra-el.

7 And he called the name of the place Măs'sah, and Mër'i-bah, because of the chiding of the children of İš'ra-el, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ Then came Ām'a-lêk, and fought with İš'ra-el in Rêph'i-dim.

9 And Mō'seş said unto Jōsh'u-â, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Ām'a-lêk: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Jōsh'u-â did as Mō'seş had said to him, and fought with Ām'a-lêk: and Mō'seş, Aâr'on, and Hûr went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Mō'seş held up his hand, that İš'ra-el prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Ām'a-lêk prevailed.

12 But Mō'seş' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aâr'on and Hûr stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Jōsh'u-â discomfited Ām'a-lêk and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Mō'seş, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Jōsh'u-â: for I will utterly put out



the remembrance of Ām'a-lĕk from under heaven.

15 And Mō'seš built an altar, and called the name of it Jē-hō'vah-ni's'si:

16 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD will have war with Ām'a-lĕk from generation to generation.

## 68 CHAPTER 18

1 *Jethro brings to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 He is welcomed. 13 His advice to Moses is accepted. 27 He departs.*

**W**HEN Jē'thrō, the priest of Mīd'i-an, Mō'seš' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Mō'seš, and for Īs'ra-el his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Īs'ra-el out of Ē'ġypt;

2 Then Jē'thrō, Mō'seš' father in law, took Zip-pō'rah, Mō'seš' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Ġēr'shōm; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other was Ē-li-ē'zēr; for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Phā'raōh:

5 And Jē'thrō, Mō'seš' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Mō'seš into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:

6 And he said unto Mō'seš, I thy father in law Jē'thrō am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Mō'seš went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Mō'seš told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Phā'raōh and to the Ē-ġypt'jānš for Īs'ra-el's sake, *and* all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jē'thrō rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Īs'ra-el, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Ē-ġypt'jānš.

10 And Jē'thrō said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Ē-ġypt'jānš, and out of the hand of Phā'raōh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Ē-ġypt'jānš.

11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jē'thrō, Mō'seš' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aār'on came, and all the elders of Īs'ra-el, to eat bread with Mō'seš' father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Mō'seš sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Mō'seš from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Mō'seš' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Mō'seš said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God:

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Mō'seš' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating

covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Mō'sēs hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Mō'sēs chose able men out of all İs'ra-el, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Mō'sēs, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Mō'sēs let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

## 69 CHAPTER 19

1 *Israel comes to Sinai.* 3 *The LORD speaks to Israel through Moses; 8 their answer.* 10 *They are prepared for the third day.* 16 *The fearful presence of the LORD upon the mount.*

**I**N the third month, when the children of İs'ra-el were gone forth out of the land of Ê'ğypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Si'nāi.

2 For they were departed from Rēph'i-dim, and were come *to* the desert of Si'nāi, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there İs'ra-el camped before the mount.

3 And Mō'sēs went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jā'cōb, and tell the children of İs'ra-el;

4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Ê-ğypt'jāns, and *how* I bare

you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of İs'-ra-el.

7 ¶ And Mō'sēs came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Mō'sēs returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Mō'sēs told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Si'nāi.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Mō'sēs went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the

third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And Mō'sēs brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And mount Sī'nāi was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Mō'sēs spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sī'nāi, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Mō'sēs up to the top of the mount; and Mō'sēs went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Mō'sēs said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sī'nāi: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aār'on with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Mō'sēs went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

70

## CHAPTER 20

1 *The ten commandments.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Directions concerning the altar.*

**A**ND God spake all these words, saying,

2 I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Ē'gypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant<sup>†</sup>, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

18 ¶ And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and

the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Mō'ses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Mō'ses said unto the people, Fear not: For God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Mō'ses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of is'ra-el, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

## 71 CHAPTER 21

1 *Laws for menservants; 7 for women-servants; 12 for manslaughter; 16 for stealers of men; 17 for cursers of parents; for smiters; 22 for a chance hurt; 28 for a vicious ox.*

**N**OW these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an Hē'brew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons

or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall



pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be quit*.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit,

or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

## CHAPTER 22

72

1 *Concerning theft; 5 damage; 7 trespass; 14 borrowing; 16 fornication; 18 witchcraft; 19 bestiality; 20 idolatry; 21 strangers, widows, and fatherless; 25 usury; 26 pledges; 29 the firstfruits.*

**I**F a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall no blood be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be blood shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.



8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make it good.

12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make it good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make it good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye

were strangers in the land of *E'gypt*.

22 ¶ Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ If thou lend money to *any* of my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

## CHAPTER 23 73

1 *Concerning slander and false witness; 3, 6 justice; 4 charitableness; 10 the seventh year; 12 the sabbath; the three feasts to be kept. 20 An Angel is to go before them*

**T**HOU shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment*:

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemy's

ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Ê'gypt.

10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard.

12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Ā'bîb; for in it thou camest out from Ê'gypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, *which* is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord GOD.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Ām'ôr-ites, and the Hî'tites, and the Pěr'iz-zites, and the Că'năan-ites, the Hî'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hî'-vite, the Că'năan-ite, and the Hî'tite, from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Phi-lis'tines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

#### 74 CHAPTER 24

1 *Moses is called up into the mount. 3 Israel promises obedience. 9 The glory of God appears. 14 Aaron and Hur are left in charge.*

AND he said unto Mō'ses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aār'on, Nā'dāb, and Ā-bī'hū, and seventy of the elders of ĩs'ra-el; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Mō'ses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Mō'ses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Mō'ses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of ĩs'ra-el.

5 And he sent young men of the children of ĩs'ra-el, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Mō'ses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Mō'ses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Mō'ses, and Aār'on, Nā'dāb, and Ā-bī'hū, and seventy of the elders of ĩs'ra-el:

10 And they saw the God of ĩs'ra-el: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of ĩs'ra-el he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments, which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Mō'ses rose up, and his minister Jōsh'u-ā: and Mō'ses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aār'on and Hūr are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Mō'ses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Si'nāi, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Mō'ses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of ĩs'ra-el.

18 And Mō'ses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Mō'ses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

#### CHAPTER 25

75

1 *Articles Israel is to offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The plan of the ark; 17 of the mercy seat; 23 of the table; 31 of the golden candlestick.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of ĩs'-

ra-el, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goat's hair,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 ¶ And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of is'ra-el.

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the



table shewbread before me alway.

31 And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff dishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

## 76 CHAPTER 26

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats' hair. 14 The covering of rams' skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle, with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

**M**OREOVER thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the



tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst

of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

## CHAPTER 27

77

1 The altar; its furnishings. 9 The court of the tabernacle; its hangings and pillars; 18 its dimensions. 20 The oil for the lamp.

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:*

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.*

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.*

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.*

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be fifty cubits.*

14 The hangings of one side of the gate *shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.*

15 And on the other side *shall be hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.*

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.*

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass.*

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of brass.*

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of İs'ra-el, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aâr'on and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of İs'ra-el.*

## CHAPTER 28

78

1 Aaron and his sons to minister in the priest's office. 6 The ephod. 15 The breastplate. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod. 36 The plate of gold. 39 Other apparel for Aaron: for his sons.

AND take thou unto thee Aâr'on thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of İs'ra-el, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even Aâr'on, Nă'dăb and Ā-bî'hû, Ē-le-â'zar and İth'a-măr, Aâr'on's sons.*

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aâr'on thy brother for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aâr'on's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these are the garments

which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aâr'on thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.*

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of İs'ra-el:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of İs'ra-el: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of İs'ra-el: and Aâr'on shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be *being*

doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: the *first row shall be* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of İs'ra-el, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aâr'on shall bear the names of the children of İs'ra-el in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Ūrim and the Thūm'mim; and they shall be upon Aâr'on's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aâr'on shall bear the judgment of the children of İs'ra-el upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aâr'on to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, **HOLINESS TO THE LORD.**

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aâr'on's forehead, that Aâr'on may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of İs'ra-el shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.

40 ¶ And for Aâr'on's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aâr'on thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:

43 And they shall be upon Aâr'on, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

## CHAPTER 29

79

1 *The manner of consecrating the priests.*

38 *The daily morning and evening sacrifices.* 45 *God will dwell among the children of Israel.*

**AND** this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aâr'on and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aâr'on the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.



7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aâr'on and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be their's for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aâr'on and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aâr'on and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *that* is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aâr'on and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aâr'on and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram,

and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aâr'on, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aâr'on, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD:

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aâr'on, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aâr'on's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even of that* which is for Aâr'on, and of *that* which is for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aâr'on's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of İs'ra-el: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of İs'ra-el of the sacrifice of



their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aâr'on shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aâr'on and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aâr'on, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar; and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of İs'ra-el, and *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aâr'on and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 ¶ And I will dwell among the children of İs'ra-el, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Ê'gypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

## CHAPTER 30 80

1 The altar of incense. 11 The atonement money. 17 The brasen laver. 22 The holy oil; 34 the perfume.

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aâr'on shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aâr'on lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And Aâr'on shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

12 When thou takest the sum of the children of İs'ra-el after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel *shall* be the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of İs'ra-el, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of İs'ra-el before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot *also* of brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aâr'on and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin:

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aâr'on and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, saying, This

shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*:

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

## 81 CHAPTER 31

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called for the work of the tabernacle. 12 Concerning the keeping of the sabbath. 18 The two tables of stone given to Moses.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name Bē-zal'ē-el the son of Ū'ri, the son of Hūr, of the tribe of Jū'dah:

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with

him Ā-hō'li-ab, the son of Ā-hīs'-a-mach, of the tribe of Dān: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aār'on the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of İ's'ra-el, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of İ's'-ra-el shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.

17 It is a sign between me and the children of İ's'-ra-el for ever: for *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the

seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Mō'ses when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sī'nāi, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

## 82 CHAPTER 32

1 *Israel persuades Aaron to make them gods: he fashions a golden calf.* 7 *The LORD is angered thereby.* 11 *Moses intercedes.* 15 *Moses returns with the two tables; 19 but breaks them; 20 and destroys the calf.* 25 *The idolaters slain.* 30 *Moses prays for Israel.*

AND when the people saw that Mō'ses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aār'on, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Mō'ses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Ē'gypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aār'on said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aār'on.

4 And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Īs'ra-el, which brought thee up out of the land of Ē'gypt.

5 And when Aār'on saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aār'on made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings; and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Ē'gypt, have corrupted *themselves*:

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a mol-

ten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Īs'ra-el, which have brought thee up out of the land of Ē'gypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

11 And Mō'ses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Ē'gypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 Wherefore should the Ē-gyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Ā'brā-hām, Īsaac, and Īs'ra-el, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Mō'ses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Jōsh'u-á heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Mō'ses, *There is a noise of war in the camp.*

18 And he said, *It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.*



19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Mō'sēs' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of İ's'ra-el drink of *it*.

21 And Mō'sēs said unto Aâr'on, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aâr'on said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Mō'sēs, the man that brought us up out of the land of Ē'ġypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast *it* into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Mō'sēs saw that the people *were* naked; (for Aâr'on had made them naked unto *their* shame among *their* enemies:)

26 Then Mō'sēs stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORD'S side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Lē'vī gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of İ's'ra-el, Put every man his sword by his side, *and go in and out from gate to gate* throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Lē'vī did according to the word of Mō'sēs: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 For Mō'sēs had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he

may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Mō'sēs said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Mō'sēs returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aâr'on made.

## CHAPTER 33 83

1 *The LORD refuses to go with the people.*  
4 *The people mourn.* 9 *The LORD speaks with Moses.* 12 *He desires to see God's glory.*

AND the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Depart, *and go up* hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Ē'ġypt, unto the land which I swear unto Ā'brā-hām, to İ'saac, and to Jā'cōb, saying, Unto thy seed will I give *it*:

2 And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Cā'nāan-ite, the Ām'ōr-ite, and the Hit'tite, and the Pēr'iz-zite, the Hi'vite, and the Jēb'u-site:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Mō'sēs, Say unto the children of



İs'ra-el, Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of İs'ra-el stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Hô'reb.

7 And Mō'ses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Mō'ses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man *at* his tent door, and looked after Mō'ses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Mō'ses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Mō'ses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Jōsh'u-â, the son of Nūn, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Mō'ses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy

presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cliff of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

## CHAPTER 34

84

1 *The destroyed tables replaced.* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed;* 10 *his covenant with Israel.* 29 *Moses returns from the mount: his face shines.*

AND the LORD said unto Mō'ses, **A** Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto Mount Sî'nāi, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks and herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Mō'ses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto Mount Si'nāi, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Mō'ses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Ām'ôr-ite, and the Cā'nāan-ite, and the Hit'tite, and the Pēr'iz-zite, and the Hī'vite, and the Jēb'u-site.

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves:

14 For thou shalt worship no

other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* eat thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Ā'bīb: for in the month Ā'bīb thou camest out from Ē'gypt.

19 All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

21 ¶ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23 ¶ Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Is'rael.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou

shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with İsrā-el.

28 And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Mō'sēs came down from mount Sī'nāi with the two tables of testimony in Mō'sēs' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Mō'sēs wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aâr'on and all the children of İsrā-el saw Mō'sēs, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Mō'sēs called unto them; and Aâr'on and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Mō'sēs talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of İsrā-el came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sī'nāi.

33 And till Mō'sēs had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face.

34 But when Mō'sēs went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of İsrā-el that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of İsrā-el saw the face of Mō'sēs, that the skin of Mō'sēs' face shone: and Mō'sēs put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

## 85 CHAPTER 35

1 *God's words to Israel; 2 the sabbath; 4 gifts for the tabernacle. 20 Israel's willing offering. 30 The men called to direct the work.*

AND Mō'sēs gathered all the congregation of the children of İsrā-el together, and said unto them, These are the words which

the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 ¶ And Mō'sēs spake unto all the congregation of the children of İsrā-el, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The ark, and the staves thereof, with the mercy seat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shewbread,

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aâr'ôn the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of İs'ra-el departed from the presence of Mō'ses.

21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD'S offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD'S offering; and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.

25 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.

27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

28 And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of İs'ra-el brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the

LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Mō'ses.

30 ¶ And Mō'ses said unto the children of İs'ra-el, See, the LORD hath called by name Bê-zal'ê-el the son of Ū'rî, the son of Hûr, of the tribe of Jû'dah;

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Ā-hô'li-ab, the son of Ā-his'a-mach, of the tribe of Dân.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

## CHAPTER 36 86

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The making of the various parts of the tabernacle.

THEN wrought Bê-zal'ê-el and Ā-hô'li-ab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Mō'ses called Bê-zal'ê-el and Ā-hô'li-ab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Mō'ses all the offering, which the children of İs'ra-el had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men, that



wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 ¶ And they spake unto Mō'ses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Mō'ses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which* is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle,



and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; with cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold: and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

## 87 CHAPTER 37

1 The ark. 6 The mercy seat: the cherubims. 10 The table with its vessels. 17 The candlestick with its lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oil: the sweet incense.

AND Bē-zal'ē-el made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, of pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower:

so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ And he made the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare: and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

88

## CHAPTER 38

1 The altar of burnt offering. 8 The laver of brass. 9 The hangings of the court. 21 The value of the gifts offered.

AND he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were* of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were* of silver.

11 And for the north side the hangings *were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate *were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were* of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets of silver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were* of brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Mō'sēs, for the service of the Lē'-vītes, by the hand of ʾith'a-mār, son to Aār'on the priest.

22 And Bē-zai'ē-el the son of Ū'rī, the son of Hūr, of the tribe of Jū'-dah, made all that the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

23 And with him *was* Ā-hō'li-ab, son of Ā-hīs'a-mach, of the tribe of Dān, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that *was* occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, *was* twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that *were* numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 A bekah for every man, *that* is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three

thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver *were* cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

## CHAPTER 39 89

1 The cloths of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breastplate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mītē, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aār'on; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it* into wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges *was* it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

6 ¶ And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of İ's'ra-el.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of İ's'ra-el; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.*

8 ¶ And he made the breastplate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first row was* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of İ's'ra-el, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* gold-rings, and put them on the

two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined linen.

25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aâr'qon, and for his sons,

28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of İ's'ra-el did according to all



that the LORD commanded Mō'sēs, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Mō'sēs, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,

37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aâr'ōn the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Mō'sēs, so the children of İs'ra-el made all the work.

43 And Mō'sēs did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Mō'sēs blessed them.

## 90 CHAPTER 40

1 God commands Moses to set up the tabernacle; 9 and hallow it; 13 also to sanctify Aaron and his sons. 17 The tabernacle is erected and furnished. 34 The cloud covers it.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the taber-

nacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aâr'ōn and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aâr'ōn the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Mō'sēs: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the



first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Mō'sēs reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

20 ¶ And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Mō'sēs.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*.

31 And Mō'sēs and Aâr'on and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Mō'sēs finished the work.

34 ¶ Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Mō'sēs was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of İs'ra-el went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of İs'ra-el, throughout all their journeys.

## THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES CALLED

# LEVITICUS

### 91 CHAPTER 1

1 *Concerning the burnt offerings; 3 of the herd; 10 of the flock; 14 of fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Mō'sēs, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering be a burnt

sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aâr'on's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aâr'on the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests, Aâr'on's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aâr'on's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

## CHAPTER 2 92

1 *The meat offering.* 12 *The oblation of the firstfruits.* 13 *The salt of the offering.*

**A**ND when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:

2 And he shall bring it to Aâr'on's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

3 And the remnant of the meat offering shall be Aâr'on's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: *it is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat

offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar; *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat offering *shall be* Aâr'on's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: *it is* a meat offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

## 93 CHAPTER 3

*Concerning the peace offering.*

**A**ND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the

congregation: and Aâr'on's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aâr'on's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of this offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aâr'on's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aâr'on shall sprinkle

the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even an offering made by fire unto the LORD*; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD's.*

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

#### 94 CHAPTER 4

1 *Concerning the offering for a sin through ignorance; 3 a priest's; 13 the congregation's; 22 a ruler's; 27 the common people's.*

**A**ND the LORD spake unto Mōses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İś'ra-el, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle

of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

11 And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of İś'ra-el sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

17 And the priest shall dip his finger in *some* of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar



which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

## CHAPTER 5

95

1 He that sins in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespass offering; 14 for sacrilege, 17 and for sins of ignorance.

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be



hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*:

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD: one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: *it is a sin offering*.

10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: *it is a sin offering*.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

## CHAPTER 6 96

1 The trespass offering for sins done deliberately. 8 The law of the burnt offering; 14 of the meat offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a

trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

9 Command Aâr'on and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall be put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it;

and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

14 ¶ And this is the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aâr'on shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, *even* the memorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aâr'on and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it *unto them* for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aâr'on shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

20 This is the offering of Aâr'on and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baked, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aâr'on and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

30 And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

## 97 CHAPTER 7

1 The law of the trespass offering; 11 of the peace offerings. 22 The eating of fat and blood forbidden. 28 The priests' portion.

**L**IKEWISE this is the law of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests

shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

7 As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat offering that is baked in the oven and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aâr'on have, one *as much* as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for an *heave* offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it:

it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of İ's'-ra-el, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of İ's'-ra-el, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be

waved for a wave offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aâr'on's and his sons'.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aâr'on, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of İ's'-ra-el from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aâr'on the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of İ's'-ra-el.

35 ¶ This is the portion of the anointing of Aâr'on, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of İ's'-ra-el, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Mō'sēs in mount Sî'nâi, in the day that he commanded the children of İ's'-ra-el to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sî'nâi.

## CHAPTER 8 98

1 Moses consecrates Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin offering. 18 Their burnt offering. 22 The ram of consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

2 Take Aâr'on and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;



3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Mō'sēs did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Mō'sēs said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Mō'sēs brought Aâr'on and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Ū'rim and the Thūm'mim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

10 And Mō'sēs took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aâr'on's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 And Mō'sēs brought Aâr'on's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

14 And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aâr'on and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew *it*; and Mō'sēs took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Mō'sēs burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aâr'on and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*; and Mō'sēs sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Mō'sēs burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Mō'sēs burnt the whole ram upon the altar: *it was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

22 ¶ And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aâr'on and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*; and Mō'sēs took of the blood of *it*, and put *it* upon the tip of Aâr'on's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aâr'on's sons, and Mō'sēs put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Mō'sēs sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 And he put all upon Aâr'on's hands, and upon his sons' hands,



and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

28 And Mō'seš took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Mō'seš took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Mō'seš' part; as the LORD commanded Mō'seš.

30 And Mō'seš took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aâr'on, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aâr'on, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Mō'seš said unto Aâr'on and to his sons, Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aâr'on and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aâr'on and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'seš.

## 99 CHAPTER 9

1 Aaron's offerings for himself and Israel. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire comes from the LORD and consumes the offering.

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Mō'seš called Aâr'on and his sons, and the elders of İs'ra-el;

2 And he said unto Aâr'on, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of İs'ra-el thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Mō'seš commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Mō'seš said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Mō'seš said into Aâr'on, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aâr'on therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aâr'on brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Mō'seš.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aâr'on's sons presented unto him the blood, which he

sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.

17 And he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aâr'on's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aâr'on waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD; as Mō'ses commanded.

22 And Aâr'on lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 And Mō'ses and Aâr'on went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

## CHAPTER 10 100

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for disobedience, are killed by fire.* 8 *Priests shall not drink wine before ministering in the tabernacle.* 12 *The eating of the holy things.*

AND Nā'dāb and Ā-bī'hū, the sons of Aâr'on, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Mō'ses said unto Aâr'on, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aâr'on held his peace.

4 And Mō'ses called Mish'a-el and Ēl'za-phān, the sons of Uz'zi-el the uncle of Aâr'on, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Mō'ses had said.

6 And Mō'ses said unto Aâr'on, and unto Ē-le-ā'zar and unto Īth'a-mār, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Īs-ra-el, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Mō'ses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aâr'on, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And that ye may teach the

children of İ's'ra-el all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Mō'seş.

12 ¶ And Mō'seş spake unto Aâr'-on, and unto Ê-le-â'zar and unto İth'a-mâr, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy:

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of İ's'ra-el.

15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it* for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Mō'seş diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Ê-le-â'zar and İth'a-mâr, the sons of Aâr'on *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

19 And Aâr'on said unto Mō'seş, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Mō'seş heard *that*, he was content.

## CHAPTER 11 101

*Clean and unclean meats which may, and may not, be eaten.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'seş and to Aâr'on, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of İ's'ra-el, saying, These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for they are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.



42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 Ye shall not make your selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of E-gypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

## 102 CHAPTER 12

*The purification of women after childbirth.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of

her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

## CHAPTER 13 103

*Concerning leprosy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and Aâr'on, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aâr'on the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof *be* not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight *be* at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark,



and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is *but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And if the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright

spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning; wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the

plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there *be* in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that there is* black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it is a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he is clean.

40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet* is he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald: *yet* is he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald

head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation be.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days:

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, *whether* it be bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

#### 104 CHAPTER 14

1 *The cleansing of the leper. 33 Leprosy in a house; the manner of its cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mo'ses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive *and* clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall

take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy:

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

15 And the priest shall take *some*

of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:

18 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he *be* poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the

thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD:

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:

29 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This is the law of *him* in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Cā'nāan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;



38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the cedar

wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

## CHAPTER 15 105

*Concerning the uncleanness of men and women, and the manner of their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'-ses and to Aâr'on, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Is'rael, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, *because of his issue* he is unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe



*himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any* of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an is-

sue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her

before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of İs'ra-el from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

## 106 CHAPTER 16

1 *The manner of the high priest's entry into the holy place.* 11 *The sin offering for himself;* 15 *for the people.* 20 *The scapegoat.* 29 *The day of atonement.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses after the death of the two sons of Aâr'on, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

2 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Speak unto Aâr'on thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aâr'on come into the holy place; with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of İs'ra-el two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

6 And Aâr'on shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD

at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aâr'on shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.

9 And Aâr'on shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 And Aâr'on shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself:

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail:

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not:

14 And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of İs'ra-el, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he

come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of ĩs'ra-el.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of ĩs'ra-el.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aâr'on shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of ĩs'ra-el, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aâr'on shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there:

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy

place, shall one carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

30 For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments:

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of ĩs'ra-el for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

## CHAPTER 17 107

1 The blood of all slain beasts is to be offered at the tabernacle. 10 The eating of blood forbidden.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aâr'on, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of ĩs'ra-el, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever there be of the house of ĩs'ra-el, that killeth

an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of İs'ra-el may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of İs'ra-el, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of İs'ra-el, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of İs'ra-el, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any

stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of İs'ra-el, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of İs'ra-el, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 And every soul that eateth that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

## CHAPTER 18 108

1 Warning to Israel to obey the LORD'S ordinances. 6 Unlawful marriages. 19 Against lust and defilement.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Ē'gypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Ca'nāan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother,



shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for their's is thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.

15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.*

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through *the fire* to Mō'lech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAPTER 19 109

Miscellaneous ordinances.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep



my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

27 Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

34 *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Ê'gypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Ê'gypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

## 110 CHAPTER 20

*Miscellaneous laws against: 1 Sacrificing to Molech; 9 the cursing of parents; 10 adultery; 11 incest, etc.; 27 wizards.*

**A**ND the LORD spake unto Mō'seš, saying,

2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of İš'ra-el, Whosoever *he* be of the children of İš'ra-el, or of the strangers that sojourn in İš'ra-el, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Mō'lech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Mō'lech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land

do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Mō'lech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Mō'lech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

9 ¶ For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto

any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey; I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

25 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make

your souls abominable by beasts, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

## CHAPTER 21 111

*Laws relating to priests: 1 Their mourning; 7 their marriage. 17 Concerning those who have blemishes.*

**AND** the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aâr'on, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife *that* is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by

playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: *I am* the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for *I* the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aâr'on, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in thy generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or anything superfluous,

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aâr'on the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for *I* the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Mō'ses told it unto Aâr'on, and to his sons, and unto all the children of İs'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 22 112

1 *Priests when ceremonially unclean must abstain from the holy things.* 10 *Those who may eat of the holy things.* 17 *Sacrificial offerings must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrificial victim.* 29 *The ordinance governing the eating of the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aâr'on and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of İs'ra-el, and that they profane not my holy name in *those things* which they hallow unto me: *I am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of İs'ra-el hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: *I am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aâr'on is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.

8 That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: *I am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: *I* the LORD do sanctify them.



10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy *any* soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of İs'ra-el, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aār'on, and to his sons, and unto all the children of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of İs'ra-el, or of the strangers in İs'ra-el, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 But whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these

unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of İs'ra-el: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of E'gypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 23

113

- 1 Concerning the feasts of the LORD. 3 The sabbath. 4 The LORD'S passover. 9 The first fruits of the harvest. 15 Pentecost. 22 Gleanings for the poor. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İs'



ra-el, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even is the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of İs'-ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears,

until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are* the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of İs'-ra-el, saying, In the seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall

ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

27 Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 *It shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of İ's'ra-el, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offer-

ing, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are İ's'ra-el-ites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of İ's'ra-el to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of E'gypt: I *am* the Lord your God.

44 And Mō'ses declared unto the children of İ's'ra-el the feasts of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 24 114

1 Pure oil for the tabernacle lamps. 5 The twelve cakes. 10 Punishment for cursing and blasphemy; 17 for murder; 18 for personal injury or property damage.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Command the children of İ's'ra-el, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aâr'on order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon

the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of İsrâ-el by an everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be Aâr'ôn's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an İsrâ-el-İt-İsh woman, whose father was an Ê-ġypt'ian, went out among the children of İsrâ-el: and this son of the İsrâ-el-İt-İsh woman and a man of İsrâ-el strove together in the camp;

11 And the İsrâ-el-İt-İsh woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Mō'ses: (and his mother's name was Shêl'q-mith, the daughter of Dİb'rİ, of the tribe of Dän:)

12 And they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of İsrâ-el, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blas-

phemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him:

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Mō'ses spake to the children of İsrâ-el, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of İsrâ-el did as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

## CHAPTER 25

115

- 1 *The seventh year a sabbath of rest.*  
 8 *The fiftieth year to be the year of jubile.* 14 *Against oppression.* 23 *Concerning the purchase and redemption of land; 29 of houses.* 32 *The possessions of the Levites.* 35 *Relief for the poor.* 39 *Governing servitude.*  
 47 *The redemption of servants.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses in mount Sİ'nâi, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İsrâ-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall

be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the *grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another:

15 According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number of the *years*' of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my

statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed *with*-in the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages



which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Lē'vites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Lē'vites redeem at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Lē'vites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of jubile*: for the houses of the cities of the Lē'vites *are* their possession among the children of İs'ra-el.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: *yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner*; that he may live with thee.

36 Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Ē'gypt, to give you the land of Ca'nāan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:

41 *And then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Ē'gypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of İs'ra-el ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of İs'ra-el *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Ē'gypt: I *am* the LORD your God.



116 CHAPTER 26

1 *Against the making of idols and their worship. 2 Reverence for the sabbath and the sanctuary. 3 God will bless those who keep his commandments; 14 and visit those who disobey with punishment.*

**Y**E shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 And I will walk among you and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of

Ēgypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence

among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jā'cob, and also my covenant with Ī'saac, and also my covenant with Ā'brā-hām will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Ē'gypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Īs'ra-el in mount Sī'nāi by the hand of Mō'ses.

## CHAPTER 27

117

1 Concerning those who make vows and things vowed; 26 the Lord's firstlings; 30 tithes.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İs'-ra-el, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the

LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if a *man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 ¶ Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD'S firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be ox, or sheep*: it is the LORD'S.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD'S: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Mō'ses for the children of İs'ra-el in mount Sī'nāi.

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED NUMBERS

### 118 CHAPTER 1

1 Moses commanded to number the people. 5 The names of those assisting. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites exempted.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses in the wilderness of Sī'nāi, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Ê'gypt, saying,

2 Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of İs'ra-el, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in İs'ra-el: thou and Aâr'on shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

\* \* \* \* \*

17 ¶ And Mō'ses and Aâr'on took these men which are expressed by *their* names:



18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Mō'ses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Si'nāi.

20 And the children of Reu'ben, İs'ra-el's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reu'ben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Sım'e-on, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Sım'e-on, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Găd, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Găd, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Jū'dah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Jū'dah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of İs'sa-char, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of İs'sa-char, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zěb'u-lun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zěb'u-lun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Jō'seph, *namely*, of the children of Ē'phrā-īm, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ē'phrā-īm, were forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Mă-nă's'-seh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Mă-nă's'-seh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Běn'ja-min, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Běn'ja-min, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dăn, by their generations, after their



families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dãn, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Āsh'ēr, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Āsh'ēr, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Nāph'ta-li, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Nāph'ta-li, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Mō'ses and Aār'on numbered, and the princes of Īs'ra-el, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Īs'ra-el, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Īs'ra-el;

46 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Lē'vites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Mō'ses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Lē'vi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Īs'ra-el:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Lē'vites over the tabernacle of testi-

mony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Lē'vites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Lē'vites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Īs'ra-el shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Lē'vites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Īs'ra-el: and the Lē'vites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Īs'ra-el did according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'ses, so did they.

## CHAPTER 2 119

*The arrangement of the camp.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Īs'ra-el shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Jū'dah pitch throughout their armies: and Nāh'shon the son of Ām-mīn'adāb *shall be* captain of the children of Jū'dah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Īs'sa-char: and Nē-thān'e-el the son of Zū'ar *shall be* captain of the children of Īs'sa-char.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were*

fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zěb'u-lun: and Ê-li'ab the son of Hě'lon *shall be* captain of the children of Zěb'-u-lun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Jū'dah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reu'-ben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reu'-ben *shall be* Ê-li'zūr the son of Shēd'ē-ur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Sim'ē-on: and the captain of the children of Sim'ē-on *shall be* Shē-lū'mi-el the son of Zū-rī-shād'da-i.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gād: and the captain of the sons of Gād *shall be* Ê-li'a-sāph the son of Reu'el.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reu'-ben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Lê'vites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ê-phrā-īm according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ê-phrā-īm

*shall be* Ê-līsh'a-mā the son of Ām-mī'hūd.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Mā-nās'seh: and the captain of the children of Mā-nās'seh *shall be* Gā-mā'li-el the son of Pē-dāh'-zur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Běn'ja-min: and the captain of the sons of Běn'ja-min *shall be* Āb'i-dān the son of Ġid-e-ō'nī.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ê-phrā-īm *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dān *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dān *shall be* Ā-hi-ē-zēr the son of Ām-mī-shād'da-i.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Āsh'ēr: and the captain of the children of Āsh'ēr *shall be* Pā'gi-el the son of Ōc'ran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Nāph'ta-lī: and the captain of the children of Nāph'ta-lī *shall be* Ā-hi'rā the son of Ê'nan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dān *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of İ's'ra-el by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Lē'vites were not numbered among the children of İ's'ra-el; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

34 And the children of İ's'ra-el did according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'ses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

## 120 CHAPTER 3

1 *The names of the sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites and their appointed service. 14 The numbering of the sons of Levi, their places in the camp, and their appointed duties. 40 The first-born males of Israel freed through the taking of the Levites.*

**T**HESE also *are* the generations of Aâr'on and Mō'ses in the day that the LORD spake with Mō'ses in mount Sî'nâi.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aâr'on; Nā'dāb the first-born, and Ā-bî'hū, Ê-le-ā'zar, and İth'a-mār.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aâr'on, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 And Nā'dāb and Ā-bî'hū died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sî'nâi, and they had no children: and Ê-le-ā'zar and İth'a-mār ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aâr'on their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Lē'vî near, and present them before Aâr'on the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of İ's'ra-el, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Lē'vites unto Aâr'on and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of İ's'ra-el.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aâr'on and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Lē'vites from among the children of İ's'ra-el instead of all the first-born that openeth the matrix among the children of İ's'ra-el: therefore the Lē'vites shall be mine;

13 Because all the firstborn *are* mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Ê'gypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in İ's'ra-el, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses in the wilderness of Sî'nâi, saying,

15 Number the children of Lē'vî after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Mō'ses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Lē'vî by their names; Gēr'shōn, and Kō'hath, and Mē-rā'rî.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gēr'shōn by their families; Lîb'nî, and Shîm'e-î.

19 And the sons of Kō'hath by their families; Ām'rām, and İz'e-hār, Hē'bron, and Üz'zî-el.

20 And the sons of Mē-rā'rî by their families; Māh'li, and Mū'shî. These *are* the families of the Lē'vites according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gēr'shōn *was* the family of the Lîb'nîtes, and the family of the Shîm'îtes: these *are* the families of the Gēr'shōn-ites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Ġēr'shōn-ites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Ġēr'shōn-ites shall be Ē-lī'a-sāph the son of Lā'el.

25 And the charge of the sons of Ġēr'shōn in the tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kō'hath *was* the family of the Ām'rām-ites, and the family of the Īz'e-har-ites, and the family of the Hē'bron-ites, and the family of the Ūz'zī-el-ites: *these are* the families of the Kō'hath-ites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kō'hath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kō'hath-ites shall be Ē-līz'a-phan the son of Ūz'zī-el.

31 And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Aār'ōn the priest shall be chief over the chief of the Lē'vites; *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Mē-rā'ri *was* the family of the Māh'lites, and the family of the Mū'shites: *these are* the families of Mē-rā'ri.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Mē-rā'ri *was* Zū'ri-el the son of Āb-i-hā'il: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Mē-rā'ri shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Mō'ses, and Aār'ōn and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Īs'ra-el; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbered of the Lē'vites, which Mō'ses and Aār'ōn numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Īs'ra-el from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Lē'vites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Īs'ra-el; and the cattle of the Lē'vites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Īs'ra-el.

42 And Mō'ses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Īs'ra-el.

43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.



44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

45 Take the Lē'vites instead of all the firstborn among the children of İs'ra-el, and the cattle of the Lē'vites instead of their cattle; and the Lē'vites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of İs'ra-el, which are more than the Lē'vites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aâr'on and to his sons.

49 And Mō'sēs took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Lē'vites:

50 Of the firstborn of the children of İs'ra-el took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And Mō'sēs gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aâr'on and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

## 121 CHAPTER 4

1 *The age and length of the Levites' service. 5 The duties of Aaron and his sons; 16 of Eleazar; 21 of the sons of Gershon; 29 of the sons of Merari. 34 The numbers of the sons of Kohath, of Gershon, and of Merari.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs and unto Aâr'on, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kō'hath from among the sons of Lē'vī, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kō'hath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things:

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aâr'on shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aâr'on and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set for-



ward; after that, the sons of Kô'hath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things* are the burden of the sons of Kô'hath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Ê-le-â'zar the son of Aâr'on the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aâr'on, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kô'hath-ites from among the Lē'vites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aâr'on and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Ġēr'shōn, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This is the service of the families of the Ġēr'shōn-ites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of Aâr'on and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Ġēr'shōn-ites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sons of Ġēr'shōn in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Īth'a-mār the son of Aâr'on the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Mē-rā'rī, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Mē-rā'rī, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Īth'a-mār the son of Aâr'on the priest.

34 ¶ And Mō'ses and Aâr'on and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kô'hath-ites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kô'hath-ites, all that might do

service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Mō'sēs and Aâr'ōn did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō'sēs.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Ġēr'shōn, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Ġēr'shōn, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Mō'sēs and Aâr'ōn did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Mē-rā'rī, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Mē-rā'rī, whom Mō'sēs and Aâr'ōn numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Mō'sēs.

46 All those that were numbered of the Lē'vītes, whom Mō'sēs and Aâr'ōn and the chief of īs'ra-el numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thou-

sand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Mō'sēs, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

## CHAPTER 5 122

1 *The ceremonially unclean put out of the camp. 5 Concerning recompense for a trespass. 11 The procedure of the trial of jealousy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

2 Command the children of īs'ra-el, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of īs'ra-el did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, so did the children of īs'ra-el.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of īs'ra-el, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give it unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of īs'ra-el, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed

things shall be his : whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of İš'-ra-ēl, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse; and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become bitter*.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become bitter*, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

## 123 CHAPTER 6

1 *The Nazarite vow: the law concerning it.* 22 *The LORD ordains the form of blessing the people.*

**A**ND the LORD spake unto Mō'seš, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nāz'a-rite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto

the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this is the law of the Nāz'a-rite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread, anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

18 And the Nāz'a-rite shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nāz'a-rite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave *them* for a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nāz'a-rite may drink wine.

21 This is the law of the Nāz'a-rite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside *that* that his



hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aâr'on and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of İš'ra-el, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of İš'ra-el; and I will bless them.

## 124 CHAPTER 7

1 *The princes bring their offerings at the dedication of the tabernacle. 89 God speaks to Moses from the mercy seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Mō'ses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That the princes of İš'ra-el, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox; and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Lē'vites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Mō'ses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Lē'vites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Ğēr'shōn, according to their service:

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Mē-rā'rī, according unto their service, under the hand of İth'a-mār the son of Aâr'on the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kō'hath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was Nāh'shon the son of Ām-mīn'a-dāb, of the tribe of Jū'dah:

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nāh'shon the son of Ām-mīn'a-dāb.

18 ¶ On the second day Nē-thān'ē-el the son of Zū'ar, prince of İš'sa-char, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:



22 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nē-thān'e-el the son of Zū'ar.

24 ¶ On the third day Ê-li'ab the son of Hē'lon, prince of the children of Zēb'u-lun, *did offer*:

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ê-li'ab the son of Hē'lon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Ê-li'zūr the son of Shēd'ē-ur, prince of the children of Reu'ben, *did offer*:

31 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ê-li'zūr the son of Shēd'ē-ur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shē-lū'mī-el the son of Zū-rī-shād'da-ī, prince of the children of Sim'e-on, *did offer*:

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was*

an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shē-lū'mī-el the son of Zū-rī-shād'da-ī.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Ê-li'a-sāph the son of Deū'el, prince of the children of Gād, *offered*:

43 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ê-li'a-sāph the son of Deū'el.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Ê-lish'a-mā the son of Ām-mī'hūd, prince of the children of E'phra'im, *offered*:

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ē-līsh'a-mā the son of Ām-mī'hūd.

54 ¶ On the eighth day offered Gā-mā'li-el the son of Pē-dāh'zur, prince of the children of Mā-nās'seh:

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gā-mā'li-el the son of Pē-dāh'zur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Āb'i-dān the son of Ġid-e-ō'nī, prince of the children of Bēn'ja-min, *offered*:

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Āb'i-dān the son of Ġid-e-ō'nī.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ā-hī-ē'zēr the son of Ām-mī-shād'da-ī, prince of the children of Dān, *offered*:

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*,

after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ā-hī-ē'zēr the son of Ām-mī-shād'da-ī.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pā'gi-el the son of Ōc'ran, prince of the children of Āsh'ēr, *offered*:

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pā'gi-el the son of Ōc'ran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ā-hī'rā the son of Ē'nan, prince of the children of Nāph'ta-li, *offered*:

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ā-hī'rā the son of Ē'nan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Īs'ra-el: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Mō'ses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

## 125 CHAPTER 8

1 Concerning the lighting of the lamps.  
5 The purification of the Levites for the tabernacle service. 23 Their age and limit of service.

**A**ND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto Āār'ōn, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Āār'ōn did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the

candlestick, as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

4 And this work of the candlestick *was* of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Mō'ses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

6 Take the Lē'vites from among the children of Īs'ra-el, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Lē'vites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Īs'ra-el together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Lē'vites before the LORD: and the children of Īs'ra-el shall put their hands upon the Lē'vites:

11 And Āār'ōn shall offer the Lē'vites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Īs'ra-el, that they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 And the Lē'vites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Lē'vites.

13 And thou shalt set the Lē'vites before Āār'ōn, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Lē'vites from among the children of Īs'ra-el: and the Lē'vites shall be mine.

15 And after that shall the Lē'vites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of İs'ra-el; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of İs'ra-el, have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the firstborn of the children of İs'ra-el *are* mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Ē'ġypt I sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the Lē'vites for all the firstborn of the children of İs'ra-el.

19 And I have given the Lē'vites as a gift to Aâr'on and to his sons from among the children of İs'ra-el, to do the service of the children of İs'ra-el in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of İs'ra-el: that there be no plague among the children of İs'ra-el, when the children of İs'ra-el come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Mō'ses, and Aâr'on, and all the congregation of the children of İs'ra-el, did to the Lē'vites according unto all that the LORD commanded Mō'ses concerning the Lē'vites, so did the children of İs'ra-el unto them.

21 And the Lē'vites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aâr'on offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aâr'on made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Lē'vites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aâr'on, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Mō'ses concerning the Lē'vites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Lē'vites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the

congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Lē'vites touching their charge.

## CHAPTER 9 126

1 The passover commanded and kept. 6 Concerning the passover for those who were defiled. 15 The cloud, and the pillar of fire, over the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses in the wilderness of Sī'nai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Ē'ġypt, saying,

2 Let the children of İs'ra-el also keep the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Mō'ses spake unto the children of İs'ra-el, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sī'nai: according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'ses, so did the children of İs'ra-el.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Mō'ses and before Aâr'on on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of İs'ra-el?

8 And Mō'ses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the



second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was always: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of İs'ra-el journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of İs'ra-el pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of İs'ra-el journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of İs'ra-el kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it *was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of İs'ra-el abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō'ses.

## CHAPTER 10 127

1 The silver trumpets: their purpose.  
11 The Israelites journey from Sinai to Paran.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one trumpet, then the princes, *which* are heads of the thousands of İs'ra-el, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aār'on, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for



an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of İs'ra-el took their journeys out of the wilderness of Si'nai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Pā'ran.

13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō'seş.

14 ¶ In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Jū'dah according to their armies: and over his host was Nāh'shon the son of Ām-min'a-dāb.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of İs'sa-char was Nê-thān'e-el the son of Zū'ar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zēb'u-lun was Ē-li'ab the son of Hē'lon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Ġēr'shōn and the sons of Mē-rā'rī set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reu'ben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Ē-li'zūr the son of Shēd'ē-ur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Sim'e-on was Shē-lū'mī-el the son of Zū-rī-shād'da-i.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gād was Ē-li'a-sāph the son of Deū'el.

21 And the Kō'hath-ites set for-

ward, bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ē'phrā'im set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Ē-līsh'a-mā the son of Ām-mī'hūd.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Mā-nās'seh was Gā-mā'li-el the son of Pē-dāh'zur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Bēn'ja-min was Āb'i-dān the son of Ġid-e-ō'nī.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dān set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ā-hi-ē'zēr the son of Ām-mī-shād'da-i.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Āsh'ēr was Pā'gi-el the son of Ōc'ran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Nāph'ta-lī was Ā-hi'rā the son of Ē'nan.

28 Thus were the journeyings of the children of İs'ra-el according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Mō'seş said unto Hō'-bāb, the son of Rā-gū'el the Mid'-i-an-ite, Mō'seş' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning İs'ra-el.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Mō'ses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of İs'ra-el.

## 128 CHAPTER 11

1 *The burning at Taberah.* 4 *The people tiring of the manna, lust for flesh.* 10 *Moses' complaint to the LORD;* 16 *who instructs him to choose seventy elders to share his burden.* 18 *He also promises flesh to eat.* 31 *Quails are sent.*

**A**ND *when* the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Mō'ses; and when Mō'ses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place Tāb'e-rah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the mixt multitude that *was* among them fell a lusting: and the children of İs'ra-el also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Ēgypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul is dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 And the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of *it*: and the taste of *it* was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon *it*.

10 ¶ Then Mō'ses heard the people weep throughout their families,

every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Mō'ses also was displeased.

11 And Mō'ses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of İs'ra-el, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Ēgypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because

that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Ē'gypt?

21 And Mō'seš said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Mō'seš, Is the LORD'S hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Mō'seš went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Ēl'dād, and the name of the other Mē'dād: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Mō'seš, and said, Ēl'dād and Mē'dād do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, the servant of Mō'seš, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Mō'seš, forbid them.

29 And Mō'seš said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD'S people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!

30 And Mō'seš gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Īs'ra-el.

31 ¶ And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails

from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place Kib'roth-hat-tā'a-vah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And the people journeyed from Kib'roth-hat-tā'a-vah unto Hā-zē-roth; and abode at Hā-zē-roth.

## CHAPTER 12 129

1 Miriam and Aaron speak against Moses. 4 The LORD rebukes the disloyalty, 10 Miriam becoming leprous. 13 At Moses' intercession, she is healed.

AND Mīr'ī-am and Aār'ōn spake against Mō'seš because of the Ē-thī-ō-pi-an woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ē-thī-ō-pi-an woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Mō'seš? hath he not spoken also by us? and the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the man Mō'seš was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Mō'seš, and unto Aār'ōn, and unto Mīr'ī-am, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aār'ōn and Mīr'ī-am: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make

myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Mō'ses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Mō'ses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Mīr'i-am became leprous, white as snow: and Aār'on looked upon Mīr'i-am, and, behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aār'on said unto Mō'ses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Mō'ses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.

15 And Mīr'i-am was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Mīr'i-am was brought in again.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hā-zē'roth, and pitched in the wilderness of Pā'ran.

### 130 CHAPTER 13

1 Men appointed to spy out the land of Canaan; 4 their names; 17 their instructions; 21 their search; 26 their report.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Cā'nāan, which I give unto the children of Iś'ra-el: of every tribe of their fathers shall

ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Mō'ses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Pā'ran: all those men were heads of the children of Iś'ra-el.

\* \* \* \* \*

16 These are the names of the men which Mō'ses sent to spy out the land. And Mō'ses called Ō-shē'à the son of Nūn Jē-hōsh'u-ā.

17 ¶ And Mō'ses sent them to spy out the land of Cā'nāan, and said unto them, Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.



21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rē'hōb, as men come to Hā'math.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hē'bron; where Ā-hī'mān, Shē'shāi, and Tāl'māi, the children of Ā'nāk, were. (Now Hē'bron was built seven years before Zō'an in Ē'-gypt.)

23 And they came unto the brook of Ēsh'cōl, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Ēsh'cōl, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Īs'ra-el cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Mō'ses, and to Aār'on, and to all the congregation of the children of Īs'ra-el, unto the wilderness of Pā'ran, to Kā'desh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Ā'nāk there.

29 The Ām'a-lēk-ites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hit'tites, and the Jēb'u-sites, and the Ām'ôr-ites, dwell in the mountains: and the Cā'nāan-ites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jōr'dan.

30 And Cā'leb stilled the people before Mō'ses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had

searched unto the children of Īs'ra-el, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Ā'nāk, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

## CHAPTER 14 131

1 The rebellious murmuring of the people. 6 Joshua and Caleb vainly strive to reassure them. 11 The LORD threatens them. 13 Moses intercedes for them, 20 and obtains pardon; 23 but the murmurers shall not see the promised land, and are condemned to forty years' wandering in the wilderness. 36 The men who made false report die by the plague.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Īs'ra-el murmured against Mō'ses and against Aār'on: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Ē'gypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Ē'gypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Ē'gypt.

5 Then Mō'ses and Aār'on fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Īs'ra-el.

6 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Īs'ra-el, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.



9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of İs'ra-el.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And Mō'ses said unto the LORD, Then the Ê-ġypt'ians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 ¶ Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto

the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Ê-ġypt even until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Ê-ġypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

24 But my servant Cā'leb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Ām'a-lĕk-ites and the Cā'nāan-ites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Aār'on, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with this* evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of İs'ra-el, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, *As truly as I live*, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh, and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall wan-

der in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men, which Mō'ses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Mō'ses told these sayings unto all the children of İs'ra-el: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be *here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Mō'ses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Ām'a-lēk-ites and the Cā'nāan-ites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Mō'ses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Ām'a-lēk-ites came

down, and the Cā'nāan-ites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto Hōr'mah.

## CHAPTER 15 132

1 *Concerning various offerings.* 32 *The sabbath breaker;* 35 *his punishment.* 37 *A fringe on the garment, a constant reminder of the LORD'S commandments.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations; as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of İs'-ra-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Mō'ses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Mō'ses, from the day that the LORD commanded Mō'ses, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall make an

atonement for all the congregation of the children of İs'-ra-el, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of İs'-ra-el, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, *both for him that is born among the children of İs'-ra-el, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.*

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* presumptuously, *whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.*

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be upon him.*

32 ¶ And while the children of İs'-ra-el were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Mō'ses and Aâr'on, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and

stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 *I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Ê'ġypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.*

### 133 CHAPTER 16

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram; 31 their punishment. 41 Because of the murmuring of the people, 46 a great plague is sent, 49 by which many die.*

**N**OW Kō'rah, the son of İz'har, the son of Kō'hath, the son of Lē'vī, and Dā'than and Â-bī'rām, the sons of Ê-lī'ab, and Ōn, the son of Pē'leth, sons of Reu'ben, took men:

2 And they rose up before Mō'ses, with certain of the children of İs'ra-el, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

3 And they gathered themselves together against Mō'ses and against Aâr'ōn, and said unto them, *Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?*

4 And when Mō'ses heard it, he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Kō'rah and unto all his company, saying, *Even to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will*

*cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.*

6 This do; Take you censers, Kō'rah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, *he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Lē'vī.*

8 And Mō'ses said unto Kō'rah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Lē'vī:

9 *Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of İs'ra-el hath separated you from the congregation of İs'ra-el, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?*

10 And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Lē'vī with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aâr'ōn, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Mō'ses sent to call Dā'than and Â-bī'rām, the sons of Ê-lī'ab: which said, We will not come up:

13 *Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?*

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Mō'ses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Mō'ses said unto Kō'rah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aâr'ōn, to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring



ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aâr'ôn, each of you his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Mô'ses and Aâr'ôn.

19 And Kô'rah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Mô'ses and unto Aâr'ôn, saying,

21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mô'ses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Kô'rah, Dâ'than, and Ā-bî'rām.

25 And Mô'ses rose up and went unto Dâ'than and Ā-bî'rām; and the elders of İ's'ra-el followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Kô'rah, Dâ'than, and Ā-bî'rām, on every side: and Dâ'than and Ā-bî'rām came out and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Mô'ses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD make a new

thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Kô'rah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all İ's'ra-el that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mô'ses, saying,

37 Speak unto Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Aâr'ôn the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of İ's'ra-el.

39 And Ē-le-ā'zar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of İ's'ra-el, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aâr'ôn, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Kô'rah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Mô'ses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of İ's'



ra-el murmured against Mō'sēs and against Aâr'on, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Mō'sēs and against Aâr'on, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Mō'sēs and Aâr'on came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Mō'sēs said unto Aâr'on, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aâr'on took as Mō'sēs commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Kō'rah.

50 And Aâr'on returned unto Mō'sēs unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

### 134 CHAPTER 17

1 A rod for each tribe placed in the tabernacle. 8 Only Aaron's rod buds. 10 This is kept as a token against the rebels.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aâr'on's name upon the rod of Lē'vī: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of İs'ra-el, whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Mō'sēs spake unto the children of İs'ra-el, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aâr'on was among their rods.

7 And Mō'sēs laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Mō'sēs went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aâr'on for the house of Lē'vī was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Mō'sēs brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of İs'ra-el: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Bring Aâr'on's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Mō'sēs did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of İs'ra-el spake unto Mō'sēs, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

### CHAPTER 18 135

1 The charge of the priests and Levites. 9, 21 Their appointed portions. 25 Concerning the heave offering.

AND the LORD said unto Aâr'on, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear

the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Lē'vī, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of īs'ra-el.

6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Lē'vītes from among the children of īs'ra-el: to you *they are given* as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you* as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aār'ōn, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of īs'ra-el; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of their's, every meat offering of their's, and every sin offering of their's, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of īs'ra-el: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

14 Every thing devoted in īs'ra-el shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of īs'ra-el offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto

Aâr'ôn, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of İs'ra-el.

21 And, behold, I have given the children of Lē'vī all the tenth in İs'ra-el for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of İs'ra-el henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

23 But the Lē'vites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of İs'ra-el they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of İs'ra-el, which they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Lē'vites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of İs'ra-el they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Lē'vites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of İs'ra-el the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithes.

27 And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of İs'ra-el; and ye shall give thereof the LORD'S heave offering to Aâr'ôn the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the

best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Lē'vites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of İs'ra-el, lest ye die.

## CHAPTER 19 136

1 *The water of separation: the law for its making; 11 and for its use in purifying the ceremonially unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs and unto Aâr'ôn, saying,

2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Ê-le-ā'zar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Ê-le-ā'zar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp

in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of İ's'ra-el for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of İ's'ra-el, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.

12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from İ's'ra-el: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall

purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

## CHAPTER 20

137

1 The Israelites journey to Zin, where Miriam dies. 2 Lacking water, they again murmur. 11 Moses smites the rock. 14 Edom will not permit Israel to pass through his border. 22 Aaron dies at mount Hor: Eleazar his successor.

THEN came the children of İ's'ra-el, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kâ'desh; and Mir'i-am died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Mō'ses and against Aâr'ōn.

3 And the people chode with Mō'ses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of E'g'yp't, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

6 And Mō'ses and Aâr'ōn went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell



upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aâr'on thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Mō'ses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Mō'ses and Aâr'on gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Mō'ses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and Aâr'on, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of İs'ra-el, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This is the water of Mēr'i-bah; because the children of İs'ra-el strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Mō'ses sent messengers from Kâ'desh unto the king of Ê'dom, Thus saith thy brother İs'ra-el, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Ê'gypt, and we have dwelt in Ê'gypt a long time; and the Ê'gypt'jans vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Ê'gypt: and, behold, we are in Kâ'desh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells:

we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Ê'dom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of İs'ra-el said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Ê'dom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Ê'dom refused to give İs'ra-el passage through his border: wherefore İs'ra-el turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of İs'ra-el, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kâ'desh, and came unto mount Hôr.

23 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and Aâr'on in mount Hôr, by the coast of the land of Ê'dom, saying,

24 Aâr'on shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of İs'ra-el, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Mēr'i-bah.

25 Take Aâr'on and Ê-le-â'zar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hôr:

26 And strip Aâr'on of his garments, and put them upon Ê-le-â'zar his son: and Aâr'on shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Mō'ses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hôr in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Mō'ses stripped Aâr'on of his garments, and put them upon Ê-le-â'zar his son; and Aâr'on died there in the top of the mount: and Mō'ses and Ê-le-â'zar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aâr'on was dead, they mourned for Aâr'on thirty days, *even* all the house of İs'ra-el.



## 138 CHAPTER 21

1 *Israel destroys the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring again are plagued with fiery serpents.* 8 *The LORD commands Moses to make and raise a brasen serpent for their cure.* 10 *Israel journeys forward.* 21 *They defeat Sihon; 33 likewise Og.*

**A**ND when king Ā'rād the Cā'nāan-ite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Īs'ra-el came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Īs'ra-el, and took some of them prisoners.

2 And Īs'ra-el vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Īs'ra-el, and delivered up the Cā'nāan-ites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hōr'mah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hōr by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Ē'dom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Mō'seš, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Ē'gypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Īs'ra-el died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Mō'seš, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Mō'seš prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Mō'seš, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And Mō'seš made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Īs'ra-el set forward, and pitched in Ō'-both.

11 And they journeyed from Ō'-both, and pitched at Īj-e-āb'a-rīm, in the wilderness which is before Mō'ab, toward the sunrising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zā'reḏ.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Ār'nōn, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Ām'ōr-ites: for Ār'nōn is the border of Mō'ab, between Mō'ab and the Ām'ōr-ites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Ār'nōn,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ār, and lieth upon the border of Mō'ab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Bē'er: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Mō'seš, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Īs'ra-el sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Māt'ta-nah:

19 And from Māt'ta-nah to Nā-hā'li-el: and from Nā-hā'li-el to Bā'mōth:

20 And from Bā'mōth in the valley, that is in the country of Mō'ab, to the top of Pīš'gah, which looketh toward Jēsh'i-mōn.

21 ¶ And Īs'ra-el sent messengers unto Si'hōn king of the Ām'ōr-ites, saying,

22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders.

23 And Si'hōn would not suffer Īs'ra-el to pass through his border: but Si'hōn gathered all his people together, and went out against Īs'ra-el into the wilderness: and he

came to Jā'hāz, and fought against Īs'ra-el.

24 And Īs'ra-el smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Ār'nōn unto Jāb'bok, even unto the children of Ām'mōn; for the border of the children of Ām'mōn was strong.

25 And Īs'ra-el took all these cities: and Īs'ra-el dwelt in all the cities of the Ām'ōr-ites, in Hēsh'bōn, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Hēsh'bōn was the city of Sī'hōn the king of the Ām'ōr-ites, who had fought against the former king of Mō'ab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Ār'nōn.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Hēsh'bōn, let the city of Sī'hōn be built and prepared:

28 For there is a fire gone out of Hēsh'bōn, a flame from the city of Sī'hōn: it hath consumed Ār of Mō'ab, and the lords of the high places of Ār'nōn.

29 Woe to thee, Mō'ab! thou art undone, O people of Chēmōsh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sī'hōn king of the Ām'ōr-ites.

30 We have shot at them; Hēsh'bōn is perished even unto Dī'bōn, and we have laid them waste even unto Nō'phah, which reacheth unto Mēd'e-bā.

31 ¶ Thus Īs'ra-el dwelt in the land of the Ām'ōr-ites.

32 And Mō'sēs sent to spy out Jā-ā'zēr, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Ām'ōr-ites that were there.

33 ¶ And they turned and went up by the way of Bā'shān: and Ōg the king of Bā'shān went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Ēd're-ī.

34 And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sī'hōn king of the Ām'ōr-ites, which dwelt at Hēsh'bōn.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

## CHAPTER 22 139

1 *Israel camps in the plains of Moab. 2 Balak calls on Balaam to curse Israel, but is refused. 15 Sought the second time, Balaam goes. 22 The angel of the LORD stands in his way. 28 The ass speaks, 31 and Balaam sees the angel. 36 He comes to Balak.*

AND the children of Īs'ra-el set forward, and pitched in the plains of Mō'ab on this side Jōr'dan by Jēr'i-chō.

2 ¶ And Bā'lāk the son of Zip'por saw all that Īs'ra-el had done to the Ām'ōr-ites.

3 And Mō'ab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Mō'ab was distressed because of the children of Īs'ra-el.

4 And Mō'ab said unto the elders of Mid'i-an, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Bā'lāk the son of Zip'por was king of the Mō'-ab-ites at that time.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto Bā'laam the son of Bē'or to Pē'thōr, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Ē'gypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Mō'ab and the elders of Mid'i-an departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Bā'laam, and spake unto him the words of Bā'lāk.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Mō'ab abode with Bā'laam.

9 And God came unto Bā'laam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Bā'laam said unto God, Bā'lāk the son of Zip'por, king of Mō'ab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Ēgypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Bā'laam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

13 And Bā'laam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Bā'lāk, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Mō'ab rose up, and they went unto Bā'lāk, and said, Bā'laam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Bā'lāk sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Bā'laam, and said to him, Thus saith Bā'lāk the son of Zip'por, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Bā'laam answered and said unto the servants of Bā'lāk, If Bā'lāk would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Bā'laam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Bā'laam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Mō'ab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he

was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Bā'laam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Bā'laam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Bā'laam: and Bā'laam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Bā'laam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Bā'laam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Bā'laam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Bā'laam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me,

surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Bā'laam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Bā'laam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Bā'laam went with the princes of Bā'lāk.

36 ¶ And when Bā'lāk heard that Bā'laam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Mō'ab, which is in the border of Ār'nōn, which is in the utmost coast.

37 And Bā'lāk said unto Bā'laam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Bā'laam said unto Bā'lāk, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Bā'laam went with Bā'lāk, and they came unto Kīr'jath-hū'zoth.

40 And Bā'lāk offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Bā'laam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Bā'lāk took Bā'laam, and brought him up into the high places of Bā'al, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

#### 140 CHAPTER 23

1, 13, 27 *Balak's sacrifices.* 7, 18 *Balaam's prophecies.*

**A**ND Bā'laam said unto Bā'lāk, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Bā'lāk did as Bā'laam had spoken; and Bā'lāk and Bā'laam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Bā'laam said unto Bā'lāk, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

4 And God met Bā'laam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Bā'laam's mouth, and said, Return unto Bā'lāk, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Mō'ab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Bā'lāk the king of Mō'ab hath brought me from Ā'ram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jā'cōb, and come, defy ĩs'ra-el.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jā'cōb, and the number of the fourth *part* of ĩs'ra-el? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Bā'lāk said unto Bā'laam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Bā'lāk said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zō'phim, to the top of Pis'gah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Bā'lāk, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Bā'laam, and put a word in his mouth, and



said, Go again unto Bā'lāk, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Mō'ab with him. And Bā'lāk said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Bā'lāk, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zīp'por:

19 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jā'cob, neither hath he seen perverseness in īs'ra-el: the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.

22 God brought them out of Ē'gypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jā'cob, neither *is there* any divination against īs'ra-el: according to this time it shall be said of Jā'cob and of īs'ra-el, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Bā'lāk said unto Bā'laam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Bā'laam answered and said unto Bā'lāk, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Bā'lāk said unto Bā'laam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Bā'lāk brought Bā'laam unto the top of Pē'or, that looketh toward Jēsh'i-mōn.

29 And Bā'laam said unto Bā'lāk, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Bā'lāk did as Bā'laam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAPTER 24 141

1 *Balaam's prophecy of the blessing of Israel. 10 Balak angered, dismisses Balaam. 15 The further prophecy. 17 The Star out of Jacob.*

AND when Bā'laam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless īs'ra-el, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Bā'laam lifted up his eyes, and he saw īs'ra-el abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.

3 And he took up his parable, and said, Bā'laam the son of Bē'or hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jā'cob, and thy tabernacles, O īs'ra-el!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than A'gāg, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Ē'gypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Bā'lāk's anger was kindled against Bā'laam, and he smote his hands together: and Bā'lāk said unto Bā'laam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy



place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Bā'laam said unto Bā'lāk, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Bā'lāk would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Bā'laam the son of Bē'or hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jā'cōb, and a Sceptre shall rise out of ĩs'ra-el, and shall smite the corners of Mō'ab, and destroy all the children of Shēth.

18 And Ē'dom shall be a possession, Sē'ir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and ĩs'ra-el shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jā'cōb shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Ām'a-lēk, he took up his parable, and said, Ām'a-lēk *was* the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kēn'ites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless the Kēn'ite shall be wasted, until Ās'shur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chit'tim, and shall afflict Ās'shur, and shall afflict Ē'bēr, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Bā'laam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Bā'lāk also went his way.

## CHAPTER 25 142

1 *The Israelites fall into grievous sins at Shittim, for which they are punished.*  
6 *Phinehas kills Zimri and Cozbi, 10 for which God blesses him.*

AND ĩs'ra-el abode in Shit'tim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Mō'ab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And ĩs'ra-el joined himself unto Bā'al-pē'or: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against ĩs'ra-el.

4 And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from ĩs'ra-el.

5 And Mō'ses said unto the judges of ĩs'ra-el, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Bā'al-pē'or.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of ĩs'ra-el came and brought unto his brethren a Mīd'i-an-īsh woman in the sight of Mō'ses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of ĩs'ra-el, who *were weeping before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And when Phīn'ē-has, the son of Ē-le-ā'zar, the son of Aār'on the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of ĩs'ra-el into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of ĩs'ra-el, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of ĩs'ra-el.

9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

11 Phîn'e-has, the son of Ê-le-â'zar, the son of Aâr'on the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of İş'ra-el, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of İş'ra-el in my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of İş'ra-el.

14 Now the name of the İş'ra-el-ite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Mid'i-an-it-ish woman, was Zim'ri, the son of Sâ'lu, a prince of a chief house among the Sim'e-on-ites.

15 And the name of the Mid'i-an-it-ish woman that was slain was Cöz'bî, the daughter of Zûr; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Mid'i-an.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

17 Vex the Mid'i-an-ites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Pē'or, and in the matter of Cöz'bî, the daughter of a prince of Mid'i-an, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Pē'or's sake.

#### 143 CHAPTER 26

1 *The number of those able to go to war is reckoned.* 52 *The manner of dividing the land.* 57 *The Levites' families and number.* 63 *Only Caleb and Joshua left of those who were numbered at Sinai.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Mō'ses and unto Ê-le-â'zar the son of Aâr'on the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of İş'ra-el, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their father's house, all that are able to go to war in İş'ra-el.

3 And Mō'ses and Ê-le-â'zar the priest spake with them in the plains of Mō'ab by Jôr'dan near Jër'i-chō, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Mō'ses and the children of İş'ra-el, which went forth out of the land of Ê'gypt.*

5 ¶ Reu'ben, the eldest son of İş'ra-el: the children of Reu'ben; Hā'noch, of whom cometh the family of the Hā'noch-ites: of Pāl'lu, the family of the Pāl'lu-ites:

6 Of Hēz'rōn, the family of the Hēz'ron-ites: of Cār'mî, the family of the Cār'mites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reu'ben-ites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pāl'lu; Ê-lî'ab.

9 And the sons of Ê-lî'ab; Nēmū'el, and Dā'than, and Â-bî'rām. This *is that* Dā'than and Â-bî'rām, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Mō'ses and against Aâr'on in the company of Kō'rah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Kō'rah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Kō'rah died not.

\* \* \* \* \*



\* \* \* \* \*

ites: of Mē-rā'ri, the family of the Mē-rā'rites.

58 These *are* the families of the Lē'vites: the family of the Līb'nites, the family of the Hē'bronites, the family of the Māh'lites, the family of the Mū'shites, the family of the Kō'rath-ites. And Kō'hath begat Ām'rām.

59 And the name of Ām'rām's wife *was* Jōch'e-bed, the daughter of Lē'vi, whom *her mother* bare to Lē'vi in Ē'gypt: and she bare unto Ām'rām Aār'on and Mō'ses, and Mīr'i-am their sister.

60 And unto Aār'on was born Nā'dāb, and Ā-bī'hū, Ē-le-ā'zar, and İth'a-mār.

61 And Nā'dāb and Ā-bī'hū died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of İ's'ra-el, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of İ's'ra-el.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Mō'ses and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, who numbered the children of İ's'ra-el in the plains of Mō'ab by Jōr'dan near Jēr'i-chō.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Mō'ses and Aār'on the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of İ's'ra-el in the wilderness of Sī'nai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh, and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn.

## CHAPTER 27 144

1 The daughters of Zelophehad petition for an inheritance. 6 The law governing inheritance. 15 Moses asks God to appoint his successor. 18 Joshua named: 22 and formally designated.

**T**HEN came the daughters of Zē-lō'phe-hād, the son of Hē'phēr, the son of Gīl'e-ād, the son of Mā'chir, the son of Mā-nās'seh, of the families of Mā-nās'seh the son of Jō'seph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Māh'lah, Nō'ah,

51 These *were* the numbered of the children of İ's'ra-el, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ And these *are* they that were numbered of the Lē'vites after their families: of Ġēr'shōn, the family of the Ġēr'shōn-ites: of Kō'hath, the family of the Kō'hath-

and Hög'lah, and Mil'cah, and Tîr'-zah.

2 And they stood before Mō'sēs, and before Ê-le-ā'zar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Kō'rah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Mō'sēs brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

7 The daughters of Zê-lō'phe-hăd speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of İs'ra-el a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Get thee up into this mount Ab'ā-rim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of İs'ra-el.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aār'ōn thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zîn, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Mēr'î-bah in Kā'desh in the wilderness of Zîn.

15 ¶ And Mō'sēs spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Take thee Jōsh'u-â the son of Nûn, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Ê-le-ā'zar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of İs'ra-el may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Ê-le-ā'zar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Ū'rim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of İs'ra-el with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Mō'sēs did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Jōsh'u-â, and set him before Ê-le-ā'zar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'sēs.

## CHAPTER 28

145

1 *Israel not to fail in their offerings. 3 The daily burnt offering; 9 that of the sabbath day; 11 and at the beginnings of the months; 16 and at the passover. 26 The offering on the day of the first-fruits.*

**A**ND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

2 Command the children of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, My offer-



ing, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil.

6 It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Si'nai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 This is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And three tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat offering unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall

be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein:

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto

the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

#### 146 CHAPTER 29

1 *The feast of trumpets: the offering. 7 The day of affliction: the offering. 12 The feast of tabernacles: the daily offerings.*

**A**ND in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*:

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat offering *shall be*

of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offer-

ing, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*:

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of

a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 These *things* ye shall do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Mō'sēs told the children of İš'ra-el according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

## CHAPTER 30

147

1 Vows are to be kept. 3 The exception, a maiden's vow. 6 Concerning a vow made by a wife, by a widow, or a woman divorced.

**A**ND Mō'sēs spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of İš'ra-el, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought

out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Mō'sēs, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

## CHAPTER 31 148

1 Israel wars against Midian. 8 Balaam is slain. 19 Those who have killed and the spoils of war, must be purified. 25 The division of the spoils. 48 The voluntary oblation for the LORD'S treasury.

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sēs, saying,

2 Avenge the children of İ's'ra-el of the Mīd'i-an-ites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Mō'sēs spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Mīd'i-an-ites, and avenge the LORD of Mīd'i-an.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of İ's'ra-el, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of İ's'ra-el, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Mō'sēs sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phīn'e-has the son of Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Mīd'i-an-ites, as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Mīd'i-an, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, Ē'vī, and Rē'-kem, and Zūr, and Hūr, and Rē'bā, five kings of Mīd'i-an: Bā'laam also the son of Bē'or they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of İ's'ra-el took *all* the women of Mīd'i-an captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Mō'sēs, and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and unto the congregation of the



children of İs'ra-el, unto the camp at the plains of Mō'ab, which *are* by Jôr'dan *near* Jēr'i-chō.

13 ¶ And Mō'ses, and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Mō'ses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

15 And Mō'ses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, these caused the children of İs'ra-el, through the counsel of Bā'laam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Pē'or, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Ē-le-ā'zar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Mō'ses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be

clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, for an heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of İs'ra-el's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Lē'vites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Mō'ses and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest did as the LORD commanded Mō'ses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD'S tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty



thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Mō'sēs gave the tribute, *which* *was* the LORD's heave-offering, unto Ê-le-ā'zar the priest, as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

42 And of the children of İ's'ra-el's half, which Mō'sēs divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained* unto the congregation *was* three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even of the children of İ's'ra-el's half, Mō'sēs took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Lē'vites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Mō'sēs:

49 And they said unto Mō'sēs, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Mō'sēs and Ê-le-ā'zar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, *was* sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Mō'sēs and Ê-le-ā'zar the

priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of İ's'ra-el before the LORD.

## CHAPTER 32

149

1 The children of Reuben and of Gad petition for their inheritance on the east side of Jordan. 16 They offer to aid their brethren in the conquest of the promised land; 20 thereupon Moses allows their request, 33 and assigns their inheritance.

**N**OW the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jā'zēr, and the land of Ġil'e-ād, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

2 The children of Gād and the children of Reu'ben came and spake unto Mō'sēs, and to Ê-le-ā'zar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Āt'a-rōth, and Dī'bōn, and Jā'zēr, and Nīm'rah, and Hēsh'bōn, and Ê-le-ā'leh, and Shē'bam, and Nē'bō, and Bē'ōn,

4 *Even* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of İ's'ra-el, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jōr'dan.

6 ¶ And Mō'sēs said unto the children of Gād and to the children of Reu'ben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of İ's'ra-el from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā to see the land.

9 For when they went up unto the valley of Êsh'cōl, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of İ's'ra-el, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORD's anger *was*

kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Ê'ġypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto A'bră-hă-m, unto I'saac, and unto Jă'cob; because they have not wholly followed me:

12 Save Că'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh the Kēn'ez-ite, and Jōsh'u-ă the son of Nūn: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD'S anger was kindled against I's'ra-el, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward I's'ra-el.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of I's'ra-el, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of I's'ra-el have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jôr'dan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jôr'dan eastward.

20 ¶ And Mō'ses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jôr'dan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless be-

fore the LORD, and before I's'ra-el; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Găd and the children of Reu'ben spake unto Mō'ses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Ġil'e-ăd:

27 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Mō'ses commanded Ê-le-ă'zar the priest, and Jōsh'u-ă the son of Nūn, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of I's'ra-el:

29 And Mō'ses said unto them, If the children of Găd and the children of Reu'ben will pass with you over Jôr'dan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Ġil'e-ăd for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Că'năan.

31 And the children of Găd and the children of Reu'ben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Că'năan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jôr'dan may be our's.

33 And Mō'ses gave unto them, even to the children of Găd, and to the children of Reu'ben, and unto half the tribe of Mă-nă's'seh the son of Jō'seph, the kingdom of Si'hōn king of the Ām'ôr-ites, and the kingdom of Ōg king of Bă'shăn, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

\* \* \* \* \*

39 And the children of Mā'chīr the son of Mā-nās'seh went to Ġil'e-ād, and took it, and dispossessed the Ām'ôr-īte which *was* in it.

40 And Mō'ses gave Ġil'e-ād unto Mā'chīr the son of Mā-nās'seh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And Jā'ir the son of Mā-nās'seh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Hā'voth-jā'ir.

42 And Nō'bah went and took Kē'nath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nō'bah, after his own name.

## 150 CHAPTER 33

1 *The journeys of the children of Israel.*  
50 *They are to destroy the Canaanites.*

**T**HESE are the journeys of the children of Īs'ra-el, which went forth out of the land of Ē'gypt with their armies under the hand of Mō'ses and Aār'on.

2 And Mō'ses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from Rā-mē'sēs, in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Īs'ra-el went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Ē-gypt'jans.

4 For the Ē-gypt'jans buried all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 And the children of Īs'ra-el removed from Rā-mē'sēs, and pitched in Sūc'coth.

6 And they departed from Sūc'coth, and pitched in Ē'tham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Ē'tham, and turned again unto Pī-ha-hī'roth, which is before Bā'al-zē'phon: and they pitched before Mig'dol.

8 And they departed from before Pī-ha-hī'roth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Ē'tham, and pitched in Mā'rah.

9 And they removed from Mā'rah, and came unto Ē'līm: and in Ē'līm were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Ē'līm, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sīn.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sīn, and encamped in Dōph'kah.

13 And they departed from Dōph'kah, and encamped in Ā'lush.

14 And they removed from Ā'lush, and encamped at Rēph'i-dim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rēph'i-dim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sī'nāi.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sī'nāi, and pitched at Kīb'roth-hat-tā'a-vah.

17 And they departed from Kīb'roth-hat-tā'a-vah, and encamped at Hā-zē'roth.

18 And they departed from Hā-zē'roth, and pitched in Rith'mah.

19 And they departed from Rith'mah, and pitched at Rīm'mon-pā'rez.

20 And they departed from Rīm'mon-pā'rez, and pitched in Līb'nah.

21 And they removed from Līb'nah, and pitched at Rīs'sah.

22 And they journeyed from Rīs'sah, and pitched in Kē'hēl'a-thah.

23 And they went from Kē'hēl'a-thah, and pitched in mount Shā'pher.

24 And they removed from mount

Shā'pher, and encamped in Hār'-a-dah.

25 And they removed from Hār'-a-dah, and pitched in Māk-hē'loth.

26 And they removed from Māk-hē'loth, and encamped at Tā'hāth.

27 And they departed from Tā'hāth, and pitched at Tā'rah.

28 And they removed from Tā'rah, and pitched in Mith'cah.

29 And they went from Mith'cah, and pitched in Hāsh-mō'nah.

30 And they departed from Hāsh-mō'nah, and encamped at Mō-sē'-roth.

31 And they departed from Mō-sē'-roth, and pitched in Bēn-ē-jā'a-kān.

32 And they removed from Bēn-ē-jā'a-kān, and encamped at Hôr-hā-ġid'gad.

33 And they went from Hôr-hā-ġid'gad, and pitched in Jôt'ba-thah.

34 And they removed from Jôt'ba-thah, and encamped at Ê-brō'-nah.

35 And they departed from Ê-brō'-nah, and encamped at Ê'zi-on-gā'bēr.

36 And they removed from Ê'zi-on-gā'bēr, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kā'desh.

37 And they removed from Kā'desh, and pitched in mount Hôr, in the edge of the land of Ê'dom.

38 And Aār'on the priest went up into mount Hôr at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of İs'ra-el were come out of the land of Ê'ġypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

39 And Aār'on was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hôr.

40 And king Ā'rād the Cā'nāanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Cā'nāan, heard of the coming of the children of İs'ra-el.

41 And they departed from mount Hôr, and pitched in Zal-mō'nah.

42 And they departed from Zal-mō'nah, and pitched in Pū'non.

43 And they departed from Pū'non, and pitched in Ō'both.

44 And they departed from Ō'both, and pitched in İj'ē-āb'arim, in the border of Mō'ab.

45 And they departed from İ'm, and pitched in Dī'bon-gād.

46 And they removed from Dī'bon-gād, and encamped in Āl'mōn-dib-la-thā'im.

47 And they removed from Āl'mōn-dib-la-thā'im, and pitched in the mountains of Āb'ā-rim, before Nē'bō.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Āb'ā-rim, and pitched in the plains of Mō'ab by Jôr'dan near Jēr'i-chō.

49 And they pitched by Jôr'dan, from Bēth-jēs'i-mōth even unto Ā'bēl-shit'tim in the plains of Mō'ab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'se in the plains of Mō'ab by Jôr'dan near Jēr'i-chō, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jôr'dan into the land of Cā'nāan;

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

## 151 CHAPTER 34

1 *The border limits of the land they are to possess.* 16 *The names of the men who are to divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

2 Command the children of İš'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Cā'nāan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Cā'nāan with the coasts thereof:)

3 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Ē'dom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Ā-krāb'-bim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā, and shall go on to Hā'zar-ād'dar, and pass on to Āz'mōn:

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Āz'mōn unto the river of Ē'gypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as* for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hôr:

8 From mount Hôr ye shall point out *your* border unto the entrance of Hā'math; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zē'-dād:

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziph'rōn, and the goings out of it shall be at Hā'zar-ē'nan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hā'zar-ē'nan to Shē'pham:

11 And the coast shall go down from Shē'pham to Rīb'lah, on the east side of Ā'in; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chīn'ne-rēth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to Jōr'dan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall

be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Mō'ses commanded the children of İš'ra-el, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 For the tribe of the children of Reu'ben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gād according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Mā-nās'eh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jōr'dan *near* Jēr'-i-chō eastward, toward the sunrising.

16 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

\* \* \* \* \*



\* \* \* \* \*

## 152 CHAPTER 35

1 *Forty-eight cities to be given to the Levites; 6 of which six are to be cities of refuge. 9 Laws concerning murder.*

**A**ND the LORD spake unto Mō'-ses in the plains of Mō'ab by Jôr'dan near Jēr'i-chō, saying,

2 Command the children of İs'ra-el, that they give unto the Lē'vites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Lē'vites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Lē'vites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the midst; this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Lē'vites there shall be six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Lē'vites shall be forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of İs'ra-el: from them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Lē'vites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'-ses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jôr'dan into the land of Cā'nāan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jôr'dan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Cā'nāan, which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of İs'ra-el, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

16 And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I

dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of İs'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 36 153

1 *Concerning the inheritance of daughters. 5 Of marrying within their own tribes, 7 that the inheritance be not moved from tribe to tribe.*

**A**ND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Ġil'e-ād, the son of Mā'chir, the son of Mā-nās'seh, of the families of the sons of Jō'seph, came near, and spake before Mō'ses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of İs'ra-el:

2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of İs'ra-el: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zē-lō'phehād our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of İs'ra-el, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the jubile of the children of İs'ra-el shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Mō'ses commanded the children of İs'ra-el according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Jō'seph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zē-lō'phehād, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of İs'ra-el remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of İs'ra-el shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe

of the children of ĩs'ra-el, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of ĩs'ra-el may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of ĩs'ra-el shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs, so did the daughters of Zē-lō'phe-hād:

11 For Mäh'lah, Tĭr'zah, and Hög'-

lah, and Mĭl'cah, and Nō'ah, the daughters of Zē-lō'phe-hād, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

12 And they were married into the families of the sons of Mā-nās'-seh the son of Jō'seph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'sēs unto the children of ĩs'ra-el in the plains of Mō'ab by Jōr'dan near Jēr'i-chō.

## THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES

CALLED

# DEUTERONOMY

154

## CHAPTER 1

1 *Moses speaks to the children of Israel at the end of the fortieth year, 6 recounting God's promise to them and happenings on the journey; 22 of the sending of the spies; 34 of God's anger at their incredulity, 41 and disobedience.*

**T**HESE be the words which Mō'sēs spake unto all ĩs'ra-el on this side Jōr'dan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Pā'ran, and Tō'phel, and Lā'ban, and Hā-zē'roth, and Dĭz'a-hāb.

2 *(There are eleven days' journey from Hō'reb by the way of mount Sē'ir unto Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā.)*

3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Mō'sēs spake unto the children of ĩs'ra-el, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 After he had slain Sĭ'hōn the king of the Ām'ōr-ites, which dwelt in Hēsh'bōn, and Ōg the king of Bā'shān, which dwelt at Ās'ta-rōth in Ēd're-ĭ:

5 On this side Jōr'dan, in the land of Mō'ab, began Mō'sēs to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Hō'reb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Ām'ōr-ites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Cā'nāan-ites, and unto Lēb'a-non, unto the great river, the river Eū-phrā'tēs.

8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, Ā'brā'hām, ĩ'saac, and Jā'cob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)

12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 Take you wise men, and un-

derstanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that* is with him.

17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Hō'reb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Ām'ôr-ites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Ām'ôr-ites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto

the valley of Ēsh'cōl, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It* is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Ē'ġypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Ām'ôr-ites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Ān'a-kims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Ē'ġypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 Save Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.

37 Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 But Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause īs'ra-el to inherit it.

39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Ām'ōr-ītes, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Sē'ir, even unto Hōr'mah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kā'desh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

## 155 CHAPTER 2

1 *Moses continues his recital of their journey: 5 they were not to meddle with the children of Esau; 9 nor distress the Moabites; 19 nor the Ammonites. 24 He recounts their victory over Sihon.*

**T**HEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Sē'ir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Ē'sau, which dwell in Sē'ir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Sē'ir unto Ē'sau for a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Ē'sau, which dwelt in Sē'ir, through the way of the plain from Ē'lāth, and from Ē'zī-on-gā'bēr, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Mō'ab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Mō'ab-ites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ār unto the children of Lōt for a possession.

10 The Ē'mīmš dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Ān'a-kīmš;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Ān'a-kīmš; but the Mō'ab-ites call them Ē'mīmš.

12 The Hō'rīmš also dwelt in Sē'ir beforetime; but the children of Ē'sau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as īs'ra-el did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, said I, and get you over the brook Zē're'd. And we went over the brook Zē're'd.

14 And the space in which we



came from Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā, until we were come over the brook Zē'-red, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ār, the coast of Mō'ab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ām'mōn, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ām'mōn *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lōt for a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ām'mōn-ites call them Zam-zūm'mims;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Ān'a-kims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Ē'sau, which dwelt in Sē'ir, when he destroyed the Hō'rims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the Ā'vims which dwelt in Hā-zē'rīm, *even* unto Āz'zah, the Cāph'tō-rims, which came forth out of Cāph'tōr, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Ār'nōn: behold, I have given into thine hand Sī'hōn the Ām'ōr-ite, king of Hēsh'bōn, and his land: begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall

tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kēd'e-mōth unto Sī'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn with words of peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money; that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

29 (As the children of Ē'sau which dwell in Sē'ir, and the Mō'ab-ites which dwell in Ār, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jōr'dan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sī'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sī'hōn and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 Then Sī'hōn came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jā'hāz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Ār'ō-ēr, which is by the brink of the river of Ār'nōn, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gīl'e-ād, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ām'mōn thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river

Jăb'bok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

## 156 CHAPTER 3

1 *Moses' recital of the journey continued: Their victory over Og; 12 the division of the land among the Reubenites, Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh. 23 Moses' prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted only to see it.*

**T**HEN we turned, and went up the way to Bă'shăn: and Ōg the king of Bă'shăn came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Ēd're-i.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sî'hôn king of the Ām'ôr-ites, which dwelt at Hêsh'bôn.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Ōg also, the king of Bă'shăn, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Ār'göb, the kingdom of Ōg in Bă'shăn.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwall'd towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sî'hôn king of Hêsh'bôn, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Ām'ôr-ites the land that *was* on this side Jôr'dan, from the river of Ār'nôn unto mount Hēr'môn;

9 (*Which* Hēr'môn the Sî-dō-ni-anſ call Sîr'i-ôn; and the Ām'ôr-ites call it Shē'nir;)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Ġil'e-ăd, and all Bă'shăn, unto Săl'chah and Ēd're-i, cities of the kingdom of Ōg in Bă'shăn.

11 For only Ōg king of Bă'shăn

remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; is it not in Răb'bath of the children of Ām'môn? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Ār'ô-ēr, which is by the river Ār'nôn, and half mount Ġil'e-ăd, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reu'ben-ites and to the Găd'ites.

13 And the rest of Ġil'e-ăd, and all Bă'shăn, *being* the kingdom of Ōg, gave I unto the half tribe of Mă-năs'seh; all the region of Ār'göb, with all Bă'shăn, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jă'ir the son of Mă-năs'seh took all the country of Ār'göb unto the coasts of Ġesh'u-rî and Mă-ăch'a-thî; and called them after his own name, Bă'shăn-hă'voth-jă'ir, unto this day.

15 And I gave Ġil'e-ăd unto Mă'chîr.

16 And unto the Reu'ben-ites and unto the Găd'ites I gave from Ġil'e-ăd even unto the river Ār'nôn half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jăb'bok, *which is* the border of the children of Ām'môn;

17 The plain also, and Jôr'dan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chîn-ne-rêth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under Āsh'dôth-pîs'gah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of İ's'ra-el, all *that are* meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jôr'dan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And I commanded Jōsh'u-ā at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jōr'dan, that goodly mountain, and Lēb'a-non.

26 But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of Pis'gah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jōr'dan.

28 But charge Jōsh'u-ā and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Bēth-pē'ōr.

#### 157 CHAPTER 4

1 *Moses exhorts Israel to obedience. 14 His warning against idolatry. 41 He designates three cities of refuge on the east side of Jordan.*

**N**OW therefore hearken, O ĩs'-ra-el, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the

LORD did because of Bā'al-pē'or: for all the men that followed Bā'al-pē'or, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there* so great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all *things that* we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there* so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Hō'reb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Hō'reb out of the midst of the fire:

16 Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Ē'gypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jôr'dan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jôr'dan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget chil-

dren, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jôr'dan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Ē'gypt before your eyes?



35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; *there is none else beside him.*

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of E'gypt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is none else.*

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Mō'ses severed three cities on this side Jôr'dan toward the sunrising;

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, Bē'zēr in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reu'ben-ites; and Rā'moth in Gīl'e-ād, of the Gād'ites; and Gō'lan in Bā'shān, of the Mā-nās'sites.

44 ¶ And this is the law which Mō'ses set before the children of İs'ra-el:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Mō'ses spake unto the children of İs'ra-el, after they came forth out of E'gypt,

46 On this side Jôr'dan, in the valley over against Bēth-pē'ôr, in the land of Sī'hōn king of the Ām'ôr-ites, who dwelt at Hēsh'bōn,

whom Mō'ses and the children of İs'ra-el smote, after they were come forth out of E'gypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Ōg king of Bā'shān, two kings of the Ām'ôr-ites, which *were* on this side Jôr'dan toward the sunrising;

48 From Ār'ō-ēr, which is by the bank of the river Ār'nōn, even unto mount Sī'ōn, which is Hēr'mōn,

49 And all the plain on this side Jôr'dan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pīš'gah.

## CHAPTER 5

158

1 *Moses calls on Israel to hear, and tells of the covenant in Horeb; 6 the ten commandments; 22 and how he received the law from God on their behalf.*

AND Mō'ses called all İs'ra-el, and said unto them, Hear, O İs'ra-el, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.

2 The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Hō'reb.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even us*, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 ¶ *I am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of E'gypt, from the house of bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the



third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of *E'gypt*, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 Thou shalt not kill.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that is thy neighbour's.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stones, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who *is there* of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath

commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that ye may prolong your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

## 159 CHAPTER 6

1 *Moses tells them the purpose of God's law, 3 and exhorts them to faithful obedience.*

**N**OW these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O ĩs'ra-el, and observe to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O ĩs'ra-el: the LORD our God is one LORD:

5 And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Ā'brā'hām, to ĩ'saac, and to Jā'cqb, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

*things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Ē'ġypt, from the house of bondage.

13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted *him* in Mās'sah.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers,

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Phā'raōh's bondmen in Ē'ġypt; and the LORD brought us out of Ē'ġypt with a mighty hand:

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Ē'ġypt, upon Phā'raōh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us

11 And houses full of all good

to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

## 160 CHAPTER 7

1 *Moses forbids relations with the nations in the land. 8 Israel is God's chosen because he loved them. 17 They shall not be afraid of the nations, 21 for the LORD is with them.*

**W**HEN the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hit'tites, and the Ġir'gashites, and the Ām'ôr-ites, and the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, and the Hī'vites, and the Jēb'usites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people:

8 But because the LORD loved

you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Phā'raōh king of Ē'ġypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Ē'ġypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember

what the LORD thy God did unto Phā'raōh, and unto all Ē'gypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is on them*, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

## 161 CHAPTER 8

*Moses exhorts them to obey that they may be blessed: he recalls God's goodness to them.*

**A**LL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;



14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Ē'gypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drouht, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

## 162 CHAPTER 9

1 *Moses tells them that it is because of God's goodness that they enter in to possess the land, not for their righteousness: 7 and reminds them of how they provoked the LORD.*

**H**EAR, O ĩs'ra-el: Thou *art* to pass over Jōr'dan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Ān'a-kims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Ā'nāk!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down be-

fore thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Ā'brā-hām, ĩ'saac, and Jā'cob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Ē'gypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Hō'reb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables



of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Ê'ġypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff-necked people:

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aâr'on to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aâr'on also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground it very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at Tâb'e-rah, and at Mäs'-

sah, and at Kib'roth-hat-tâ'a-vah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kâ'desh-bâr'ne-â, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Ê'ġypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Â'brâ'hâm, î'saac, and Jâ'cob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

## CHAPTER 10 164

1 *Moses reminds them of God's goodness to them in restoring the tables of stone, and in other acts of God; 12 and exhorts them to holy obedience.*

**A**T that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of

stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of İs'ra-el took their journey from Bē-ē'rōth of the children of Jā'a-kān to Mō-sē'rā: there Aār'on died, and there he was buried; and Ê-le-ā'zar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gūd'go-dah; and from Gūd'go-dah to Jōt'bāth, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Lē'vi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 Wherefore Lē'vi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, İs'ra-el, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which

I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, the earth *also*, with all that therein is.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Ê'gypt.

20 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Ê'gypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

## CHAPTER 11

164

1 *Moses' exhortation continued, 2 based upon their own experience of God's great acts, 8 and the promise of great blessings in store. 18 These words to be treasured and taught. 26 A blessing and a curse set before them.*

**T**HEREFORE thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, *always*.

2 And know ye this day: for *I* speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm.

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of E-ġypt unto Phā'raōh the king of E-ġypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of E-ġypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And what he did unto Dā'than and Ā-bi'rām, the sons of Ē-li'ab, the son of Reu'ben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that *was* in their possession, in the midst of all ĩs'ra-el:

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of E-ġypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That I will give *you* the rain of

your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* the LORD'S wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: from the wilderness and Lēb'a-non, from the river, the river Eū-phrā'tēs, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the

land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

27 A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gêr'i-zîm, and the curse upon mount Ê'bal.

30 Are they not on the other side Jôr'dan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Cā'nāan-ites, which dwell in the campaign over against Ġîl'gāl, beside the plains of Mō'reh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jôr'dan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

## 165 CHAPTER 12

1 *Moses commands them to destroy every thing connected with idolatrous worship, 5 but they shall come to and reverence the LORD'S sanctuary. 15, 23 He forbids the eating of blood. 17, 20, 26 Holy things must be eaten only in the holy place. 19 They shall not forsake the Levite. 29 They are warned against the snares and temptations of idolatry.*

**T**HESE are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and

burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jôr'dan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maidservants, and the Lē'vîte that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:



14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Lēvite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Lēvite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood; for the blood is the

life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is right* in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is good and right* in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it; thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

## CHAPTER 13 166

1 Moses warns them against the false prophet, 6 and any one, however closely related, who entices to idolatry. 9 Such an one is to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are to be utterly destroyed.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams,



and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of E'gypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of E'gypt, from the house of bondage.

11 And all İs'ra-el shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, the children of Bē'li-al, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, and the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

## CHAPTER 14

167

1 *Moses forbids them to disfigure themselves.* 3 *The commands concerning such things as may, and may not, be eaten:* 4 *beasts, 9 fishes, 11 birds.* 22 *Concerning tithes in general, 28 and the tithes for charity.*

**Y**E are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou art a holy people

unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney; for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the os-sifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glade, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But* of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

27 And the Lēvite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

29 And the Lēvite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

1 *The end of every seventh year a time of release. 7 Kindness to the poor. 12 Concerning the freeing of Hebrew servants. 19 All male firstlings of the flock to be sanctified to the LORD.*

**A**T the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD'S release.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: be-

cause that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ And if thy brother, an Hē'-brew man, or an Hē'-brew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Ē'gypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

17 Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish*, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it alike*, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

## 169 CHAPTER 16

1 *Moses' regulations concerning the passover; 9 the feast of weeks; 13 the feast of tabernacles. 16 Every male is to appear before the LORD on these occasions. 18 The institution of judges. 21 The planting of a grove, or setting up an image forbidden.*

**O**BERVE the month of Ā'bīb, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Ā'bīb the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Ē'ġypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even the bread of affliction*; for thou camest forth out of the land of Ē'ġypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Ē'ġypt all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Ē'ġypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy

God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God*: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn*.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Lē'vite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Ē'ġypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Lē'vite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast



of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man *shall give* as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

## 170 CHAPTER 17

1 *Sacrificial victims must be without blemish. 2 Any accused of idolatry, if found guilty, must be put to death.*

8 *The priests and judges to decide in difficult controversies. 14 Governing the election and actions of a king.*

**T**HOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be true, and*

the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in *is'ra-el*:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 The hand of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the *Lê'vites*, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from *is'ra-el*.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God



giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to E'gypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which* is before the priests the Lē'vites:

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of *is'*ra-el.

## 171 CHAPTER 18

1 *The priests' and Levites' inheritance.*

3 *The priest's due from the people; 6 the Levite's. 9 Israel forbidden to follow the abominations of the nations.*

15 *The promised Prophet: to his words they shall hearken.*

**T**HE priests the Lē'vites, and all the tribe of Lē'vī, shall have no part nor inheritance with *is'*ra-el: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Lē'vite come from any of thy gates out of all *is'*ra-el, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Lē'vites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Hō'reb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that which they have spoken*.

18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

## 172 CHAPTER 19

1 *The cities of refuge; 4 their purpose.*

14 *The neighbor's landmark not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses required in a matter. 16 A false witness to be punished.*

**W**HEN the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the

slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Is'ra-el, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him *that which is wrong*;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity; *but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.*

## 173 CHAPTER 20

1 Moses exhorts Israel to enter battle fearlessly: the priests to encourage them. 10 Concerning cities which accept or reject their offer of peace.

**W**HEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Égypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Is'ra-el, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that is fearful and fainthearted*? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.*

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even all the spoil thereof*, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hīt'tites, and the Ām'ôr-ites, the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, the Hī'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ *them* in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

#### 174 CHAPTER 21

1 *What is to be done when one is found slain by unknown hand.* 10 *Concerning the treatment of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *A law on the inheritance of sons.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned.* 22 *Concerning one hanged.*

**I**F one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor

sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the priests the sons of Lē'vī shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*:

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Is'ra-el, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Is'ra-el's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt* of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and if



the firstborn son be her's that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Is'ra-el shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

## 175 CHAPTER 22

1 Sundry personal ordinances. 13 Concerning social sins: their punishment.

**T**HOU shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with

thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:



15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of İs'ra-el: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of virginity be not found* for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in İs'ra-el, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from İs'ra-el.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then

the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy of* death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

## CHAPTER 23

176

1 *Those who may not enter into the congregation of the LORD: those who may.*  
9 *Sundry personal ordinances.*

**H**E that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 An Ām'mōn-ite or Mō'ab-ite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Ē'gypt; and because they hired against thee Bā'laam the son of Bē'or of Pē'thōr of Mēs'q-pō-tā'mi-ā, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Bā'laam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace

nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an *Ē-dom-ite*; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an *Ē-ġyp-tian*; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no whore of the daughters of *Is'ra-el*, nor a sodomite of the sons of *Is'ra-el*.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ Thou shalt not lend upon

usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

## CHAPTER 24

177

1 *Concerning divorce and remarriage.*

5 *A newly married man exempt from war service.* 6, 10 *Concerning pledges; 7 manstealers; 8 leprosy; 14 oppression and justice; 19 generosity.*

**W**HEN a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house;

or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of İş'ra-el, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Lē'vites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Mir'i-am by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Ē'gypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go

down upon it; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Ē'gypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Ē'gypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

## CHAPTER 25 178

1 *A law governing whipping.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 13 *Concerning weights.* 17 *Israel is to blot out the remembrance of Amalek.*

**I**F there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 Forty stripes he may give him,

and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn*.

5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is dead*, that his name be not put out of İs'ra-el.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in İs'ra-el, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in İs'ra-el, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just

measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ Remember what Äm'a-lëk did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Ä'gypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Äm'-a-lëk from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

## CHAPTER 26 179

1 *The offering of the basket of first-fruits: the confession to be made.* 12 *The form of acknowledgment and prayer when the third year's tithes are given.* 16 *The covenant between God and Israel.*

**A**ND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Sÿr'i-an



ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into E'gypt, and so-journed there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 And the E-gyp'tians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of E'gypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Lē'vite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which* is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Lē'vite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Lē'vite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them:

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean use, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God,

and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Is'ra-el, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

## CHAPTER 27 180

1 *Israel commanded to preserve this law on great plastered stones; 5 to build an altar. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced by the Levites.*

AND Mō'ses with the elders of Is'ra-el commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jôr'dan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jôr'dan, *that* ye shall set



up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount E'bal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron tool upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Mō'sēs and the priests the Lē'vites spake unto all İs'ra-el, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O İs'ra-el; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Mō'sēs charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Ġēr'i-zim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jōr'dan; Šim'e-on, and Lē'vi, and Jū'dah, and İs'sa-char, and Jō'seph, and Bēn'ja-min:

13 And these shall stand upon mount E'bal to curse; Reu'ben, Gād, and Ašh'ēr, and Zēb'u-lun, Dān, and Nāph'ta-lī.

14 ¶ And the Lē'vites shall speak, and say unto all the men of İs'ra-el with a loud voice,

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the

blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

## CHAPTER 28 181

1 *The blessings following obedience; 15 and the curses and punishments following disobedience.*

**A**ND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou

comest in, and blessed *shalt thou be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to the right hand, or to the left*, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

16 Cursed *shalt thou be* in the city, and cursed *shalt thou be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt thou be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt thou be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of *Ē-ġypt*, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt grope at noon-

day, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve, other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou

shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

43 The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenest not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*;

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

50 A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land:

and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of E'gypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into E'gypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

## CHAPTER 29

182

1 Moses briefly summarizing the past, 8 exhorts them to keep the covenant, 10 to enter into which they are gathered before the LORD.

THESE are the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Mō'ses to make with the children of İs'ra-el in the land of Mō'ab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Hō'reb.



2 ¶ And Mō'ses called unto all İ's'-ra-el, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Ē'ġypt unto Phā'raōh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sī'hōn the king of Hēsh'-bōn, and Ōg the king of Bā'shān, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reu'ben-ites, and to the Gād'ites, and to the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh.

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of İ's'-ra-el,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Ā'brā'hām, to İ'saac, and to Jā'cob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the

LORD our God, and also with *him* that is not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Ē'ġypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of İ's'-ra-el, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sōd'om, and Gō-mōr'rah, Ād'mah, and Zē-bō'im, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?



25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Ë'gypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are revealed belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we may* do all the words of this law.

### 183 CHAPTER 30

1 *God's mercies are promised to repentant Israel.* 11 *The opportunity of knowing God's Law is near and open to all.* 15 *What obedience or disobedience mean to them.*

**A**ND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt

possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jôr'dan to go to possess it.*

19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:*

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, to Ā'brā'hām, to Ī'saac, and to Jā'qob, to give them.*

#### 184 CHAPTER 31

1 *Moses exhorts Israel not to be afraid; 7 he encourages Joshua. 9 He writes the Law and delivers it to the priests to read to the people. 14 The LORD bids Moses and Joshua appear in the tabernacle, and speaks to them. 19 He commands a song of testimony to be written. 24 Moses commits the book of the Law to the Levites.*

**AND** Mō'ses went and spake these words unto all Ī's'ra-el.

2 And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jôr'dan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Jōsh'u-ā, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.*

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Si'hōn and to Ōg, kings of the Ām'ôr-ites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.*

7 ¶ And Mō'ses called unto Jōsh'u-ā, and said unto him in the sight of all Ī's'ra-el, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.*

9 ¶ And Mō'ses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Lē'vi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Ī's'ra-el.

10 And Mō'ses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Ī's'ra-el is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Ī's'ra-el in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jôr'dan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Jōsh'u-ā, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Mō'ses and Jōsh'u-ā went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'sēs, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of İ's'ra-el: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of İ's'ra-el.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

22 ¶ Mō'sēs therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of İ's'ra-el.

23 And he gave Jōsh'u-â the son of Nūn a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of İ's'ra-el into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when

Mō'sēs had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Mō'sēs commanded the Lē'vites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Mō'sēs spake in the ears of all the congregation of İ's'ra-el the words of this song, until they were ended.

## CHAPTER 32 185

1 *Moses' song. 48 The LORD commands Moses to go up to mount Nebo, to behold the land, and die.*

**G**IVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.*

5 They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Ād'ām, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Īs'ra-el.

9 For the LORD's portion is his people; Jā'qob is the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bā'shān, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jēsh'u-rūn waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee

thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw *it*, he abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousy with *that which* is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with *those which* are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold



them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sôd'om, and of the fields of Gô-môr'rah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:

33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there* is none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where are their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.

39 See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there* is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and *that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

44 ¶ And Mô'ses came and spake

all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hô-shê'â the son of Nûn.

45 And Mô'ses made an end of speaking all these words to all İs'-ra-el:

46 And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jôr'dan to possess it.

48 And the LORD spake unto Mô'ses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Ab'â-rim, unto mount Nê'bô, which is in the land of Mô'ab, that is over against Jêr'î-chô; and behold the land of Că'năan, which I give unto the children of İs'-ra-el for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aâr'on thy brother died in mount Hôr, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ye trespassed against me among the children of İs'-ra-el at the waters of Mêr'i-bah-Kă'desh, in the wilderness of Zîn; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of İs'-ra-el.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of İs'-ra-el.

## CHAPTER 33

186

Moses' blessing on Israel.

**AND** this is the blessing, where-with Mô'ses the man of God blessed the children of İs'-ra-el before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sî'nâi, and rose up from Sê'ir unto them; he shined forth from mount Pă'ran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.



4 Mō'seš commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jā'qob.

5 And he was king in Jēsh'ū-rūn, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of İ's'ra-el were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reu'ben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Jū'dah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Jū'dah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Lē'vī he said, *Let thy* Thūm'mim and thy Ū'rim *be with* thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Mās'sah, *and with whom* thou didst strive at the waters of Mēr'i-bah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 They shall teach Jā'qob thy judgments, and İ's'ra-el thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ And of Bēn'ja-min he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Jō'seph he said, Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for the good will of him that dwelt*

in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Jō'seph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ē'phrā-īm, and they *are* the thousands of Mā-nās'seh.

18 ¶ And of Zēb'u-lun he said, Rejoice, Zēb'u-lun in thy going out; and, İ's'sa-char, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gād he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gād: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in a portion of the lawgiver, was he* seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with İ's'ra-el.

22 ¶ And of Dān he said, Dān *is a* lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bā'shān.

23 ¶ And of Nāph'ta-lī he said, O Nāph'ta-lī, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Āsh'ēr he said, *Let* Āsh'ēr *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jēsh'ū-rūn, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 İ's'ra-el then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jā'qob *shall be* upon a land of corn and

wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy art thou, O *İs'ra-el*: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

## 187 CHAPTER 34

1 *Moses goes to Nebo and views the land. 5 His death; 6 and burial. 7 His age. 8 Israel mourns him. 9 Joshua succeeds him. 10 None other like unto him.*

AND Mō'sēs went up from the plains of Mō'ab unto the mountain of Nē'bō, to the top of Pīs'gah, that is over against Jēr'i-chō. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Ġil'e-ād, unto Dān,

2 And all Nāph'ta-li, and the land of Ē'phrā'im, and Mā-nās'seh, and all the land of Jū'dah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jēr'i-chō, the city of palm trees, unto Zō'ar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I swear unto Ā'brā'hām, unto Ī'saac, and unto Jā'cob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Mō'ab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Mō'ab, over against Bēth-pē'ôr: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Mō'sēs was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 ¶ And the children of *İs'ra-el* wept for Mō'sēs in the plains of Mō'ab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Mō'sēs were ended.

9 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Mō'sēs had laid his hands upon him: and the children of *İs'ra-el* hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in *İs'ra-el* like unto Mō'sēs, whom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Ē'ġypt to Phā'raōh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Mō'sēs shewed in the sight of all *İs'ra-el*.

# THE BOOK OF JOSHUA

## 188 CHAPTER 1

1 *The LORD commands Joshua to cross the Jordan. 10 Joshua's preparations.*

NOW after the death of Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn. Mō'sēs' minister, saying,

2 Mō'sēs my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jōr'dan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of *İs'ra-el*.

3 Every place that the sole of

your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Mō'sēs.

4 From the wilderness and this Lēb'a-non even unto the great river, the river Eū-phrā'tēs, all the land of the Hīt'tites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Mō'sēs, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 Be strong and of a good cour-

age: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Mō'sēs my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Jōsh'u-ā commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jōr'dan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reu'ben-ites, and to the Gād'ites, and to half the tribe of Mā-nās'seh, spake Jōsh'u-ā, saying,

13 Remember the word which Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Mō'sēs gave you on this side Jōr'dan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Mō'sēs the

LORD'S servant gave you on this side Jōr'dan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Jōsh'u-ā, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Mō'sēs in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Mō'sēs.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

## CHAPTER 2 189

1 *Rahab conceals the two spies sent by Joshua.* 8 *She and they make a covenant.* 23 *The return of the spies: their report.*

AND Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn sent out of Shīt'tim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jēr'ī-chō. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rā'hāb, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jēr'ī-chō, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of īs'ra-el to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jēr'ī-chō sent unto Rā'hāb, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jōr'dan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued

after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of E'gypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Ām'ôr-ites, that *were* on the other side Jôr'dan, Si'hôn and Ōg, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of

scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and told him all *things* that befell them:

24 And they said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

## CHAPTER 3

190

1 Joshua and Israel come to the Jordan.

2 Instructions given for the crossing.

7 The LORD heartens Joshua, 9 who, in turn, encourages the people. 14 The waters divided.

AND Jōsh'u-ā rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shīt'tim, and came to Jôr'dan, he and all the children of Īs'-ra-el, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Lē'vites



bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore.

5 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Jōsh'u-ā spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all ĩs'ra-el, that they may know that, as I was with Mō'ses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jōr'dan, ye shall stand still in Jōr'dan.

9 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā said unto the children of ĩs'ra-el, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Jōsh'u-ā said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Hīt'tites, and the Hī'vites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, and the Ġīr'ga-shites, and the Ām'ōr-ites, and the Jēb'u-sites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jōr'dan.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of ĩs'ra-el, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jōr'dan, *that* the waters of Jōr'dan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when

the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jōr'dan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jōr'dan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jōr'dan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Ād'ām, that is beside Zār'e-tān: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jēr'ī-chō.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jōr'dan, and all the ĩs'-ra-el-ites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jōr'dan.

## CHAPTER 4 191

1 The memorial of the crossing to be built. 10 The people pass over. 20 The memorial built in Gilgal.

**A**ND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jōr'dan, that the LORD spake unto Jōsh'u-ā, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jōr'dan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Jōsh'u-ā called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of ĩs'ra-el, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jōr'dan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of ĩs'-ra-el:

6 That this may be a sign among



you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jôr'dan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jôr'dan, the waters of Jôr'dan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of İs'ra-el for ever.

8 And the children of İs'ra-el did so as Jösh'u-â commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jôr'dan, as the LORD spake unto Jösh'u-â, according to the number of the tribes of the children of İs'ra-el, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Jösh'u-â set up twelve stones in the midst of Jôr'dan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jôr'dan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Jösh'u-â to speak unto the people, according to all that Mō'ses commanded Jösh'u-â: and the people hastened and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Reu'ben, and the children of Gäd, and half the tribe of Mā-nās'seh, passed over armed before the children of İs'ra-el, as Mō'ses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jēr'i-chō.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Jösh'u-â in the sight of all İs'ra-el; and they feared him, as they feared Mō'ses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Jösh'u-â, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear

the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jôr'dan.

17 Jösh'u-â therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jôr'dan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jôr'dan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jôr'dan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jôr'dan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Ġil-gäl, in the east border of Jēr'i-chō.

20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jôr'dan, did Jösh'u-â pitch in Ġil-gäl.

21 And he spake unto the children of İs'ra-el, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, İs'ra-el came over this Jôr'dan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jôr'dan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.

## CHAPTER 5

192

1 *The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Circumcision reinstituted. 10 The pass-over kept at Gilgal. 12 The manna ceases. 13 An angel appears to Joshua.*

**A**ND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Äm'ôr-ites, which were on the side of Jôr'dan westward, and all the kings of the Cä'nāan-ites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jôr'dan from before the children of İs'ra-el, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of İs'ra-el.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said

unto Jōsh'u-ā, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Īs'ra-el the second time.

3 And Jōsh'u-ā made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Īs'ra-el at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this is the cause why Jōsh'u-ā did circumcise: All the people that came out of Ē'gypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Ē'gypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Ē'gypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Īs'ra-el walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Ē'gypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, *them* Jōsh'u-ā circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Ē'gypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Ġil'gāl unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Īs'ra-el encamped in Ġil'gāl, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jēr'i-chō.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the

morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Īs'ra-el manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Cā'nāan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jōsh'u-ā was by Jēr'i-chō, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Jōsh'u-ā went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Jōsh'u-ā fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Jōsh'u-ā did so.

## CHAPTER 6 193

1 *Jericho prepares to resist.* 2 *God's instruction to Joshua concerning its siege.* 12 *The compassing of the city.* 20 *The walls fall.* 22 *Rahab saved.* 26 *The curse on any who rebuilds Jericho.*

**N**OW Jēr'i-chō was straitly shut up because of the children of Īs'ra-el: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, See, I have given into thine hand Jēr'i-chō, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. This shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jōsh'u-ā had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Jōsh'u-ā had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests

blew with the trumpets, Jōsh'u-ā said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rā'hāb the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of īs'-ra-el a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Jōsh'u-ā had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rā'hāb, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of īs'-ra-el.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Jōsh'u-ā saved Rā'hāb the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in īs'-ra-el *even* unto this day; because she hid the

messengers, which Jōsh'u-ā sent to spy out Jēr'i-chō.

26 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā adjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jēr'i-chō: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Jōsh'u-ā; and his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

#### 194 CHAPTER 7

1 *Israel is defeated at Ai: the reason.*  
6 *Joshua's complaint.* 10 *He is instructed what to do.* 16 *The lot falls on Achan,* 20 *who confesses.* 24 *He and all he had are destroyed.*

**B**UT the children of İs'ra-el committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Ā'chān, the son of Cār'mī, the son of Zāb'dī, the son of Zē'rah, of the tribe of Jū'dah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of İs'ra-el.

2 And Jōsh'u-ā sent men from Jēr'i-chō to Ā'ī, which is beside Bēth-ā'ven, on the east side of Bēth'-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ā'ī.

3 And they returned to Jōsh'u-ā, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ā'ī; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but few*.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ā'ī.

5 And the men of Ā'ī smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shēb'a-rīm, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of İs'ra-el, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Jōsh'u-ā said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jōr'dan, to deliver us into the hand of the Ām'ōr-ites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jōr'dan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when İs'ra-el turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Cā'nāan-ites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 İs'ra-el hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of İs'ra-el could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of İs'ra-el, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O İs'ra-el: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that



he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Īs'ra-el.

16 ¶ So Jōsh'u-ā rose up early in the morning, and brought Īs'ra-el by their tribes; and the tribe of Jū'dah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Jū'dah; and he took the family of the Zār'hites: and he brought the family of the Zār'hites man by man; and Zāb'dī was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Ā'chān, the son of Cār'mī, the son of Zāb'dī, the son of Zē'rah, of the tribe of Jū'dah, was taken.

19 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto Ā'chān, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Īs'ra-el, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

20 And Ā'chān answered Jōsh'u-ā, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Īs'ra-el, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Bāb'ŷ-lō-nish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Jōsh'u-ā sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Jōsh'u-ā, and unto all the children of Īs'ra-el, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Jōsh'u-ā, and all Īs'ra-el with him, took Ā'chān the son of Zē'rah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Ā'chôr.

25 And Jōsh'u-ā said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Īs'ra-el stoned him with stones, and

burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Ā'chôr, unto this day.

## CHAPTER 8 195

1 *Joshua encouraged to go against Ai. 3 Ai captured by strategy, 28 and destroyed; 29 its king hanged. 30 Joshua builds an altar in Ebal; 32 he writes the Law upon stones; 34 and reads it to the people.*

AND the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ā'ī: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ā'ī, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to Ā'ī and her king as thou didst unto Jēr'i-chō and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Jōsh'u-ā arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ā'ī: and Jōsh'u-ā chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the com-



mandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Jōsh'u-ā therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bēth'-el and Ā'ī, on the west side of Ā'ī: but Jōsh'u-ā lodged that night among the people.

10 And Jōsh'u-ā rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Īs'ra-el, before the people to Ā'ī.

11 And all the people, *even the people of war that were with him*, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ā'ī: now *there was* a valley between them and Ā'ī.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bēth'-el and Ā'ī, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even all the host that was* on the north of the city, and their liars in wait on the west of the city, Jōsh'u-ā went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king of Ā'ī saw *it*, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Īs'ra-el to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liars in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Jōsh'u-ā and all Īs'ra-el made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ā'ī were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Jōsh'u-ā, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ā'ī or Bēth'-el, that went not out after Īs'ra-el: and they left the city open, and pursued after Īs'ra-el.

18 And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ā'ī; for I will give it into thine hand. And Jōsh'u-ā stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ā'ī looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Jōsh'u-ā and all Īs'ra-el saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ā'ī.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Īs'ra-el, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ā'ī they took alive, and brought him to Jōsh'u-ā.

24 And it came to pass, when Īs'ra-el had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ā'ī in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Īs'ra-el-ites returned unto Ā'ī, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And so it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even all the men of* Ā'ī.

26 For Jōsh'u-ā drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ā'ī.

27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Īs'ra-el took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Jōsh'u-ā.

28 And Jōsh'u-ā burnt Ā'ī, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ā'ī he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Jōsh'u-ā commanded that they should

take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Jōsh'u-ā built an altar unto the LORD God of Īs'ra-el in mount Ē'bal,

31 As Mō'ses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Īs'ra-el, as it is written in the book of the law of Mō'ses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 ¶ And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Mō'ses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Īs'ra-el.

33 And all Īs'ra-el, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Lē'vites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Ġēr'ī-zīm, and half of them over against mount Ē'bal; as Mō'ses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Īs'ra-el.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Mō'ses commanded, which Jōsh'u-ā read not before all the congregation of Īs'ra-el, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

## 196 CHAPTER 9

1 The kings of the land unite against Israel. 3 Gibeon by craft obtains a treaty of peace; 22 but because of their guile are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jōr'dan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lēb'a-non, the Hīt'tite, and the Ām'ōr-ite, the

Cā'nāan-ite, the Pēr'iz-zite, the Hī'vite, and the Jēb'u-site, heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Jōsh'u-ā and with Īs'ra-el, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Ġīb'e-on heard what Jōsh'u-ā had done unto Jēr'ī-chō and to Ā'ī,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Jōsh'u-ā unto the camp at Ġil'gāl, and said unto him, and to the men of Īs'ra-el, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Īs'ra-el said unto the Hī'vites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Jōsh'u-ā, *We are thy servants.* And Jōsh'u-ā said unto them, *Who are ye?* and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Ē'ġypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Ām'ōr-ites, that *were* beyond Jōr'dan, to Sī'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn, and to Ōg king of Bā'shān, which *was* at Āsh'ta-rōth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, *We are your servants*: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are be-

come old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Jōsh'u-ā made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of ĩs'ra-el journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Ĝib'e-on, and Chē-phī'-rah, and Bē-ē'rōth, and Kir'jath-jē'a-rim.

18 And the children of ĩs'ra-el smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of ĩs'ra-el. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of ĩs'ra-el: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

22 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Jōsh'u-ā, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Mō'ses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before

you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of ĩs'ra-el, that they slew them not.

27 And Jōsh'u-ā made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

## CHAPTER 10

197

1 *Five kings unite against Gibeon, 6 which sends to Joshua for aid. 10 The LORD fights against the kings. 12 The sun and moon stand still. 16 The kings captured, 26 and hanged. 28 Further conquests. 43 The return to Gilgal.*

**N**OW it came to pass, when Ā-dōn'i-zē'dec king of Jē-ru'-sā-lēm had heard how Jōsh'u-ā had taken Ā'ī, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jēr'-i-chō and her king, so he had done to Ā'ī and her king; and how the inhabitants of Ĝib'e-on had made peace with ĩs'ra-el, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, because Ĝib'e-on *was* a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ā'ī, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Ā-dōn'i-zē'dec king of Jē-ru'-sā-lēm sent unto Hō'ham king of Hē'brōn, and unto Pī'ram king of Jār'mūth, and unto Jā-phī'ā king of Lā'chish, and unto Dē'bīr king of Ēg'lōn, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Ĝib'e-on: for it hath made peace with Jōsh'u-ā and with the children of ĩs'ra-el.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Ām'ōr-ites, the king of Jē-ru'-sā-lēm, the king of Hē'brōn, the king of Jār'mūth, the king of Lā'chish, the king of Ēg'lōn, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Ĝib'e-on, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Ġib'ē-on sent unto Jōsh'u-ā to the camp of Ġil'-gāl, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Ām'ôr-ites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Jōsh'u-ā ascended from Ġil'-gāl, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Jōsh'u-ā therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Ġil'-gāl all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Īs'ra-el, and slew them with a great slaughter at Ġib'ē-on, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bēth-hō'rōn, and smote them to Ā-zē'-kah, and unto Māk-kē'dah.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Īs'ra-el, and were in the going down to Bēth-hō'rōn, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Ā-zē'-kah, and they died: *they were more which died with hail-stones than they whom the children of Īs'ra-el slew with the sword.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jōsh'u-ā to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Ām'ôr-ites before the children of Īs'ra-el, and he said in the sight of Īs'ra-el, Sun, stand thou still upon Ġib'ē-on; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Āj'a-lōn.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is not this written in the book of Jā'shēr?* So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Īs'ra-el.

15 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā returned, and all Īs'ra-el with him, unto the camp to Ġil'-gāl.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Māk-kē'dah.

17 And it was told Jōsh'u-ā, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Māk-kē'dah.

18 And Jōsh'u-ā said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Jōsh'u-ā and the children of Īs'ra-el had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Jōsh'u-ā at Māk-kē'dah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Īs'ra-el.

22 Then said Jōsh'u-ā, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the king of Hē'brōn, the king of Jār'mūth, the king of Lā'chish, and the king of Ēg'lōn.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Jōsh'u-ā, that Jōsh'u-ā called for all the men of Īs'ra-el, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Jōsh'u-ā smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time



of the going down of the sun, *that* Jōsh'u-ā commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Jōsh'u-ā took Māk-kē'dah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Māk-kē'dah as he did unto the king of Jēr'i-chō.

29 Then Jōsh'u-ā passed from Māk-kē'dah, and all ĩs'ra-el with him, unto Lib'nah, and fought against Lib'nah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of ĩs'ra-el; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jēr'i-chō.

31 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā passed from Lib'nah, and all ĩs'ra-el with him, unto Lā'chish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lā'chish into the hand of ĩs'ra-el, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Lib'nah.

33 ¶ Then Hō'ram king of Gē'zēr came up to help Lā'chish; and Jōsh'u-ā smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lā'chish Jōsh'u-ā passed unto Ēg'lōn, and all ĩs'ra-el with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lā'chish.

36 And Jōsh'u-ā went up from Ēg'lōn, and all ĩs'ra-el with him, unto Hē'brōn; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote

it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Ēg'lōn; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā returned, and all ĩs'ra-el with him, to Dē'bīr; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hē'brōn, so he did to Dē'bīr, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Lib'nah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Jōsh'u-ā smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of ĩs'ra-el commanded.

41 And Jōsh'u-ā smote them from Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā even unto Gā'zā, and all the country of Gō'shen, even unto Ġib'e-on.

42 And all these kings and their land did Jōsh'u-ā take at one time, because the LORD God of ĩs'ra-el fought for ĩs'ra-el.

43 And Jōsh'u-ā returned, and all ĩs'ra-el with him, unto the camp to Ġil'gāl.

## CHAPTER 11 198

1 *Israel victorious at Merom; 10 at Hazor. 15 Joshua conquers all the land. 21 The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to pass, when Jā'bin king of Hā'zōr had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jō'bāb king of Mā'dōn, and to the king of Shīm'rōn, and to the king of Āch'shāph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chīn'ne-rōth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dōr on the west,

3 And to the Cā'nāan-īte on the east and on the west, and to the



Ām'ôr-ite, and the Hīt'tite, and the Pēr'iz-zite, and the Jēb'u-sīte in the mountains, and to the Hī'vite under Hēr'mōn in the land of Miz'peh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Mē'rom, to fight against Īs'ra-el.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Īs'ra-el: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Jōsh'u-ā came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Mē'rom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Īs'ra-el, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zī'dōn, and unto Mīs're-photh-mā'im, and unto the valley of Miz'peh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Jōsh'u-ā did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā at that time turned back, and took Hā'zōr, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hā'zōr beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hā'zōr with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Jōsh'u-ā take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Īs'ra-el burned none of them, save Hā'zōr only; that did Jōsh'u-ā burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities,

and the cattle, the children of Īs'ra-el took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ As the LORD commanded Mō'sēs his servant, so did Mō'sēs command Jōsh'u-ā, and so did Jōsh'u-ā; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

16 So Jōsh'u-ā took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Gō'shen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Īs'ra-el, and the valley of the same;

17 Even from the mount Hā'lāk, that goeth up to Sē'ir, even unto Bā'al-gad in the valley of Lēb'anon under mount Hēr'mōn: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Jōsh'u-ā made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Īs'ra-el, save the Hī'vites the inhabitants of Ġīb'e-on: all other they took in battle.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Īs'ra-el in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Mō'sēs.

21 ¶ And at that time came Jōsh'u-ā, and cut off the Ān'a-kims from the mountains, from Hē'bron, from Dē'bīr, from Ā'nab, and from all the mountains of Jū'dah, and from all the mountains of Īs'ra-el: Jōsh'u-ā destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Ān'a-kims left in the land of the children of Īs'ra-el: only in Gā'zā, in Gāth, and in Āsh'dōd, there remained.

23 So Jōsh'u-ā took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Mō'sēs; and Jōsh'u-ā gave it for an inheritance unto Īs'ra-el according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

## 199 CHAPTER 12

*A record of the kings conquered by Israel.*

**N**OW these are the kings of the land, which the children of İs'ra-el smote, and possessed their land on the other side of Jôr'dan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Är'nôn unto mount Hēr'môn, and all the plain on the east:

2 Sî'hôn king of the Âm'ôr-ites, who dwelt in Hesh'bôn, and ruled from Är'ô-êr, which is upon the bank of the river Är'nôn, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gîl'e-âd, even unto the river Jâb'bok, which is the border of the children of Âm'môn;

3 And from the plain to the sea of Chin'ne-rôth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to Bêth-jesh'i-môth; and from the south, under Ash'dôth-pis'gah:

4 ¶ And the coast of Ôg king of Bâ'shân, which was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ash'ta-rôth and at Êd're-i,

5 And reigned in mount Hēr'môn, and in Sâl'cah, and in all Bâ'shân, unto the border of the Gesh'u-rites and the Mâ-âch'a-thites, and half Gîl'e-âd, the border of Sî'hôn king of Hesh'bôn.

6 Them did Mō'ses the servant of the LORD and the children of İs'ra-el smite: and Mō'ses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reu'ben-ites, and the Gâd'ites and the half tribe of Mâ-nâs'seh.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the country which Jôsh'u-â and the children of İs'ra-el smote on this side Jôr'dan on the west, from Bâ'al-gad in the valley of Lêb'a-non even unto the mount Hâ'lâk, that goeth up to Sê'ir; which Jôsh'u-â gave unto the tribes of İs'ra-el for a possession according to their divisions;

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hî't'ites, the Âm'ôr-ites, and the Că'nân-ites, the Pêr'iz-zîtes, the Hî'vites, and the Jêb'u-sîtes:

9 ¶ The king of Jêr'î-chô, one; the king of Â'î, which is beside Bêth'-el, one;

10 The king of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, one; the king of Hê'bron, one;

11 The king of Jâr'mûth, one; the king of Lâ'chish, one;

12 The king of Êg'lôn, one; the king of Gê'zêr, one;

13 The king of Dê'bîr, one; the king of Gê'dêr, one;

14 The king of Hôr'mah, one; the king of Â'râd, one;

15 The king of Lîb'nah, one; the king of Â-dûl'lâm, one;

16 The king of Mâk-kê'dah, one; the king of Bêth'-el, one;

17 The king of Tâp'pû-ah, one; the king of Hê'phêr, one;

18 The king of Â'phek, one; the king of Lâ-shâr'on, one;

19 The king of Mâ'dôn, one; the king of Hâ'zôr, one;

20 The king of Shîm'ron-mê'ron, one; the king of Âch'shâph, one;

21 The king of Tâ'a-nâch, one; the king of Mê-gîd'dô, one;

22 The king of Kê'desh, one; the king of Jôk'ne-âm of Căr'mel, one;

23 The king of Dôr in the coast of Dôr, one; the king of the nations of Gîl'gâd, one;

24 The king of Tîr'zah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

## CHAPTER 13 200

1 The boundaries of the land remaining unconquered. 15 Reuben's inheritance; 24 Gad's; 29 the half tribe of Manasseh's.

**N**OW Jôsh'u-â was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Phi-lis'tines, and all Gesh'u-ri.

3 From Sî'hôr, which is before Ê'gypt, even unto the borders of Êk'rôn northward, which is counted to the Că'nân-îte: five lords of the Phi-lis'tines; the Gâ'zâth-ites, and the Ash'dôth-ites, the Esh'ka-lôn-ites, the Gî't'ites, and the Êk'rôn-ites; also the Â'vites:

4 From the south, all the land of the Că'nân-ites, and Mê-â'rah

that is beside the Sî-dô'nî-anš, unto Ā'phek, to the borders of the Ām'ôr-ites:

5 And the land of the Ġîb'lîtes, and all Lēb'a-non, toward the sun-rising, from Bā'al-gad under mount Hēr'mōn unto the entering into Hā'math.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lēb'a-non unto Mis're-photh-mā'im, and all the Sî-dô'nî-anš, them will I drive out from before the children of Īs'ra-el: only divide thou it by lot unto the Īs'ra-el-ites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh,

8 With whom the Reu'ben-ites and the Gād'ites have received their inheritance, which Mō'ses gave them, beyond Jôr'dan eastward, *even as Mō'ses the servant of the LORD gave them;*

9 From Ār'ô-ēr, that is upon the bank of the river Ār'nōn, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Mēd'e-bā unto Dî'bōn;

10 And all the cities of Sî'hōn king of the Ām'ôr-ites, which reigned in Hēsh'bōn, unto the border of the children of Ām'mōn;

11 And Ġîl'e-ād, and the border of the Ġēsh'u-rites and Mā-āch'a-thîtes, and all mount Hēr'mōn, and all Bā'shān unto Sāl'cah;

12 All the kingdom of Ōg in Bā'shān, which reigned in Āsh'tarōth and in Ēd're-i, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Mō'ses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Īs'ra-el expelled not the Ġēsh'u-rites, nor the Mā-āch'a-thîtes: but the Ġēsh'u-rites and the Mā-āch'a-thîtes dwell among the Īs'ra-el-ites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Lē'vî he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Īs'ra-el made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Mō'ses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reu'ben in-

heritance according to their families.

16 And their coast was from Ār'ô-ēr, that is on the bank of the river Ār'nōn, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Mēd'e-bā;

17 Hēsh'bōn, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dî'bōn, and Bā'mōth-bā'al, and Bēth-bā'al-mē'on,

18 And Jā-hā'zā, and Kēd'e-mōth, and Mēph'a-āth,

19 And Kîr-jath-ā'im, and Sîb'mah, and Zā'reth-shā'har in the mount of the valley,

20 And Bēth-pē'ôr, and Āsh'dōth-pîs'gah, and Bēth-jēsh'i-mōth.

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sî'hōn king of the Ām'ôr-ites, which reigned in Hēsh'bōn, whom Mō'ses smote with the princes of Mid'i-an, E'vî, and Rē'kem, and Zûr, and Hûr, and Rē'bā, *which were* dukes of Sî'hōn dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ Bā'laam also the son of Bē'or, the soothsayer, did the children of Īs'ra-el slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reu'ben was Jôr'dan, and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reu'ben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Mō'ses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gād, *even* unto the children of Gād according to their families.

25 And their coast was Jā'zēr, and all the cities of Ġîl'e-ād, and half the land of the children of Ām'mōn, unto Ār'ô-ēr that is before Rāb'bah;

26 And from Hēsh'bōn unto Rā'math-mîz'peh, and Bēt'ō-nîm; and from Mā-hā-nā'im unto the border of Dē'bîr;

27 And in the valley, Bēth-ā'rām, and Bēth-nîm'rah, and Sûc'coth, and Zā'phōn, the rest of the kingdom of Sî'hōn king of Hēsh'bōn, Jôr'dan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Chîn'ne-rēth on the other side Jôr'dan eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the

children of Găd after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Mō'sēs gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh: and *this was the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Mā-nās'seh by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mā-hā-nā'im, all Bā'shān, all the kingdom of Ōg king of Bā'shān, and all the towns of Jā'ir, which *are* in Bā'shān, threescore cities:

31 And half Ġil'e-ād, and Āsh'ta-rōth, and Ēd're-i, cities of the kingdom of Ōg in Bā'shān, *were pertaining* unto the children of Mā'chir the son of Mā-nās'seh, *even to* the one half of the children of Mā'chir by their families.

32 *These are the countries* which Mō'sēs did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Mō'ab, on the other side Jōr'dan, by Jēr'i-chō, eastward.

33 But unto the tribe of Lē'vī Mō'sēs gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Īs'ra-el *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

## 201 CHAPTER 14

1 *The inheritance of the nine tribes and the half tribe to be determined by lot.*  
6 *Caleb's inheritance.*

**AND** *these are the countries* which the children of Īs'ra-el inherited in the land of Cā'nāan, which Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Īs'ra-el, distributed for inheritance to them.

2 By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'sēs, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

3 For Mō'sēs had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jōr'dan: but unto the Lē'vites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Jō'seph were two tribes, Mā-nās'seh and Ē'phrā'im: therefore they gave no part unto the Lē'vites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

5 As the LORD commanded Mō'-

ses, so the children of Īs'ra-el did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Jū'dah came unto Jōsh'u-ā in Ġil'gāl: and Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh the Kēn'ez-ite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Mō'sēs the man of God concerning me and thee in Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD sent me from Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God.

9 And Mō'sēs sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Mō'sēs, while *the children of Īs'ra-el* wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 As yet I *am* as strong this day as *I was* in the day that Mō'sēs sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Ān'a-kims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fenced: if so be the LORD *will* be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Jōsh'u-ā blessed him, and gave unto Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh Hē'bron for an inheritance.

14 Hē'bron therefore became the inheritance of Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh the Kēn'ez-ite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Īs'ra-el.

15 And the name of Hē'bron before *was* Kir'jath-ār'bā; *which*



Ār'bā was a great man among the Ān'a-kims. And the land had rest from war.

## 202 CHAPTER 15

1 *The boundaries of Judah's inheritance.*  
 13 *Caleb's portion.* 21 *A list of the cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

**T**HIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Jū'dah by their families; *even* to the border of Ē'dom the wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side to Mā'al'eh-ā-crāb'bim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kā'desh-bār'ne-ā, and passed along to Hēz'rōn, and went up to Ā'dār, and fetched a compass to Kār'ka-ā:

4 *From thence* it passed toward Āz'mōn, and went out unto the river of Ē'gypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jōr'dan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jōr'dan:

6 And the border went up to Bēth-hōg'la, and passed along by the north of Bēth-ār'ā-bah; and the border went up to the stone of Bō'han the son of Reu'ben:

7 And the border went up toward Dē'bīr from the valley of Ā'chōr, and so northward, looking toward Gil'gāl, that is before the going up to Ā-dūm'mim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of Ēn-shē'mesh, and the goings out thereof were at Ēn-rō'gel:

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hīn'nom unto the south side of the Jēb'u-site; the same is Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hīn'nom westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nēph'to-ah, and went out to the cities of mount Ē'phron; and the border was drawn to Bā'al-ah, which is Kīr'jath-jē-a-rim:

10 And the border compassed from Bā'al-ah westward unto mount Sē'ir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jē'a-rim, which is Chēs'ā-lon, on the north side, and went down to Bēth-shē'mesh, and passed on to Tīm'nah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ēk'rōn northward: and the border was drawn to Shī'crōn, and passed along to mount Bā'al-ah, and went out unto Jāb'nē-el; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This is the coast of the children of Jū'dah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh he gave a part among the children of Jū'dah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Jōsh'u-ā, *even* the city of Ār'bā the father of Ā'nāk, which city is Hē'bron.

14 And Cā'leb drove thence the three sons of Ā'nāk, Shē'shāi, and Ā-hī'mān, and Tāl'māi, the children of Ā'nāk.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Dē'bīr: and the name of Dē'bīr before *was* Kīr'jath-sē'phēr.

16 ¶ And Cā'leb said, He that smiteth Kīr'jath-sē'phēr, and taketh it, to him will I give Āch'sah my daughter to wife.

17 And Ōth'ni-el the son of Kē'nāz, the brother of Cā'leb, took it: and he gave him Āch'sah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Cā'leb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of wa-





Jēr'ī-chō, unto the water of Jēr'ī-chō on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jēr'ī-chō throughout mount Bēth'-el,

2 And goeth out from Bēth'-el to Lūz, and passeth along unto the borders of Ār'chī to Āt'a-rōth,

3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japh-lē'ti, unto the coast of Bēth-hō'rōn the nether, and to Ġē'zēr: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Jō'seph, Mā-nās'seh and Ē'phrā'im, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ē'phrā'im according to their families was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Āt'a-rōth-ād'dār, unto Bēth-hō'rōn the upper;

6 And the border went out toward the sea to Mīch'mē-thah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Tā'a-nāth-shī'lōh, and passed by it on the east to Jā-nō'hah;

7 And it went down from Jā-nō'hah to Āt'a-rōth, and to Nā'a-rāth, and came to Jēr'ī-chō, and went out at Jōr'dan.

8 The border went out from Tāp'pu-ah westward unto the river Kā'nah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ē'phrā'im by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ē'phrā'im *were* among the inheritance of the children of Mā-nās'seh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Cā'nāan-ites that dwelt in Ġē'zēr: but the Cā'nāan-ites dwell among the Ē'phrā'im-ites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

## 204 CHAPTER 17

1 The inheritance of Manasseh. 12 They fail to drive out the Canaanites.

14 The children of Joseph obtain another lot.

**T**HERE was also a lot for the tribe of Mā-nās'seh; for he *was* the firstborn of Jō'seph; *to wit*, for Mā'chir the firstborn of Mā-nās'seh, the father of Ġil'e-ād: because he was a man of war,

therefore he had Ġil'e-ād and Bā'shān.

2 There was also *a lot* for the rest of the children of Mā-nās'seh by their families; for the children of Ā-bī-ē'zēr, and for the children of Hē'lek, and for the children of Ās'rī-el, and for the children of Shē'chem, and for the children of Hē'phēr, and for the children of Shē-mī'dā: these *were* the male children of Mā-nās'seh the son of Jō'seph by their families.

3 ¶ But Zē-lō'phe-hād, the son of Hē'phēr, the son of Ġil'e-ād, the son of Mā'chir, the son of Mā-nās'seh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Māh'lah, and Nō'ah, Hōg'lah, Mil'cah, and Tīr'zah.

4 And they came near before Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and before Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Mō'ses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Mā-nās'seh, beside the land of Ġil'e-ād and Bā'shān, which *were* on the other side Jōr'dan;

6 Because the daughters of Mā-nās'seh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Mā-nās'seh's sons had the land of Ġil'e-ād.

7 ¶ And the coast of Mā-nās'seh was from Āsh'ēr to Mīch'mē-thah, that *lieth* before Shē'chem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of Ēn-tāp'pu-ah.

8 Now Mā-nās'seh had the land of Tāp'pu-ah: but Tāp'pu-ah on the border of Mā-nās'seh *belonged* to the children of Ē'phrā'im;

9 And the coast descended unto the river Kā'nah, southward of the river: these cities of Ē'phrā'im *are* among the cities of Mā-nās'seh: the coast of Mā-nās'seh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

10 Southward *it was* Ē'phrā'im's,

and northward it was Mā-nās'sēh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Āsh'ēr on the north, and in Īs'sa-char on the east.

11 And Mā-nās'sēh had in Īs'sa-char and in Āsh'ēr Bēth-shē'ān and her towns, and Īb'le-ām and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dōr and her towns, and the inhabitants of Ēn'-dōr and her towns, and the inhabitants of Tā'a-nāch and her towns, and the inhabitants of Mē-ġid'dō and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 Yet the children of Mā-nās'sēh could not drive out *the inhabitants* of those cities; but the Cā'nāan-ites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Īs'ra-el were waxen strong, that they put the Cā'nāan-ites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Jō'sēph spake unto Jōsh'u-ā, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Jōsh'u-ā answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Pēr'iz-zites and of the giants, if mount Ē'phrā-īm be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Jō'sēph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Cā'nāan-ites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they who are of Bēth-shē'ān and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jēz're-el.*

17 And Jōsh'u-ā spake unto the house of Jō'sēph, *even to Ē'phrā-īm and to Mā-nās'sēh*, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*:

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Cā'nāan-ites, though they have iron chariots, *and though they be strong.*

## CHAPTER 18 205

1 Israel assembles at Shiloh: the tabernacle erected there. 2 The remainder of the land to be surveyed and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua casts lots and assigns the portions accordingly. 11 Benjamin's inheritance.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Īs'ra-el assembled together at Shī'lōh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Īs'ra-el seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto the children of Īs'ra-el, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Jū'dah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Jō'sēph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring the *description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Lē'vites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gād, and Reu'ben, and half the tribe of Mā-nās'sēh, have received their inheritance beyond Jōr'dan on the east, which Mō'ses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Jōsh'u-ā charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shī'lōh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book,

and came *again* to Jōsh'u-ā to the host at Shī'lōh.

10 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā cast lots for them in Shī'lōh before the LORD: and there Jōsh'u-ā divided the land unto the children of ĩs'ra-el according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Bēn'ja-min came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Jū'dah and the children of Jō'seph.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jōr'dan; and the border went up to the side of Jēr'-i-chō on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Bēth-ā'ven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Lūz, to the side of Lūz, which is Bēth'-el, southward; and the border descended to Āt'a-rōth-ā'dār, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of the nether Bēth-hō'rōn.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Bēth-hō'rōn southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kīr'jath-bā'al, which is Kīr'jath-jē'a-rīm, a city of the children of Jū'dah: this *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kīr'jath-jē'a-rīm, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nēph'to-ah:

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hīn'-nom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hīn'-nom, to the side of Jē-bū'si on the south, and descended to Ēn-rō'gel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to Ēn-shē'mesh, and went forth toward Ġēl'i-lōth, which is over against the going up of Ā-dūm'mīm, and descended to the stone of Bō'han the son of Reu'ben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Ār'a-bah northward, and went down unto Ār'a-bah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of Bēth-hōg'lah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jōr'dan: this *was* the south coast.

20 And Jōr'dan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Bēn'ja-min, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Bēn'ja-min according to their families were Jēr'-i-chō, and Bēth-hōg'lah, and the valley of Kē'ziz,

\* \* \* \* \*

28 And Zē'lah, Ē'leph, and Jē-bū'si, which is Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Ġīb'-e-ath, and Kīr'jath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Bēn'ja-min according to their families.

## CHAPTER 19 206

1 Simeon's inheritance; 10 Zebulun's; 17 Issachar's; 24 Asher's; 32 Naphtali's; 40 Dan's. 49 Israel gives an inheritance to Joshua.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

9 Out of the portion of the children of Jū'dah *was* the inheritance of the children of Sīm'e-on: for the part of the children of Jū'dah was too much for them: therefore the children of Sīm'e-on had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zēb'u-lun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sā'rid:

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*



\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

47 And the coast of the children of Dān went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dān went up to fight against Lē'shem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Lē'shem, Dān, after the name of Dān their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dān according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Īs'ra-el gave an inheritance to Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which

he asked, *even* Tīm'nath-sē'rah in mount Ē'phrā-īm: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These *are* the inheritances, which Ē'le-ā'zar the priest, and Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Īs'ra-el, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shī'lōh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

## CHAPTER 20 207

1 *God commands the appointment of cities of refuge.* 7 *The six cities named.*

THE LORD also spake unto Jōsh'u-ā, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Īs'ra-el, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Mō'ses:

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they appointed Kē'desh in Gāl'i-lēe in mount Nāph'ta-lī, and Shē'chem in mount Ē'phrā-īm, and Kīr'jath-ār'bā, which is Hē'bron, in the mountain of Jū'dah.

8 And on the other side Jōr'dan by Jēr'ī-chō eastward, they assigned Bē'zēr in the wilderness

upon the plain out of the tribe of Reu'ben, and Rā'moth in Ġil'e-ād out of the tribe of Gād, and Gō'lan in Bā'shān out of the tribe of Mā-nās'seh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Īs'ra-el, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

## 208 CHAPTER 21

1 *The cities given unto the Levites.* 43 *The land God promised now possessed by Israel.* 44 *He gives them rest.*

**T**HEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Lē'vites unto Ê-le-ā'zar the priest, and unto Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Īs'ra-el;

2 And they spake unto them at Shi'lōh in the land of Cā'nāan, saying, the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'ses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Īs'ra-el gave unto the Lē'vites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kō'hath-ites: and the children of Aār'on the priest, *which were* of the Lē'vites, had by lot out of the tribe of Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of Sīm'e-on, and out of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kō'hath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of E'phrā-īm, and out of the tribe of Dān, and out of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Ġēr'shōn *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Īs'sa-char, and out of the tribe of Āsh'ēr, and out of the tribe of Nāph'ta-lī, and out of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh in Bā'shān, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Mē-rā'rī by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reu'ben, and out of the tribe of

Gād, and out of the tribe of Zēb'-u-lun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Īs'ra-el gave by lot unto the Lē'vites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'ses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of the children of Sīm'e-on, these cities which are *here* mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aār'on, *being* of the families of the Kō'hath-ites, *who were* of the children of Lē'vī, had: for their's was the first lot.

11 And they gave them the city of Ār'bā the father of Ā'nāk, *which city is* Hē'bron, in the hill country of Jū'dah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Cā'leb the son of Jē-phūn'neh for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aār'on the priest Hē'bron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Līb'nah with her suburbs,

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto İs'-ra-el all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of İs'ra-el; all came to pass.

## CHAPTER 22 209

1 Joshua blesses the two tribes and the half tribe and sends them home. 10 They build an altar at the Jordan, 11 thereby offending the rest of Israel; 21 but give a satisfactory reason.

**T**HEN Jōsh'u-ā called the Reu'-ben-ites, and the Gād'ites, and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, 2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Mō'ses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren,

as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jôr'dan.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6 So Jōsh'u-â blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Mā-nās'seh Mō'sēs had given *possession* in Bā'shān: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Jōsh'u-â among their brethren on this side Jôr'dan westward. And when Jōsh'u-â sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh returned, and departed from the children of İs'ra-el out of Shi'lōh, which is in the land of Cā'nāan, to go unto the country of Ġil'e-ād, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Mō'sēs.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jôr'dan, that *are* in the land of Cā'nāan, the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh built there an altar by Jôr'dan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of İs'ra-el heard say, Behold, the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh have built an altar over against the land of Cā'nāan, in the borders of

Jôr'dan, at the passage of the children of İs'ra-el.

12 And when the children of İs'ra-el heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of İs'ra-el gathered themselves together at Shi'lōh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of İs'ra-el sent unto the children of Reu'ben, and to the children of Gād, and to the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, into the land of Ġil'e-ād, Phin'e-has the son of Ē-le-ā'zar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of İs'ra-el; and each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of İs'ra-el.

15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reu'ben, and to the children of Gād, and to the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, unto the land of Ġil'e-ād, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of İs'ra-el, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity of Pē'or too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of İs'ra-el.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Ā'chān the son of Zē'-rah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all

the congregation of Īs'ra-el? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Īs'ra-el,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Īs'ra-el he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Īs'ra-el?

25 For the LORD hath made Jōr'dan a border between us and you, ye children of Reu'ben and children of Gād; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for a sacrifice:

27 But *that it may be* a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offer-

ings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phīn'ē-has the priest, and the princes of the congregation and the heads of the thousands of Īs'ra-el which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād and the children of Mā-nās'seh spake, it pleased them.

31 And Phīn'ē-has the son of Ē-le-ā'zar the priest said unto the children of Reu'ben, and to the children of Gād, and to the children of Mā-nās'seh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Īs'ra-el out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phīn'ē-has the son of Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reu'ben, and from the children of Gād, out of the land of Ġīl'e-ād, unto the land of Cā'nān, to the children of Īs'ra-el, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Īs'ra-el; and the children of Īs'ra-el blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reu'ben and Gād dwelt.

34 And the children of Reu'ben and the children of Gād called the altar *Ēd*: for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD is God.

## CHAPTER 23 210

*Joshua exhorts Israel before his death.*

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Īs'ra-el from all their enemies round about, that Jōsh'u-ā waxed old and stricken in age.

2 And Jōsh'u-ā called for all Īs'ra-el, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God is he that hath fought for you,



4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jôr'dan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Mō'ses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which

the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

## CHAPTER 24 211

1 Joshua calls the tribes together at Shechem. 2 His address. 14 The covenant renewed. 26 He erects a stone of witness. 29 His death, age, and burial. 32 Joseph's bones buried in Shechem. 33 The death of Eleazar.

AND Jōsh'u-à gathered all the tribes of İ's'ra-el to Shē'chem, and called for the elders of İ's'ra-el, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Jōsh'u-à said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of İ's'ra-el, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Tē'rah, the father of Ā'brā'hām, and the father of Nā'chôr: and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Ā'brā'hām from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Cā'nāan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him İ'saac.

4 And I gave unto İ'saac Jā'cōb and Ē'sau: and I gave unto Ē'sau mount Sē'ir, to possess it; but Jā'cōb and his children went down into Ē'gypt.

5 I sent Mō'ses also and Aār'on, and I plagued Ē'gypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out of Ē'gypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Ē-ġyp'tians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Ē-ġyp'tians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Ē'gypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Ām'ôr-ites, which dwelt on the other side Jôr'dan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Bā'lāk the son of Zip'por, king of Mō'ab, arose and warred against Īs'ra-el, and sent and called Bā'laam the son of Bē'or to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Bā'laam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jôr'dan, and came unto Jēr'i-chō: and the men of Jēr'i-chō fought against you, the Ām'ôr-ites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, and the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Hīt'tites, and the Ġir'ga-shites, the Hī'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Ām'ôr-ites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Ē'gypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served

that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Ām'ôr-ites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, *he it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Ē'gypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, *even* the Ām'ôr-ites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he is our God.

19 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Jōsh'u-ā, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto the people, *Ye are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Īs'ra-el.

24 And the people said unto Jōsh'u-ā, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Jōsh'u-ā made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shē'chem.

26 ¶ And Jōsh'u-ā wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Jōsh'u-ā said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be

a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Jōsh'u-ā let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Tīm'nath-sē'rah, which is in mount Ē'phrā-im, on the north side of the hill of Gā'āsh.

31 And Īs'ra-el served the LORD

all the days of Jōsh'u-ā, and all the days of the elders that overlived Jōsh'u-ā, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Īs'ra-el.

32 ¶ And the bones of Jō'seph, which the children of Īs'ra-el brought up out of Ē'gypt, buried they in Shē'chem, in a parcel of ground which Jā'cōb bought of the sons of Hā'mor the father of Shē'chem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Jō'seph.

33 And Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Aār'on died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phīn'ē-has his son, which was given him in mount Ē'phrā-im.

## THE BOOK OF JUDGES

### 212 CHAPTER 1

1 *Judah and Simeon war against the Canaanites. 8 Jerusalem captured. 21 The acts of Benjamin; 22 of the house of Joseph: they take Bethel; 27 of Manasseh; 29 of Ephraim; 30 of Zebulun; 31 of Asher; 33 of Naphtali; 34 of Dan.*

**N**OW after the death of Jōsh'u-ā it came to pass, that the children of Īs'ra-el asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Cā'nāan-ites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Jū'dah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Jū'dah said unto Sīm'e-on his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Cā'nāan-ites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Sīm'e-on went with him.

4 And Jū'dah went up; and the LORD delivered the Cā'nāan-ites and the Pēr'iz-zites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bē'zek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Ā-dōn'i-bē'zek in Bē'zek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Cā'nāan-ites and the Pēr'iz-zites.

6 But Ā-dōn'i-bē'zek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Ā-dōn'i-bē'zek said, Three-score and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and there he died.

8 Now the children of Jū'dah had fought against Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 ¶ And afterward the children of Jū'dah went down to fight against the Cā'nāan-ites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 And Jū'dah went against the Cā'nāan-ites that dwelt in Hē'bron: (now the name of Hē'bron before *was* Kir'jath-ār'bā:) and they slew Shē'shāi, and Ā-hi'mān, and Tāl'māi.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Dē'bīr: and the name of Dē'bīr before *was* Kir'jath-sē'phēr:

12 And Cā'leb said, He that smiteth Kīr'jath-sē'phēr, and taketh it, to him will I give Āch'sah my daughter to wife.

13 And Ōth'nī-el the son of Kē'nāz, Cā'leb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Āch'sah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field; and she lighted from off *her ass*; and Cā'leb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Cā'leb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kēn'ite, Mō'ses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Jū'dah into the wilderness of Jū'dah, which *lieth* in the south of Ā'rād; and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Jū'dah went with Sīm'ē-on his brother, and they slew the Cā'nāan-ites that inhabited Zē'phath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hōr'mah.

18 Also Jū'dah took Gā'zā with the coast thereof, and Ās'ke-lōn with the coast thereof, and Ēk'rōn with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Jū'dah; and he drave out *the inhabitants* of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hē'bron unto Cā'leb, as Mō'ses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Ā'nāk.

21 And the children of Bēn'jamin did not drive out the Jēb'u-sites that inhabited Jē-ru'sā-lēm; but the Jēb'u-sites dwell with the children of Bēn'ja-min in Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Jō'seph, they also went up against Bēth'-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Jō'seph sent to descry Bēth'-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* Lüz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hīt'ites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Lüz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did Mā-nās'seh drive out *the inhabitants* of Bēth-shē'ān and her towns, nor Tā'a-nāch and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dōr and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Īb'le-ām and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Mē-gēd'dō and her towns: but the Cā'nāan-ites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Īs'ra-el was strong, that they put the Cā'nāan-ites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ Neither did Ē'phrā-īm drive out the Cā'nāan-ites that dwelt in Gē'zēr; but the Cā'nāan-ites dwelt in Gē'zēr among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zēb'u-lun drive out the inhabitants of Kīt'rōn, nor the inhabitants of Nā'ha-lōl; but the Cā'nāan-ites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Āsh'ēr drive out the inhabitants of Āc'chō, nor the inhabitants of Zī'dōn, nor of Āh'lāb, nor of Āch'zīb, nor of Hēl'bah, nor of Ā'phik, nor of Rē'hōb:

32 But the Āsh'ēr-ites dwelt among the Cā'nāan-ites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Nāph'ta-lī drive out the inhabitants of Bēth-shē'mēsh, nor the inhabitants of Bēth-ā'nāth; but he dwelt among the Cā'nāan-ites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Bēth-shē'mēsh and of Bēth-ā'nāth became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Ām'ōr-ites forced the children of Dān into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Ām'ōr-ites would dwell



in mount Hē'rēs in Āij'a-lōn, and in Shā-āl'bim: yet the hand of the house of Jō'seph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Ām'ôr-ites *was* from the going up to Ā-krāb'bim, from the rock, and upward.

## 213 CHAPTER 2

1 *An angel rebukes Israel at Bochim.*  
 6 *Israel faithful in the lifetime of Joshua and his elders; 11 but the new generation forsakes the LORD, 14 who is angered at them, 16 yet raises up judges to deliver them; 20 but the Canaanites are left to prove them.*

**AND** an angel of the LORD came up from Ġil'gāl to Bō'chim, and said, I made you to go up out of Ē'gypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Īs'-ra-el, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bō'chim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Jōsh'u-ā had let the people go, the children of Īs'-ra-el went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Jōsh'u-ā, and all the days of the elders that outlived Jōsh'u-ā, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Īs'-ra-el.

8 And Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Tīm'nath-hē'rēs, in the mount of Ē'phrā-īm, on the north side of the hill Gā'āsh.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Īs'-ra-el.

11 ¶ And the children of Īs'-ra-el did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Bā'al-īm:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Ē'gypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Bā'al and Āsh'ta-rōth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Īs'-ra-el, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judges, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following



other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Īs'ra-el; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Jōsh'u-ā left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Īs'ra-el, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Jōsh'u-ā.

## 214 CHAPTER 3

1 *The nations left to prove Israel.* 5 *Israel intermarries with them and falls into idolatry.* 8 *Their punishment.* 9 *Othniel raised up as deliverer.* 12 *Ehud delivers them from Eglon.* 31 *Shamgar, from the Philistines.*

**N**OW these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Īs'ra-el by them, *even* as many of Īs'ra-el as had not known all the wars of Cā'nāan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Īs'ra-el might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Phīlīs'tīnes, and all the Cā'nāan-ites, and the Si-dō'ni-ans, and the Hī-vītes that dwelt in mount Lēb'a-non, from mount Bā'al-hēr'mōn unto the entering in of Hā'math.

4 And they were to prove Īs'ra-el by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Mō'sēs.

5 ¶ And the children of Īs'ra-el dwelt among the Cā'nāan-ites, Hīt'tītes, and Ām'ōr-ites, and Pēr'iz-zites, and Hī-vītes, and Jēb'u-sites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their

daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Īs'ra-el did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Bā'al-im and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Īs'ra-el, and he sold them into the hand of Chū'shan-rish-a-thā'im king of Mēs-q-pō-tā'mī-ā: and the children of Īs'ra-el served Chū'shan-rish-a-thā'im eight years.

9 And when the children of Īs'ra-el cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Īs'ra-el, who delivered them, *even* Ōth'nī-el the son of Kē'nāz, Cā'leb's younger brother.

10 And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Īs'ra-el, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chū'shan-rish-a-thā'im king of Mēs-q-pō-tā'mī-ā into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chū'shan-rish-a-thā'im.

11 And the land had rest forty years. And Ōth'nī-el the son of Kē'nāz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Īs'ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Ēg'lōn the king of Mō'ab against Īs'ra-el, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ām'mōn and Ām'a-lēk, and went and smote Īs'ra-el, and possessed the city of palm trees.

14 So the children of Īs'ra-el served Ēg'lōn the king of Mō'ab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Īs'ra-el cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ēhūd the son of Gērā, a Bēn'ja-mīte, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Īs'ra-el sent a present unto Ēg'lōn the king of Mō'ab.

16 But Ēhūd made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Ēg'lōn king of Mō'ab: and Ēg'lōn was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end

to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that *were* by Ġil'gāl, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ē'hūd came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ē'hūd said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

21 And Ē'hūd put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ē'hūd went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ē'hūd escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Sē'irāth.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ē'phrā-īm, and the children of Īs'ra-el went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Mō'abites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jōr'dan toward Mō'ab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Mō'ab at that time about ten thousand men, all

lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Mō'ab was subdued that day under the hand of Īs'ra-el. And the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shām'-gār the son of Ā'nāth, which slew of the Phī-lis'tines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Īs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 4 215

1 *The deliverance wrought through Deborah and Barak. 18 Jael kills Sisera.*

AND the children of Īs'ra-el again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ē'hūd was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jā'bin king of Cā'nāan, that reigned in Hā'zôr; the captain of whose host *was* Sīs'e-rā, which dwelt in Hā-rō'sheth of the Ġen'-tiles.

3 And the children of Īs'ra-el cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Īs'ra-el.

4 ¶ And Dēb'q-rah, a prophetess, the wife of Lāp'i-dōth, she judged Īs'ra-el at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm tree of Dēb'q-rah between Rā'mah and Bēth'-el in mount Ē'phrā-īm: and the children of Īs'ra-el came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called Bā'arak the son of Ā-bīn'ō-ām out of Kē'-desh-nāph'ta-lī, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Īs'ra-el commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tā'bôr, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Nāph'ta-lī and of the children of Zēb'u-lun?

7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kī'shōn Sīs'e-rā, the captain of Jā'bin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Bā'arak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not

be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sis'e-râ into the hand of a woman. And Dëb'q-rah arose, and went with Bâ'arak to Kë'desh.

10 ¶ And Bâ'arak called Zëb'u-lun and Năph'ta-lî to Kë'desh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Dëb'q-rah went up with him.

11 Now Hë'bë'r the Kën'îte, *which was of the children of Hô'băb the father in law of Mō'ses*, had severed himself from the Kën'îtes, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zā-a-nā'im, *which is by Kë'desh*.

12 And they shewed Sis'e-râ that Bâ'arak the son of Ā-bîn'ô-ām was gone up to mount Tă'bôr.

13 And Sis'e-râ gathered together all his chariots, *even nine hundred chariots of iron*, and all the people that *were* with him, from Hă-rô'sheth of the Gën'tîles unto the river of Kî'shôn.

14 And Dëb'q-rah said unto Bâ'arak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sis'e-râ into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Bâ'arak went down from mount Tă'bôr, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the LORD discomfited Sis'e-râ, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Bâ'arak; so that Sis'e-râ lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Bâ'arak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Hă-rô'sheth of the Gën'tîles: and all the host of Sis'e-râ fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not a man left.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

23 So God subdued on that day Jā'bin the king of Că'năan before the children of İ's'ra-el.

24 And the hand of the children of İ's'ra-el prospered, and prevailed against Jā'bin the king of Că'năan, until they had destroyed Jā'bin king of Că'năan.

## CHAPTER 5

216

*The song of Deborah and Barak.*

**T**HEN sang Dëb'q-rah and Bâ'arak the son of Ā-bîn'ô-ām on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of İ's'ra-el, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even I*, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of İ's'ra-el.

4 LORD, when thou wentest out of Sē'ir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Ē'dom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 The mountains melted from before the LORD, *even* that Sî'nāi from before the LORD God of İ's'ra-el.

6 In the days of Shă'm'găr the son of Ā'năth, in the days of Jā'el, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.

7 *The inhabitants of the villages*

ceased, they ceased in Īs'ra-el, until that I Dēb'q-rah arose, that I arose a mother in Īs'ra-el.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Īs'ra-el?

9 My heart is toward the governors of Īs'ra-el, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Īs'ra-el: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Dēb'q-rah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Bā'arak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Ā-bīn'ō-ām.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ē'phrā-īm *was there* a root of them against Ām'a-lék; after thee, Bēn'ja-min, among thy people; out of Mā'chīr came down governors, and out of Zēb'u-lun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Īs'sa-char *were* with Dēb'q-rah; even Īs'sa-char, and also Bā'arak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reu'ben *there were* great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reu'ben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gīl'e-ād abode beyond Jōr'dan: and why did Dān remain in ships? Āsh'ēr continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.

18 Zēb'u-lun and Nāph'ta-lī *were* a people *that* jeopardized their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought,

then fought the kings of Cā'nāan in Tā'a-nāch by the waters of Mē-ḡid'dō; they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sis'e-rā.

21 The river of Kī'shōn swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kī'shōn. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Mē'rōz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jā'el the wife of Hē'bēr the Kēn'ite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sis'e-rā, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 The mother of Sis'e-rā looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,

30 Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a damsel or two; to Sis'e-rā a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?*

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

## 217 CHAPTER 6

1 *Israel delivered into the power of Midian.* 11 *An angel calls Gideon to deliver them.* 25 *He destroys Baal's altar, and builds one unto the LORD and offers sacrifice.* 28 *His father defends him.* 33 *Gideon calls an army to go against Midian and Amalek.* 35 *He receives signs of God's favor.*

**A**ND the children of İs'ra-el did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Mid'i-an seven years.

2 And the hand of Mid'i-an prevailed against İs'ra-el: and because of the Mid'i-an-ites the children of İs'ra-el made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And so it was, when İs'ra-el had sown, that the Mid'i-an-ites came up, and the Ām'a-lēk-ites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gā-zā, and left no sustenance for İs'ra-el, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And İs'ra-el was greatly impoverished because of the Mid'i-an-ites; and the children of İs'ra-el cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of İs'ra-el cried unto the LORD because of the Mid'i-an-ites,

8 That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of İs'ra-el, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of İs'ra-el, I brought you up from Ē-ġypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Ē-ġypt'ians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Ām'ôr-ites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Ōph'rah, that pertained unto Jō'āsh the Ā'bi-ēz'rite: and his son Ġid'e-on threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Mid'i-an-ites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Ġid'e-on said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Ē'ġypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Mid'i-an-ites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save İs'ra-el from the hand of the Mid'i-an-ites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save İs'ra-el? behold, my family is poor in Mā-nās'sēh, and I am the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Mid'i-an-ites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 ¶ And Ġid'e-on went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon



this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Ġid'e-on perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Ġid'e-on said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Ġid'e-on built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jê-hô'vah-shâ'lom: unto this day it is yet in Ōph'rah of the Ā'bi-ēz'-rites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Bā'al that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Ġid'e-on took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Bā'al was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Ġid'e-on the son of Jô'-āsh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Jô'āsh, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Bā'al, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Jô'āsh said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Bā'al? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jê-rûb'ba-āl, saying, Let Bā'al plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Mid'i-an-ites and the Ām'a-lēk-ites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jēz're-el.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Ġid'e-on, and he blew a trumpet; and Ā'bi-ē'zēr was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Mā-nās'seh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Āsh'ēr, and unto Zēb'u-lun, and unto Nāph'-ta-lī; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Ġid'e-on said unto God, If thou wilt save Īs'ra-el by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Īs'ra-el by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Ġid'e-on said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

## 218 CHAPTER 7

1 *Gideon's army reduced from thousands to three hundred.* 7 *The assurance he receives of coming victory.* 15 *His strategem and victory.* 24 *Oreb and Zeeb slain.*

**T**HEN Jê-rûb'ba-âl, who is Ġîd'-e-on, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Hâ'rod: so that the host of the Mid'i-an-ites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Mō'reh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Ġîd'-e-on, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Mid'i-an-ites into their hands, lest Ġs'ra-el vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Ġîl'e-âd. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Ġîd'-e-on, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Ġîd'-e-on, Every one that lapped of the water with his tongue, as a dog lapped, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Ġîd'-e-on, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Mid'i-an-ites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Ġs'ra-el every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Mid'i-an was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phû'rah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phû'rah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.

12 And the Mid'i-an-ites and the Ām'a-lêk-ites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Ġîd'-e-on was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Mid'i-an, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Ġîd'-e-on the son of Jô'-âsh, a man of Ġs'ra-el: for into his hand hath God delivered Mid'i-an, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was so, when Ġîd'-e-on heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Ġs'ra-el, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Mid'i-an.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look

on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword of the LORD*, and of Gid'e-on.

19 ¶ So Gid'e-on, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, *The sword of the LORD*, and of Gid'e-on.

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Bēth-shīt'tah in Zēr'e-rāth, and to the border of Ā'bēl-mē-hō'lah, unto Tāb'-bath.

23 And the men of ĩs'ra-el gathered themselves together out of Nāph'ta-li, and out of Āsh'ēr, and out of all Mā-nās'seh, and pursued after the Mīd'i-an-ites.

24 ¶ And Gid'e-on sent messengers throughout all mount Ē'phrā-īm, saying, Come down against the Mīd'i-an-ites, and take before them the waters unto Bēth-bā'rah and Jōr'dan. Then all the men of Ē'phrā-īm gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Bēth-bā'rah and Jōr'dan.

25 And they took two princes of the Mīd'i-an-ites, Ō'reb and Zē'eb; and they slew Ō'reb upon the rock Ō'reb, and Zē'eb they slew at the winepress of Zē'eb, and pursued Mīd'i-an, and brought the heads of Ō'reb and Zē'eb to Gid'e-on on the other side Jōr'dan.

## CHAPTER 8 219

1 Gideon pacifies the angry Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse food to Gideon's army. 10 Two Midianite kings captured. 13 Succoth and Penuel punished. 22 Gideon refuses to rule over Israel. 29 His family; 32 his death and burial. 33 Israel again idolatrous.

AND the men of Ē'phrā-īm said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Mīd'i-an-ites? And they did chide with him sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ē'phrā-īm better than the vintage of Ā'bī-ē-zēr?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Mīd'i-an, Ō'reb and Zē'eb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gid'e-on came to Jōr'dan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of Sūc'oth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā, kings of Mīd'i-an.

6 ¶ And the princes of Sūc'oth said, *Are* the hands of Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gid'e-on said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

8 ¶ And he went up thence to Pē-nū'el, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Pē-nū'el answered him as the men of Sūc'oth had answered *him*.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Pē-nū'el, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā *were* in Kār'kôr, and their hosts

with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶ And Ġid'e-on went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nō'bah and Jōg'be-hah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Mid'i-an, Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā, and discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Ġid'e-on the son of Jō'āsh returned from battle before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Sūc'coth, and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Sūc'coth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seven-teen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Sūc'coth, and said, Behold Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are the hands of Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?*

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Sūc'coth.

17 And he beat down the tower of Pē-nū'el, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tā'bōr? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jē'thēr his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, so *is* his strength.

And Ġid'e-on arose, and slew Zē'bah and Zal-mūn'nā, and took away the ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Ġs'ra-el said unto Ġid'e-on, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Mid'i-an.

23 And Ġid'e-on said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Ġid'e-on said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ġsh'ma-el-ites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Mid'i-an, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

27 And Ġid'e-on made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ōph'rah: and all Ġs'ra-el went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Ġid'e-on, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Mid'i-an subdued before the children of Ġs'ra-el, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Ġid'e-on.

29 ¶ And Jē-rūb'ba-āl the son of Jō'āsh went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Ġid'e-on had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shē'chem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Ā-bīm'ē-lech.

32 ¶ And Ġid'e-on the son of Jō'āsh died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Jō'āsh



his father, in Ōph'rah of the Ā'bī-ēz'rites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Ġīd'ē-on was dead, that the children of Īs'ra-el turned again, and went a whoring after Bā'al-im, and made Bā'al-bē'rith their god.

34 And the children of Īs'ra-el remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jē-rūb'ba-āl, *namely*, Ġīd'ē-on, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Īs'ra-el.

## 220 CHAPTER 9

1 *Abimelech plots with, and is made king by, the Shechemites. 5 Jotham only escapes the slaughter; 7 his parable of the trees. 22 Gaal's conspiracy against Abimelech, 34 who defeats him and the Shechemites. 50 Abimelech slain.*

AND Ā-bīm'ē-lech the son of Jē-rūb'ba-āl went to Shē'chem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shē'chem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jē-rūb'ba-āl, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shē'chem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Ā-bīm'ē-lech; for they said, He is our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Bā'al-bē'rith, wherewith Ā-bīm'ē-lech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Ōph'rah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jē-rūb'ba-āl, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jō'tham the youngest son of Jē-rūb'ba-āl was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shē'chem gathered together, and all the house of Mīl'lō, and went, and made Ā-bīm'ē-lech king, by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shē'chem.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jō'tham, he went and stood in the top of mount Ġēr'i-zim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Harken unto me, ye men of Shē'chem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lēb'a-non.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Ā-bīm'ē-lech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jē-rūb'ba-āl and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Mīd'ī-an:

18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Ā-bīm'ē-lech, the son of his



maidservant, king over the men of Shē'chem, because he is your brother;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jē-rūb'ba-āl and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Ā-bīm'ē-lech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Ā-bīm'ē-lech, and devour the men of Shē'chem, and the house of Mil'lō; and let fire come out from the men of Shē'chem, and from the house of Mil'lō, and devour Ā-bīm'ē-lech.

21 And Jō'tham ran away, and fled, and went to Bē'er, and dwelt there, for fear of Ā-bīm'ē-lech his brother.

22 ¶ When Ā-bīm'ē-lech had reigned three years over Iś'ra-el,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Ā-bīm'ē-lech and the men of Shē'chem; and the men of Shē'chem dealt treacherously with Ā-bīm'ē-lech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jē-rūb'ba-āl might come, and their blood be laid upon Ā-bīm'ē-lech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shē'chem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shē'chem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Ā-bīm'ē-lech.

26 And Gā'al the son of Ē'bed came with his brethren, and went over to Shē'chem: and the men of Shē'chem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Ā-bīm'ē-lech.

28 And Gā'al the son of Ē'bed said, Who is Ā-bīm'ē-lech, and who is Shē'chem, that we should serve him? is not *he* the son of Jē-rūb'ba-āl? and Zē'bul his officer? serve the men of Hā'mor the father of Shē'chem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Ā-bīm'ē-lech. And he said to Ā-bīm'ē-lech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zē'bul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gā'al the son of Ē'bed, his anger was kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Ā-bīm'ē-lech privily, saying, Behold, Gā'al the son of Ē'bed and his brethren be come to Shē'chem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Ā-bīm'ē-lech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shē'chem in four companies.

35 And Gā'al the son of Ē'bed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Ā-bīm'ē-lech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gā'al saw the people, he said to Zē'bul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zē'bul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gā'al spake again and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Mē-on'e-nīm.

38 Then said Zē'bul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, where-with thou saidst, Who is Ā-bīm'ē-lech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gā'al went out before the men of Shē'chem, and fought with Ā-bīm'ē-lech.

40 And Ā-bīm'ē-lech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Ā-bīm'ē-lech dwelt at Ā-ru'mah; and Zē'bul thrust out Gā'al and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shē'chem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Ā-bīm'ē-lech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Ā-bīm'ē-lech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the* people that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Ā-bīm'ē-lech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shē'chem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house of the god Bē'rith.

47 And it was told Ā-bīm'ē-lech, that all the men of the tower of Shē'chem were gathered together.

48 And Ā-bīm'ē-lech gat him up to mount Zāl'mōn, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Ā-bīm'ē-lech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Ā-bīm'ē-lech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shē'chem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Ā-bīm'ē-lech to Thē'bez, and encamped against Thē'bez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Ā-bīm'ē-lech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Ā-bīm'ē-lech's head, and all to brake his skull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Īs'ra-el saw that Ā-bīm'ē-lech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendered the wickedness of Ā-bīm'ē-lech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shē'chem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jō'tham the son of Jē'rūb'ba-āl.

## CHAPTER 10 221

1 *Tola judges Israel. 3 Jair. 6 Israel, idolatrous, is oppressed by the Philistines and Ammonites.*

AND after Ā-bīm'ē-lech there arose to defend Īs'ra-el Tō'lā the son of Pū'ah, the son of Dō'dō, a man of Īs'sa-char; and he dwelt in Shā'mīr in mount Ē'phrā'im.

2 And he judged Īs'ra-el twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shā'mīr.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jā'ir, a Gīl'e-ād-ite, and judged Īs'rā-el twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Hā'voth-jā'ir unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gīl'e-ād.

5 And Jā'ir died, and was buried in Cā'mōn.

6 ¶ And the children of Īs'ra-el

did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Bā'al-īm, and Āsh'ta-rōth, and the gods of Sŷr'-i-ā, and the gods of Zi'dōn, and the gods of Mō'ab, and the gods of the children of Ām'mōn, and the gods of the Phī-lis'tīnes, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Īs'ra-el, and he sold them into the hands of the Phī-lis'tīnes, and into the hands of the children of Ām'mōn.

8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Īs'ra-el: eighteen years, all the children of Īs'ra-el that were on the other side Jōr'dan in the land of the Ām'ōr-ites, which is in Ġil'e-ād.

9 Moreover the children of Ām'mōn passed over Jōr'dan to fight also against Jū'dah, and against Bēn'ja-min, and against the house of E'phrā-īm; so that Īs'ra-el was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Īs'ra-el cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Bā'al-īm.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Īs'ra-el, *Did not I deliver you from the E-ġŷp'tjans, and from the Ām'ōr-ites, from the children of Ām'mōn, and from the Phī-lis'tīnes?*

12 The Zī-dō'nī-anŷ also, and the Ām'a-lēk-ites, and the Mā'on-ites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Īs'ra-el said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Īs'ra-el.

17 Then the children of Ām'mōn were gathered together, and encamped in Ġil'e-ād. And the children of Īs'ra-el assembled themselves together, and encamped in Miz'peh.

18 And the people and princes of Ġil'e-ād said one to another, What man is *he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ām'mōn? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Ġil'e-ād.

## CHAPTER 11

222

1 *Jephthah, 4 his covenant with the Gileadites; 12 his message to the king of Ammon; 29 his rash vow. 32 He conquers Ammon. 34 He performs his vow.*

**N**OW Jēph'thah the Ġil'e-ād-ite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Ġil'e-ād begat Jēph'thah.

2 And Ġil'e-ād's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jēph'thah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jēph'thah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tōb: and there were gathered vain men to Jēph'thah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ām'mōn made war against Īs'ra-el.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ām'mōn made war against Īs'ra-el, the elders of Ġil'e-ād went to fetch Jēph'thah out of the land of Tōb:

6 And they said unto Jēph'thah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ām'mōn.

7 And Jēph'thah said unto the elders of Ġil'e-ād, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Ġil'e-ād said unto Jēph'thah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ām'mōn, and be our

head over all the inhabitants of Gīl'e-ād.

9 And Jēph'thah said unto the elders of Gīl'e-ād, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ām'mōn, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gīl'e-ād said unto Jēph'thah, The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jēph'thah went with the elders of Gīl'e-ād, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jēph'thah uttered all his words before the LORD in Miz'peh.

12 ¶ And Jēph'thah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ām'mōn, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ām'mōn answered unto the messengers of Jēph'thah, Because Īs'ra-el took away my land, when they came up out of Ē'gypt, from Ār'nōn even unto Jāb'bok, and unto Jōr'dan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jēph'thah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ām'mōn:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jēph'thah, Īs'ra-el took not away the land of Mō'ab, nor the land of the children of Ām'mōn:

16 But when Īs'ra-el came up from Ē'gypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kā'desh;

17 Then Īs'ra-el sent messengers unto the king of Ē'dom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Ē'dom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Mō'ab: but he would not *consent*: and Īs'ra-el abode in Kā'desh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Ē'dom, and the land of Mō'ab, and came by the east side of the land of Mō'ab, and pitched on the other side of Ār'nōn, but came not within the border of Mō'ab: for Ār'nōn *was* the border of Mō'ab.

19 And Īs'ra-el sent messengers unto Sī'hōn king of the Ām'ōr-ites, the king of Hēsh'bōn; and Īs'ra-el said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

20 But Sī'hōn trusted not Īs'ra-el to pass through his coast: but Sī'hōn gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jā'hāz, and fought against Īs'ra-el.

21 And the LORD God of Īs'ra-el delivered Sī'hōn and all his people into the hand of Īs'ra-el, and they smote them: so Īs'ra-el possessed all the land of the Ām'ōr-ites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed all the coasts of the Ām'ōr-ites, from Ār'nōn even unto Jāb'bok, and from the wilderness even unto Jōr'dan.

23 So now the LORD God of Īs'ra-el hath dispossessed the Ām'ōr-ites from before his people Īs'ra-el, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chē'mōsh thy God giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than Bā'lāk the son of Zīp'por, king of Mō'ab? did he ever strive against Īs'ra-el, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Īs'ra-el dwelt in Hēsh'bōn and her towns, and in Ār'ō-ēr and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Ār'nōn, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Īs'ra-el and the children of Ām'mōn.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ām'mōn hearkened not unto the words of Jēph'thah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jēph'thah, and he passed over Gīl'e-ād, and Mā-nās'seh, and passed over Miz'peh of Gīl'e-



ād, and from Miz'peh of Ġil'e-ād he passed over *unto* the children of Ām'mōn.

30 And Jēph'thah vowed a vow *unto* the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ām'mōn into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ām'mōn, shall surely be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jēph'thah passed over *unto* the children of Ām'mōn to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Ār'-ō-ēr, even till thou come to Min'-nith, *even* twenty cities, and *unto* the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ām'mōn were subdued before the children of Īs'ra-el.

34 ¶ And Jēph'thah came to Miz'peh *unto* his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was* his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth *unto* the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said *unto* him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth *unto* the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ām'mōn.

37 And she said *unto* her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end

of two months, that she returned *unto* her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Īs'ra-el,

40 That the daughters of Īs'ra-el went yearly to lament the daughter of Jēph'thah the Ġil'e-ād-ite four days in a year.

## CHAPTER 12

223

1 The men of Ephraim quarrel with Jephthah; 4 they are slain. 7 Jephthah's death. 8 Ibban, 11 Elon, 13 Abdon, judge Israel.

AND the men of Ē'phrā-īm gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said *unto* Jēph'thah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ām'mōn, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jēph'thah said *unto* them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ām'mōn; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ām'mōn, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up *unto* me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jēph'thah gathered together all the men of Ġil'e-ād, and fought with Ē'phrā-īm: and the men of Ġil'e-ād smote Ē'phrā-īm, because they said, Ye Ġil'e-ād-ites are fugitives of Ē'phrā-īm among the Ē'phrā-īm-ites, and among the Mā-nās'sites.

5 And the Ġil'e-ād-ites took the passages of Jōr'dan before the Ē'phrā-īm-ites: and it was so, that when those Ē'phrā-īm-ites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Ġil'e-ād said *unto* him, Art thou an Ē'phrā-īm-ite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they *unto* him, Say now Šib'bq-lēth: and he said Šib'bq-lēth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jōr'dan: and there fell at



that time of the Ē'phrā-īm-ites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jēph'tah judged Īs'ra-el six years. Then died Jēph'tah the Ġil'e-ād-ite, and was buried in one of the cities of Ġil'e-ād.

8 ¶ And after him Īb'zān of Bēth'-lē-hēm judged Īs'ra-el.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Īs'ra-el seven years.

10 Then died Īb'zān, and was buried at Bēth'-lē-hēm.

11 ¶ And after him Ē'lōn, a Zēb'-u-lon-ite, judged Īs'ra-el; and he judged Īs'ra-el ten years.

12 And Ē'lōn the Zēb'-u-lon-ite died, and was buried in Āij'a-lōn in the country of Zēb'-u-lun.

13 ¶ And after him Āb'dōn the son of Hīl'lēl, a Pīr'a-thon-ite, judged Īs'ra-el.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on three-score and ten ass colts: and he judged Īs'ra-el eight years.

15 And Āb'dōn the son of Hīl'lēl the Pīr'a-thon-ite died, and was buried in Pīr'a-thon in the land of Ē'phrā-īm, in the mount of the Ām'a-lēk-ites.

## 224 CHAPTER 13

1 Israel subject to the Philistines. 2 The angel of the LORD appears to Manoah's wife; 8 and to Manoah. 15 His sacrifice. 24 Samson is born.

**A**ND the children of Īs'ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Phī-lis'tīnes forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zō'rah, of the family of the Dān'ites, whose name *was* Mā-nō'ah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*:

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and

bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nāz'a-rite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Īs'ra-el out of the hand of the Phī-lis'tīnes.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nāz'a-rite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Mā-nō'ah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Mā-nō'ah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Mā-nō'ah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Mā-nō'ah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Mā-nō'ah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child and *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Mā-nō'ah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Mā-nō'ah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Mā-nō'ah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Mā-nō'ah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Mā-nō'ah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?

19 So Mā-nō'ah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and the *angel* did wonderously; and Mā-nō'ah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Mā-nō'ah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Mā-nō'ah and to his wife. Then Mā-nō'ah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Mā-nō'ah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Sām'son: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dān between Zō'rah and Ēsh'tā-ōl.

## 225 CHAPTER 14

1 Samson desires a Philistine woman for wife. 5 He kills a lion; 8 and later finds honey in the carcase. 10 His marriage feast. 12 His riddle: the manner of its solving.

AND Sām'son went down to Tīm'nath, and saw a woman

in Tīm'nath of the daughters of the Phī-lis'tīneš.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Tīm'nath of the daughters of the Phī-lis'tīneš: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Phī-lis'tīneš? And Sām'son said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Phī-lis'tīneš: for at that time the Phī-lis'tīneš had dominion over īš'ra-el.

5 ¶ Then went Sām'son down, and his father and his mother, to Tīm'nath, and came to the vineyards of Tīm'nath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Sām'son well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Sām'son made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Sām'son said unto them,

I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Sām'son's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? is it not so?

16 And Sām'son's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ash'ke-lôn, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Sām'son's wife was given

to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

## CHAPTER 15 226

1 Samson is refused his wife. 3 He burns the Philistines' corn. 9 The men of Judah bind Samson and deliver him to the Philistines. 14 Breaking his bonds, he slays them with a jawbone.

**B**UT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Sām'son visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Sām'son said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Phi-lis'tineş, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Sām'son went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Phi-lis'tineş, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.

6 ¶ Then the Phi-lis'tineş said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Sām'son, the son in law of the Tīm'nite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Phi-lis'tineş came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Sām'son said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock E'tam.

9 ¶ Then the Phi-lis'tineş went up, and pitched in Jū'dah, and spread themselves in Lē'hi.

10 And the men of Jū'dah said, Why are ye come up against us?

And they answered, To bind Sām'son are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Jū'dah went to the top of the rock Ē'tam, and said to Sām'son, Knowest thou not that the Phi-lis'tines are rulers over us? what is this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Phi-lis'tines. And Sām'son said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lē'hī, the Phi-lis'tines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Sām'son said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Rā'math-lē'hī.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he

called the name thereof Ēn-hak'kō-rē, which is in Lē'hī unto this day.

20 And he judged ĩs'ra-el in the days of the Phi-lis'tines twenty years.

## CHAPTER 16 227

1 *Samson carries away the gates of Gaza.* 4 *Delilah entices him; 15 and finally succeeds in betraying him.* 21 *The Philistines put out his eyes.* 25 *Samson's death.*

**T**HEN went Sām'son to Gā'zá, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 And it *was* told the Gā'zites, saying, Sām'son is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Sām'son lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hē'bron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sō'rek, whose name *was* Dē-lī'lah.

5 And the lords of the Phi-lis'tines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 ¶ And Dē-lī'lah said to Sām'son, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and where-with thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Sām'son said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Phi-lis'tines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.



9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The *Phī-līs'tīnēs* *be* upon thee, *Sām'son*. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And *Dē-lī'lah* said unto *Sām'son*, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 *Dē-lī'lah* therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The *Phī-līs'tīnēs* *be* upon thee, *Sām'son*. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And *Dē-lī'lah* said unto *Sām'son*, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The *Phī-līs'tīnēs* *be* upon thee, *Sām'son*. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a *Nāz'a-rite* unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when *Dē-lī'lah* saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the

*Phī-līs'tīnēs*, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the *Phī-līs'tīnēs* came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The *Phī-līs'tīnēs* *be* upon thee, *Sām'son*. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the *Phī-līs'tīnēs* took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to *Gā'zā*, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the *Phī-līs'tīnēs* gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto *Dā'gōn* their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered *Sām'son* our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for *Sām'son*, that he may make us sport. And they called for *Sām'son* out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And *Sām'son* said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the *Phī-līs'tīnēs* *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while *Sām'son* made sport.



28 And Sām'son called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Phī-lis'tīnes for my two eyes.

29 And Sām'son took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Sām'son said, Let me die with the Phī-lis'tīnes. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zō'rah and Ēsh'tā-ōl in the buryingplace of Mā-nō'ah his father. And he judged īs'ra-el twenty years.

## 228 CHAPTER 17

1 *Of money which Micah first stole, then restored, his mother makes graven images. 7 He hires a Levite to be his priest.*

**A**ND there was a man of mount Ē-phrā-īm, whose name was Mī'cah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Mī'cah.

5 And the man Mī'cah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 In those days *there was* no king in īs'ra-el, *but* every man did *that which* was right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah of the family of Jū'dah, who was a Lē'-vite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah to sojourn where he could find a *place*: and he came to mount Ē-phrā-īm to the house of Mī'cah, as he journeyed.

9 And Mī'cah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Lē'vite of Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a *place*.

10 And Mī'cah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Lē'vite went in.

11 And the Lē'vite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Mī'cah consecrated the Lē'vite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Mī'cah.

13 Then said Mī'cah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Lē'vite to my priest.

## CHAPTER 18 229

1 *The Danites seek an inheritance for a dwelling-place. 7 Their spies come to Laish. 27 Their army takes it. 30 They set up idolatry there.*

**I**N those days *there was* no king in īs'ra-el: and in those days the tribe of the Dān'ites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of īs'ra-el.

2 And the children of Dān sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zō'-rah, and from Ēsh'tā-ōl, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they

said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ê'phrā-îm, to the house of Mî'cah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Mî'cah, they knew the voice of the young man the Lê'vite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Mî'cah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Lā'ish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zi-dō'ni-ans, quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zi-dō'ni-ans, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zō'rah and Êsh'tā-ōl: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there* is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Dăn'ites, out of Zō'rah and out of Êsh'tā-ōl, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kîr'jath-jē'a-rîm, in Jū'dah: wherefore they called that place

Mā'hă-neh-dăn unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kîr'jath-jē'a-rîm.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ê'phrā-îm, and came unto the house of Mî'cah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Lā'ish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Lê'vite, *even* unto the house of Mî'cah, and saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dăn, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that *were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Mî'cah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in îs'ra-el?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Mî'cah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Mî'cah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dăn.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dăn. And they turned

their faces, and said unto Mī'cah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dăn said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dăn went their way: and when Mī'cah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Mī'cah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Lă'-ish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zi'dôn, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Běth-rē'hōb. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city Dăn, after the name of Dăn their father, who was born unto ĩs'ra-el: howbeit the name of the city *was* Lă'ish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dăn set up the graven image: and Jôn'a-than, the son of Ĝēr'shôm, the son of Mă-năs'seh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dăn until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Mī'cah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shī'lōh.

## 230 CHAPTER 19

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*



\* \* \* \* \*

## 231 CHAPTER 20

1 *Israel gathers at Mizpeh.* 3 *The Levite tells his wrong.* 8 *The assembly's decree.* 18 *Israel, after being defeated two days, 26 the third day destroys all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

**T**HEN all the children of *İs'ra-el* went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from *Dān* even to *Bē'er-shē-bā*, with the land of *Ġil'e-ād*, unto the **LORD** in *Miz'peh*.

2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of *İs'ra-el*, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of *Bēn'ja-min* heard that the children of *İs'ra-el* were gone up to *Miz'peh*.) Then said the children of *İs'ra-el*, Tell us, how was this wickedness?

4 And the *Lē'vite*, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into *Ġib'e-ah* that *belongeth* to *Bēn'ja-min*, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of *Ġib'e-ah* rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of *İs'ra-el*: for they have committed lewdness and folly in *İs'ra-el*.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of *İs'ra-el*; give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall* be the thing which we will do to *Ġib'e-ah*; *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes

of *İs'ra-el*, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to *Ġib'e-ah* of *Bēn'ja-min*, according to all the folly that they have wrought in *İs'ra-el*.

11 So all the men of *İs'ra-el* were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of *İs'ra-el* sent men through all the tribe of *Bēn'ja-min*, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of *Bē'li-al*, which *are* in *Ġib'e-ah*, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from *İs'ra-el*. But the children of *Bēn'ja-min* would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of *İs'ra-el*:

14 But the children of *Bēn'ja-min* gathered themselves together out of the cities unto *Ġib'e-ah*, to go out to battle against the children of *İs'ra-el*.

15 And the children of *Bēn'ja-min* were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of *Ġib'e-ah*, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of *İs'ra-el*, beside *Bēn'ja-min*, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of *İs'ra-el* arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of *Bēn'ja-min*? And the **LORD** said, *Jū'dah shall go up first*.

19 And the children of *İs'ra-el* rose up in the morning, and encamped against *Ġib'e-ah*.

20 And the men of *İs'ra-el* went out to battle against *Bēn'ja-min*; and the men of *İs'ra-el* put them-



selves in array to fight against them at Ġib'e-ah.

21 And the children of Běn'ja-min came forth out of Ġib'e-ah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Īs'ra-el-ites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Īs'-ra-el encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Īs'ra-el went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Běn'ja-min my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Īs'ra-el came near against the children of Běn'ja-min the second day.

25 And Běn'ja-min went forth against them out of Ġib'e-ah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Īs'ra-el again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Īs'-ra-el, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Īs'ra-el enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phīn'e-has, the son of E-le-ā'zar, the son of Aār'on, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Běn'ja-min my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Īs'ra-el set liers in wait round about Ġib'e-ah.

30 And the children of Īs'ra-el went up against the children of Běn'ja-min on the third day, and put themselves in array against Ġib'e-ah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Běn'ja-min went out against the people,

and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Ġib'e-ah in the field, about thirty men of Īs'ra-el.

32 And the children of Běn'ja-min said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Īs'ra-el said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Īs'ra-el rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Bā'al-tā'mār: and the liers in wait of Īs'-ra-el came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Ġib'e-ah.

34 And there came against Ġib'e-ah ten thousand chosen men out of all Īs'ra-el, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Běn'ja-min before Īs'ra-el: and the children of Īs'ra-el destroyed of the Běn'ja-mites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Běn'ja-min saw that they were smitten: for the men of Īs'ra-el gave place to the Běn'ja-mites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Ġib'e-ah.

37 And the liers in wait hastened, and rushed upon Ġib'e-ah; and the liers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Īs'ra-el and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Īs'ra-el retired in the battle, Běn'ja-min began to smite *and* kill of the men of Īs'ra-el about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Běn'ja-mites looked behind them, and, behold, the

flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of *İs'ra-el* turned again, the men of *Bën'ja-min* were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of *İs'ra-el* unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus they inclosed the *Bën'ja-mites* round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against *Ğib'e-ah* toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of *Bën'ja-min* eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of *Rim'môn*: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto *Ğid'om*, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of *Bën'ja-min* were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock *Rim'môn*, and abode in the rock *Rim'môn* four months.

48 And the men of *İs'ra-el* turned again upon the children of *Bën'ja-min*, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

## 232 CHAPTER 21

1 *Israel bewails the desolation of Benjamin.* 7, 16 *They consult how to find wives for those that remain.*

**N**OW the men of *İs'ra-el* had sworn in *Miz'peh*, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto *Bën'ja-min* to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of *İs'*

*ra-el*, why is this come to pass in *İs'ra-el*, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in *İs'ra-el*?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 And the children of *İs'ra-el* said, Who is *there* among all the tribes of *İs'ra-el* that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to *Miz'peh*, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of *İs'ra-el* repented them for *Bën'ja-min* their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from *İs'ra-el* this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one is *there* of the tribes of *İs'ra-el* that came not up to *Miz'peh* to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from *Jā'besh-gil'e-ād* to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of *Jā'besh-gil'e-ād* there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of *Jā'besh-gil'e-ād* with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of *Jā'besh-gil'e-ād* four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to *Shī'lōh*, which is in the land of *Cā'nāan*.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of *Bën'ja-min* that *were* in the rock *Rim'môn*, and to call peaceably unto them.

14 And Běn'ja-min came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jā'besh-ġil'e-ād: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Běn'ja-min, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Īs'ra-el.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Běn'ja-min?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Běn'ja-min, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Īs'ra-el.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Īs'ra-el have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Běn'ja-min.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shī'lōh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Bēth'-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Bēth'-el to Shē'chem, and on the south of Lē-bō'nah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Běn'ja-min, say-

ing, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shī'lōh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shī'lōh, and go to the land of Běn'ja-min.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Běn'ja-min did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Īs'ra-el departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days *there was* no king in Īs'ra-el: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

## THE BOOK OF RUTH

### 233 CHAPTER 1

1 *Because of famine, Elimelech goes into Moab, where he dies. 5 His sons, Mahlon and Chilion, die there also. 6 His wife, Naomi, journeys homeward. 14 Orpah leaves her, but Ruth accompanies her. 19 They arrive at Bethlehem.*

**N**OW it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah went to sojourn in the country of Mō'ab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man was Ē-līm'ē-lech, and the name of his wife Nā-ō'mī, and the name of his

two sons Mäh'lon and Chīl'ī-on, Ēph'rāth-ites of Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah. And they came into the country of Mō'ab, and continued there.

3 And Ē-līm'ē-lech Nā-ō'mī's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Mō'ab; the name of the one was Ōr'pah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mäh'lon and Chīl'ī-on died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might

return from the country of Mō'ab: for she had heard in the country of Mō'ab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Jū'dah.

8 And Nā-ō'mī said unto her two daughters in law, Go return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of *you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Nā-ō'mī said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Ō'r'pah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do

so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Bēth'-lē-hēm. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bēth'-lē-hēm, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Nā-ō'mī?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Nā-ō'mī, call me Mā'rā: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Nā-ō'mī, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Nā-ō'mī returned, and Ruth the Mō'ab-it-ess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Mō'ab: and they came to Bēth'-lē-hēm in the beginning of barley harvest.

## CHAPTER 2 234

*Ruth gleanes in the fields of Boaz. He shows her great kindness:*

AND Nā-ō'mī had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Ê-līm'-ê-lech; and his name *was* Bō'áz.

2 And Ruth the Mō'ab-it-ess said unto Nā-ō'mī, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Bō'áz, who *was* of the kindred of Ê-līm'-ê-lech.

4 ¶ And, behold, Bō'áz came from Bēth'-lē-hēm, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Bō'áz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Mō'ab-it-ish damsel



that came back with Nā-ō'mī out of the country of Mō'ab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Bō'āz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Bō'āz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Is'ra-el, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Bō'āz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Bō'āz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even

among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day is Bō'āz.

20 And Nā-ō'mī said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Nā-ō'mī said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Mō'ab-it-ess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Nā-ō'mī said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Bō'āz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

## CHAPTER 3 235

1 Following Naomi's instructions, 5 Ruth lies at the feet of Boaz. 8 He acknowledges the right of a kinsman. 14 He sends her away with a generous gift.

**T**HEN Nā-ō'mī her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Bō'āz of our



kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Bō'áz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near kinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am* thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as

the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

#### CHAPTER 4 236

1 Boaz consults with the next kinsman, 6 who refuses the redemption. 9 Boaz buys it, and marries Ruth. 13 She bears Obed. 18 The generations of Pharez.

**T**HEN went Bō'áz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Bō'áz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Nā-ō'mī, that is come again out of the country of Mō'āb, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother E-līm'ē-lech's:

4 And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, then tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Bō'áz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Nā-

ô'mî, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Mō'ab-î-ess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 Now this *was the manner* in former time in îs'ra-el concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was a testimony* in îs'ra-el.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Bô'áz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Bô'áz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Ê-lim'ê-lech's, and all that *was* Chil'i-ôn's and Mäh'lon's, of the hand of Nâ-ô'mî.

10 Moreover Ruth the Mō'ab-î-ess, the wife of Mäh'lon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, We *are* witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Râ'chel and like Lê'ah, which two did build the house of îs'ra-el: and do thou worthily in

Êph'ra-tah, and be famous in Bêth'-lê-hêm:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Phâ'rêz, whom Tâ'mar bare unto Jû'dah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Bô'áz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Nâ-ô'mî, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in îs'ra-el.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

16 And Nâ-ô'mî took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Nâ-ô'mî; and they called his name Ô'bed: he *is* the father of Jês'se, the father of Dâ'vid.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Phâ'rêz: Phâ'rêz begat Hêz'rôn,

19 And Hêz'rôn begat Răm, and Răm begat Â-m-min'a-dab,

20 And Â-m-min'a-dab begat Năh'-shôn, and Năh'-shôn begat Săl'môn,

21 And Săl'môn begat Bô'áz, and Bô'áz begat Ô'bed,

22 And Ô'bed begat Jês'se, and Jês'se begat Dâ'vid.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

## 237 CHAPTER 1

1 *Elkanah and his two wives: Hannah the favored, though childless.* 9 *Her prayer.* 20 *Samuel is born;* 24 *and presented to the LORD.*

**N**OW there was a certain man of Ră-math-â'im-zô'phim, of

mount Ê'phră-îm, and his name *was* Êl'kă-nah, the son of Jêr'ô-hăm, the son of Ê-lî'hû, the son of Tô'hu, the son of Zûph, an Êph'-răth-ite:

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hăn'nah, and the

name of the other Pē-nîn'nah; and Pē-nîn'nah had children, but Hăn'nah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shī'lōh. And the two sons of Ē'li, Hōph'nī and Phīn'e-has, the priests of the LORD, were there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Ēl'kā-nah offered, he gave to Pē-nîn'nah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But unto Hăn'nah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hăn'nah: but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Ēl'kā-nah her husband to her, Hăn'nah, why weep-est thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hăn'nah rose up after they had eaten in Shī'lōh, and after they had drunk. Now Ē'li the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.

10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Ē'li marked her mouth.

13 Now Hăn'nah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Ē'li thought she had been drunken.

14 And Ē'li said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hăn'nah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Bē'lī-al: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Ē'li answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Īs-ra-el grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Rā'mah: and Ēl'kā-nah knew Hăn'nah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hăn'nah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Sām'u-el, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Ēl'kā-nah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hăn'nah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Ēl'kā-nah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shī'lōh: and the child was young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Ē'li.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

## 238 CHAPTER 2

1 *Hannah's song of thanksgiving.* 12 *Eli's sinful sons.* 18 *The child Samuel ministers before the LORD.* 22 *Eli reproves his sons.* 27 *The prophecy against the house of Eli.*

**A**ND Hān'nah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

2 *There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God.*

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled *are* girded with strength.

5 *They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.*

6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD'S, and he hath set the world upon *them*.

9 He will keep the feet of his

saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Ēl'kā-nah went to Rā'mah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Ē'li the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Ē'li *were* sons of Bē'lī-al; they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests' custom with the people *was, that*, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shī'lōh unto all the Īs'ra-el-ītes that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now; and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men *was* very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Sām'u-el ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Ē'li blessed Ēl'kā-nah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD.



And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hänn'nah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Săm'u-el grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Ê'li was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all İs'ra-el; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD'S people to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Săm'u-el grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Ê'li, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Ê'gypt in Phā'raōh's house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of İs'ra-el *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of İs'ra-el?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my habitation*; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of İs'ra-el my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of İs'ra-el saith, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see an enemy *in my habitation*, in all *the wealth* which God shall give İs'ra-el: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hōph'nī and Phīn'e-has; in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which is in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

## CHAPTER 3

239

1 *How the LORD called Samuel; 11 and revealed to him the doom of Eli's house. 15 Samuel tells Eli. 19 Samuel's growth.*

AND the child Săm'u-el ministered unto the LORD before Ê'li. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Ê'li *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Săm'u-el *was* laid down *to sleep*;

4 That the LORD called Săm'u-el: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Ê'li, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down



again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Săm'u-el. And Săm'u-el arose and went to Ê'li, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 Now Săm'u-el did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Săm'u-el again the third time. And he arose and went to Ê'li, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Ê'li perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Ê'li said unto Săm'u-el, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Săm'u-el went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Săm'u-el, Săm'u-el. Then Săm'u-el answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Săm'u-el, Behold, I will do a thing in İs'ra-el, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Ê'li all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Ê'li, that the iniquity of Ê'li's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Săm'u-el lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Săm'u-el feared to shew Ê'li the vision.

16 Then Ê'li called Săm'u-el, and said, Săm'u-el, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What is the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee?

I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Săm'u-el told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Săm'u-el grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all İs'ra-el from Dăn even to Bě'er-shě'bá knew that Săm'u-el was established to be a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shi'lôh: for the LORD revealed himself to Săm'u-el in Shi'lôh by the word of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 4 240

1 *The Philistines defeat Israel. 11 The ark is captured, and Eli's sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are slain. 12 The evil news is brought to Eli, 18 who falls backward and breaks his neck. 19 The birth of Ichabod.*

AND the word of Săm'u-el came to all İs'ra-el. Now İs'ra-el went out against the Phi-lis'tines to battle, and pitched beside Êb'en-ê'zêr: and the Phi-lis'tines pitched in A'phek.

2 And the Phi-lis'tines put themselves in array against İs'ra-el: and when they joined battle, İs'ra-el was smitten before the Phi-lis'tines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of İs'ra-el said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Phi-lis'tines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shi'lôh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shi'lôh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Ê'li, Hôph'ni and Phin'e-has, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all İs'ra-el shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Phi-lis'tines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hē'-brews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Phi-lis'tines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Ē-gýp'tians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Phi-lis'tines, that ye be not servants unto the Hē'-brews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Phi-lis'tines fought, and İs'ra-el was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of İs'ra-el thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Ē'li, Hōph'nī and Phin'e-has, were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Bēn'-ja-min out of the army, and came to Shī'lōh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Ē'li sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Ē'li heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Ē'li.

15 Now Ē'li was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Ē'li, I *am* he that came out of the army,

and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, İs'ra-el is fled before the Phi-lis'tines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hōph'nī and Phin'e-has, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged İs'ra-el forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phin'e-has' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the child İch'-a-bōd, saying, The glory is departed from İs'ra-el: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from İs'ra-el: for the ark of God is taken.

## CHAPTER 5 241

1 *The captured ark placed in the house of Dagon. 3 The idol is thrown down and cut in pieces.* 6, 9, 12 *The visitation of the LORD upon the Philistines.*

AND the Phi-lis'tines took the ark of God, and brought it from Ēb'en-ē'zēr unto Āsh'dōd.

2 When the Phi-lis'tines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dā'gōn, and set it by Dā'gōn.

3 ¶ And when they of Āsh'dōd arose early on the morrow, behold, Dā'gōn was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the

LORD. And they took Dā'gōn, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dā'gōn *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dā'gōn and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only the *stump* of Dā'gōn was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dā'gōn, nor any that come into Dā'gōn's house, tread on the threshold of Dā'gōn in Āsh'dōd unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Āsh'dōd, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, *even* Āsh'dōd and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Āsh'dōd saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Īs'ra-el shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dā'gōn our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Phī-līs'-tīnes unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Īs'ra-el? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Īs'ra-el be carried about unto Gāth. And they carried the ark of the God of Īs'ra-el about *thither*.

9 And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ēk'rōn. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ēk'rōn, that the Ēk'rōn-ites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Īs'ra-el to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Phī-līs'-tīnes, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Īs'ra-el, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not were

smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## CHAPTER 6 242

1 The Philistines determine to return the ark. 10 They place it on a new cart, and with an offering bring it to Beth-shemesh. 19 The Beth-shemites smitten for looking into the ark.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Phī-līs'-tīnes seven months.

2 And the Phī-līs'-tīnes called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Īs'ra-el, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Phī-līs'-tīnes: for one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Īs'ra-el: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Ē-ġyp'tjāns and Phā'raōh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the

way of his own coast to Bēth-shē'mēsh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is not his hand that* smote us; it was a chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Bēth-shē'mēsh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Phi-lis'tines went after them unto the border of Bēth-shē'mēsh.

13 And *they of* Bēth-shē'mēsh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Jōsh'u-ā, a Bēth-shē'mīte, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Lē'vites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Bēth-shē'mēsh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Phi-lis'tines had seen *it*, they returned to Ēk'rōn the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Phi-lis'tines returned for a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Āsh'dōd one, for Gā'zā one, for Ās'ke-lōn one, for Gāth one, for Ēk'rōn one;

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Phi-lis'tines *belonging to* the five lords, *both of* fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Ā'bēl, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this

day in the field of Jōsh'u-ā, the Bēth-shē'mīte.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Bēth-shē'mēsh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bēth-shē'mēsh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kīr'jath-jē'a-rim, saying, The Phi-lis'tines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

## CHAPTER 7

243

1 The ark is brought into the house of Abinadab. 3 Israel's repentance at Mizpeh. 7 The Philistines come against them, but are defeated. 15 Samuel judges Israel.

AND the men of Kīr'jath-jē'a-rim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Ā-bin'ā-dāb in the hill, and sanctified Ē-le-ā'zar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kīr'jath-jē'a-rim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Īs'ra-el lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Sām'u-el spake unto all the house of Īs'ra-el, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* put away the strange gods and Āsh'ta-rōth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Phi-lis'tines.

4 Then the children of Īs'ra-el did put away Bā'al-īm and Āsh'ta-rōth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Sām'u-el said, Gather all Īs'ra-el to Miz'peh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Miz'peh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD.



And Sām'u-el judged the children of ĩs'ra-el in Miz'peh.

7 And when the Phi-lis'tines heard that the children of ĩs'ra-el were gathered together to Miz'peh, the lords of the Phi-lis'tines went up against ĩs'ra-el. And when the children of ĩs'ra-el heard *it*, they were afraid of the Phi-lis'tines.

8 And the children of ĩs'ra-el said to Sām'u-el, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Phi-lis'tines.

9 ¶ And Sām'u-el took a sucking lamb, and offered *it* for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Sām'u-el cried unto the LORD for ĩs'ra-el; and the LORD heard him.

10 And as Sām'u-el was offering up the burnt offering, the Phi-lis'tines drew near to battle against ĩs'ra-el: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Phi-lis'tines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before ĩs'ra-el.

11 And the men of ĩs'ra-el went out of Miz'peh, and pursued the Phi-lis'tines, and smote them, until *they came* under Bēth'-cār.

12 Then Sām'u-el took a stone, and set *it* between Miz'peh and Shēn, and called the name of it Ēb'en-ē'zēr, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Phi-lis'tines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of ĩs'ra-el: and the hand of the LORD was against the Phi-lis'tines all the days of Sām'u-el.

14 And the cities which the Phi-lis'tines had taken from ĩs'ra-el were restored to ĩs'ra-el, from Ēk'rōn even unto Gāth; and the coasts thereof did ĩs'ra-el deliver out of the hands of the Phi-lis'tines. And there was peace between ĩs'ra-el and the Ām'ōr-ites.

15 And Sām'u-el judged ĩs'ra-el all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Bēth'-el, and Ġil'gāl, and Miz'peh, and judged ĩs'ra-el in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to Rā'mah; for there *was* his house; and there

he judged ĩs'ra-el; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

## CHAPTER 8

244

1 *Samuel's sons judge Israel; 4 but, because of their evil ways, the elders ask for a king. 6 Samuel in sorrow prays to the LORD, who instructs him to hearken to them. 10 Samuel tells Israel the manner of a king. 19 God instructs him to yield to their will.*

AND it came to pass, when Sām'u-el was old, that he made his sons judges over ĩs'ra-el.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Jō'el; and the name of his second, Ā-bī'ah: *they were judges* in Bē'er-shē'bā.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of ĩs'ra-el gathered themselves together, and came to Sām'u-el unto Rā'mah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing displeased Sām'u-el, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Sām'u-el prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Sām'u-el, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Ē'gypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Sām'u-el told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and to be his



horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even the best of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Sām'u-el; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Sām'u-el heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Sām'u-el, Harken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Sām'u-el said unto the men of İsrā-el, Go ye every man unto his city.

## 245 CHAPTER 9

1 *Saul vainly seeks his father's asses; 18 he comes to Samuel, 19 who entertains him. 25 Samuel sets Saul on his way.*

**N**OW there was a man of Bēn'ja-min, whose name was Kish, the son of Ā-bi'el, the son of Zē'rōr, the son of Bē-chō'rāth, the son of Ā-phī'ah, a Bēn'ja-mite, a mighty man of power.

2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of İsrā-el a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ē'phrā'im, and passed through the land of Shāl'i-shā, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shā'lim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Bēn'ja-mites, but they found *them* not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zūph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in İsrā-el, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Săm'u-el came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had told Săm'u-el in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Běn'ja-min, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people İş'ra-el, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philis'tines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Săm'u-el saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Săm'u-el in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.

19 And Săm'u-el answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of İş'ra-el? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Běn'ja-mite, of the smallest of the tribes of İş'ra-el? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Běn'ja-min?

wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

22 And Săm'u-el took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Săm'u-el said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And Săm'u-el said, Behold that which is left! set *it* before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Săm'u-el that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Săm'u-el communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Săm'u-el called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Săm'u-el, abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Săm'u-el said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

## CHAPTER 10 246

1 Samuel anoints Saul: three signs are predicted. 9 Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesies. 17 Samuel assembles the people at Mizpeh. Saul is chosen king by lot.

**T**HEN Săm'u-el took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rā'chel's sepulchre in the border of Běn'ja-min at Zěl'zah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and

sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tā'bôr, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Bēth'-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Phī-lis-tines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gīl'gāl; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Sām'u-el, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one of the same place

answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they* were no where, we came to Sām'u-el.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Sām'u-el said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Sām'u-el spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Sām'u-el called the people together unto the LORD to Miz'peh;

18 And said unto the children of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el, I brought up Is'ra-el out of E'gypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the E-gyp'tians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Sām'u-el had caused all the tribes of Is'ra-el to come near, the tribe of Bēn'ja-min was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Bēn'ja-min to come near by their families, the family of Mā'trī was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any

of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Sām'u-el said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.

25 Then Sām'u-el told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Sām'u-el sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Ġīb'e-ah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Bē'lī-al said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

## 247 CHAPTER 11

1 *Nahash encamps against Jabesh-gilead. 4 Messengers are sent to Saul, who raises an army and delivers them. 12 Saul is thereby confirmed king.*

**T**HEN Nā'hāsh the Ām'mōn-ite came up, and encamped against Jā'besh-ġil'ē-ād: and all the men of Jā'besh said unto Nā'hāsh, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nā'hāsh the Ām'mōn-ite answered them, On this *condition* will I make a *covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Īs'ra-el.

3 And the elders of Jā'besh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Īs'ra-el: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Ġīb'e-ah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *avileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jā'besh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon

Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Īs'ra-el by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Sām'u-el, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bē'zek, the children of Īs'ra-el were three hundred thousand, and the men of Jū'dah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jā'besh-ġil'ē-ād, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jā'besh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jā'besh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ām'mōn-ites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Sām'u-el, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Īs'ra-el.

14 Then said Sām'u-el to the people, Come, and let us go to Ġil'gāl, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Ġil'gāl; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Ġil'gāl; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Īs'ra-el rejoiced greatly.



## 248 CHAPTER 12

1 Samuel addresses Israel. *His integrity. 6 He reproves their ingratitude. 16 The sign of the thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforts and warns Israel.*

AND Sām'u-el said unto all İs'ra-el, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I am: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, He is witness.

6 ¶ And Sām'u-el said unto the people, It is the LORD that advanced Mō'ses and Aâr'on, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Ê'gypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

8 When Jā'qob was come into Ê'gypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Mō'ses and Aâr'on, which brought forth your fathers out of Ê'gypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sis'e-rā, captain of the host of Hā'zōr, and into the hand of the Phī-lis'tines, and into the hand of

the king of Mō'ab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Bā'al-im and Āsh'ta-rōth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jê-rüb'-ba-āl, and Bê'dān, and Jêph'tah, and Sām'u-el, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nā'hāsh the king of the children of Ām'mōn came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God was your king.

13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Sām'u-el called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Sām'u-el.

19 And all the people said unto Sām'u-el, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.



20 ¶ And Sām'u-el said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go after vain things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

## 249 CHAPTER 13

1 *Saul's chosen band.* 3 *He calls the people to go against the Philistines.* 5 *The Philistines' mighty host;* 6 *Israel's distress.* 8 *Saul, growing impatient, sacrifices;* 11 *and is reproved by Samuel.* 19 *The Philistines' policy.*

**S**AUL reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Īs'ra-el,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Īs'ra-el; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Mich'mash and in mount Bēth'-el, and a thousand were with Jōn'a-than in Ġib'-e-ah of Bēn'ja-min: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jōn'a-than smote the garrison of the Phī-lis'tīnes that *was* in Ġē'bā, and the Phī-lis'tīnes heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hē'brews hear.

4 And all Īs'ra-el heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Phī-lis'tīnes, and *that* Īs'ra-el also was had in abomination with the Phī-lis'tīnes. And the people were called together after Saul to Ġil'gāl.

5 ¶ And the Phī-lis'tīnes gathered themselves together to fight with

Īs'ra-el, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Mich'mash, eastward from Bēth-ā'ven.

6 When the men of Īs'ra-el saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some* of the Hē'brews went over Jōr'dan to the land of Gād and Ġil'e-ād. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Ġil'gāl, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 ¶ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Sām'u-el *had appointed*: but Sām'u-el came not to Ġil'gāl; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Sām'u-el came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

11 ¶ And Sām'u-el said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Phī-lis'tīnes gathered themselves together at Mich'mash;

12 Therefore said I, The Phī-lis'tīnes will come down now upon me to Ġil'gāl, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

13 And Sām'u-el said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Īs'ra-el for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because

thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Sām'u-el arose, and gat him up from Ġil'gāl unto Ġib'e-ah of Bēn'ja-min. And Saul numbered the people *that were* present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul, and Jōn'a-than his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Ġib'e-ah of Bēn'ja-min: but the Phī-lis'tīneš encamped in Mīch'mash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Phī-lis'tīneš in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth* to Ōph'rah, unto the land of Shū'al:

18 And another company turned the way to Bēth-hō'rōn: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Ze-bō'im toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Ġs'ra-el: for the Phī-lis'tīneš said, Lest the Hē'brews make *them* swords or spears:

20 But all the Ġs'ra-el-ītes went down to the Phī-lis'tīneš, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jōn'a-than: but with Saul and with Jōn'a-than his son was there found.

23 And the garrison of the Phī-lis'tīneš went out to the passage of Mīch'mash.

## 250 CHAPTER 14

1 Jonathan and his armorbearer defeat the Philistine garrison. 24 Saul's ill-advised curse hinders a complete victory. 47 Saul's conquests; 49 his family.

**N**OW it came to pass upon a day, that Jōn'a-than the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Phī-lis'tīneš' garri-

son, that is on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Ġib'e-ah under a pomegranate tree which is in Mig'rōn: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

3 And Ā-hī'ah, the son of Ā-hī'tub, Ġch'a-bōd's brother, the son of Phīn'e-has, the son of Ē'li, the LORD'S priest in Shī'lōh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jōn'a-than was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jōn'a-than sought to go over unto the Phī-lis'tīneš' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bō'zēz, and the name of the other Sē'neh.

5 The forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Mīch'mash, and the other southward over against Ġib'e-ah.

6 And Jōn'a-than said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.

7 And his armorbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jōn'a-than, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Phī-lis'tīneš: and the Phī-lis'tīneš said, Behold, the Hē'brews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jōn'a-than and his armorbearer, and said, Come up to

us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jōn'a-than said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of ĩs'ra-el.

13 And Jōn'a-than climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jōn'a-than; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jōn'a-than and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land, *which a yoke of oxen might plow.*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Ğib'e-ah of Bēn'ja-min looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jōn'a-than and his armourbearer *were* not there.

18 And Saul said unto Ā-hī'ah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of ĩs'ra-el.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that *was* in the host of the Phī-līs'tīnes went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover the Hē'brews that *were* with the Phī-līs'tīnes before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the ĩs'ra-el-ites that *were* with Saul and Jōn'a-than.

22 Likewise all the men of ĩs'ra-el which had hid themselves in mount

Ē-phrā-īm, *when* they heard that the Phī-līs'tīnes fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD saved ĩs'ra-el that day: and the battle passed over unto Bēth-ā'ven.

24 ¶ And the men of ĩs'ra-el were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And all *they* of the land came to a wood; and there *was* honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jōn'a-than heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said Jōn'a-than, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Phī-līs'tīnes?

31 And they smote the Phī-līs'tīnes that day from Mich'mash to Āi'a-lōn: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the

LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Phī-lis'tīnes by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Phī-lis'tīnes? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of īs'ra-el? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth īs'ra-el, though it be in Jōn'a-than my son, he shall surely die. But *there was not* a man among all the people *that* answered him.

40 Then said he unto all īs'ra-el, Be ye on one side, and I and Jōn'a-than my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of īs'ra-el, Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jōn'a-than were taken: but the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jōn'a-than my son. And Jōn'a-than was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jōn'a-than, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jōn'a-than told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with

the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jōn'a-than.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jōn'a-than die, who hath wrought this great salvation in īs'ra-el? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jōn'a-than, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Phī-lis'tīnes: and the Phī-lis'tīnes went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over īs'ra-el, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Mō'ab, and against the children of Ām'mōn, and against Ē'dom, and against the kings of Zō'bah, and against the Phī-lis'tīnes: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he gathered an host, and smote the Ām'a-lēk-ites, and delivered īs'ra-el out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jōn'a-than, and īsh'u-ī, and Mēl'-chī-shū'ā: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the firstborn Mē'rab, and the name of the younger Mī'chal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ā-hīn'q-am, the daughter of Ā-hīm'a-āz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Āb'nēr, the son of Nēr, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kīsh *was* the father of Saul; and Nēr the father of Āb'nēr *was* the son of Ā-bī'el.

52 And there was sore war against the Phī-lis'tīnes all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

## CHAPTER 15 251

1 Samuel sends Saul to wipe out Amalek.

8 He conquers, but spares Agag and keeps the best of the spoil. 10 The LORD rejects him for his disobedience.

24 Saul's humiliation. 32 Samuel kills Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

**S**AM'U-EL also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint



thee *to be* king over his people, over ĩs'ra-el: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Ām'a-lēk did to ĩs'ra-el, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Ē'gypt.

3 Now go and smite Ām'a-lēk, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Tēl'a-im, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Jū'dah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Ām'a-lēk, and laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kēn'ites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Ām'a-lēk-ites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of ĩs'ra-el, when they came up out of Ē'gypt. So the Kēn'ites departed from among the Ām'a-lēk-ites.

7 And Saul smote the Ām'a-lēk-ites from Hāv'i-lah *until* thou comest to Shūr, that is over against Ē'gypt.

8 And he took Ā'gāg the king of the Ām'a-lēk-ites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Ā'gāg, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Sām'u-el, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Sām'u-el; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Sām'u-el rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Sām'u-el, saying, Saul came to Cār'mel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about,

and passed on, and gone down to Ġil'gāl.

13 And Sām'u-el came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Sām'u-el said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Ām'a-lēk-ites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Sām'u-el said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Sām'u-el said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of ĩs'ra-el, and the LORD anointed thee king over ĩs'ra-el?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Ām'a-lēk-ites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Sām'u-el, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Ā'gāg the king of Ām'a-lēk, and have utterly destroyed the Ām'a-lēk-ites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Ġil'gāl.

22 And Sām'u-el said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD,



he hath also rejected thee from being king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Sām'u-el, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Sām'u-el said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over İs'ra-el.

27 And as Sām'u-el turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Sām'u-el said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of İs'ra-el from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is better than thou.*

29 And also the Strength of İs'ra-el will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before İs'ra-el, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Sām'u-el turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Sām'u-el, Bring ye hither to me Ā'gāg the king of the Ām'a-lēk-ites. And Ā'gāg came unto him delicately. And Ā'gāg said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Sām'u-el said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Sām'u-el hewed Ā'gāg in pieces before the LORD in Ġil'gāl.

34 ¶ Then Sām'u-el went to Rā'mah; and Saul went up to his house to Ġib'e-ah of Saul.

35 And Sām'u-el came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Sām'u-el mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over İs'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 16 252

1 *The LORD instructs Samuel to go to Bethlehem. 11 There he anoints David. 14 Saul possessed of an evil spirit; 19 he sends for David, whose harp playing soothes him.*

AND the LORD said unto Sām'u-el, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over İs'ra-el? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jēs'se the Bēth'-lē-hēm-ite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Sām'u-el said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jēs'se to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Sām'u-el did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bēth'-lē-hēm. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jēs'se and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Ē-li'ab, and said, Surely the LORD'S anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Sām'u-el, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.

8 Then Jēs'se called Ā-bīn'a-dāb, and made him pass before Sām'u-el. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jēs'se made Šām'mah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jēs'se made seven of his sons to pass before Sām'u-el. And Sām'u-el said unto Jēs'se, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Sām'u-el said unto Jēs'se, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Sām'u-el said unto Jēs'se, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

13 Then Sām'u-el took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon Dā'vid from that day forward. So Sām'u-el rose up, and went to Rā'mah.

14 ¶ But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which* are before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jēs'se the Bēth'-lē-hēm-ite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jēs'se, and said, Send me Dā'vid thy son, *which is* with the sheep.

20 And Jēs'se took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by Dā'vid his son unto Saul.

21 And Dā'vid came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jēs'se, saying, Let Dā'vid, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that Dā'vid took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

## CHAPTER 17 253

1 *The armies of the Israelites and the Philistines prepare for battle.* 4 *Goliath's challenge.* 12 *David accepts and slays him.* 52 *The Philistines utterly routed.*

**N**OW the Phī-lis'tīneš gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shō'choh, which *belongeth* to Jū'dah, and pitched between Shō'choh and Ā-zē'kah, in Ē'pheš-dam'mim.

2 And Saul and the men of Īs'ra-el were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Ē'lah, and set the battle in array against the Phī-lis'tīneš.

3 And the Phī-lis'tīneš stood on a mountain on the one side, and Īs'ra-el stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Phī-lis'tīneš, named Gō-lī'ath, of Gāth, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And he *had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And he *had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Īs'ra-el, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Phī-lis'tīne, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Phī-lis'tine said, I defy the armies of İs'ra-el this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all İs'ra-el heard those words of the Phī-lis'tine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now Dā'vid was the son of that Eph'rāth-ite of Bēth'-lē-hēm-jū'dah, whose name was Jēs'se; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jēs'se went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Ê-li'ab the firstborn, and next unto him Ā-bin'a-dāb, and the third Shām'mah.

14 And Dā'vid was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But Dā'vid went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bēth'-lē-hēm.

16 And the Phī-lis'tine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jēs'se said unto Dā'vid his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of İs'ra-el, were in the valley of Ê'lah, fighting with the Phī-lis'tines.

20 ¶ And Dā'vid rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jēs'se had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For İs'ra-el and the Phī-lis'tines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And Dā'vid left his carriage in

the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Phī-lis'tine of Gāth, Gō-li'ath by name, out of the armies of the Phī-lis'tines, and spake according to the same words: and Dā'vid heard them.

24 And all the men of İs'ra-el, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of İs'ra-el said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy İs'ra-el is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in İs'ra-el.

26 And Dā'vid spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Phī-lis'tine, and taketh away the reproach from İs'ra-el? for who is this uncircumcised Phī-lis'tine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Ê-li'ab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Ê-li'ab's anger was kindled against Dā'vid, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And Dā'vid said, What have I now done? *Is there not a cause?*

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which Dā'vid spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And Dā'vid said to Saul, Let

no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Phī-lis'tine.

33 And Sāul said to Dā'vid, Thou art not able to go against this Phī-lis'tine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And Dā'vid said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Phī-lis'tine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 Dā'vid said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Phī-lis'tine. And Sāul said unto Dā'vid, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul armed Dā'vid with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And Dā'vid girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And Dā'vid said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And Dā'vid put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Phī-lis'tine.

41 And the Phī-lis'tine came on and drew near unto Dā'vid; and the man that bare the shield went before him.

42 And when the Phī-lis'tine looked about, and saw Dā'vid, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Phī-lis'tine said unto Dā'vid, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Phī-lis'tine cursed Dā'vid by his gods.

44 And the Phī-lis'tine said to Dā'vid, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said Dā'vid to the Phī-lis'tine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Is'ra-el, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Phī-lis'tines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Is'ra-el.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the LORD'S, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Phī-lis'tine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet Dā'vid, that Dā'vid hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Phī-lis'tine.

49 And Dā'vid put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Phī-lis'tine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So Dā'vid prevailed over the Phī-lis'tine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Phī-lis'tine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of Dā'vid.

51 Therefore Dā'vid ran, and stood upon the Phī-lis'tine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Phī-lis'tines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Is'ra-el and of Jū'dah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Phī-lis'tines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates



of Ēk'rōn. And the wounded of the Phī-lis'tīneš fell down by the way to Shā-a-rā'im, even unto Gāth, and unto Ēk'rōn.

53 And the children of Īs'ra-el returned from chasing after the Phī-lis'tīneš, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And Dā'vid took the head of the Phī-lis'tīne, and brought it to Jê-ru'sā-lēm; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw Dā'vid go forth against the Phī-lis'tīne, he said unto Āb'nēr, the captain of the host, Āb'nēr, whose son is this youth? And Āb'nēr said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is.

57 And as Dā'vid returned from the slaughter of the Phī-lis'tīne, Āb'nēr took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Phī-lis'tīne in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And Dā'vid answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jēs'sē the Beth'-lē-hēm-ite.

## 254 CHAPTER 18

1 *The love of Jonathan and David. 5 Saul is jealous of David; 10 in his fury, he seeks to kill him; 17 and offers him his daughters for a snare. 28 Saul's hatred, and David's good repute, increase.*

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jōn'a-than was knit with the soul of Dā'vid, and Jōn'a-than loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jōn'a-than and Dā'vid made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jōn'a-than stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to Dā'vid, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And Dā'vid went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him

over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when Dā'vid was returned from the slaughter of the Phī-lis'tīne, that the women came out of all cities of Īs'ra-el, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick.

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and Dā'vid his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto Dā'vid ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed Dā'vid from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and Dā'vid played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite Dā'vid even to the wall *with it*. And Dā'vid avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of Dā'vid, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And Dā'vid behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Īs'ra-el and Jū'dah loved Dā'vid, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to Dā'vid, Behold my elder daughter Mē'rāb, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD'S battles. For Saul said,



Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Phi-lis'-tines be upon him.

18 And Dā'vid said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what is my life, or my father's family in iś'ra-el, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Mē'rāb Sāul's daughter should have been given to Dā'vid, that she was given unto A'dri-el the Mē-hōl'ath-ite to wife.

20 And Mī'chal Sāul's daughter loved Dā'vid: and they told Sāul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And Sāul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Phi-lis'-tines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to Dā'vid, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in *the one* of the twain.

22 ¶ And Sāul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with Dā'vid secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Sāul's servants spake those words in the ears of Dā'vid. And Dā'vid said, Seemeth it to you *a light thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake Dā'vid.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to Dā'vid, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Phi-lis'-tines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make Dā'vid fall by the hand of the Phi-lis'-tines.

26 And when his servants told Dā'vid these words, it pleased Dā'vid well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore Dā'vid arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Phi-lis'-tines two hundred men; and Dā'vid brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Mī'chal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with Dā'vid, and that Mī'chal Sāul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of Dā'vid; and Saul became Dā'vid's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Phi-lis'-tines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that Dā'vid behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

## CHAPTER 19 255

*1 Jonathan reveals to David Saul's determination to kill him; 4 but persuades his father to reconciliation. 8 David's success in war causes Saul's hatred to break out afresh. 12 Michal aids David to escape; 18 he comes to Samuel at Naioth. 20 Saul's messengers, 23 likewise Saul, prophesy.*

AND Saul spake to Jōn'a-than his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill Dā'vid.

2 But Jōn'a-than Sāul's son delighted much in Dā'vid: and Jōn'a-than told Dā'vid, saying, Sāul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jōn'a-than spake good of Dā'vid unto Sāul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against Dā'vid; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

5 For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Phi-lis'-tine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all iś'ra-el: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay Dā'vid without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jōn'a-than: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jōn'a-than called Dā'vid, and Jōn'a-than shewed him all those things. And Jōn'a-than brought Dā'vid to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and Dā'vid went out, and fought with the Phī-lis'tines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and Dā'vid played with his hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite Dā'vid even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and Dā'vid fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Dā'vid's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Mī'chal Dā'vid's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Mī'chal let Dā'vid down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Mī'chal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take Dā'vid, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see Dā'vid, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Mī'chal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Mī'chal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So Dā'vid fled, and escaped, and came to Sām'u-el to Rā'mah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Sām'u-el went and dwelt in Nā'ioth.

19 And it was told Sāul, saying, Behold, Dā'vid is at Nā'ioth in Rā'mah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take Dā'vid: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Sām'u-el standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Rā'mah, and came to a great well that is in Sē'chu: and he asked and said, Where are Sām'u-el and Dā'vid? And one said, Behold, they be at Nā'ioth in Rā'mah.

23 And he went thither to Nā'ioth in Rā'mah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Nā'ioth in Rā'mah.

24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Sām'u-el in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

## CHAPTER 20 256

1 David and Jonathan meet. 11 They renew their covenant. 18 A sign is arranged whereby David may learn Saul's intention toward him. 24 Saul misses David and seeks to kill Jonathan. 35 By means of the prearranged sign David is warned. 41 David and Jonathan part.

AND Dā'vid fled from Nā'ioth in Rā'mah, and came and said before Jōn'a-than, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

3 And Dā'vid swore moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let

not Jōn'a-than know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.*

4 Then said Jōn'a-than unto Dā'vid, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And Dā'vid said unto Jōn'a-than, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, Dā'vid earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to Bēth-lē-hēm his city: for *there* is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is well*; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jōn'a-than said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said Dā'vid to Jōn'a-than, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jōn'a-than said unto Dā'vid, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jōn'a-than said unto Dā'vid, O LORD God of İs'ra-el, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, or the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward Dā'vid, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jōn'a-than: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while

yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of Dā'vid every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jōn'a-than made a *covenant* with the house of Dā'vid, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Dā'vid's enemies.

17 And Jōn'a-than caused Dā'vid to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jōn'a-than said to Dā'vid, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone È'zēl.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; *as the LORD liveth.*

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So Dā'vid hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jōn'a-than arose, and Ab'nēr sat by Saul's side, and Dā'vid's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was the second day of the month*, that Dā'vid's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jōn'a-than his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jēs'se to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jōn'a-than answered Saul, Dā'vid earnestly asked *leave of me to go to Bēth'-lē-hēm*:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jōn'a-than, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jēs'se to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jēs'se liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

32 And Jōn'a-than answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jōn'a-than knew that it was determined of his father to slay Dā'vid.

34 So Jōn'a-than arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for Dā'vid, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jōn'a-than went out into the field at the time appointed with Dā'vid, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jōn'a-

than had shot, Jōn'a-than cried after the lad, and said, *Is not the arrow beyond thee?*

38 And Jōn'a-than cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jōn'a-than's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jōn'a-than and Dā'vid knew the matter.

40 And Jōn'a-than gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ And as soon as the lad was gone, Dā'vid arose out of a *place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until Dā'vid exceeded.

42 And Jōn'a-than said to Dā'vid, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jōn'a-than went into the city.

## CHAPTER 21 257

1 *David comes to Nob, and obtains shewbread from the priest. 8 He takes Goliath's sword. 10 He comes to Gath, and feigns madness.*

**T**HEN came Dā'vid to Nōb to Ā-hīm'e-lech the priest: and Ā-hīm'e-lech was afraid at the meeting of Dā'vid, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And Dā'vid said unto Ā-hīm'e-lech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered Dā'vid, and said, *There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young*



men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And Dā'vid answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Dō'eg, an Ē'dom-ite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And Dā'vid said unto Ā-him'e-lech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Gō-li'ath the Phī-lis'tine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Ē'lah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that here. And Dā'vid said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And Dā'vid arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Ā'chish the king of Gāth.

11 And the servants of Ā'chish said unto him, *Is* not this Dā'vid the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and Dā'vid his ten thousands?

12 And Dā'vid laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Ā'chish the king of Gāth.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Ā'chish unto his serv-

ants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

## CHAPTER 22 258

1 *David escapes to the cave Adullam; many join his band. 5 The prophet Gad warns him. 6 Saul pursues David. 9 Doeg accuses Ahimelech the priest. 11 Saul orders his men to kill the priests. 20 Abiathar escapes to David.*

DĀ'VID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Ā-dūl'lām: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one *that was* in debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And Dā'vid went thence to Miz'peh of Mō'ab: and he said unto the king of Mō'ab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Mō'ab: and they dwelt with him all the while that Dā'vid was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gād said unto Dā'vid, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Jū'dah. Then Dā'vid departed, and came into the forest of Hā'reth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that Dā'vid was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Ġib'e-ah under a tree in Rā'mah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Bēn'ja-mītes; will the son of Jēs'se give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;



8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is none* that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jēs'se, and *there is none* of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered Dō'eg the Ē'dom-ite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jēs'se coming to Nōb, to Ā-him'e-lech the son of Ā-hi'tub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Gō-li'ath the Phi-lis'tine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ā-him'e-lech the priest, the son of Ā-hi'tub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nōb: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ā-hi'tub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jēs'se, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ā-him'e-lech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as Dā'vid, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ā-him'e-lech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with Dā'vid, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth

their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Dō'eg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Dō'eg the Ē'dom-ite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nōb, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ā-him'e-lech the son of Ā-hi'tub, named Ā-bi'a-thār, escaped, and fled after Dā'vid.

21 And Ā-bi'a-thār shewed Dā'vid that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And Dā'vid said unto Ā-bi'a-thār, I knew *it* that day, when Dō'eg the Ē'dom-ite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

## CHAPTER 23 259

1 *David saves Keilah. 7 Learning of Saul's coming and the treachery in the town, David escapes to the wilderness. 19 His presence is betrayed by the Ziphites and Saul pursues. 29 David comes to En-gedi.*

**T**HEN they told Dā'vid, saying, Behold, the Phi-lis'tines fight against Kēi'lah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

2 Therefore Dā'vid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Phi-lis'tines? And the LORD said unto Dā'vid, Go, and smite the Phi-lis'tines, and save Kēi'lah.

3 And Dā'vid's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Jū'dah: how much more then if we come to Kēi'lah against the armies of the Phi-lis'tines?

4 Then Dā'vid enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go

down to Kēi'lah; for I will deliver the Phi-lis'tines into thine hand.

5 So Dā'vid and his men went to Kēi'lah, and fought with the Phi-lis'tines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So Dā'vid saved the inhabitants of Kēi'lah.

6 And it came to pass, when Ā-bī'a-thār the son of Ā-him'e-lech fled to Dā'vid to Kēi'lah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that Dā'vid was come to Kēi'lah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Kēi'lah, to besiege Dā'vid and his men.

9 ¶ And Dā'vid knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Ā-bī'a-thār the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said Dā'vid, O LORD God of Īs'ra-el, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Kēi'lah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Kēi'lah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Īs'ra-el, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said Dā'vid, Will the men of Kēi'lah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then Dā'vid and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Kēi'lah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that Dā'vid was escaped from Kēi'lah; and he forbore to go forth.

14 And Dā'vid abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And Dā'vid saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and Dā'-

vid *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jōn'a-than Saul's son arose, and went to Dā'vid into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Īs'ra-el, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and Dā'vid abode in the wood, and Jōn'a-than went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziph'ites to Saul in Ġib'e-ah, saying, Doth not Dā'vid hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hāch'i-lah, which is on the south of Jēsh'i-mōn?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he deal-eth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Jū'dah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but Dā'vid and his men *were* in the wilderness of Mā'on, in the plain on the south of Jēsh'i-mōn.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told Dā'vid: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Mā'on. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after Dā'vid in the wilderness of Mā'on.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and Dā'vid and his

men on that side of the mountain: and Dā'vid made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed Dā'vid and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Phī-lis'tines have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after Dā'vid, and went against the Phī-lis'tines: therefore they called that place Sē'lā-hām-mah-lē'koth.

29 ¶ And Dā'vid went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Ēn-gē'di.

## 260 CHAPTER 24

1 *Saul enters a cave at En-gedi wherein David and his men are hidden. David, having cut off the skirt of Saul's robe, spares his life. 8 This he reveals to Saul; 16 who acknowledges his fault, and departs.*

**A**ND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Phī-lis'tines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, Dā'vid is in the wilderness of Ēn-gē'di.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Īs'ra-el, and went to seek Dā'vid and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and Dā'vid and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of Dā'vid said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then Dā'vid arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that Dā'vid's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD'S anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.

7 So Dā'vid stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But

Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 Dā'vid also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, Dā'vid stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And Dā'vid said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, Dā'vid seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade me kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD'S anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Īs'ra-el come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when Dā'vid had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son Dā'vid? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to Dā'vid, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this

day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of İs'ra-el shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And Dā'vid sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but Dā'vid and his men gat them up unto the hold.

## 261 CHAPTER 25

1 *The death of Samuel.* 2 *Nabal; 4 David seeks provisions from him; 10 but is refused.* 14 *Abigail, Nabal's wife, wisely pacifies David.* 36 *Learning of this, Nabal dies.* 39 *David takes Abigail to wife; 43 also Ahinoam.*

AND Sām'u-el died; and all the İs'ra-el-ites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Rā'mah. And Dā'vid arose, and went down to the wilderness of Pā'ran.

2 And *there was* a man in Mā'on, whose possessions *were* in Cār'mel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Cār'mel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nā'bal; and the name of his wife Ab'i-gāil: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Cā'leb.

4 ¶ And Dā'vid heard in the wilderness that Nā'bal did shear his sheep.

5 And Dā'vid sent out ten young men, and Dā'vid said unto the young men, Get you up to Cār'mel, and go to Nā'bal, and greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be

both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Cār'mel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son Dā'vid.

9 And when Dā'vid's young men came, they spake to Nā'bal according to all those words in the name of Dā'vid, and ceased.

10 ¶ And Nā'bal answered Dā'vid's servants, and said, Who is Dā'vid? and who is the son of Jēs'se? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

12 So Dā'vid's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And Dā'vid said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and Dā'vid also girded on his sword: and there went up after Dā'vid about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Ab'i-gāil, Nā'bal's wife, saying, Behold, Dā'vid sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.



17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is *such* a son of Bē'li-al, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Āb'ī-gāil made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nā'bal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, Dā'vid and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now Dā'vid had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath required me evil for good.

\* \* \* \* \*

23 And when Āb'ī-gāil saw Dā'vid, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before Dā'vid on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon me let this iniquity be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Bē'li-al, *even* Nā'bal: for as his name is, so is he; Nā'bal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine en-

emies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nā'bal.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it came to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over īs'ra-el;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And Dā'vid said to Āb'ī-gāil, Blessed be the LORD God of īs'ra-el, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

\* \* \* \* \*

35 So Dā'vid received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Āb'ī-gāil came to Nā'bal;



and; behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nā'bal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nā'bal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nā'bal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when Dā'vid heard that Nā'bal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nā'bal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nā'bal upon his own head. And Dā'vid sent and communed with Āb'ī-gāil, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of Dā'vid were come to Āb'ī-gāil to Cār-mel, they spake unto her, saying, Dā'vid sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Āb'ī-gāil hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went after her; and she went after the messengers of Dā'vid, and became his wife.

43 Dā'vid also took Ā-hīn'ō-am of Jēz're-el; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given Mī'chal his daughter, Dā'vid's wife, to Phāl'ti the son of Lā'ish, which *was* of Gāl'im.

## 262 CHAPTER 26

1 Saul comes against David at Hachilah.

5 David prevents Abishai from killing Saul, but takes his spear and cruse.

13 This he reveals. 21 Saul acknowledges his sin.

AND the Ziph'ites came unto Saul to Gīb'e-ah, saying, Doth not

Dā'vid hide himself in the hill of Hāch'i-lah, which is before Jēsh'-i-mōn?

2 Then Saul arose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Īs-ra-el with him, to seek Dā'vid in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hāch'i-lah, which is before Jēsh'-i-mōn, by the way. But Dā'vid abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 Dā'vid therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And Dā'vid arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and Dā'vid beheld the place where Saul lay, and Āb'nēr the son of Nēr, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered Dā'vid and said to Ā-hīm'e-lech the Hīt'tite, and to Ā-bīsh'ā-ī the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah, brother to Jō'ab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Ā-bīsh'ā-ī said, I will go down with thee.

7 So Dā'vid and Ā-bīsh'ā-ī came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Āb'nēr and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Ā-bīsh'ā-ī to Dā'vid, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And Dā'vid said to Ā-bīsh'ā-ī, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless?

10 Dā'vid said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at

his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So Dā'vid took the spear and the cruse of water from Sāul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then Dā'vid went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And Dā'vid cried to the people, and to Āb'nēr the son of Nēr, saying, Answerest thou not, Āb'nēr? Then Āb'nēr answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And Dā'vid said to Āb'nēr, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who is like to thee in ĩs'ra-el? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD'S anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Sāul knew Dā'vid's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son Dā'vid? And Dā'vid said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering; but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of ĩs'ra-el is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Sāul, I have

sinned: return, my son Dā'vid: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And Dā'vid answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Sāul said to Dā'vid, Blessed *be* thou, my son Dā'vid: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So Dā'vid went on his way, and Sāul returned to his place.

## CHAPTER 27 263

1 *David dwells in Gath.* 5 *The king gives him Ziklag.* 8 *He smites people of the land, but tells Achish he goes against Judah.*

AND Dā'vid said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Sāul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Phī-lis'tīnes; and Sāul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of ĩs'ra-el: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And Dā'vid arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto Ā'chīsh, the son of Mā'och, king of Gāth.

3 And Dā'vid dwelt with Ā'chīsh at Gāth, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* Dā'vid with his two wives, Ā-hīn'ō-am the Jēz're-el-it-ess, and Āb'ī-gāil the Cār'mel-it-ess, Nā'bal's wife.

4 And it was told Sāul that Dā'vid was fled to Gāth: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And Dā'vid said unto Ā'chīsh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in

some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then A'chish gave him Zik'läg that day: wherefore Zik'läg pertaineth unto the kings of Jü'dah unto this day.

7 And the time that Dä'vid dwelt in the country of the Phĩ-lis'tines was a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And Dä'vid and his men went up, and invaded the Ġesh'u-rites, and the Ġez'rites, and the Ām'a-lėk-ites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shūr, even unto the land of Ē'ġypt.

9 And Dä'vid smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to A'chish.

10 And A'chish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And Dä'vid said, Against the south of Jü'dah, and against the south of the Jė-räh'me-el-ites, and against the south of the Kėn'ites.

11 And Dä'vid saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Găth, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did Dä'vid, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Phĩ-lis'tines.

12 And A'chish believed Dä'vid, saying, He hath made his people Īs'ra-el utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

## 264 CHAPTER 28

1 Achish's trust in David. 3 Saul, forsaken by God, 7 visits a witch at En-dor. 9 Samuel is raised up. 15 Saul's doom.

**A**ND it came to pass in those days, that the Phĩ-lis'tines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Īs'ra-el. And A'chish said unto Dä'vid, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And Dä'vid said to A'chish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And A'chish said

to Dä'vid, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now Săm'u-el was dead, and all Īs'ra-el had lamented him, and buried him in Ră'mah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Phĩ-lis'tines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shu'nem: and Saul gathered all Īs'ra-el together, and they pitched in Ġil-bō'ă.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Phĩ-lis'tines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Ū'rim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Ēn'-dôr.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul swore to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Săm'u-el.

12 And when the woman saw Săm'u-el, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I

saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Sām'u-el, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Sām'u-el said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philis'tines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Sām'u-el, Wherefore then dost thou ask me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even to Dā'vid*:

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Ām'a-lēk, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Īs'ra-el with thee into the hand of the Phī-lis'tines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Īs'ra-el into the hand of the Phī-lis'tines.

20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Sām'u-el: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of

thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

## CHAPTER 29 265

1 *David marches with the Philistines; 3 the princes distrust him. 6 Achish assures David of his trust, but dismisses him.*

**N**OW the Phī-lis'tines gathered together all their armies to Ā'phek; and the Īs'ra-el-ites pitched by a fountain which is in Jēz're-el.

2 And the lords of the Phī-lis'tines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but Dā'vid and his men passed on in the rereward with Ā'chish.

3 Then said the princes of the Phī-lis'tines, What do these Hē'-brews *here*? And Ā'chish said unto the princes of the Phī-lis'tines, Is not this Dā'vid, the servant of Saul the king of Īs'ra-el, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Phī-lis'tines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Phī-lis'tines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it not be with the heads of these men?*

5 Is not this Dā'vid, of whom they sang one to another in dances, say-



ing, Saul slew his thousands, and Dā'vid his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then A'chish called Dā'vid, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Phi-lis'tines.

8 ¶ And Dā'vid said unto A'chish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And A'chish answered and said to Dā'vid, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Phi-lis'tines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So Dā'vid and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Phi-lis'tines. And the Phi-lis'tines went up to Jēz're-el.

## 266 CHAPTER 30

1 The Amalekites smite Ziklag. 4 David pursues; 16 and defeats them. 21 David's law for the division of the spoil. 26 He sends presents to his friends.

AND it came to pass, when Dā'vid and his men were come to Zik'lāg on the third day, that the Ām'a-lēk-ites had invaded the south, and Zik'lāg, and smitten Zik'lāg, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So Dā'vid and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was

burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then Dā'vid and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Dā'vid's two wives were taken captives, Ā-hīn'o-am the Jēz're-el-ite, and Āb'i-gāil the wife of Nā'bal the Cār'mel-ite.

6 And Dā'vid was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but Dā'vid encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

7 And Dā'vid said to Ā-bī'a-thār the priest, Ā-hīm'e-lech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Ā-bī'a-thār brought thither the ephod to Dā'vid.

8 And Dā'vid enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.

9 So Dā'vid went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Bē'sôr, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But Dā'vid pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Bē'sôr.

11 ¶ And they found an Ê-gŷp'tian in the field, and brought him to Dā'vid, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.

13 And Dā'vid said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Ê-gŷpt, servant to an Ām'a-lēk-ite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion upon the



south of the Chěr'eth-ites, and upon *the coast which belongeth to Jū-dah*, and upon the south of Cā'-leb; and we burned Zik'lāg with fire.

15 And Dā'vid said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Phi-lis'tines, and out of the land of Jū'dah.

17 And Dā'vid smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And Dā'vid recovered all that the Ām'ā-lēk-ites had carried away: and Dā'vid rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And Dā'vid took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This is Dā'vid's spoil.

21 ¶ And Dā'vid came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow Dā'vid, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Bē'sōr: and they went forth to meet Dā'vid, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when Dā'vid came near to the people, he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men and *men* of Bē'l-al, of those that went with Dā'vid, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said Dā'vid Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which

the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Īs'ra-el unto this day.

26 ¶ And when Dā'vid came to Zik'lāg, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Jū'dah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To *them* which *were* in Bēth'-el, and to *them* which *were* in south Rā'moth, and to *them* which *were* in Jāt'tir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Ār'-ō-ēr, and to *them* which *were* in Siph'moth, and to *them* which *were* in Ēsh-te-mō'ā,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rā'chāl, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jē-rāh'me-el-ites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kēn'ites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hôr'mah, and to *them* which *were* in Chôr-ā'shan, and to *them* which *were* in Ā'thäch,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hē'bron, and to all the places where Dā'vid himself and his men *were* wont to haunt.

## CHAPTER 31

267

1 The Philistines fight against Israel.

2 Having been defeated, and his sons slain, Saul and his armorbearer kill themselves. 8 The Philistines triumph over their dead bodies. 11 The valiant men of Jabesh-gilead recover the bodies, and bury them.

**N**OW the Phi-lis'tines fought against Īs'ra-el: and the men of Īs'ra-el fled from before the Phi-lis'tines, and fell down slain in mount Ēil-bō'ā.

2 And the Phi-lis'tines followed hard upon Sāul and upon his sons; and the Phi-lis'tines slew Jōn'a-than, and Ā-bin'a-dab, and Mēl'-chī-shū'ā, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of İs'ra-el that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jôr'dan, saw that the men of İs'ra-el fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Phi-lis'tines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Phi-lis'tines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gîl-bô'â.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Phi-lis'tines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Āsh'ta-rôth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Bêth'-shân.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jā'besh-gîl'e-ād heard of that which the Phi-lis'tines had done to Saul;

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Bêth'-shân, and came to Jā'besh, and burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jā'besh, and fasted seven days.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

### 268 CHAPTER 1

1 *An Amalekite brings David tidings of the defeat of Israel and boasts that he had slain Saul.* 13 *He is slain.* 17 *David's lament over the death of Saul and Jonathan.*

**N**OW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when Dā'vid was returned from the slaughter of the Ām'a-lék-ites, and Dā'vid had abode two days in Zîk'lāg;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to Dā'vid, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And Dā'vid said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of İs'-ra-el am I escaped.

4 And Dā'vid said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jôn'a-than his son are dead also.

5 And Dā'vid said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jôn'a-than his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gîl-bô'â, behold, Saul

leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Ām'a-lēk-ite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then Dā'vid took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jōn'a-than his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of ĩs'ra-el; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And Dā'vid said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Ām'a-lēk-ite.

14 And Dā'vid said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD'S anointed?

15 And Dā'vid called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And Dā'vid said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD'S anointed.

17 ¶ And Dā'vid lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jōn'a-than his son:

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Jū'dah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of Jā'shēr.)

19 The beauty of ĩs'ra-el is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 Tell it not in Gāth, publish it not in the streets of Ās'ke-lōn; lest the daughters of the Phi-lis'tines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Ğil-bō'a, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as *though he had not been* anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jōn'a-than turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jōn'a-than *were* lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of ĩs'ra-el, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jōn'a-than, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jōn'a-than: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

## CHAPTER 2 269

1 David goes to Hebron and is made king of Judah. 8 Ishbosheth made king of Israel. 12 Men of Abner and men of Joab in mortal combat. 18 Asahel slain. 25 A truce is called.

AND it came to pass after this, that Dā'vid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Jū'dah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And Dā'vid said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hē'bron.

2 So Dā'vid went up thither, and his two wives also, Ā-hin'o-am the Jēz're-el-it-ess, and Āb'i-gāil Nā'-bal's wife the Cār'mel-ite.

3 And his men that *were* with him did Dā'vid bring up, every man

with his household : and they dwelt in the cities of Hē'bron.

4 And the men of Jū'dah came, and there they anointed Dā'vid king over the house of Jū'dah. And they told Dā'vid, saying, *That the men of Jā'besh-gīl'e-ād were they that buried Saul.*

5 ¶ And Dā'vid sent messengers unto the men of Jā'besh-gīl'e-ād, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even unto Saul, and have buried him.*

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you : and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant : for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Jū'dah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Āb'nēr the son of Nēr, captain of Saul's host, took ish-bō'sheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mā-hā-nā'im ;

9 And made him king over Gīl'e-ād, and over the Āsh'ūr-ites, and over Jēz're-el, and over E'phrā'im, and over Bēn'ja-min, and over all Īs'ra-el.

10 Ish-bō'sheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Īs'ra-el, and reigned two years. But the house of Jū'dah followed Dā'vid.

11 And the time that Dā'vid was king in Hē'bron over the house of Jū'dah was seven years and six months.

12 ¶ And Āb'nēr the son of Nēr, and the servants of ish-bō'sheth the son of Saul, went out from Mā-hā-nā'im to Gīb'e-on.

13 And Jō'āb the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah, and the servants of Dā'vid, went out, and met together by the pool of Gīb'e-on : and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Āb'nēr said to Jō'āb, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Jō'āb said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Bēn'ja-min,

which pertained to Īsh-bō'sheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of Dā'vid.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side ; so they fell down together : wherefore that place was called Hēl'kāth-haz'zurim, which is in Gīb'e-on.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day ; and Āb'nēr was beaten, and the men of Īs'ra-el, before the servants of Dā'vid.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zēr-u-ī'ah there, Jō'āb, and Ā-bīsh'ā-ī, and Ā'sa-hēl : and Ā'sa-hēl was as light of foot as a wild roe.

19 And Ā'sa-hēl pursued after Āb'nēr ; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Āb'nēr.

20 Then Āb'nēr looked behind him, and said, Art thou Ā'sa-hēl ? And he answered, I am.

21 And Āb'nēr said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Ā'sa-hēl would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Āb'nēr said again to Ā'sa-hēl, Turn thee aside from following me : wherefore should I smite thee to the ground ? how then should I hold up my face to Jō'āb thy brother ?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside : wherefore Āb'nēr with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him ; and he fell down there, and died in the same place : and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Ā'sa-hēl fell down and died stood still.

24 Jō'āb also and Ā-bīsh'ā-ī pursued after Āb'nēr : and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ām'mah, that lieth before Gī'ah by the way of the wilderness of Gīb'e-on.

25 ¶ And the children of Bēn'ja-min gathered themselves together after Āb'nēr, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Āb'nēr called to Jō'āb, and said, Shall the sword devour



for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Jō'āb said, As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Jō'āb blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursue dafter Īs'ra-el no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Āb'nēr and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jōr'dan, and went through all Bīth'rōn, and they came to Mā-hā-nā'im.

30 And Jō'āb returned from following Āb'nēr: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Dā'vid's servants nineteen men and Ā'sa-hēl.

31 But the servants of Dā'vid had smitten of Bēn'ja-min, and of Āb'nēr's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Ā'sa-hēl, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bēth'-lē-hēm. And Jō'āb and his men went all night, and they came to Hē-bron at break of day.

## 270 CHAPTER 3

1 In the long war, David grows stronger. 2 Six sons born to him in Hebron. 6 Ishbosheth quarrels with Abner, 12 who revolts to David; 22 but is treacherously slain by Joab. 31 David mourns for him.

**N**OW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of Dā'vid: but Dā'vid waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of Dā'vid, that Āb'nēr made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rīz'pah, the daughter of Ā-ī'ah: and Īsh-bō'sheth said to Āb'nēr, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then was Āb'nēr very wroth for the words of Īsh-bō'sheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, which against Jū'dah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of Dā'vid, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Āb'nēr, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to Dā'vid, even so I do to him;

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of Dā'vid over Īs'ra-el and over Jū'dah, from Dān even to Bē'er-shē'bā.

11 And he could not answer Āb'nēr a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Āb'nēr sent messengers to Dā'vid on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Īs'ra-el unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Mī'chal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And Dā'vid sent messengers to Īsh-bō'sheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Mī'chal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Phī-līs'tīnes.

15 And Īsh-bō'sheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phāl'tī-el the son of Lā'ish.



16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bā-hū'rim. Then said Āb'nēr unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Āb'nēr had communication with the elders of Īs'ra-el, saying, Ye sought for Dā'vid in times past *to be king over you*:

18 Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath spoken of Dā'vid, saying, By the hand of my servant Dā'vid I will save my people Īs'ra-el out of the hand of the Phī-līs'tīnes, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Āb'nēr also spake in the ears of Bēn'ja-min: and Āb'nēr went also to speak in the ears of Dā'vid in Hē'bron all that seemed good to Īs'ra-el, and that seemed good to the whole house of Bēn'-ja-min.

20 So Āb'nēr came to Dā'vid to Hē'bron, and twenty men with him. And Dā'vid made Āb'nēr and the men that *were* with him a feast.

21 And Āb'nēr said unto Dā'vid, I will arise and go, and will gather all Īs'ra-el unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And Dā'vid sent Āb'nēr away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of Dā'vid and Jō'āb came from *pur-suing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them; but Āb'nēr *was* not with Dā'vid in Hē'bron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Jō'āb and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Jō'āb, saying, Āb'nēr the son of Nēr came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Jō'āb came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Āb'nēr came unto thee; why is it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Āb'nēr the son of Nēr, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Jō'āb was come out from Dā'vid, he sent messengers

after Āb'nēr, which brought him again from the well of Sī'rah: but Dā'vid knew *it* not.

27 And when Āb'nēr was returned to Hē'bron, Jō'āb took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of Ā'sa-hēl his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when Dā'vid heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Āb'nēr the son of Nēr:

29 Let it rest on the head of Jō'āb, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Jō'āb one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Jō'āb and Ā-bīsh'ā-ī his brother slew Āb'nēr, because he had slain their brother Ā'sa-hēl at Gīb'e-on in the battle.

31 ¶ And Dā'vid said to Jō'āb, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Āb'nēr. And king Dā'vid *himself* followed the bier.

32 And they buried Āb'nēr in Hē'bron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Āb'nēr; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Āb'nēr, and said, Died Āb'nēr as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause Dā'vid to eat meat while it was yet day, Dā'vid sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice of *it*, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Īs'ra-el understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Āb'nēr the son of Nēr.

38 And the king said unto his

servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Īś'ra-el?

39 And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zēr-ū-i'ah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

## 271 CHAPTER 4

1 Baanah and Rechab murder Ishbosheth; 8 and bring his head to David, expecting his favor; 12 but are punished with death.

AND when Saul's son heard that Āb'nēr was dead in Hē'bron, his hands were feeble, and all the Īś'ra-el-ites were troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Bā'a-nah, and the name of the other Rē'chāb, the sons of Rīm'mōn a Bē-ē'rōth-ite, of the children of Bēn'ja-min: (for Bē-ē'rōth also was reckoned to Bēn'ja-min.

3 And the Bē-ē'rōth-ites fled to Ġit'ta-īm, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jōn'a-than, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jōn'a-than out of Jēz're-el, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mē-phib'q-sheth.

5 And the sons of Rīm'mōn the Bē-ē'rōth-ite, Rē'chāb and Bā'a-nah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Īsh-bō'sheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rē'chāb and Bā'a-nah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Īsh-bō'sheth unto Dā'vid to Hē-

bron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Īsh-bō'sheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And Dā'vid answered Rē'chāb and Bā'a-nah his brother, the sons of Rīm'mōn the Bē-ē'rōth-ite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Zik'lāg, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And Dā'vid commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hē'bron. But they took the head of Īsh-bō'sheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Āb'nēr in Hē'bron.

## CHAPTER 5

272

1 The tribes gather at Hebron and anoint David king. 4 David's age and the length of his reign. 6 He captures Jerusalem and dwells there. 11 He enjoys the good will of Hiram of Tyre. 17 He defeats the Philistines twice.

THEN came all the tribes of Īś'ra-el to Dā'vid unto Hē'bron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Īś'ra-el: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Īś'ra-el, and thou shalt be a captain over Īś'ra-el.

3 So all the elders of Īś'ra-el came to the king to Hē'bron; and king Dā'vid made a league with them in Hē'bron before the LORD: and they anointed Dā'vid king over Īś'ra-el.

4 ¶ Dā'vid was thirty years old

when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hē'bron he reigned over Jū'dah seven years and six months: and in Jē-ru'sā-lēm he reigned thirty and three years over all īs'-ra-el and Jū'dah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto the Jēb'u-sites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto Dā'vid, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, Dā'vid cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless Dā'vid took the strong hold of Zī'ōn: the same is the city of Dā'vid.

8 And Dā'vid said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jēb'u-sites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of Dā'vid's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.* Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So Dā'vid dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of Dā'vid. And Dā'vid built round about from Mil'lō and inward.

10 And Dā'vid went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And Hī'ram king of Tȳre sent messengers to Dā'vid, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built Dā'vid an house.

12 And Dā'vid perceived that the LORD had established him king over īs'-ra-el, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people īs'-ra-el's sake.

13 ¶ And Dā'vid took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, after he was come from Hē'bron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to Dā'vid.

14 And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jē-ru'sā-lēm; Shām-mū'ah, and Shō'bāb, and Nā'than, and Sōl'o-mon,

heard that they had anointed Dā'vid king over īs'-ra-el, all the Phī-lis'tīnes came up to seek Dā'vid; and Dā'vid heard of it, and went down to the hold.

18 The Phī-lis'tīnes also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rēph'a-īm.

19 And Dā'vid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Phī-lis'tīnes? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto Dā'vid, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Phī-lis'tīnes into thine hand.

20 And Dā'vid came to Bā'al-pēr'a-zīm, and Dā'vid smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Bā'al-pēr'a-zīm.

21 And there they left their images, and Dā'vid and his men burned them.

22 ¶ And the Phī-lis'tīnes came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rēph'a-īm.

23 And when Dā'vid enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Phī-lis'tīnes.

25 And Dā'vid did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Phī-lis'tīnes from Gē'bā until thou come to Gā'zēr.

## CHAPTER 6

273

1 *David brings up the ark; 6 but because of Uzzah's death, 10 leaves it in the house of Obed-edom. 12 He finally brings it to Jerusalem, 14 dancing before it, 17 and places it in the tabernacle.*

**A** GAIN, Dā'vid gathered together all the chosen men of īs'-ra-el, thirty thousand.

2 And Dā'vid arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Bā'ā-lē of Jū'dah, to bring up from thence the ark of

\* \* \* \* \*

17 ¶ But when the Phī-lis'tīnes

God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Ā-bin'a-dāb that *was* in Ġib'e-ah: and Ūz'zah and Ā-hi'ō, the sons of Ā-bin'a-dāb, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of Ā-bin'a-dāb which *was* at Ġib'e-ah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ā-hi'ō went before the ark.

5 And Dā'vid and all the house of Īs'ra-el played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to Nā'-chōn's threshingfloor, Ūz'zah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Ūz'zah; and God smote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And Dā'vid was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Ūz'zah: and he called the name of the place Pē'rez-ūz'zah to this day.

9 And Dā'vid was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So Dā'vid would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of Dā'vid: but Dā'vid carried it aside into the house of Ō'bed-ē'dom the Ġit'tite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Ō'bed-ē'dom the Ġit'tite three months: and the LORD blessed Ō'bed-ē'dom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king Dā'vid, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Ō'bed-ē'dom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. So Dā'vid went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Ō'bed-ē'dom into the city of Dā'vid with gladness.

13 And it was so, and when they that bare the ark of the LORD had

gone six paces he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And Dā'vid danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and Dā'vid *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So Dā'vid and all the house of Īs'ra-el brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of Dā'vid, Mi'-chal Sāul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king Dā'vid leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that Dā'vid had pitched for it: and Dā'vid offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as Dā'vid had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Īs'ra-el, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *flesh*, and a flagon of *wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

\* \* \* \* \*

21 And Dā'vid said unto Mi'chal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Īs'ra-el: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Mi'chal the daughter



of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

274 CHAPTER 7

1 *David's desire to build God an house approved by Nathan, 4 but afterward, at God's instruction, forbidden; 12 but great blessings are promised him. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nā'than the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nā'than said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nā'than, saying,

5 Go and tell my servant Dā'vid, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Is'ra-el out of Ē'gypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Is'ra-el spake I a word with any of the tribes of Is'ra-el, whom I commanded to feed my people Is'ra-el, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant Dā'vid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Is'ra-el:

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Is'ra-el, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Is'ra-el, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nā'than speak unto Dā'vid.

18 ¶ Then went king Dā'vid in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can Dā'vid say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Is'ra-el, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for



you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Ē'gypt, from the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Īs'ra-el to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Īs'ra-el: and let the house of thy servant Dā'vid be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Īs'ra-el, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

## 275 CHAPTER 8

1 David conquers the Philistines and Moab; 3 Hadadezer and the Syrians.

11 He dedicates the presents and spoil unto the LORD. 16 His officers.

AND after this it came to pass, that Dā'vid smote the Phī-lis'tīnes, and subdued them: and Dā'vid took Mē'theg-ām'mah out of the hand of the Phī-lis'tīnes.

2 And he smote Mō'ab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Mō'abites became Dā'vid's servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ Dā'vid smote also Hād-ād-ē'zēr, the son of Rē'hōb, king of Zō'bah, as he went to recover his border at the river Eū-phrā'tēs.

4 And Dā'vid took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and Dā'vid houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Sŷr'i-anš of Dā-mās'cus came to succor Hād-ād-ē'zēr king of Zō'bah, Dā'vid slew of the Sŷr'i-anš two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then Dā'vid put garrisons in Sŷr'i-ā of Dā-mās'cus: and the Sŷr'i-anš became servants to Dā'vid, and brought gifts. And the LORD preserved Dā'vid whithersoever he went.

7 And Dā'vid took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hād-ād-ē'zēr, and brought them to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

8 And from Bē'tah, and from Bēr'q-thāi, cities of Hād-ād-ē'zēr, king Dā'vid took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Tō'ī king of Hā'math heard that Dā'vid had smitten all the host of Hād-ād-ē'zēr,

10 Then Tō'ī sent Jō'ram his son unto king Dā'vid, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hād-ād-ē'zēr, and smitten him: for Hād-ād-ē'zēr had wars with Tō'ī. And Jō'ram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king Dā'vid did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Sŷr'i-ā, and of Mō'ab, and of the children of Ām'mōn, and of the Phī-lis'tīnes, and of Ām'a-lēk, and of the spoil of Hād-ād-ē'zēr, son of Rē'hōb, king of Zō'bah.

13 And Dā'vid gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Sŷr'i-anš in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Ē'dom; throughout all Ē'dom put he garrisons, and all they of Ē'dom became Dā'vid's servants. And the LORD preserved Dā'vid whithersoever he went.

15 And Dā'vid reigned over all Īs'ra-el; and Dā'vid executed judg-

ment and justice unto all his people.

16 And Jō'āb the son of Zēr-ū-i'ah *was over the host*; and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of Ā-hi'lud *was recorder*;

17 And Zā'dōk the son of Ā-hi'tub, and Ā-him'e-lech the son of Ā-bi'a-thār, *were the priests*; and Sēr-a-i'ah *was the scribe*;

18 And Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā *was over both the Chēr'-eth-ites and the Pē'leth-ites*; and Dā'vid's sons *were chief rulers*.

## 276 CHAPTER 9

1 *David sends for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathan's sake he entertains him and restores to him all of Saul's possessions. 9 Ziba is put in charge.*

AND Dā'vid said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jōn'a-than's sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Zi'bā. And when they had called him unto Dā'vid, the king said unto him, *Art thou* Zi'bā? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him?* And Zi'bā said unto the king, Jōn'a-than hath yet a son, *which is lame on his feet*.

4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Zi'bā said unto the king, Behold, he *is in the house of Mā'chir, the son of Ām'mi-el, in Lō-dē'bār*.

5 ¶ Then king Dā'vid sent, and fetched him out of the house of Mā'chir, the son of Ām'mi-el, from Lō-dē'bār.

6 Now when Mē-phib'q-shēth, the son of Jōn'a-than, the son of Saul, *was come unto Dā'vid, he fell on his face, and did reverence*. And Dā'vid said, Mē-phib'q-shēth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And Dā'vid said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jōn'a-than thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said,

What *is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?*

9 ¶ Then the king called to Zi'bā, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mē-phib'q-shēth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Zi'bā had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Zi'bā unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mē-phib'q-shēth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mē-phib'q-shēth had a young son, whose name *was* Mi'chā. And all that dwelt in the house of Zi'bā *were servants unto Mē-phib'q-shēth*.

13 So Mē-phib'q-shēth dwelt in Jē-ru'sā-lēm: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and *was lame on both his feet*.

## CHAPTER 10 277

1 *David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun, are dishonored. 6 Joab and Abishai defeat the Ammonites and their allies. 15 David defeats the Syrians.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ām'mōn died, and Hā'nūn his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said Dā'vid, I will shew kindness unto Hā'nūn the son of Nā'hāsh, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And Dā'vid sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And Dā'vid's servants came into the land of the children of Ām'mōn.

3 And the princes of the children of Ām'mōn said unto Hā'nūn their lord, Thinkest thou that Dā'vid doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not Dā'vid *rather sent his servants unto*

thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hā'nūn took Dā'vid's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto Dā'vid, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed; and the king said, Tarry at Jēr'i-chō until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ām'mōn saw that they stank before Dā'vid, the children of Ām'mōn sent and hired the Sŷr'i-anš of Bēth-rē'hōb, and the Sŷr'i-anš of Zō'bā, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Mā'a-cah a thousand men, and of īsh-tōb twelve thousand men.

7 And when Dā'vid heard of *it*, he sent Jō'āb, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ām'mōn came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate; and the Sŷr'i-anš of Zō'bā, and of Rē'hōb, and īsh-tōb, and Mā'a-cah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Jō'āb saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of īs'ra-el, and put *them* in array against the Sŷr'i-anš:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Ā-bīsh-ā-i his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ām'mōn.

11 And he said, If the Sŷr'i-anš be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ām'mōn be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Jō'āb drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Sŷr'i-anš: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ām'mōn saw that the Sŷr'i-anš were fled, then fled they also before Ā-bīsh-ā-i, and entered into the city. So Jō'āb returned from the children of Ām'mōn, and came to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

15 ¶ And when the Sŷr'i-anš saw that they were smitten before īs'ra-el, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hād-ār-ē'zēr sent, and brought out the Sŷr'i-anš that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Hē'lam; and Shō'bāch the captain of the host of Hād-ār-ē'zēr *went* before them.

17 And when it was told Dā'vid, he gathered all īs'ra-el together, and passed over Jōr'dan, and came to Hē'lam. And the Sŷr'i-anš set themselves in array against Dā'vid, and fought with him.

18 And the Sŷr'i-anš fled before īs'ra-el; and Dā'vid slew *the men* of seven hundred chariots of the Sŷr'i-anš, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shō'bāch the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that *were* servants to Hād-ār-ē'zēr saw that they were smitten before īs'ra-el, they made peace with īs'ra-el, and served them. So the Sŷr'i-anš feared to help the children of Ām'mōn any more.

## CHAPTER 11 278

14 Uriah, set in the front of battle at David's orders, is slain. 26 David marries Bath-sheba.

AND it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that Dā'vid sent Jō'āb, and his servants with him, and all īs'ra-el; and they destroyed the children of Ām'mōn, and besieged Rāb'bah. But Dā'vid tarried still at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

6 ¶ And Dā'vid sent to Jō'āb, saying, Send me U-rī'ah the Hīt-tite. And Jō'āb sent U-rī'ah to Dā'vid.

7 And when U-rī'ah was come unto him, Dā'vid demanded of him how Jō'āb did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And Dā'vid said to U-rī'ah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And U-rī'ah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king.

9 But U-rī'ah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told Dā'vid, saying, U-rī'ah went not down unto his house, Dā'vid said unto U-rī'ah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And U-rī'ah said unto Dā'vid, The ark, and ĩs'ra-el, and Jū'dah, abide in tents; and my lord Jō'āb, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And Dā'vid said to U-rī'ah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So U-rī'ah abode in Jê-ru'sā-lēm that day, and the morrow.

13 And when Dā'vid had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Dā'vid wrote a letter to Jō'āb, and sent it by the hand of U-rī'ah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, say-

ing, Set ye U-rī'ah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Jō'āb observed the city, that he assigned U-rī'ah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Jō'āb: and there fell some of the people of the servants of Dā'vid; and U-rī'ah the Hīt-tite died also.

18 ¶ Then Jō'āb sent and told Dā'vid all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote Ā-bīm'e-lech the son of Jê-rûb'be-shêth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thê'bez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant U-rī'ah the Hīt-tite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed Dā'vid all that Jō'āb had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto Dā'vid, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant U-rī'ah the Hīt-tite is dead also.

25 Then Dā'vid said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Jō'āb, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of U-rī'ah heard that U-rī'ah her husband was



dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, Dā'vid sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that Dā'vid had done displeased the LORD.

## 279 CHAPTER 12

1 *Nathan's parable: its effect upon David.* 7 *David confesses his sin.* 15 *David mourns and prays for his stricken child.* 24 *Solomon is born.* 26 *Rabbah is captured.*

AND the LORD sent Nā'than unto Dā'vid. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Dā'vid's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nā'than, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die:

6 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nā'than said to Dā'vid, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of İs'ra-el, I anointed thee king over İs'ra-el, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of İs'ra-el and of Jū'dah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed U-rī'ah the Hit'tite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Am'mōn.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of U-rī'ah the Hit'tite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all İs'ra-el, and before the sun.

13 And Dā'vid said unto Nā'than, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nā'than said unto Dā'vid, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nā'than departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that U-rī'ah's wife bare unto Dā'vid, and it was very sick.

16 Dā'vid therefore besought God for the child; and Dā'vid fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of Dā'vid feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when Dā'vid saw that his servants whispered, Dā'vid per-



ceived that the child was dead: therefore Dā'vid said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then Dā'vid arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* GOD will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And Dā'vid comforted Bāth'-shē-bā his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Sōl'o-mon: and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nā'than the prophet; and he called his name Jēd-ŷ-dī'ah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And Jō'āb fought against Rāb'bah of the children of Ām'mōn, and took the royal city.

27 And Jō'āb sent messengers to Dā'vid, and said, I have fought against Rāb'bah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

29 And Dā'vid gathered all the people together, and went to Rāb'bah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was *set* on Dā'vid's head. And he brought

forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ām'mōn. So Dā'vid and all the people returned unto Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

## CHAPTER 13 280

29 *Absalom kills Amnon, 37 and flees to Talmar.*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\* \* \* \* \*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Āb'sa-lōm had sheepshearers in Bā'al-hā'zōr, which is beside Ē'phrā-īm: and Āb'sa-lōm invited all the king's sons.

24 And Āb'sa-lōm came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Āb'sa-lōm, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Āb'sa-lōm, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Ām'nōn go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Āb'sa-lōm pressed him, that he let Ām'nōn and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Āb'sa-lōm had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Ām'nōn's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Ām'nōn; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Āb'sa-lōm did unto Ām'nōn as Āb'sa-lōm had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to Dā'vid, saying, Āb'sa-lōm hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth;

and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jōn'a-dāb, the son of Shim'e-ah, Dā'vid's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Ām'nōn only is dead: for by the appointment of Āb'sa-lōm this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tā'-mar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Ām'nōn only is dead.

34 But Āb'sa-lōm fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jōn'a-dāb said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 ¶ But Āb'sa-lōm fled, and went to Tāl'māi, the son of Ām-mī'-hūḏ, king of Gē'shūr. And Dā'-vid mourned for his son every day.

38 So Āb'sa-lōm fled, and went to Gē'shūr, and was there three years.

39 And the soul of king Dā'vid longed to go forth unto Āb'sa-lōm: for he was comforted concerning Ām'nōn, seeing he was dead.

## 281 CHAPTER 14

*How David is persuaded to send for Absalom: Joab brings him to the king.*

**N**OW Jō'āb the son of Zēr-ū-ī'ah perceived that the king's heart was toward Āb'sa-lōm.

2 And Jō'āb sent to Te-kō'ah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak

on this manner unto him. So Jō'āb put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Te-kō'ah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was none to part them*, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* man nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Te-kō'ah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one word* unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground,

which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Jō'āb with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Jō'āb, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Jō'āb done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that are in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Jō'-āb, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Āb'sa-lōm again.

22 And Jō'āb fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Jō'āb said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Jō'āb arose and went to Ġē'shūr, and brought Āb'sa-lōm to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Āb'sa-lōm returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ But in all Īs'ra-el there was none to be so much praised as Āb'sa-lōm for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And unto Āb'sa-lōm there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tā'mar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Āb'sa-lōm dwelt two full years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Āb'sa-lōm sent for Jō'āb, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Jō'āb's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Āb'sa-lōm's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Jō'āb arose, and came to Āb'sa-lōm unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Āb'sa-lōm answered Jō'āb, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Ġē'shūr? *it had been* good for me to *have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Jō'āb came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Āb'sa-lōm, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Āb'sa-lōm.

## 282 CHAPTER 15

1 *Absalom treacherously wins the hearts of Israel.* 10 *His conspiracy.* 13 *David flees.* 24 *The ark is sent back.* 32 *Hushai, David's friend, is sent back to the city.*

AND it came to pass after this, that Āb'sa-lōm prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Āb'sa-lōm rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Āb'sa-lōm called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Īs'ra-el.

3 And Āb'sa-lōm said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but *there is no man deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Āb'sa-lōm said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Āb'sa-lōm to all Īs'ra-el that came to the king for judgment: so Āb'sa-lōm stole the hearts of the men of Īs'ra-el.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Āb'sa-lōm said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hē'bron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Ġē'shūr in Sŷr'-ĭ-ā, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hē'bron.

10 ¶ But Āb'sa-lōm sent spies throughout all the tribes of Īs'ra-el, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Āb'sa-lōm reigneth in Hē'bron.

11 And with Āb'sa-lōm went two hundred men out of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, that were called; and they went in

their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Āb'sa-lōm sent for Ā-hīth'-q-phe! the Ġī'lo-nīte, Dā'vid's counsellor, from his city, even from Ġī'loh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Āb'sa-lōm.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to Dā'vid, saying, The hearts of the men of Īs'ra-el are after Āb'sa-lōm.

14 And Dā'vid said unto all his servants that were with him at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Āb'sa-lōm: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Chēr'eth-ites, and all the Pē'leth-ites, and all the Ġīt'tites, six hundred men which came after him from Gāth, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Īt'ta-ī the Ġīt'tite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

21 And Īt'ta-ī answered the king, and said, As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And Dā'vid said to Īt'ta-ī, Go and pass over. And Īt'ta-ī the Ġīt'tite passed over, and all his



men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kid'ron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo Zā'dōk also, and all the Lē'vites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Ā-bī'a-thār went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zā'dōk, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zā'dōk the priest, *Art not* thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ā-him'a-āz thy son, and Jōn'a-than the son of Ā-bī'a-thār.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zā'dōk therefore and Ā-bī'a-thār carried the ark of God again to Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And Dā'vid went up by the ascent of *mount* Ōl'j-vēt, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told Dā'vid, saying, Ā-hīth'q-phel is among the conspirators with Āb'sa-lōm. And Dā'vid said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ā-hīth'q-phel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* Dā'vid was come to the top of the *mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hū'shāi the Ār'chite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom Dā'vid said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Āb'sa-lōm, I will be thy servant, O king; *as I have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ā-hīth'q-phel.

35 And *hast* thou not there with thee Zā'dōk and Ā-bī'a-thār the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zā'dōk and Ā-bī'a-thār the priests.

36 Behold *they have* there with them their two sons, Ā-him'a-āz Zā'dōk's son, and Jōn'a-than Ā-bī'a-thār's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hū'shāi Dā'vid's friend came into the city, and Āb'sa-lōm came into Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

## CHAPTER 16 283

1 *By crafty means, Ziba obtains his master's inheritance. 5 Shimei curses David. 15 Absalom comes to Jerusalem. 16 Hushai at court. 20 Ahithophel's counsel.*

AND when Dā'vid was a little past the top of the *hill*, behold, Zi'bā the servant of Mē-phib'q-shēth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Zi'bā, What meanest thou by these? And Zi'bā said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Zi'bā said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jē-ru'sā-lēm: for he said, To day shall the house of Īs'ra-el restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Zi'bā, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mē-phib'q-shēth. And Zi'bā

said, I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king Dā'vid came to Bā-hū'rim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shīm'e-ī, the son of Gē'rā: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at Dā'vid, and at all the servants of king Dā'vid: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shīm'e-ī when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou blessed man, and thou man of Bē'-lī-al:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Āb'sa-lōm thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Ā-bīsh'ā-ī the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zēr-u-ī'ah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse Dā'vid. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And Dā'vid said to Ā-bīsh'ā-ī, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Bēn'ja-mīte do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as Dā'vid and his men went by the way, Shīm'e-ī went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Āb'sa-lōm, and all the people the men of Īs'ra-el, came

to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and Ā-hīth'q-phel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hū'shāi the Ār'chīte, Dā'vid's friend, was come unto Āb'sa-lōm, that Hū'shāi said unto Āb'sa-lōm, God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Āb'sa-lōm said to Hū'shāi, *Is this thy kindness to thy friend?* why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hū'shāi said unto Āb'sa-lōm, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Īs'ra-el, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I not serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Āb'sa-lōm to Ā-hīth'q-phel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ā-hīth'q-phel said unto Āb'sa-lōm, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Īs'ra-el shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Āb'sa-lōm a tent upon the top of the house; and Āb'sa-lōm went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Īs'ra-el.

23 And the counsel of Ā-hīth'q-phel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ā-hīth'q-phel both with Dā'vid and with Āb'sa-lōm.

## CHAPTER 17 284

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai, 15 who secretly sends David word. 23 Ahithophel hangs himself. 25 Amasa made captain by Absalom: they pursue David.*

**M**OREOVER Ā-hīth'q-phel said unto Āb'sa-lōm, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after Dā'vid this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying pleased Āb'sa-lōm well, and all the elders of Īs'-ra-el.

5 Then said Āb'sa-lōm, Call now Hū'shāi the Ār'chīte also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

6 And when Hū'shāi was come to Āb'sa-lōm, Āb'sa-lōm spake unto him, saying, Ā-hīth'q-phel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hū'shāi said unto Āb'sa-lōm, The counsel that Ā-hīth'q-phel hath given is not good at this time.

8 For, said Hū'shāi, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Āb'sa-lōm.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Īs'-ra-el knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Īs'-ra-el be generally gathered unto thee, from Dān even to Bē'er-shē-bā, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Īs'-ra-el bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Āb'sa-lōm and all the men

of Īs'-ra-el said, The counsel of Hū'shāi the Ār'chīte is better than the counsel of Ā-hīth'q-phel. For the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ā-hīth'q-phel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Āb'sa-lōm.

15 ¶ Then said Hū'shāi unto Zā'dōk and to Ā-bī'a-thār the priests, Thus and thus did Ā-hīth'q-phel counsel Āb'sa-lōm and the elders of Īs'-ra-el; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell Dā'vid, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jōn'a-than and Ā-hīm'a-āz stayed by Ēn-rō'gel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king Dā'vid.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Āb'sa-lōm: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bā-hū-rim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Āb'sa-lōm's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ā-hīm'a-āz and Jōn'a-than? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jē-ru'-sā-lēm.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king Dā'vid, and said unto Dā'vid, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ā-hīth'q-phel counselled against you.

22 Then Dā'vid arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jōr'dān: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jōr'dān.

23 ¶ And when Ā-hith'ō-phel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then Dā'vid came to Mā-hā-nā'im. And Āb'sa-lōm passed over Jōr'dan, he and all the men of Īs'ra-el with him.

25 ¶ And Āb'sa-lōm made Ām'a-sā captain of the host instead of Jō'āb: which Ām'a-sā *was* a man's son, whose name *was* Īth'rā an Īs'ra-el-ite, that went in to Āb'igāil the daughter of Nā'hāsh, sister to Zēr-u-i'ah Jō'āb's mother.

26 So Īs'ra-el and Āb'sa-lōm pitched in the land of Gīl'e-ād.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when Dā'vid *was* come to Mā-hā-nā'im, that Shō'bī the son of Nā'hāsh of Rāb'bah of the children of Ām'mōn, and Mā'chīr the son of Ām'mī-el of Lō-dē'bār, and Bār-zīl-la-ī the Gīl'e-ād-ite of Rō-gē'lim,

28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for Dā'vid, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

## 285 CHAPTER 18

1 *David's followers go forth to fight Absalom; 5 he instructs the captains to deal gently with his son. 6 The battle. 9 Absalom, hanging by his hair in an oak, is slain by Joab. 19 The news brought to David, 33 who mourns for him.*

AND Dā'vid numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And Dā'vid sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Jō'āb, and a third part under the hand of Ā-bīsh'ā-ī the son of Zēr-u-i'ah, Jō'āb's brother, and a third part under the hand of Īt'ta-ī the Gīt'tite. And the king said unto

the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Jō'āb and Ā-bīsh'ā-ī and Īt'ta-ī, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Āb'sa-lōm. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Āb'sa-lōm.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Īs'ra-el: and the battle *was* in the wood of Ē'phrā-īm;

7 Where the people of Īs'ra-el *were* slain before the servants of Dā'vid, and there *was* there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battle *was* there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Āb'sa-lōm met the servants of Dā'vid. And Āb'sa-lōm rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he *was* taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Jō'āb, and said, Behold, I saw Āb'sa-lōm hanged in an oak.

11 And Jō'āb said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Jō'āb, Though I should receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son:



for in our hearing the king charged thee and Ā-bish'ā-ī and Īt'ta-ī, saying, Beware that none *touch* the young man Āb'sa-lōm.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Jō'āb, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Āb'sa-lōm, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Jō'āb's armour compassed about and smote Āb'sa-lōm, and slew him.

16 And Jō'āb blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Īs'ra-el: for Jō'āb held back the people.

17 And they took Āb'sa-lōm, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Īs'ra-el fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Āb'sa-lōm in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Āb'sa-lōm's place.

19 ¶ Then said Ā-him'a-āz the son of Zā'dōk, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Jō'āb said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Jō'āb to Cū'shī, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cū'shī bowed himself unto Jō'āb, and ran.

22 Then said Ā-him'a-āz the son of Zā'dōk yet again to Jō'āb, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cū'shī. And Jō'āb said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ā-him'a-āz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cū'shī.

24 And Dā'vid sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ā-him'a-āz the son of Zā'dōk. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ā-him'a-āz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, Is the young man Āb'sa-lōm safe? And Ā-him'a-āz answered, When Jō'āb sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cū'shī came; and Cū'shī said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cū'shī, Is the young man Āb'sa-lōm safe? And Cū'shī answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and



as he went, thus he said, O my son Āb'sa-lōm, my son, my son Āb'sa-lōm! would God I had died for thee, O Āb'sa-lōm, my son, my son!

## 286 CHAPTER 19

1 *Joab persuades the king to cease mourning. 9 The people desire David to return. 16 He pardons Shimei. 24 Mephibosheth reveals Ziba's false dealings, and is pardoned. 31 Barzillai is dismissed, and his son Chimham is taken into David's household.*

**AND** it was told Jō'āb, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Āb'sa-lōm.

2 And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Āb'sa-lōm, O Āb'sa-lōm, my son, my son!

5 And Jō'āb came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Āb'sa-lōm had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for

Īs'ra-el had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Īs'ra-el, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Phi-lis'tines; and now he is fled out of the land for Āb'sa-lōm.

10 And Āb'sa-lōm, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king Dā'vid sent to Zā'dōk and to Ā-bī'a-thār the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Jū'dah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Īs'ra-el is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Ām'a-sā, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Jō'āb.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Jū'dah, even as *the heart* of one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jōr'dan. And Jū'dah came to Ġil'gāl, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jōr'dan.

16 ¶ And Shīm'e-ī the son of Ġē'rā, a Bēn'ja-mīte, which *was* of Bā-hū'rim, hasted and came down with the men of Jū'dah to meet king Dā'vid.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Bēn'ja-min with him, and Zī'bā the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jōr'dan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shīm'e-ī the son of Ġē'rā fell down before the king, as he was come over Jōr'dan;

19 And said unto the king, Let

not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Jô'seph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Â-bish'â-i the son of Zêr-u-i'ah answered and said, Shall not Shîm'e-i be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD'S anointed?

22 And Dâ'vid said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zêr-u-i'ah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in îs'-ra-el? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over îs'-ra-el?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shîm'e-i, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mê-phîb'ô-shêth the son of Sâul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mê-phîb'ô-shêth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.

27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy

matters? I have said, Thou and Zî'bâ divide the land.

30 And Mê-phîb'ô-shêth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Bâr-zîl'la-i the Gîl'e-âd-ite came down from Rô-gê'lim, and went over Jôr'dan with the king, to conduct him over Jôr'dan.

32 Now Bâr-zîl'la-i was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mâ-hâ-nâ'im; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Bâr-zîl'la-i, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

34 And Bâr-zîl'la-i said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jôr'dan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chîm'ham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chîm'ham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jôr'dan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Bâr-zîl'la-i, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gîl'-gâi, and Chîm'ham went on with

him: and all the people of Jū'dah conducted the king, and also half the people of Īs'ra-el.

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Īs'ra-el came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Jū'dah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all Dā'vid's men with him, over Jōr'dan?

42 And all the men of Jū'dah answered the men of Īs'ra-el, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Īs'ra-el answered the men of Jū'dah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in Dā'vid than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Jū'dah were fiercer than the words of the men of Īs'ra-el.

## 287 CHAPTER 20

1 *Sheba's rebellion.* 4 *The armies leave to pursue him.* 8 *Amasa slain by Joab;* 14 *under him the forces besiege Sheba in Abel.* 16 *A woman saves the city by means of Sheba's head.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Bē'li-al, whose name was Shē'bā, the son of Bich'ri, a Bēn'ja-mite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in Dā'vid, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jēs'se: every man to his tents, O Īs'ra-el.

2 So every man of Īs'ra-el went up from after Dā'vid, and followed Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri: but the men of Jū'dah clave unto their king, from Jōr'dan even to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

3 ¶ And Dā'vid came to his house at Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Ām'a-sā, Assemble me the men of Jū'dah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Ām'a-sā went to assemble *the men of Jū'dah*: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And Dā'vid said to Ā-bish'ā-ī, Now shall Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri do us more harm than *did* Āb'salōm: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.

7 And there went out after him Jō'āb's men, and the Chēr'eth-ites, and the Pē'leth-ites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, to pursue after Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which is in Gīb'e-on, Ām'a-sā went before them. And Jō'āb's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Jō'āb said to Ām'a-sā, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Jō'āb took Ām'a-sā by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Ām'a-sā took no heed to the sword that *was* in Jō'āb's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Jō'āb and Ā-bish'ā-ī his brother pursued after Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri.

11 And one of Jō'āb's men stood by him, and said, He that favour-eth Jō'āb, and he that is for Dā'vid, *let him go* after Jō'āb.

12 And Ām'a-sā wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Ām'a-sā out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Jō'āb, to pursue after Shē'bā the son of Bich'ri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Īs'ra-el unto Ā'bēl, and to

Bēth-mā'a-chah, and all the Bē-rites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Ā'bēl of Bēth-mā'a-chah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Jō'āb battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Jō'āb, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Jō'āb? And he answered, *I am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, *I do hear*.

18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Ā'bēl: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 *I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Is'ra-el*: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Is'ra-el: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Jō'āb answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ē'phrā-īm, Shē'bā the son of Bīch'rī by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against Dā'vid: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Jō'āb, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Shē'bā the son of Bīch'rī, and cast *it* out to Jō'āb. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Jō'āb returned to Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto the king.

23 ¶ Now Jō'āb *was* over all the host of Is'ra-el: and Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā *was* over the Chēr'eth-ites and over the Pē'-leth-ites:

24 And Ā-dō'rām *was* over the

tribute: and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of Ā-hī'lud *was* recorder:

25 And Shē'vā *was* scribe: and Zā'dōk and Ā-bi'a-thār *were* the priests:

26 And ĩ'rā also the Jā'ir-ite *was* a chief ruler about Dā'vid.

## CHAPTER 21

288

1 *A three years' famine among the Gibeonites ends through the hanging of seven of Saul's sons. 12 David buries the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his father's sepulchre. 15 Four battles with the Philistines in which four of David's mighty men each slay a giant.*

**T**HEN there was a famine in the days of Dā'vid three years, year after year; and Dā'vid enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gīb'e-on-ites.*

2 And the king called the Gīb'e-on-ites, and said unto them; (now the Gīb'e-on-ites *were* not of the children of Is'ra-el, but of the remnant of the Ām'ôr-ites; and the children of Is'ra-el had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Is'ra-el and Jū'dah.)

3 Wherefore Dā'vid said unto the Gīb'e-on-ites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gīb'e-on-ites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Is'ra-el. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Is'ra-el,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gīb'e-ah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mē-phīb'o-shēth, the son of Jōn'a-than the son of Saul, because of the LORD'S oath that *was* between them, be-



tween Dā'vid and Jōn'a-than the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rīz'pah the daughter of Ā-i'ah, whom she bare unto Saul, Ār-mō'-ni and Mē-phib'q-shēth; and the five sons of Mī'chal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Ā'dri-el the son of Bār-zil'la-i the Mē-hōl'ath-ite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gīb'e-on-ites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And Rīz'pah the daughter of Ā-i'ah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told Dā'vid what Rīz'pah the daughter of Ā-i'ah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And Dā'vid went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jōn'a-than his son from the men of Jā'bes'gīl'e-ād, which had stolen them from the street of Bēth'-shān, where the Phī-lis'tīnes had hanged them, when the Phī-lis'tīnes had slain Saul in Gīl-bō'ā:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jōn'a-than his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jōn'a-than his son buried they in the country of Bēn'ja-min in Zē'lah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the Phī-lis'tīnes had yet war again with Is'ra-el; and Dā'vid went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Phī-lis'tīnes: and Dā'vid waxed faint.

16 And ish'bi-bē'nōb, which *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hun-

dred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain Dā'vid.

17 But Ā-bish'ā-i the son of Zēr-u-i'ah succoured him, and smote the Phī-lis'tīne, and killed him. Then the men of Dā'vid swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Is'ra-el.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Phī-lis'tīnes at Gōb: then Sib'-be-chāi the Hū'shath-ite slew Sāph, which *was* of the sons of the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gōb with the Phī-lis'tīnes, where Ēl-hā'nan the son of Jā-ār'ē-ōr'-e-gīm, a Bēth'-lē-hēm-ite, slew *the* brother of Gō-li'ath the Gīt'tite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gāth, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.

21 And when he defied Is'ra-el, Jōn'a-than the son of Shim'e-ah the brother of Dā'vid slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gāth, and fell by the hand of Dā'vid, and by the hand of his servants.

## CHAPTER 22 289

*David's song of thanksgiving on being delivered from his enemies.*

**A**ND Dā'vid spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;



6 The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* be-

fore me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, his way is perfect; the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our God?

33 God is my strength *and* power: and he maketh my way perfect.

34 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted *be* the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It is God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto Dā'vid, and to his seed for evermore.

## 290 CHAPTER 23

1 *David's last words.* 8 *The names of David's mighty men; their deeds.*

**N**OW these *be* the last words of Dā'vid. Dā'vid the son of Jēs'se said, and the man *who* was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jā'cob, and the sweet psalmist of Iš'ra-el, said,

2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Iš'ra-el said, the Rock of Iš'ra-el spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of

the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; as the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Bē'li-al *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom Dā'vid had: The Tāch'mō-nite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Ād'i-nō the Ēz'nite: *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Dō'dō the Ā-hō'hite, *one* of the three mighty men with Dā'vid, when they defied the Phī-lis'tines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Iš'ra-el were gone away:

10 He arose, and smote the Phī-lis'tines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* Shām'mah the son of Āġ'ē-ē the Hā'ra-rite. And the Phī-lis'tines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles; and the people fled from the Phī-lis'tines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Phī-lis'tines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to Dā'vid in the harvest time unto the cave of Ā-dū'lām: and the troop of the Phī-lis'tines pitched in the valley of Rēph'a-īm.

14 And Dā'vid *was* then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philis'tines *was* then in Bēth'-lē-hēm.

15 And Dā'vid longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bēth'-lē-hēm, which is by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philis'tines, and drew water out of the well of Bēth'-lē-hēm, that *was* by the gate, and took it, and brought it to Dā'vid: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And Ā-bīsh'ā-i, the brother of Jō'āb, the son of Zēr-ū-i'ah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew *them*, and had the name among three

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, the son of a valiant man, of Kāb'ze-el, who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of Mō'ab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:

21 And he slew an Ē-gyp'tian, a goodly man: and the Ē-gyp'tian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Ē-gyp'tian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And Dā'vid set him over his guard.

24 Ā'sa-hēl the brother of Jō'āb *was* one of the thirty; Ēl-hā'nan the son of Dō'dō of Bēth'-lē-hēm,

25 Shām'mah the Hā'rod-ite, Ēl'i-kā the Hā'rod-ite,

26 Hē'lez the Pāl'tite, I'rá the son of ik'kesh the Tē-kō'ite,

27 Ā-bī-ē'zēr the Ān'ē-thōth-ite, Mē-bun'nai the Hū'shath-ite,

28 Zāl'mōn the Ā-hō'hīte, Mā-hār'a-i the Nē-tōph'a-thite,

29 Hē'leb the son of Bā'a-nah, a Ne-tōph'a-thite, it'ta-i the son of Ri'bai out of Gīb'e-ah of the children of Bēn'ja-min,

30 Bē-nā'jah the Pīr'a-thon-ite, Hid'da-i of the brooks of Gā'āsh,

31 Ā'bi-āl'bōn the Ār'bāth-ite, Āz'ma-veth the Bār-hū'mite,

32 Ē-li'ah-bā the Shā-āl'bo-nite, of the sons of Jā'shen, Jōn'a-than,

33 Shām'mah the Hā'ra-rite, Ā-hī'am the son of Shā'rār the Hā'ra-rite,

34 Ē-liph'e-lēt the son of Ā-hās'-ba-i, the son of the Mā-āch'a-thite,

Ē-li'ām the son of Ā-hith'q-phel the Gī'lo-nite,

35 Hēz'ra-i the Cār'mel-ite, Pā'a-rāi the Ār'bite,

36 I'gāl the son of Nā'than of Zō'-bah, Bā'nī the Gād'ite,

37 Zē'lek the Ām'mōn-ite, Nā'-ha-rī the Bē-ē'rōth-ite, armour-bearer to Jō'āb the son of Zēr-ū-i'ah,

38 I'rá an Īth'rite, Gā'rēb an Īth'-rite,

39 U-rī'ah the Hīt'tite: thirty and seven in all.

## CHAPTER 24 291

1 David orders Joab to number Israel.

10 Because of this sin, through the prophet Gad, he is given choice of three punishments: he chooses the pestilence.

17 He intercedes for the people; 18 and builds an altar: the plague is ended.

**AND** again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Īs'ra-el, and he moved Dā'vid against them to say, Go, number Īs'ra-el and Jū'dah.

2 For the king said to Jō'āb the captain of the host, which *was* with him, Go now through all the tribes of Īs'ra-el, from Dān even to Bē'er-shē'bā, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Jō'āb said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the

eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Jō'āb, and against the captains of the host. And Jō'āb and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of ĩs'ra-el.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jōr'dan, and pitched in Ār'ō-ēr, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the river of Gād, and toward Jā'zēr:

6 Then they came to Ğĭl'e-ād, and to the land of Tāh'tim-hōd'shi; and they came to Dān-jā'an, and about to Zī'dōn,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tÿre, and to all the cities of the Hī'vites, and of the Cā'nāan-ites: and they went out to the south of Jū'dah, *even* to Bē'er-shē'bā.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jē-rū'sā-lēm at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Jō'āb gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in ĩs'ra-el eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Jū'dah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Dā'vid's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And Dā'vid said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when Dā'vid was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gād, Dā'vid's seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto Dā'vid, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gād came to Dā'vid, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what

answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And Dā'vid said unto Gād, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies *are* great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So the LORD sent a pestilence upon ĩs'ra-el from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dān even to Bē'er-shē'bā seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jē-rū'sā-lēm to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Ā-rau'nah the Jēb'u-site.

17 And Dā'vid spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And Gād came that day to Dā'vid, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ā-rau'nah the Jēb'u-site.

19 And Dā'vid, according to the saying of Gād, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Ā-rau'nah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Ā-rau'nah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Ā-rau'nah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And Dā'vid said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Ā-rau'nah said unto Dā'vid, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.



23 All these *things* did Ā-rau'nah, as a king, give unto the king. And Ā-rau'nah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Ā-rau'nah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost

me nothing. So Dā'vid bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And Dā'vid built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Īs'ra-el.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

COMMONLY CALLED

## THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS

292

### CHAPTER 1

1 *The aged David. 5 Adonijah usurps the throne. 11 Nathan counsels Bath-sheba; 15, 22 they tell David of Adonijah's purpose. 28 David names Solomon his successor, 32 who is anointed king by Zadok and Nathan. 41 Report of this is brought to Adonijah, 50 who, fleeing to the horns of the altar for safety, is dismissed by Solomon.*

\* \* \* \* \*

Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Āb'sa-lōm.

7 And he conferred with Jō'āb the son of Zēr-ū-i'ah, and with Ā-bī'a-thār the priest: and they following Ād-ō-nī'jah helped him.

8 But Zā'dōk the priest, and Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and Nā'than the prophet, and Shīm'e-i, and Rē'i, and the mighty men which belonged to Dā'vid, were not with Ād-ō-nī'jah.

9 And Ād-ō-nī'jah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zō'hē-lēth, which is by Ēn-rō'gel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Jū'dah the king's servants:

10 But Nā'than the prophet, and Bē-nā'jah, and the mighty men, and Sōl'o-mon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nā'than spake unto Bāth'-shē-bā the mother of Sōl'o-mon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Ād-ō-nī'jah the son of Hāg'gith doth reign, and Dā'vid our lord knoweth it not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Sōl'o-mon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king Dā'vid, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly

5 ¶ Then Ād-ō-nī'jah the son of Hāg'gith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying,



Söl'o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Ād-ō-nī'jah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

\* \* \* \* \*

16 And Bāth'-shē-bā bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Söl'o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now, behold, Ād-ō-nī'jah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Ā-bī'a-thār the priest, and Jō'-āb the captain of the host: but Söl'o-mon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all īs'ra-el are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Söl'o-mon shall be counted offenders.

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nā'than the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nā'than the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nā'than said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Ād-ō-nī'jah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath

called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Ā-bī'a-thār the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Ād-ō-nī'jah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zā'dōk the priest, and Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and thy servant Söl'o-mon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king Dā'vid answered and said, Call me Bāth'-shē-bā. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of īs'ra-el, saying, Assuredly Söl'o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bāth'-shē-bā bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king Dā'vid live for ever.

32 ¶ And king Dā'vid said, Call me Zā'dōk the priest, and Nā'than the prophet, and Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Söl'o-mon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Ġi'hon:

34 And let Zā'dōk the priest and Nā'than the prophet anoint him there king over īs'ra-el; and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Söl'o-mon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over īs'ra-el and over Jū'dah.

36 And Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Söl'o-mon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king Dā'vid.

38 So Zā'dōk the priest, and Nā'-than the prophet, and Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and the Chēr'eth-ites, and the Pē'leth-ites, went down, and caused Söl'o-mon to ride upon king Dā'vid's mule, and brought him to Ġ'hon.

39 And Zā'dōk the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Söl'o-mon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Söl'o-mon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Ād-ō-nī'jah and all the guests that *were* with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Jō'āb heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jōn'a-than the son of Ā-bī'a-thār the priest came: and Ād-ō-nī'jah said unto him, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jōn'a-than answered and said to Ād-ō-nī'jah, Verily our lord king Dā'vid hath made Söl'o-mon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zā'dōk the priest, and Nā'-than the prophet, and Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and the Chēr'eth-ites, and the Pē'leth-ites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zā'dōk the priest and Nā'-than the prophet have anointed him king in Ġ'hon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Söl'o-mon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king Dā'vid, saying, God make the name

of Söl'o-mon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of İs'-ra-el, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Ād-ō-nī'jah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Ād-ō-nī'jah feared because of Söl'o-mon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Söl'o-mon, saying, Behold, Ād-ō-nī'jah feareth king Söl'o-mon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Söl'o-mon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Söl'o-mon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Söl'o-mon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Söl'o-mon: and Söl'o-mon said unto him, Go to thine house.

## CHAPTER 2

293

1 *David's final instructions to Solomon: 10 his death. 13 Adonijah is put to death. 26 Abiathar is deposed from the priesthood and banished. 28 Joab is slain at the altar. 36 Shimei is slain also.*

**N**OW the days of Dā'vid drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Söl'o-mon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Mō'ses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou

doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of *is'ra-el*.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what *Jō'āb* the son of *Zēr-u-ī'ah* did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of *is'ra-el*, unto *Ab'nēr* the son of *Nēr*, and unto *Am'a-sā* the son of *Jē'thēr*, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of *Bār-zil'la-ī* the *Ĝil'e-ād-ite*, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of *Ab'sa-lōm* thy brother.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee *Shim'e-ī* the son of *Ĝē'rā*, a *Bēn'-ja-mite* of *Bā-hū'rim*, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to *Mā-hā-nā'im*: but he came down to meet me at *Jōr'dān*, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So *Dā'vid* slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of *Dā'vid*.

11 And the days that *Dā'vid* reigned over *is'ra-el* *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in *Hē'bron*, and thirty and three years reigned he in *Jē-ru'sā-lēm*.

12 ¶ Then sat *Sōl'o-mon* upon the throne of *Dā'vid* his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And *Ād-ō-nī'jah* the son of

*Hāg'gith* came to *Bāth'-shē-bā* the mother of *Sōl'o-mon*. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said, moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all *is'ra-el* set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto *Sōl'o-mon* the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me *Ab'i-shag* the *Shu'nam-mite* to wife.

18 And *Bāth'-shē-bā* said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ *Bāth'-shē-bā* therefore went unto king *Sōl'o-mon*, to speak unto him for *Ād-ō-nī-jah*. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let *Ab'i-shag* the *Shu'nam-mite* be given to *Ād-ō-nī-jah* thy brother to wife.

22 And king *Sōl'o-mon* answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask *Ab'i-shag* the *Shu'nam-mite* for *Ād-ō-nī-jah*? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for *Ā-bi'a-thār* the priest, and for *Jō'āb* the son of *Zēr-u-ī'ah*.

23 Then king *Sōl'o-mon* sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if *Ād-ō-nī-jah* have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of *Dā'vid* my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, *Ād-ō-nī-jah* shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Söl'o-mon sent by the hand of Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Ā-bī'a-thār the priest said the king, Get thee to Ān'a-thoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before Dā'vid my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Söl'o-mon thrust out Ā-bī'a-thār from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Ē'li in Shī'lōh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Jō'āb: for Jō'āb had turned after Ād-ō-nī'jah, though he turned not after Āb'sa-lōm. And Jō'āb fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Söl'o-mon that Jō'āb was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he* is by the altar. Then Söl'o-mon sent Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Bē-nā'jah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Bē-nā'jah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Jō'āb, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Jō'āb shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father Dā'vid not knowing *thereof*, to wit, Āb'nēr the son of Nēr, captain of the host of ĩs'ra-el, and Ām'a-sā the son of Jē'thēr, captain of the host of Jū'dah.

33 Their blood shall therefore re-

turn upon the head of Jō'āb, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon Dā'vid, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā in his room over the host: and Zā'dōk the priest did the king put in the room of Ā-bī'a-thār.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for Shīm'e-ī, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kid'ron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shīm'e-ī said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shīm'e-ī dwelt in Jē-ru'sā-lēm many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shīm'e-ī ran away unto Ā'chish son of Mā'a-chah king of Gāth. And they told Shīm'e-ī, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gāth.

40 And Shīm'e-ī arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gāth to Ā'chish to seek his servants: and Shīm'e-ī went, and brought his servants from Gāth.

41 And it was told Söl'o-mon that Shīm'e-ī had gone from Jē-ru'sā-lēm to Gāth, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shīm'e-ī, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the com-



mandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shim'e-i, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to Dā'vid my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Sōl'o-mon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of Dā'vid shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Sōl'o-mon.

## 294 CHAPTER 3

1 *Solomon marries Pharaoh's daughter.*  
2 *He sacrifices in the high places and at Gibeon.* 5 *In the choice which God offers him, he asks for an understanding heart.* 16 *An example of his wise judgment.*

AND Sōl'o-mon made affinity with Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt, and took Phā'raōh's daughter, and brought her into the city of Dā'vid, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jē-ru'-sā-lēm round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Sōl'o-mon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of Dā'vid his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Ġib'e-on to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Sōl'o-mon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Ġib'e-on the LORD appeared to Sōl'o-mon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Sōl'o-mon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant Dā'vid my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great

kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of Dā'vid my father: and *I am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Sōl'o-mon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father Dā'vid did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Sōl'o-mon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jē-ru'-sā-lēm, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one



house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide it.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all İŝ'ra-el heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

## CHAPTER 4 295

1 *A list of Solomon's princes; 7 his chief officers. 20 His kingdom. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdom.*

**S**O king Söl'o-mon was king over all İŝ'ra-el.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Äz-a-rî'ah the son of Zâ'dök the priest,

3 Êl-i-hô'reph and Â-hî'ah, the sons of Shî'shâ, scribes; Jê-hôsh'-a-phât the son of Â-hî'lud, the recorder.

4 And Bê-nâ'jah the son of Jê-hoi'-a-dâ *was* over the host: and Zâ'dök and Â-bî'a-thâr *were* the priests:

5 And Äz-a-rî'ah the son of Nâ'-than *was* over the officers: and Zâ'bud the son of Nâ'than *was* principal officer, *and* the king's friend:

6 And Â-hî'shâr *was* over the household: and Äd-ö-nî'ram the son of Äb'dâ *was* over the tribute.

7 ¶ And Söl'o-mon had twelve officers over all İŝ'ra-el, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hûr, in mount Ê'phrâ'im:

9 The son of Dê'kâr, in Mâ'kâz, and in Shâ-äl'bim, and Bêth-shê'mesh, and Ê'lon-bêth-hâ'nân:

10 The son of Hê'sed, in Är'u-bôth; to him *pertained* Sô'choh, and all the land of Hê'phêr:

11 The son of Â-bin'a-dâb, in all the region of Dôr; which had Tâ'-phath the daughter of Söl'o-mon to wife:

12 Bâ'a-nâ the son of Ä-hî'lud; to him *pertained* Tâ'a-nâch and Mê-gîd'dô, and all Bêth-shê'ân, which *is* by Zâr'ta-nah beneath Jêz're-el, from Bêth-shê'ân to Â'bêl-mê-hô'-lah, *even* unto the place that *is* beyond Jök'ne-âm:

13 The son of Gê'bêr, in Râ'moth-gîl'e-äd; to him *pertained* the towns of Jâ'ir the son of Mâ-nâs'-seh, which *are* in Gîl'e-äd; to him *also pertained* the region of Är'göb, which *is* in Bâ'shân, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:

14 Â-hîn'a-dâb the son of İd'dô *had* Mâ-hâ-nâ'im:

15 Ā-him'a-āz *was* in Nāph'ta-li; he also took Bās'māth the daughter of Sōl'o-mon to wife:

16 Bā'a-nah the son of Hū'shāi *was* in Āsh'ēr and in Ā'lōth:

17 Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of Pār'-u-ah, in Īs'sa-char:

18 Shīm'e-i the son of Ē'lah, in Bēn'ja-min:

19 Gē'bēr the son of Ū'rī *was* in the country of Gīl'e-ād, in the country of Sī'hōn king of the Ām'-ōr-ites, and of Ōg king of Bā'shān; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Jū'dah and Īs'ra-el *were* many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Sōl'o-mon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Phī-lis'tines, and unto the border of Ē'gypt: they brought presents, and served Sōl'o-mon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Sōl'o-mon's provision for one day *was* thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiph'sah even to Āz'zah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Jū'dah and Īs'ra-el dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dān even to Bē'er-shē'bā, all the days of Sōl'o-mon.

26 ¶ And Sōl'o-mon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Sōl'o-mon, and for all that came unto king Sōl'o-mon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And God gave Sōl'o-mon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And Sōl'o-mon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Ē'gypt.

31 For he *was* wiser than all men; than Ē'than the Ēz'ra-hite, and Hē'man, and Chāl'cōl, and Dār'dā, the sons of Mā'hol: and his fame *was* in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs *were* a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lēb'a-non even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Sōl'o-mon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

## CHAPTER 5 296

1 Hiram's friendly embassy. 2 Solomon requests him to furnish him with timber to build the temple; 7 this he does gladly. 13 The number of Solomon's workmen and laborers.

AND Hī'ram king of Tȳre sent his servants unto Sōl'o-mon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hī'ram *was* ever a lover of Dā'vid.

2 And Sōl'o-mon sent to Hī'ram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that Dā'vid my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which *were* about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto Dā'vid my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy

throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lēb'a-non; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that *there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Si-dō'nī-ans.*

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hī'ram heard the words of Sōl'o-mon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto Dā'vid a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hī'ram sent to Sōl'o-mon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lēb'a-non unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

10 So Hī'ram gave Sōl'o-mon cedar trees and fir trees *according to all his desire.*

11 And Sōl'o-mon gave Hī'ram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Sōl'o-mon to Hī'ram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Sōl'o-mon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hī'ram and Sōl'o-mon; and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Sōl'o-mon raised a levy out of all Is'ra-el; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lēb'a-non, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lēb'a-non, and two months at home: and Ād-ō-nī'ram was over the levy.

15 And Sōl'o-mon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens,

and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the chief of Sōl'o-mon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Sōl'o-mon's builders and Hī'ram's builders did hew *them*, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

## CHAPTER 6

297

1 *Solomon builds the temple: its dimensions; its chambers.* 11 *God's promise concerning it.* 15 *Its adornment;* 23 *the cherubim;* 31 *other parts described.* 37 *The time of building it.*

AND it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Is'ra-el were come out of the land of Ē'gypt, in the fourth year of Sōl'o-mon's reign over Is'ra-el, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And the house which king Sōl'o-mon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about,

that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Söl'o-mon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto Dä'vid thy father:

13 And I will dwell among the children of İs'ra-el, and will not forsake my people İs'ra-el.

14 So Söl'o-mon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in

the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar *which was* of cedar.

21 So Söl'o-mon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, each ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was* it of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part of the wall.

32 The two doors also *were* of



olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doors *were* of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bül, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

## 298 CHAPTER 7

1 Solomon's house. 2 The house of Lebanon. 8 The house for Pharaoh's daughter. 13 Hiram of Tyre; a description of his work for the temple. 48 Other furnishings. 51 The temple completed.

**B**UT Söl'o-mon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lëb'a-non; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and light *was* against light in three ranks.

5 And all the doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Söl'o-mon made also an house for Phã'raōh's daughter, whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto this porch.

9 All *these were* of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was* of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Söl'o-mon sent and fetched Hi'ram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of Nãph'ta-li, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Söl'o-mon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapter *was* five cubits:

17 And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the



chapters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.

19 And the chapters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapter.

21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jā'chīn; and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Bō'āz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so *was* the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it *was* cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof *was* wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brazen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver *was* four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 ¶ And Hi'ram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hi'ram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Söl'o-mon for the house of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that *were* upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons; and all these vessels, which Hi'ram made to king Söl'o-mon for the house of the LORD, *were* of bright brass.

46 In the plain of Jör'dan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Süc'oth and Zär'than.

47 And Söl'o-mon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

48 And Söl'o-mon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread *was*,

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuff-ers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that

king Söl'o-mon made for the house of the LORD. And Söl'o-mon brought in the things which Dä'vid his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 8 299

1 *The dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomon's blessings.* 22 *Solomon's prayer.* 62 *His peace offerings.*

**T**HEN Söl'o-mon assembled the elders of İs'ra-el, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of İs'ra-el, unto king Söl'o-mon in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of Dä'vid, which is Zî'ôn.

2 And all the men of İs'ra-el assembled themselves unto king Söl'o-mon at the feast in the month Êth'a-nîm, which is the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of İs'ra-el came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, *even* those did the priests and the Lê'vites bring up.

5 And king Söl'o-mon, and all the congregation of İs'ra-el, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was nothing in the ark*

save the two tables of stone, which Mō'sēs put there at Hō'reb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of İ's'ra-el, when they came out of the land of Ē'ġypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Sōl'o-mon, The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of İ's'ra-el: (and all the congregation of İ's'ra-el stood;)

15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of İ's'ra-el, which spake with his mouth unto Dā'vid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people İ's'ra-el out of Ē'ġypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of İ's'ra-el to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose Dā'vid to be over my people İ's'ra-el.

17 And it was in the heart of Dā'vid my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of İ's'ra-el.

18 And the LORD said unto Dā'vid my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of Dā'vid my father, and sit on the throne of İ's'ra-el, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of İ's'ra-el.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of

the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Ē'ġypt.

22 ¶ And Sōl'o-mon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of İ's'ra-el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, LORD God of İ's'ra-el, *there is no God like thee*, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant Dā'vid my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of İ's'ra-el, keep with thy servant Dā'vid my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of İ's'ra-el; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of İ's'ra-el, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant Dā'vid my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people İ's'ra-el, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be

laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Is'ra-el be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Is'ra-el, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Is'ra-el, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, or by all thy people Is'ra-el, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning a stran-

ger, that is not of thy people Is'ra-el, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Is'ra-el; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 *Yet* if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause.

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they



have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Ē'gypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Īs'ra-el, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Mō'ses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Ē'gypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was so, that when Sōl'-o-mon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Īs'ra-el with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Īs'ra-el, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Mō'ses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, where-with I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Īs'ra-el at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And the king, and all Īs'ra-el with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Sōl'o-mon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Īs'ra-el dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Sōl'o-mon held a feast, and all Īs'ra-el with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hā'math unto the river of Ē'gypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for Dā'vid his servant, and for Īs'ra-el his people.

## CHAPTER 9 300

1 In a vision God covenants with Solomon. 15 Solomon's building activities. 24 Pharaoh's daughter moves into her house. 25 Solomon's sacrifices; 26 his navy.

AND it came to pass, when Sōl'-o-mon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Sōl'o-mon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Sōl'o-mon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Ġīb'e-on.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to



put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as Dā'vid thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Īs'ra-el for ever, as I promised to Dā'vid thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Īs'ra-el.

6 But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Īs'ra-el out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Īs'ra-el shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

8 And at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Ē'gypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Sōl'o-mon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 (Now Hī'ram the king of Tȳre had furnished Sōl'o-mon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Sōl'o-mon gave Hī'ram twenty cities in the land of Gāl'i-lēe.

12 And Hī'ram came out from Tȳre to see the cities which Sōl'o-mon had given him; and they pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cā'būl unto this day.

14 And Hī'ram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Sōl'o-mon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Mil'lō, and the wall of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and Hā'zōr, and Mē-ġīd'dō, and Ġē'zēr.

16 For Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt had gone up, and taken Ġē'zēr, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Cā'nāan-ites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Sōl'o-mon's wife.

17 And Sōl'o-mon built Ġē'zēr, and Bēth-hō'rōn the nether,

18 And Bā'al-ath, and Tād'mōr in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Sōl'o-mon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Sōl'o-mon desired to build in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and in Lēb'a-non, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 And all the people *that were* left of the Ām'ōr-ites, Hīt'tites, Pēr'iz-zites, Hī'vites, and Jēb'u-sites, which *were* not of the children of Īs'ra-el,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Īs'ra-el also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Sōl'o-mon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Īs'ra-el did Sōl'o-mon make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Sōl'o-mon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But Phā'raōh's daughter came up out of the city of Dā'vid unto her house which Sōl'o-mon had built for her: then did he build Mil'lō.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Sōl'o-mon offer burnt offerings

and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before the Lord. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Sôl'o-mon made a navy of ships in Ê'zî-on-ġê'bêr, which is beside Ê'lôth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Ê'dom.

27 And Hî'ram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Sôl'o-mon.

28 And they came to Ô'phîr, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Sôl'o-mon.

### 301 CHAPTER 10

1 *The queen of Sheba's visit to Solomon.*  
14 *His great income and riches.*

**A**ND when the queen of Shê'bâ heard of the fame of Sôl'o-mon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Sôl'o-mon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Sôl'o-mon told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Shê'bâ had seen all Sôl'o-mon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 *Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.*

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of İs'ra-el: because the LORD loved İs'ra-el for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Shê'bâ gave to king Sôl'o-mon.

11 And the navy also of Hî'ram, that brought gold from Ô'phîr, brought in from Ô'phîr great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Sôl'o-mon gave unto the queen of Shê'bâ all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Sôl'o-mon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Sôl'o-mon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Â-râ'bî-â, and of the governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Sôl'o-mon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lêb'a-non.

18 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there *was* not the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Söl'o-mon's drinking vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lëb'a-non *were* of pure gold; none *were* of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Söl'o-mon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Thär'shish with the navy of Hi-ram: once in three years came the navy of Thär'shish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Söl'o-mon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth sought to Söl'o-mon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ And Söl'o-mon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jë-ru'sä-lëm.

27 And the king made silver *to be* in Jë-ru'sä-lëm as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ And Söl'o-mon had horses brought out of Ê'gypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Ê'gypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hit'tites, and for the kings of Sÿr'i-ä, did they bring *them* out by their means.

## CHAPTER 11 302

1 Solomon's many wives and concubines; 4 they influence him to commit idolatry. 9 The LORD'S anger against him. 14 Solomon's adversaries: Hadad, 23 Rezon, 26 Jeroboam. 41 Solomon's death; the length of his reign; Rehoboam his son succeeds him.

**B**UT king Söl'o-mon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Phä'raöh, women of the Mō'ab-ites, Äm'mön-ites, Ê'dom-ites, Zi-dō'nī-anš, and Hit'tites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of İs'ra-el, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Söl'o-mon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Söl'o-mon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of Dä'vid his father.

5 For Söl'o-mon went after Äsh'tō-rëth the goddess of the Zi-dō'nī-anš, and after Mil'com the abomination of the Äm'mön-ites.

6 And Söl'o-mon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as *did* Dä'vid his father.

7 Then did Söl'o-mon build an high place for Chë'mōsh, the abomination of Mō'ab, in the hill that *is* before Jë-ru'sä-lëm, and for Mō'lech, the abomination of the children of Äm'mön.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Söl'o-mon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of İs'ra-el, which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Sôl'o-mon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for Dâ'vid thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy son for Dâ'vid my servant's sake, and for Jê-ru'sâ-lêm's sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Sôl'o-mon, Hâ'dâd the Ê'dom-ite: *he was* of the king's seed in Ê'dom.

15 For it came to pass, when Dâ'vid was in Ê'dom, and Jô'âb the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Ê'dom;

16 (For six months did Jô'âb remain there with all Îs'ra-el, until he had cut off every male in Ê'dom:)

17 That Hâ'dâd fled, he and certain Ê'dom-ites of his father's servants with him, to go into Ê'gypt; Hâ'dâd *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Mid'i-an, and came to Pâ'ran: and they took men with them out of Pâ'ran, and they came to Ê'gypt, unto Phâ-raôh king of Ê'gypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hâ'dâd found great favour in the sight of Phâ-raôh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tâh'pen-êš the queen.

20 And the sister of Tâh'pen-êš bare him Ġê-nû'bâth his son, whom Tâh'pen-êš weaned in Phâ-raôh's house: and Ġê-nû'bâth was in Phâ-raôh's household among the sons of Phâ-raôh.

21 And when Hâ'dâd heard in Ê'gypt that Dâ'vid slept with his fathers, and that Jô'âb the captain of the host was dead, Hâ'dâd said to Phâ-raôh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Phâ-raôh said unto him,

But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rê'zon the son of Ê-li'a-dah, which fled from his lord Hâd-âd-ê-zêr king of Zô'bah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when Dâ'vid slew them of Zo'bah: and they went to Dâ-mâs'cus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Dâ-mâs'cus.

25 And he was an adversary to Îs'ra-el all the days of Sôl'o-mon, beside the mischief that Hâ'dâd *did*: and he abhorred Îs'ra-el, and reigned over Sÿr'i-â.

26 ¶ And Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Nê'bât, an Êph'râth-ite of Zêr'e-dâ, Sôl'o-mon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zê-ru'ah, a widow woman, even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Sôl'o-mon built Mil'lô, *and* repaired the breaches of the city of Dâ'vid his father.

28 And the man Jêr-q-bô'am *was* a mighty man of valour: and Sôl'o-mon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Jô'seph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jêr-q-bô'am went out of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, that the prophet Â-hî-jah the Shî'lô-nite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And Â-hî-jah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it in twelve pieces:

31 And he said to Jêr-q-bô'am, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Îs'ra-el, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Sôl'o-mon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Dâ'vid's sake, and for Jê-ru'sâ-lêm's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Îs'ra-el:)



33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Āsh'tō-rēth the goddess of the Zī-dō'nī-ans, Chē'mōsh the god of the Mō'ab-ites, and Mil'com the god of the children of Ām'mōn, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is right* in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as *did* Dā'vid his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for Dā'vid my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that Dā'vid my servant may have a light alway before me in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Īs'ra-el.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is right* in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as Dā'vid my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for Dā'vid, and will give Īs'ra-el unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of Dā'vid, but not for ever.

40 Sōl'o-mon sought therefore to kill Jēr-q-bō'am. And Jēr-q-bō'am arose, and fled into Ē'gypt, unto Shī'shāk king of Ē'gypt, and was in Ē'gypt until the death of Sōl'o-mon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Sōl'o-mon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Sōl'o-mon?

42 And the time that Sōl'o-mon reigned in Jē-ru'sā-lēm over all Īs'ra-el was forty years.

43 And Sōl'o-mon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of Dā'vid his father: and Rē-hq-bō'am his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 12 303

1 Israel, assembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, petition for a lightening of their burdens. 6 Rehoboam, rejecting the counsel of the old men, answers them haughtily. 16 Ten tribes revolt and make Jeroboam king, 25 who establishes idolatry.

AND Rē-hq-bō'am went to Shē'-chem: for all Īs'ra-el were come to Shē'chem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jēr-q-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, who was yet in Ē'gypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Sōl'o-mon, and Jēr-q-bō'am dwelt in Ē'gypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jēr-q-bō'am and all the congregation of Īs'ra-el came, and spake unto Rē-hq-bō'am, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rē-hq-bō'am consulted with the old men, that stood before Sōl'o-mon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto



us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jêr-q-bô'am and all the people came to Rê-hq-bô'am the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by Â-hî'jah the Shî'lo-nîte unto Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Nê'-bât.

16 ¶ So when all İs'ra-el saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in Dâ'-vid? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jês'se: to your tents, O İs'ra-el: now see to thine own house, Dâ'vid. So İs'ra-el departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of İs'ra-el which dwelt in the cities of Jû'dah, Rê-hq-bô'am reigned over them.

18 Then king Rê-hq-bô'am sent Â-dô'râm, who *was* over the tribute; and all İs'ra-el stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rê-hq-bô'am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

19 So İs'ra-el rebelled against the house of Dâ'vid unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all İs'ra-el heard that Jêr-q-bô'am was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all İs'ra-el: there was none that followed

the house of Dâ'vid, but the tribe of Jû'dah only.

21 ¶ And when Rê-hq-bô'am was come to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, he assembled all the house of Jû'dah, with the tribe of Bën'ja-min, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of İs'ra-el, to bring the kingdom again to Rê-hq-bô'am the son of Sôl'o-mon.

22 But the word of God came unto Shêm-a-i'ah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rê-hq-bô'am, the son of Sôl'o-mon, king of Jû'dah, and unto all the house of Jû'dah and Bën'ja-min, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of İs'ra-el: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jêr-q-bô'am built Shê'-chem in mount Ê'phrâ'im, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Pê-nû'el.

26 And Jêr-q-bô'am said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of Dâ'vid:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rê-hq-bô'am king of Jû'dah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rê-hq-bô'am king of Jû'dah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: behold thy gods, O İs'ra-el, which brought thee up out of the land of Ê'gypt.

29 And he set the one in Bêth'-el, and the other put he in Dän.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to *worship* before the one, *even* unto Dän.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Lê'vî.

32 And Jĕr-q-bō'am ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Jū'dah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bēth'-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bēth'-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bēth'-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of ĩs'ra-el: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

### 304 CHAPTER 13

1 *Jeroboam's hand withers; 6 at the prayer of the prophet it is restored. 11 The prophet disobeys his instructions, 23 is slain by a lion; 29 and buried by the old prophet. 33 Jeroboam continues his evil way.*

**A**ND, behold, there came a man of God out of Jū'dah by the word of the LORD unto Bēth'-el: and Jĕr-q-bō'am stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of Dā'vid, Jō-si'ah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass, when king Jĕr-q-bō'am heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bēth'-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and

said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bēth'-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bēth'-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bēth'-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Jū-dah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon.

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Jū'dah? And he said, I am.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, *I am a prophet also as thou art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Jū-dah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcass.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his car-

case cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcass: the lion had not eaten the carcass, nor torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcass in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones:

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bēth'-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Sā-mā'-rā, shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing Jēr-q-bō'am returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jēr-q-bō'am, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

## CHAPTER 14 305

1 *Abijah, being sick, Jeroboam sends his wife disguised to the prophet Ahijah, 5 who declares God's judgment on Jeroboam. 17 His son dies. 20 Nadab succeeds Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoils Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeeds Rehoboam.*

**A**T that time Ā-bī'jah the son of Jēr-q-bō'am fell sick.

2 And Jēr-q-bō'am said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jēr-q-bō'am; and get thee to Shī'lōh: behold, there is Ā-hī'jah the prophet, which told me that *I should be king* over this people.

3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jër-q-bō'am's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shī'lōh, and came to the house of Ā-hī'jah. But Ā-hī'jah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ā-hī'jah, Behold, the wife of Jër-q-bō'am cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ā-hī'jah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jër-q-bō'am; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.

7 Go, tell Jër-q-bō'am, Thus saith the LORD God of Īs'ra-el, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Īs'ra-el,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of Dā'vid, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant Dā'vid, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jër-q-bō'am, and will cut off from Jër-q-bō'am him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Īs'ra-el, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jër-q-bō'am, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jër-q-bō'am in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Īs'ra-el shall mourn for

him, and bury him: for he only of Jër-q-bō'am shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Īs'ra-el in the house of Jër-q-bō'am.

14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Īs'ra-el, who shall cut off the house of Jër-q-bō'am that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Īs'ra-el, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Īs'ra-el out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Īs'ra-el up because of the sins of Jër-q-bō'am, who did sin, and who made Īs'ra-el to sin.

17 ¶ And Jër-q-bō'am's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tīr'zah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

18 And they buried him; and all Īs'ra-el mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ā-hī'jah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jër-q-bō'am, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Īs'ra-el.

20 And the days which Jër-q-bō'am reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nā'dāb his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rē-hq-bō'am the son of Sōl'o-mon reigned in Jū-dah. Rē-hq-bō'am was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Īs'ra-el, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Nā'-a-mah an Ām'mōn-it-ess.

22 And Jū'dah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high



places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also sodomites in the land; *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of İs'ra-el.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rê-hô-bô'am, *that* Shî'shâk king of Ê'gypt came up against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Sôl'o-mon had made.

27 And king Rê-hô-bô'am made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rê-hô-bô'am, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jû'dah?

30 And there was war between Rê-hô-bô'am and Jêr-q-bô'am all their days.

31 And Rê-hô-bô'am slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dâ'vid. And his mother's name *was* Nâ'a-mah an Âm'môn-it-ess. And Â-bî'jam his son reigned in his stead.

### 306 CHAPTER 15

1 *Abijam's wicked reign. 7 Asa, his son, succeeds him; 9 his good reign; 24 Jehoshaphat succeeds him. 25 Nadab's evil reign. 27 Baasha conspires against, and slays, Nadab, and becomes king: his evil reign.*

**N**OW in the eighteenth year of king Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Nê'bât reigned Â-bî'jam over Jû'dah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm. And his mother's name *was* Mâ'a-chah, the daughter of Â-bîsh'a-lôm.

3 And he walked in all the sins of

his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of Dâ'vid his father.

4 Nevertheless for Dâ'vid's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jê-ru'sâ-lêm:

5 Because Dâ'vid did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of U-rî'ah the Hît'tite.

6 And there was war between Rê-hô-bô'am and Jêr-q-bô'am all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Â-bî'jam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jû'dah? And there was war between Â-bî'jam and Jêr-q-bô'am.

8 And Â-bî'jam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of Dâ'vid: and Â'sâ his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jêr-q-bô'am king of İs'ra-el reigned Â'sâ over Jû'dah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm. And his mother's name *was* Mâ'a-chah, the daughter of Â-bîsh'a-lôm.

11 And Â'sâ did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* Dâ'vid his father.

12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land; and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also Mâ'a-chah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Â'sâ destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kid'ron.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Â'sâ's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between



Ā'sá and Bā'a-shá king of Īs'ra-el all their days.

17 And Bā'a-shá king of Īs'ra-el went up against Jū'dah, and built Rā'mah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Ā'sá king of Jū'dah.

18 Then Ā'sá took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Ā'sá sent them to Bēn-hā'dād, the son of Tāb'rī-mōn, the son of Hē'zī-on, king of Sūr'i-á, that dwelt at Dā-mās'cus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Bā'a-shá king of Īs'ra-el, that he may depart from me.

20 So Bēn-hā'dād hearkened unto king Ā'sá, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Īs'ra-el and smote Ī'jon, and Dān, and Ā'bēl-bēth-mā'a-chah, and all Cīn'ne-rōth, with all the land of Nāph'ta-lī.

21 And it came to pass, when Bā'a-shá heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Rā'mah, and dwelt in Tīr'zah.

22 Then king Ā'sá made a proclamation throughout all Jū'dah; none *was* exempted: and they took away the stones of Rā'mah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Bā'a-shá had builded; and king Ā'sá built with them Ġē'bā of Bēn'ja-min, and Miz'pah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Ā'sá, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Ā'sá slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid his father: and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nā'dāb the son of Jēr-q-bō'am began to reign over Īs'ra-

el in the second year of Ā'sá king of Jū'dah, and reigned over Īs'ra-el two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Īs'ra-el to sin.

27 ¶ And Bā'a-shá the son of Ā-hī'jah, of the house of Īs-sa-char, conspired against him; and Bā'a-shá smote him at Ġīb'be-thon, which *belonged* to the Phī-līs'tīnes; for Nā'dāb and all Īs'ra-el laid siege to Ġīb'be-thon.

28 Even in the third year of Ā'sá king of Jū'dah did Bā'a-shá slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jēr-q-bō'am; he left not to Jēr-q-bō'am any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ā-hī'jah the Shī'lō-nīte:

30 Because of the sins of Jēr-q-bō'am which he sinned, and which he made Īs'ra-el sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Īs'ra-el to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nā'dāb, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Īs'ra-el?

32 And there was war between Ā'sá and Bā'a-shá king of Īs'ra-el all their days.

33 In the third year of Ā'sá king of Jū'dah began Bā'a-shá the son of Ā-hī'jah to reign over all Īs'ra-el in Tīr'zah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jēr-q-bō'am, and in his sin wherewith he made Īs'ra-el to sin.

## CHAPTER 16 307

1, 7 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 6 *Elah his successor.* 8 *Zimri conspires against Elah and succeeds him.* 15 *Omri defeats Zimri; 21 also Tibni; 23 he builds Samaria; 27 is succeeded by Ahab.* 29 *His evil reign.*

**T**HEN the word of the LORD came to Jē'hū the son of Hā-nā'nī against Bā'a-shá, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Īs'ra-el; and

thou hast walked in the way of Jêr-q-bô'am, and hast made my people İş'ra-el to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Bâ'a-shâ, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Nê'bât.

4 Him that dieth of Bâ'a-shâ in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Bâ'a-shâ, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İş'ra-el?

6 So Bâ'a-shâ slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tîr'zah: and Ê'lah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jê'hû the son of Hâ-nâ'nî came the word of the LORD against Bâ'a-shâ, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jêr-q-bô'am; and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Â'sâ king of Jû'dah began Ê'lah the son of Bâ'a-shâ to reign over İş'ra-el in Tîr'zah, two years.

9 And his servant Zîm'rî, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tîr'zah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Âr'zâ steward of *his* house in Tîr'zah.

10 And Zîm'rî went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Â'sâ king of Jû'dah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Bâ'a-shâ: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zîm'rî destroy all the house of Bâ'a-shâ, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Bâ'a-shâ by Jê'hû the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Bâ'a-shâ, and the sins of Ê'lah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made İş'ra-el to sin, in provoking the LORD God of İş'ra-el to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Ê'lah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İş'ra-el?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Â'sâ king of Jû'dah did Zîm'rî reign seven days in Tîr'zah. And the people *were* encamped against Ğîb'be-thon, which *belonged* to the Phî-lis'tînes.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zîm'rî hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all İş'ra-el made Ôm'rî, the captain of the host, king over İş'ra-el that day in the camp.

17 And Ôm'rî went up from Ğîb'be-thon, and all İş'ra-el with him, and they besieged Tîr'zah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zîm'rî saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jêr-q-bô'am, and in his sin which he did, to make İş'ra-el to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zîm'rî, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İş'ra-el?

21 ¶ Then were the people of İş'ra-el divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tîb'nî the son of Ğî'nath, to make him king; and half followed Ôm'rî.

22 But the people that followed Ôm'rî prevailed against the people that followed Tîb'nî the son of Ğî'nath: so Tîb'nî died, and Ôm'rî reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Â'sâ king of Jû'dah began Ôm'rî to reign over İş'ra-el, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tîr'zah.

24 And he bought the hill Sā-mā'-rī-ā of Shē'mēr for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shē'mēr, owner of the hill, Sā-mā'-rī-ā.

25 ¶ But ōm'rī wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jēr-q-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, and in his sin wherewith he made ĩs'-ra-el to sin, to provoke the LORD God of ĩs'-ra-el to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of ōm'rī which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of ĩs'-ra-el?

28 So ōm'rī slept with his fathers, and was buried in Sā-mā'-rī-ā: and Ā'hāb his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Ā'sā king of Jū'dah began Ā'hāb the son of ōm'rī to reign over ĩs'-ra-el: and Ā'hāb the son of ōm'rī reigned over ĩs'-ra-el in Sā-mā'-rī-ā twenty and two years.

30 And Ā'hāb the son of ōm'rī did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jēr-q-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, that he took to wife Jēz'-e-bēl the daughter of Ĕth'bā'al king of the Zī-dō'nī-anš, and went and served Bā'al, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Bā'al in the house of Bā'al, which he had built in Sā-mā'-rī-ā.

33 And Ā'hāb made a grove; and Ā'hāb did more to provoke the LORD God of ĩs'-ra-el to anger than all the kings of ĩs'-ra-el that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hī'el the Bēth'-el-ite build Jēr'-i-chō: he laid the foundation thereof in Ā-bī'rām his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Sē'gub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Jōsh'u-ā the son of Nūn.

## CHAPTER 17 308

1 *Elijah prophesies against Ahab, 2 and is sent to Cherūh, where ravens feed him. 38 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raises her son.*

AND Ē-lī'jah the Tīsh'bīte, *who* was of the inhabitants of Ġīl'e-ād, said unto Ā'hāb, As the LORD God of ĩs'-ra-el liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Chē'rith, that is before Jōr'-dan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Chē'rith, that is before Jōr'-dan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to Zār'e-phāth, which *belongeth* to Zī'dōn, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zār'e-phāth. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Ê-li'jah said unto her, Fear not; give *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Îs'ra-el, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Ê-li'jah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Ê-li'jah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Ê-li'jah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Ê-li'jah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Ê-li'jah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Ê-li'jah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Ê-li'jah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

## CHAPTER 18 309

1 *Elijah sent to Ahab, meets Obadiah, who brings Ahab to the prophet. 17 Elijah denounces Ahab, challenges and confounds the priests of Baal: they are slain. 41 Elijah, by prayer, obtains rain.*

**AND** it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Ê-li'jah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ā'hăb; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Ê-li'jah went to shew himself unto Ā'hăb. And *there was* a sore famine in Să-mă'ri-â.

3 And Ā'hăb called Ō-ba-dî'ah, which *was* the governor of *his* house. (Now Ō-ba-dî'ah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so, when Jěz'e-běl cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Ō-ba-dî'ah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ā'hăb said unto Ō-ba-dî'ah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: per-adventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ā'hăb went one way by himself, and Ō-ba-dî'ah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Ō-ba-dî'ah was in the way, behold, Ê-li'jah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Ê-li'jah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Ê-li'jah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ā'hăb, to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is not there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Ê-li'jah *is here*.



12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell A'hăb, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jěz'e-běl slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Ê-li'jah is here: and he shall slay me.

15 And Ê-li'jah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Ô-ba-di'ah went to meet A'hăb, and told him: and A'hăb went to meet Ê-li'jah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when A'hăb saw Ê-li'jah, that A'hăb said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth İs'ra-el?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled İs'ra-el; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Bă'al-im.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all İs'ra-el unto mount Căr'mel, and the prophets of Bă'al four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jěz'e-běl's table.

20 So A'hăb sent unto all the children of İs'ra-el, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Căr'mel.

21 And Ê-li'jah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Bă'al, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Ê-li'jah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Bă'al's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it

in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Ê-li'jah said unto the prophets of Bă'al, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Bă'al from morning even until noon, saying, O Bă'al, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Ê-li'jah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Ê-li'jah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.

31 And Ê-li'jah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jă'côb, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, İs'ra-el shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and



laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at *the time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Ê-li'jah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Ā'brā-hām, Ī'saac, and of Ī's'ra-el, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Ī's'ra-el, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that I have done* all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.

40 And Ê-li'jah said unto them, Take the prophets of Bā'al; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Ê-li'jah brought them down to the brook Kī'shōn, and slew them there.

41 ¶ And Ê-li'jah said unto Ā'hāb, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there* is a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ā'hāb went up to eat and to drink. And Ê-li'jah went up to the top of Cār'mel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There* is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of

the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ā'hāb, Prepare *thy* chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ā'hāb rode, and went to Jēz're-el.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Ê-li'jah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ā'hāb to the entrance of Jēz're-el.

## CHAPTER 19 310

1 *Jezebel threatens Elijah: he flees to Beer-sheba.* 4 *In the wilderness an angel ministers to him.* 9 *The LORD appears to him at Horeb, 15 and commissions him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.*

AND Ā'hāb told Jēz'ē-bēl all that Ê-li'jah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jēz'ē-bēl sent a messenger unto Ê-li'jah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Bē'er-shē'bā, which *belongeth* to Jū'dah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of

that meat forty days and forty nights unto Hō'reb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Ê-li'jah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of İs'ra-el have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was so, when Ê-li'jah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Ê-li'jah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of İs'ra-el have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Dâ-măs'cus; and when thou comest, anoint Hăz'a-el *to be* king over Sŷr'i-â:

16 And Jē'hû the son of Nîm'shî shalt thou anoint *to be* king over İs'ra-el: and Ê-li'shâ the son of Shâ'phat of Ā'bēl-mē-hō'lah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of

Hăz'a-el shall Jē'hû slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jē'hû shall Ê-li'shâ slay.

18 Yet I have left *me* seven thousand in İs'ra-el, all the knees which have not bowed unto Bā'al, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Ê-li'shâ son of Shâ'phat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Ê-li'jah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Ê-li'jah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Ê-li'jah, and ministered unto him.

## CHAPTER 20

311

1 Ben-hadad besieges Samaria. 13 According to the word of a prophet, the Syrians are defeated. 23 They return against Ahab, 28 but are defeated again. 34 Ahab makes a treaty with Ben-hadad and sends him away. 35 A prophet announces to Ahab God's judgment.

AND Bēn-hă'dăd the king of Sŷr'i-â gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Să-mă'ri-â, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ā'hăb king of İs'ra-el into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Bēn-hă'dăd,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of İs'ra-el answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Bēn-hă'dăd, saying, Although I have sent

unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of ĩs'ra-el called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not unto *him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Bēn-hā'dād, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Bēn-hā'dād sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Sā-mā'ri-ā shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of ĩs'ra-el answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his* harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when Bēn-hā'dād heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves* in array. And they set *themselves* in array against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ā'hāb king of ĩs'ra-el, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ā'hāb said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of ĩs'ra-el, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Bēn-hā'dād *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Bēn-hā'dād sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Sā-mā'ri-ā.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Sŷr'i-anš fled; and ĩs'ra-el pursued them; and Bēn-hā'dād the king of Sŷr'i-ā escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of ĩs'ra-el went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Sŷr'i-anš with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of ĩs'ra-el, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Sŷr'i-ā will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Sŷr'i-ā said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Bēn-hā'dād numbered the Sŷr'i-ans, and went up to Ā'phek, to fight against Īs'ra-el.

27 And the children of Īs'ra-el were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Īs'ra-el pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Sŷr'i-ans filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Īs'ra-el, and said, Thus saith the LORD, because the Sŷr'i-ans have said, The LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Īs'ra-el slew of the Sŷr'i-ans an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Ā'phek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Bēn-hā'dād fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Īs'ra-el *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Īs'ra-el: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Īs'ra-el, and said, Thy servant Bēn-hā'dād saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Bēn-hā'dād. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Bēn-hā'dād came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And Bēn-hā'dād said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Dā-mās'cus, as my father made in Sā-mā'ri-ā. Then said Ā-hāb, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Īs'ra-el said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be*; thyself hast decided it.

41 And he hastened, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Īs'ra-el discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Īs'ra-el went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Sā-mā'ri-ā.



## 312 CHAPTER 21

1 *Ahab covets Naboth's vineyard. 5 Jezebel plots the death of Naboth. 15 Ahab takes possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah declares God's judgment on Ahab and Jezebel.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite had a vineyard, which was in Jēz're-el, hard by the palace of A'hāb king of Sā-mā'ri-ā.

2 And A'hāb spake unto Nā'bōth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Nā'bōth said to A'hāb, The LORD forbid me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And A'hāb came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jēz'e-bēl his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jēz'e-bēl his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Is'ra-el? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite.

8 So she wrote letters in A'hāb's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Nā'bōth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Nā'bōth on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Bē'li-al, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jēz'e-bēl had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Nā'bōth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Bē'li-al, and sat before him: and the men of Bē'li-al witnessed against them, even against Nā'bōth, in the presence of the people, saying, Nā'bōth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jēz'e-bēl, saying, Nā'bōth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jēz'e-bēl heard that Nā'bōth was stoned, and was dead, that Jēz'e-bēl said to A'hāb, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Nā'bōth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when A'hāb heard that Nā'bōth was dead, that A'hāb rose up to go down to the vineyard of Nā'bōth the Jēz're-el-ite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to E-li'jah the Tish'bite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet A'hāb king of Is'ra-el, which is in Sā-mā'ri-ā: behold, he is in the vineyard of Nā'bōth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus said the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Nā'bōth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And A'hāb said to E-li'jah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?

And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from *Ā'hāb* him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in *İs'ra-el*,

22 And will make thine house like the house of *Jēr-q-bō'am* the son of *Nē'bāt*, and like the house of *Bā'a-shā* the son of *Ā-hī'jah*, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made *İs'ra-el* to sin.

23 And of *Jēz'e-bēl* also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat *Jēz'e-bēl* by the wall of *Jēz're-el*.

24 Him that dieth of *Ā'hāb* in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto *Ā'hāb*, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom *Jēz'e-bēl* his wife stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the *Ām'ôr-ites*, whom the LORD cast out before the children of *İs'ra-el*.

27 And it came to pass, when *Ā'hāb* heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to *Ē-li'jah* the *Tish'bīte*, saying,

29 Seest thou how *Ā'hāb* humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

### 313 CHAPTER 22

1 *Ahab is killed at Ramoth-gilead.* 37  
*The dogs lick up his blood.* 40  
*Ahaziah, his son, succeeds him.* 41  
*Jehoshaphat's good reign.* 50  
*Jehoram, his son, succeeds him.* 51  
*Ahaziah's evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between *Syr'i-ā* and *İs'ra-el*.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that *Jē-hōsh'a-phāt* the king of *Jū-dah* came down to the king of *İs'ra-el*.

3 And the king of *İs'ra-el* said unto his servants, Know ye that *Rā'moth* in *Ğil'e-ād* is our's, and we *be* still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of *Syr'i-ā*?

4 And he said unto *Jē-hōsh'a-phāt*, Wilt thou go with me to battle to *Rā'moth-Ğil'e-ād*? And *Jē-hōsh'a-phāt* said to the king of *İs'ra-el*, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And *Jē-hōsh'a-phāt* said unto the king of *İs'ra-el*, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of *İs'ra-el* gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against *Rā'moth-Ğil'e-ād* to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And *Jē-hōsh'a-phāt* said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of *İs'ra-el* said unto *Jē-hōsh'a-phāt*, There is yet one man, *Mi-cā'iah* the son of *İm'lah*, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And *Jē-hōsh'a-phāt* said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of *İs'ra-el* called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither* *Mi-cā'iah* the son of *İm'lah*.

10 And the king of *İs'ra-el* and *Jē-hōsh'a-phāt* the king of *Jū-dah* sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of *Sā-mā'rī-ā*; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And *Zēd-e-kī'ah* the son of *Chē-nā'ā-nah* made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the *Syr'i-ans* until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to *Rā'moth-Ğil'e-ād*, and prosper: for the LORD

shall deliver it into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Mī-cā'jah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is good*.

14 And Mī-cā'jah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Mī-cā'jah, shall we go against Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is true* in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all ĩs'ra-el scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of ĩs'ra-el said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ā'hāb, that he may go up and fall at Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the

mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zēd-e-kī'ah the son of Chē-nā'ā-nah went near, and smote Mī-cā'jah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Mī-cā'jah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of ĩs'ra-el said, Take Mī-cā'jah, and carry him back unto Ā'mon the governor of the city, and to Jō'āsh the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Mī-cā'jah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of ĩs'ra-el and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the king of Jūdah went up to Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād.

30 And the king of ĩs'ra-el said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of ĩs'ra-el disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Sŷr'i-ā commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of ĩs'ra-el.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, that they said, Surely it is the king of ĩs'ra-el. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of ĩs'ra-el, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of ĩs'ra-el between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Sŷr'i-ans, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and was brought to Să-mă'ri-ă; and they buried the king in Să-mă'ri-ă.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Să-mă'ri-ă; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ā'hăb, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Īs'ra-el?

40 So Ā'hăb slept with his fathers; and Ā-ha-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And Jê-hôsh'a-phăt the son of Ā'să began to reign over Jū'dah in the fourth year of Ā'hăb king of Īs'ra-el.

42 Jê-hôsh'a-phăt *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jê-ru'să-lēm. And his mother's name *was* Ā-zū'bah the daughter of Shil'hî.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Ā'să his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered

and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jê-hôsh'a-phăt made peace with the king of Īs'ra-el.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jê-hôsh'a-phăt, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Ā'să, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Ē'dom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jê-hôsh'a-phăt made ships of Thăr'shish to go to Ō'phîr for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ē'zî-on-ġē'bēr.

49 Then said Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of Ā'hăb unto Jê-hôsh'a-phăt, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jê-hôsh'a-phăt would not.

50 ¶ And Jê-hôsh'a-phăt slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dă'vid his father: and Jê-hô'ram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of Ā'hăb began to reign over Īs'ra-el in Să-mă'ri-ă the seventeenth year of Jê-hôsh'a-phăt king of Jū'dah, and reigned two years over Īs'ra-el.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jêr-ô-bô'am the son of Nê'băt, who made Īs'ra-el to sin:

53 For he served Bă'al, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Īs'ra-el, according to all that his father had done.



# THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

COMMONLY CALLED

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS

### 314 CHAPTER 1

1 *Moab rebels. 2 Ahaziah sends to enquire of Baal-zebub whether he shall recover: Elijah, intercepting the messengers, announces God's judgment. 5 Elijah twice brings fire from heaven on those sent to take him. 17 Jehoram succeeds Ahaziah.*

**T**HEN Mō'ab rebelled against Īs'ra-el after the death of Ā'hāb.

2 And Ā-ha-zī'ah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Sā-mā'rī-ā, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Bā'al-zē'būb the god of Ēk'rōn whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Ē-li'jah the Tish'bīte, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Sā-mā'rī-ā, and say unto them, *Is it not because there is not a God in Īs'ra-el, that ye go to enquire of Bā'al-zē'būb the god of Ēk'rōn?*

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Ē-li'jah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it not because there is not a God in Īs'ra-el, that thou sendest to enquire of Bā'al-zē'būb the god of Ēk'rōn?* therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What

manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Ē-li'jah the Tish'bīte.*

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Ē-li'jah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Ē-li'jah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Ē-li'jah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD

said unto Ê-li'jah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Bâ'al-zê'bûb the god of Êk'rôn, is it not because *there is no God in Îs'ra-el* to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Ê-li'jah had spoken. And Jê-hô'ram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jê-hô'ram the son of Jê-hôsh'a-phât king of Jû'dah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Â-ha-zî'ah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Îs'ra-el?

### 315 CHAPTER 2

1 *Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divides the Jordan, 11 and is taken up by a chariot of fire into heaven. 12 Elisha, with the mantle, divides the Jordan, and is acknowledged Elijah's successor. 19 Elisha heals the unwholesome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children who mocked him.*

**A**ND it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Ê-li'jah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Ê-li'jah went with Ê-li'shâ from Gîl'gâl.

2 And Ê-li'jah said unto Ê-li'shâ, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bêth'-el. And Ê-li'shâ said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bêth'-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that were at Bêth'-el came forth to Ê-li'shâ, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

4 And Ê-li'jah said unto him, Ê-li'shâ, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jêr'i-chô. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not

leave thee. So they came to Jêr'-i-chô.

5 And the sons of the prophets that were at Jêr'i-chô came to Ê-li'shâ, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

6 And Ê-li'jah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jôr'dan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jôr'dan.

8 And Ê-li'jah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Ê-li'jah said unto Ê-li'shâ, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Ê-li'shâ said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Ê-li'jah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Ê-li'shâ saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Îs'ra-el, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Ê-li'jah that fell from him, and went back and stood by the bank of Jôr'dan;

14 And he took the mantle of Ê-li'jah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Ê-li'jah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they

parted hither and thither: and Ê-lî'-shâ went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jêr'i-chô saw him, they said, The spirit of Ê-lî'jah doth rest on Ê-lî'shâ. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jêr'i-chô,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Ê-lî'shâ, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Ê-lî'shâ which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bêth'-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Câr'mel, and from thence he returned to Sâ-mâ'ri-â.

## CHAPTER 3 316

1 *Jehoram's evil reign.* 4 *Mesha rebels.* 6 *Jehoram and Jehoshaphat unite to go against him.* 11 *Elisha obtains water for the armies and foretells victory.* 21 *The Moabites are defeated.*

**N**OW Jê-hô'ram the son of Â-hâb began to reign over Îs'ra-el in Sâ-mâ'ri-â the eighteenth year of Jê-hôsh'a-phât king of Jû'dah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Bâ'al that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Nê'bât, which made Îs'ra-el to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mê'shâ king of Mô'ab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Îs'ra-el an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when Â'hâb was dead, that the king of Mô'ab rebelled against the king of Îs'ra-el.

6 ¶ And king Jê-hô'ram went out of Sâ-mâ'ri-â the same time, and numbered all Îs'ra-el.

7 And he went and sent to Jê-hôsh'a-phât the king of Jû'dah, saying, The king of Mô'ab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Mô'ab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Ê'dom.

9 So the king of Îs'ra-el went, and the king of Jû'dah, and the king of Ê'dom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king of Îs'ra-el said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Mô'ab!

11 But Jê-hôsh'a-phât said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the

LORD by him? And one of the king of Is'ra-el's servants answered and said, Here is Ê-li'shâ the son of Shâ'phat, which poured water on the hands of Ê-li'jah.

12 And Jê-hôsh'a-phât said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Is'ra-el and Jê-hôsh'a-phât and the king of Ê'dom went down to him.

13 And Ê-li'shâ said unto the king of Is'ra-el, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Is'ra-el said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Mō'ab.

14 And Ê-li'shâ said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jê-hôsh'a-phât the king of Jū'dah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Mō'ab-ites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Ê'dom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Mō'ab-ites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Mō'ab-ites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Mō'ab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Is'ra-el, the Is'ra-el-ites rose up and smote the Mō'ab-ites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Mō'ab-ites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kîr-hār'a-sêth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Mō'ab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Ê'dom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Is'ra-el: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

#### CHAPTER 4 317

1 *Elisha multiplies the widow's oil.* 8 *He promises a son to the kindly Shunammite.* 18 *The child dying, he raises him.* 38 *He makes a deadly pottage edible.* 40 *He feeds an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

**N**OW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Ê-li'shâ, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

2 And Ê-li'shâ said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.



3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is not a vessel more.* And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Ê-lî'shâ passed to Shu'nem, where *was* a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gê-hâ'zî his servant, Call this Shu'nam-mite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gê-hâ'zî answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And

when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine hand-maid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Ê-lî'shâ had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be well.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Câr'mel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gê-hâ'zî his servant, Behold, *yonder* is that Shu'nam-mite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child?* And she answered, *It is well.*

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gê-hâ'zî came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her: and the

LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Ġê-hā'zî, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Ġê-hā'zî passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

32 And when Ê-li'shâ was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Ġê-hā'zî, and said, Call this Shu'nam-mîte. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Ê-li'shâ came again to Ġil'gāl: and *there was* a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Bā'al-shal'î-shâ, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 5 318

1 Naaman is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy. 8 Elisha cures him, 15 but refuses Naaman's gifts. 20 Gehazi, coveting these, obtains a portion dishonorably. 25 He is punished with the leprosy.

**N**OW Nā'a-man, captain of the host of the king of Sŷr'i-â, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Sŷr'i-â: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Sŷr'i-anŷ had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of İŷ'ra-el a little maid; and she waited on Nā'a-man's wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that is in Sâ-mā'ri-â! for he would recover him of his leprosy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his

lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Īs'ra-el.

5 And the king of Sŷr'i-ā said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Īs'ra-el. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Īs'ra-el, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Nā'a-man my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Īs'ra-el had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I-God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was so, when Ê-li'shā the man of God had heard that the king of Īs'ra-el had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Īs'ra-el.

9 So Nā'a-man came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Ê-li'shā.

10 And Ê-li'shā sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jôr'dan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Nā'a-man was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 Are not Āb'ā-nā and Phār'par, rivers of Dā-mās'cus, better than all the waters of Īs'ra-el? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou

not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jôr'dan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Īs'ra-el: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

17 And Nā'a-man said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rīm'mōn to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rīm'mōn: when I bow down myself in the house of Rīm'mōn, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 ¶ But Ġê-hā'zî, the servant of Ê-li'shā the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Nā'a-man this Sŷr'i-an, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Ġê-hā'zî followed after Nā'a-man. And when Nā'a-man saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ê'phrā-īm two young men of the sons of the prophets:

give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Nā'a-man said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Ê-lî'shâ said unto him, Whence comest thou, Ê-hâ'zî? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is* it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Nā'a-man shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white as snow*.

### 319 CHAPTER 6

1 *Elisha causes iron to swim.* 8 *He reveals the king of Syria's plans.* 13 *The army sent to capture Elisha is smitten with blindness.* 24 *The great famine in Samaria.* 30 *The king sends to slay Elisha.*

**A**ND the sons of the prophets said unto Ê-lî'shâ, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jôr'dan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jôr'dan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where

fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Sÿr'i-â warred against Îs'ra-el, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Îs'ra-el, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Sÿr'i-an's are come down.

10 And the king of Îs'ra-el sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Sÿr'i-â was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Îs'ra-el?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Ê-lî'shâ, the prophet that is in Îs'ra-el, telleth the king of Îs'ra-el the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dô'than.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servants said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Ê-lî'shâ prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and



chariots of fire round about Ê-li'-shâ.

18 And when they came down to him, Ê-li'shâ prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Ê-li'shâ.

19 ¶ And Ê-li'shâ said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Sâ-mâ'-ri-â.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Sâ-mâ'-ri-â, that Ê-li'shâ said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Sâ-mâ'-ri-â.

21 And the king of Îs'ra-el said unto Ê-li'shâ, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Sÿr'i-â came no more into the land of Îs'ra-el.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Bën-hâ'dâd king of Sÿr'i-â gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Sâ-mâ'-ri-â.

25 And there was a great famine in Sâ-mâ'-ri-â: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Îs'ra-el was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her,

What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Ê-li'shâ the son of Shâ'phat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Ê-li'shâ sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

## CHAPTER 7 320

1 *Elisha prophesies incredible plenty.*  
16 *The fulfilment.* 17 *The lord who would not believe the prophecy is trodden to death.*

**T**HEN Ê-li'shâ said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Sâ-mâ'-ri-â.

2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous

men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of Sŷr'i-anŷ: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Sŷr'i-anŷ: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Sŷr'i-à, behold, *there was no man there.*

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Sŷr'i-anŷ to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of İŷ'ra-el hath hired against us the kings of the Hit'tites, and the kings of the Ê-ğŷp'tianŷ, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, *even* the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Sŷr'i-anŷ, and, behold, *there was no man there*, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Sŷr'i-anŷ have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of İŷ'ra-el that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the İŷ'ra-el-ites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Sŷr'i-anŷ, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jôr'dan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Sŷr'i-anŷ had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Sŷr'i-anŷ. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Să-mă'ri-à:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him:

for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

## 321 CHAPTER 8

1 *The Shunammite's land restored. 7 Hazeel murders his king and succeeds him. 16 Jehoram's evil reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 25 Ahaziah succeeds Jehoram: his evil reign.*

**T**HEN spake Ê-li'shâ unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philis'tines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philis'tines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gê-hâ'zî the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Ê-li'shâ hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gê-hâ'zî said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Ê-li'shâ restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was her's, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Ê-li'shâ came to Dâ-mâs'cus; and Bën-hâ'dâd the king of Sÿr'i-â was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hâz'a-el, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and en-

quire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hâz'a-el went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Dâ-mâs'cus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Bën-hâ'dâd king of Sÿr'i-â hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Ê-li'shâ said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hâz'a-el said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Is'ra-el: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hâz'a-el said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Ê-li'shâ answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Sÿr'i-â.

14 So he departed from Ê-li'shâ, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Ê-li'shâ to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldst surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hâz'a-el reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Jô'ram the son of A'hâb king of Is'ra-el, Jê-hôsh'a-phât being then king of Jû'dah, Jê-hô'ram the son of Jê-hôsh'a-phât king of Jû'dah began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Is'ra-el, as did the house of A'hâb: for the daughter of A'hâb was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Jū'dah for Dā'vid his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days Ê'dom revolted from under the hand of Jū'dah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Jō'ram went over to Zā'ir, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Ê'dom-ites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Ê'dom revolted from under the hand of Jū'dah unto this day. Then Lib'nah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Jō'ram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

24 And Jō'ram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid: and Ā-ha-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Jō'ram the son of Ā'hāb king of Īs'ra-el did Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of Jē-hō'ram king of Jū'dah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ā-ha-zī'ah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jē-ru'-sā-lēm. And his mother's name *was* Āth-a-li'ah, the daughter of Ōm'rī king of Īs'ra-el.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ā'hāb, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ā'hāb: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ā'hāb.

28 ¶ And he went with Jō'ram the son of Ā'hāb to the war against Hāz'a-el king of Sŷr'i-ā in Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād; and the Sŷr'i-ans wounded Jō'ram.

29 And king Jō'ram went back to be healed in Jēz're-el of the wounds which the Sŷr'i-ans had given him at Rā'mah, when he fought against Hāz'a-el king of Sŷr'i-ā. And Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of Jē-hō'ram king of Jū'dah went down to see Jō'ram the son of Ā'hāb in Jēz're-el, because he was sick.

## CHAPTER 9 322

1 Elisha sends to anoint Jehu king. 11 Jehu kills Joram. 27 Ahaziah is killed. 30 Jezebel is thrown from a window and eaten by dogs.

AND Ê-li'shā the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jē'hū the son of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the son of Nim'shī, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;

3 Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Īs'ra-el. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jē'hū said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Īs'ra-el, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Īs'ra-el.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ā'hāb thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jēz'e-bēl.

8 For the whole house of Ā'hāb shall perish; and I will cut off from Ā'hāb him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Īs'ra-el:

9 And I will make the house of Ā'hāb like the house of Jēr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, and like the house of Bā'a-shā the son of Ā-hī-jah:

10 And the dogs shall eat Jēz'e-bēl in the portion of Jēz're-el, and *there shall be none to bury her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jē'hū came forth to the



servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.*

12 And they said, *It is false; tell us now.* And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over *Is'ra-el*.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, *Jē'hū is king.*

14 So *Jē'hū* the son of *Jē-hōsh'aphāt* the son of *Nim'shī* conspired against *Jō'ram*. (Now *Jō'ram* had kept *Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād*, he and all *Is'ra-el*, because of *Hāz'a-el* king of *Sŷr'i-ā*.)

15 But king *Jō'ram* was returned to be healed in *Jēz're-el* of the wounds which the *Sŷr'i-anš* had given him, when he fought with *Hāz'a-el* king of *Sŷr'i-ā*.) And *Jē'hū* said, If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of the city to go to tell it in *Jēz're-el*.

16 So *Jē'hū* rode in a chariot, and went to *Jēz're-el*; for *Jō'ram* lay there. And *Ā-ha-zī'ah* king of *Jū'dah* was come down to see *Jō'ram*.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in *Jēz're-el*, and he spied the company of *Jē'hū* as he came, and said, I see a company. And *Jō'ram* said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it peace?*

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And *Jē'hū* said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And *Jē'hū* answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is

like the driving of *Jē'hū* the son of *Nim'shī*; for he driveth furiously.

21 And *Jō'ram* said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And *Jō'ram* king of *Is'ra-el* and *Ā-ha-zī'ah* king of *Jū'dah* went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against *Jē'hū*, and met him in the portion of *Nā'bōth* the *Jēz're-el-ite*.

22 And it came to pass, when *Jō'ram* saw *Jē'hū*, that he said, *Is it peace, Jē'hū?* And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother *Jēz'e-bēl* and her witchcrafts are so many?

23 And *Jō'ram* turned his hands, and fled, and said to *Ā-ha-zī'ah*, *There is treachery, O Ā-ha-zī'ah.*

24 And *Jē'hū* drew a bow with his full strength, and smote *Jē'hō'ram* between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jē'hū* to *Bīd'kār* his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of *Nā'bōth* the *Jēz're-el-ite*: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after *Ā'hāb* his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him;

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of *Nā'bōth*, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when *Ā-ha-zī'ah* the king of *Jū'dah* saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And *Jē'hū* followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so at the going up to *Gūr*, which is by *İb'le-ām*. And he fled to *Mē-gīd'dō*, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to *Jē-ru'sā-lēm*, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of *Dā'vid*.

29 And in the eleventh year of *Jō'ram* the son of *Ā'hāb* began *Ā-ha-zī'ah* to reign over *Jū'dah*.

30 ¶ And when *Jē'hū* was come to *Jēz're-el*, *Jēz'e-bēl* heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as *Jē'hū* entered in at the

gate, she said, *Had Zim'ri peace, who slew his master?*

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, *Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs.*

33 And he said, *Throw her down. So thy threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.*

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, *Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.*

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her hands.*

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, *This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ê-li'jah the Tish'bite, saying, In the portion of Jêz're-el shall dogs eat the flesh of Jêz'e-bêl:*

37 And the carcase of Jêz'e-bêl shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jêz're-el; so that they shall not say, *This is Jêz'e-bêl.*

## 323 CHAPTER 10

1 *Jehu has Ahab's seventy sons beheaded. 12 He slays forty-two of Ahaziah's brethren. 18 By craft he slays all the Baal worshippers; 29 but follows Jeroboam's sins. 35 Jehoahaz succeeds him.*

AND A'hăb had seventy sons in Să-mă'ri-ă. And Jê'hû wrote letters, and sent to Să-mă'ri-ă, unto the rulers of Jêz're-el, to the elders, and to them that brought up A'hăb's *children*, saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house,

and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of *the children*, sent to Jê'hû, saying, *We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.*

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, *If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jêz're-el by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.*

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jêz'reel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, *They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.*

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, *Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?*

10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of A'hăb: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Ê-li'jah.

11 So Jê'hû slew all that remained of the house of A'hăb in Jêz're-el, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Să-mă'ri-ă. And as he *was* at the shearing house in the way,

13 Jê'hû met with the brethren of A-ha-zî'ah king of Jû'dah, and said, *Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of A-ha-zî'ah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.*

14 And he said, *Take them alive.*

And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jê-hôn'a-dăb the son of Rê'chăb *coming* to meet him; and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jê-hôn'a-dăb answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Să-mă'rî-ă, he slew all that remained unto Ā'hăb in Să-mă'rî-ă, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Ê-lî'jah.

18 ¶ And Jê'hû gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ā'hăb served Bă'al a little; *but* Jê'hû shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Bă'al, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Bă'al; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jê'hû did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Bă'al.

20 And Jê'hû said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Bă'al. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jê'hû sent through all Īs'ra-el: and all the worshippers of Bă'al came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Bă'al; and the house of Bă'al was full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Bă'al. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jê'hû went, and Jê-hôn'a-dăb the son of Rê'chăb, into the house of Bă'al, and said unto the worshippers of Bă'al, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Bă'al only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jê'hû appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jê'hû said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Bă'al.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Bă'al, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Bă'al, and brake down the house of Bă'al, and made it a draught house unto this day.

28 Thus Jê'hû destroyed Bă'al out of Īs'ra-el.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Nê'băb, who made Īs'ra-el to sin, Jê'hû departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Bêth'-el, and that *were* in Dăn.

30 And the LORD said unto Jê'hû, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which* is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ā'hăb according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Īs'ra-el.

31 But Jê'hû took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Īs'ra-el with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jêr-q-bô'am, which made Īs'ra-el to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began to cut Īs'ra-el short: and Hăz'a-el smote them in all the coasts of Īs'ra-el;

33 From Jôr'dan eastward, all the land of Ġil'e-ăd, the Găd'ites, and the Reu'ben-ites, and the Mă-năs'-sites, from Ār'ô-ēr, which is by the river Ār'nôn, *even* Ġil'e-ăd and Bă'shăn.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jê'hû, and all that he did, and all

his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İs'ra-el?

35 And Jê'hû slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Sâ-mâ'ri-â. And Jê-hô'a-hăz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jê'hû reigned over İs'ra-el in Sâ-mâ'ri-â *was* twenty and eight years.

## 324 CHAPTER 11

1 *Jehoash, having been saved from Athaliah's massacre, is hidden six years in God's house.* 4, 12 *Jehoiada anoints him king.* 13 *Athaliah is killed.* 17 *Jehoiada restores pure worship.*

AND when Āth-a-li'ah the mother of Ā-ha-zî'ah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But Jê-hôsh'e-bâ, the daughter of king Jô'ram, sister of Ā-ha-zî'ah, took Jô'ash the son of Ā-ha-zî'ah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Āth-a-li'ah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Āth-a-li'ah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And the seventh year Jê-hoi'-a-dâ sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sûr; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king

round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges; let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king Dâ'-vid's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Āth-a-li'ah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Āth-a-li'ah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

15 But Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, and the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jê-hoi'a-dâ made a covenant between the LORD and the



king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Bā'al, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Māt'tan the priest of Bā'al before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Āth-a-li'ah with the sword beside the king's house.

21 Seven years old was Jē-hō'ash when he began to reign.

### 325 CHAPTER 12

1 Under the guidance of Jehoiada Jehoash reigns well. 4 He repairs the temple. 17 Hazael, coming against Jerusalem, is satisfied through the gift of the temple treasures. 19 Jehoash is slain: Amaziah succeeds him.

**I**N the seventh year of Jē'hū Jē-hō'ash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Zib'-i-ah of Bē'er-shē'bā.

2 And Jē-hō'ash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jē-hō'ash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches

of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jē-hō'ash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jē-hō'ash called for Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.

13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed

on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then Ház'a-el king of Sýr'-i-á went up, and fought against Gáth, and took it: and Ház'a-el set his face to go up to Jê-ru'sá-lêm.

18 And Jê-hô'ash king of Jû'dah took all the hallowed things that Jê-hôsh'a-phát, and Jê-hô'ram, and Á-ha-zí'ah, his fathers, kings of Jû'dah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Ház'a-el king of Sýr'-i-á: and he went away from Jê-ru'sá-lêm.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jô'ash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jû'dah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Jô'ash in the house of Mil'lô, which goeth down to Sil'lá.

21 For Jôz'a-châr the son of Shím'e-áth, and Jê-hôz'a-bád the son of Shô'mer, his servants, smote him, and he died: and they buried him with his fathers in the city of Dá'vid: and Ám-a-zí'ah his son reigned in his stead.

### 326 CHAPTER 13

1 Jehoahaz's evil reign. 8 Joash succeeds him. 13 Jeroboam succeeds him. 14 Elisha, dying, prophesies three victories over the Syrians. 24 Hazael dies.

**I**N the three and twentieth year of Jô'ash the son of Á-ha-zí'ah king of Jû'dah Jê-hô'a-ház the son of Jê'hû began to reign over Ís-ra-el in Sá-má-ri-á, and reigned seventeen years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jêr-o-bô'am the son of Nê'bát, which made Ís-ra-el to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Ís-ra-el, and he delivered them into the hand of Ház'a-el king of Sýr'-i-á, and into

the hand of Bén-há'dád the son of Ház'a-el, all their days.

4 And Jê-hô'a-ház besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Ís-ra-el, because the king of Sýr'-i-á oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Ís-ra-el a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Sýr'-i-ans: and the children of Ís-ra-el dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jêr-o-bô'am, who made Ís-ra-el sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Sá-má-ri-á.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jê-hô'a-ház but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen: for the king of Sýr'-i-á had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jê-hô'a-ház, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Ís-ra-el?

9 And Jê-hô'a-ház slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Sá-má-ri-á: and Jô'ash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Jô'ash king of Jû'dah began Jê-hô'ash the son of Jê-hô'a-ház to reign over Ís-ra-el in Sá-má-ri-á, and reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jêr-o-bô'am the son of Nê'bát, who made Ís-ra-el sin: but he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Jô'ash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Ám-a-zí'ah king of Jû'dah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Ís-ra-el?

13 And Jô'ash slept with his fathers: and Jêr-o-bô'am sat upon his throne: and Jô'ash was buried in Sá-má-ri-á with the kings of Ís-ra-el.

14 ¶ Now Ê-lí'shá was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died.

And Jō'ash the king of Īs'ra-el came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Īs'ra-el, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Ê-lī'shā said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Īs'ra-el, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand upon it: and Ê-lī'shā put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Ê-lī'shā said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Sŷr'i-ā: for thou shalt smite the Sŷr'i-anš in Ā'phek, till thou have consumed them.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took them. And he said unto the king of Īs'ra-el, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Sŷr'i-ā till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Sŷr'i-ā but thrice.

20 ¶ And Ê-lī'shā died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Mō'ab-ites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Ê-lī'shā: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Ê-lī'shā, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But Hăz'a-el king of Sŷr'i-ā oppressed Īs'ra-el all the days of Jê-hō'a-hăz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Ā'brā-hăm, Ī'saac, and Jā'cōb, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

24 So Hăz'a-el king of Sŷr'i-ā

died; and Bën-hă'dăd his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jê-hō'ash the son of Jê-hō'a-hăz took again out of the hand of Bën-hă'dăd the son of Hăz'a-el the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jê-hō'a-hăz his father by war. Three times did Jō'ash beat him, and recovered the cities of Īs'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 14 327

1 Amaziah's good reign. 7 He is victorious over Edom. 8 He is defeated by Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain. 21 Azariah succeeds him. 23 Jeroboam's evil reign. 29 Zachariah succeeds him.

**I**N the second year of Jō'ash son of Jê-hō'a-hăz king of Īs'ra-el reigned Ām-a-zī'ah the son of Jō'ash king of Jū'dah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jê-ru'să-lēm. And his mother's name was Jê-hō-ăd'dan of Jê-ru'să-lēm.

3 And he did *that which was right* in the sight of the LORD, yet not like Dă'vid his father: he did according to all things as Jō'ash his father did.

4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Mō'seš, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 He slew of Ē'dom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Sē'lah by war, and called the name of it Jōk'the-el unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Ām-a-zī'ah sent messengers to Jê-hō'ash, the son of Jê-hō'a-hăz son of Jê'hū, king of

İs'ra-el, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jê-hô'ash the king of İs'ra-el sent to Â-m-a-zî'ah king of Jû'dah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lëb'a-non sent to the cedar that *was* in Lëb'a-non, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lëb'a-non, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Ê'dom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of *this*, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Jû'dah with thee?

11 But Â-m-a-zî'ah would not hear. Therefore Jê-hô'ash king of İs'ra-el went up; and he and Â-m-a-zî'ah king of Jû'dah looked one another in the face at Bëth-shê'mësh, which *belongeth* to Jû'dah.

12 And Jû'dah was put to the worse before İs'ra-el; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jê-hô'ash king of İs'ra-el took Â-m-a-zî'ah king of Jû'dah, the son of Jê-hô'ash the son of Â-ha-zî'ah, at Bëth-shê'mësh, and came to Jê-ru'sâ-lëm, and brake down the wall of Jê-ru'sâ-lëm from the gate of Ê-phrâ'im unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Sâ-mâ'ri-â.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jê-hô'ash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Â-m-a-zî'ah king of Jû'dah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İs'ra-el?

16 And Jê-hô'ash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Sâ-mâ'ri-â with the kings of İs'ra-el; and Jê-r-q-bô'am his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Â-m-a-zî'ah the son of Jô'ash king of Jû'dah lived after the death of Jê-hô'ash son of Jê-hô'a-hâz king of İs'ra-el fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Â-m-

a-zî'ah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jû'dah?

19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jê-ru'sâ-lëm: and he fled to Lâ'chish; but they sent after him to Lâ'chish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jê-ru'sâ-lëm with his fathers in the city of Dâ'vid.

21 ¶ And all the people of Jû'dah took Âz-a-rî'ah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Â-m-a-zî'ah.

22 He built Ê'lâth, and restored it to Jû'dah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Â-m-a-zî'ah the son of Jô'ash king of Jû'dah Jê-r-q-bô'am the son of Jô'ash king of İs'ra-el began to reign in Sâ-mâ'ri-â, and reigned forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jê-r-q-bô'am the son of Nê'bât, who made İs'ra-el to sin.

25 He restored the coast of İs'ra-el from the entering of Hâ'math unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of İs'ra-el, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jô'nah, the son of Â-mit'ta-î, the prophet, which *was* of Gâth-hê'phêr.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of İs'ra-el, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for İs'ra-el.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of İs'ra-el from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jê-r-q-bô'am the son of Jô'ash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jê-r-q-bô'am, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Dâ-mäs'-cus, and Hâ'math, which *belonged* to Jû'dah, for İs'ra-el, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İs'ra-el?

29 And Jê-r-q-bô'am slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of İs'-



ra-el; and Zäch-a-ri'ah his son reigned in his stead.

### 328 CHAPTER 15

1 Azariah's good reign. 7 Jotham succeeds him. 8 Zachariah is slain by Shallum, 13 who, after a month's reign, is slain by Menahem. 22 Pekahiah succeeds him. 23 Pekah slays him. 30 Hoshea slays Pekah. 32 Jotham's good reign.

**I**N the twenty and seventh year of Jër-q-bō'am king of İsrā-el began Äz-a-ri'ah son of Äm-a-zî'ah king of Jü'dah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jë-ru'sä-lëm. And his mother's name was Jëch-q-li'ah of Jë-ru'sä-lëm.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Äm-a-zî'ah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jō'tham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Äz-a-ri'ah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jü'dah?

7 So Äz-a-ri'ah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of Dä'vid: and Jō'tham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Äz-a-ri'ah king of Jü'dah did Zäch-a-ri'ah the son of Jër-q-bō'am reign over İsrā-el in Să-mă'rî-ä six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jër-q-bō'am the son of Nē'bât, who made İsrā-el to sin.

10 And Shäl'lum the son of Jä'besh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zäch-a-ri'ah, behold, they *are* written in

the book of the chronicles of the kings of İsrā-el.

12 This *was* the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jë'hû, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of İsrā-el unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shäl'lum the son of Jä'besh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Üz-zî'ah king of Jü'dah; and he reigned a full month in Să-mă'rî-ä.

14 For Mën'a-hëm the son of Gă'dî went up from Tir'zah, and came to Să-mă'rî-ä, and smote Shäl'lum the son of Jä'besh in Să-mă'rî-ä, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shäl'lum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İsrā-el.

16 ¶ Then Mën'a-hëm smote Tiph'sah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tir'zah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Äz-a-ri'ah king of Jü'dah began Mën'a-hëm the son of Gă'dî to reign over İsrā-el, and reigned ten years in Să-mă'rî-ä.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jër-q-bō'am the son of Nē'bât, who made İsrā-el to sin.

19 And Pül the king of Äs-sÿr'i-ä came against the land: and Mën'a-hëm gave Pül a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Mën'a-hëm exacted the money of İsrā-el, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Äs-sÿr'i-ä. So the king of Äs-sÿr'i-ä turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Mën'a-hëm, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İsrā-el?

22 And Mën'a-hëm slept with his

fathers; and Pēk-a-hī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Āz-a-ri'ah king of Jū'dah Pēk-a-hī'ah the son of Mēn'a-hēm began to reign over İsr'a-el in Sâ-mâ'ri-â, and reigned two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jēr-q-bô'am the son of Nē'bât, who made İsr'a-el to sin.

25 But Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Sâ-mâ'ri-â, in the palace of the king's house, with Ār'gōb and Ā-ri'eh, and with him fifty men of the Ġil'ē-ād-ites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pēk-a-hī'ah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İsr'a-el.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Āz-a-ri'ah king of Jū'dah Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah began to reign over İsr'a-el in Sâ-mâ'ri-â, and reigned twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jēr-q-bô'am the son of Nē'bât, who made İsr'a-el to sin.

29 In the days of Pē'kah king of İsr'a-el came Tīg'lath-pī-lē'ser king of Ās-sūr'î-â, and took İ'jon, and Ā'bēl-bēth-mâ'a-chah, and Jânô'ah, and Kē'desh, and Hā'zôr, and Ġil'ē-ād, and Gāl'î-lēe, all the land of Nâph'ta-lî, and carried them captive to Ās-sūr'î-â.

30 And Hō-shē'â the son of Ē'lâh made a conspiracy against Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jō'tham the son of Ūz-zī'ah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pē'kah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of İsr'a-el.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah king of İsr'a-el began Jō'tham the son of Ūz-zī'ah king of Jū'dah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he

reigned sixteen years in Jē-ru'sâ-lēm. And his mother's name was Jē-ru'shâ, the daughter of Zâ'dōk.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Ūz-zī'ah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jō'tham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Jū'dah Rē'zin the king of Sūr'î-â, and Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah.

38 And Jō'tham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid his father: and Ā'hâz his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 16 329

1 Ahaz's evil reign. 10 He desecrates and replaces the brasen altar. 17 He spoils the temple. 20 Hezekiah succeeds him.

**I**N the seventeenth year of Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah Ā'hâz the son of Jō'tham king of Jū'dah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old was Ā'hâz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jē-ru'sâ-lēm, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like Dā'vid his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of İsr'a-el, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of İsr'a-el.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ Then Rē'zin king of Sūr'î-â and Pē'kah son of Rēm-a-lī'ah king of İsr'a-el came up to Jē-ru'sâ-lēm to war: and they besieged Ā'hâz, but could not overcome him.

6 At that time Rē'zin king of Sūr'î-â recovered Ē'lath to Sūr'î-â, and drove the Jews from Ē'lath: and

the Sŷr'i-ans came to Ē'lath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ā'hāz sent messengers to Tig'lath-pi-lē'ser king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Sŷr'i-ā, and out of the hand of the king of Īs'ra-el, which rise up against me.

8 And Ā'hāz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it* for a present to the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā.

9 And the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā hearkened unto him: for the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā went up against Dā-mās'cus, and took it, and carried *the* people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rē'zin.

10 ¶ And king Ā'hāz went to Dā-mās'cus to meet Tig'lath-pi-lē'ser king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, and saw an altar that *was* at Dā-mās'cus: and king Ā'hāz sent to U-rī'jah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And U-rī'jah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ā'hāz had sent from Dā-mās'cus: so U-rī'jah the priest made *it* against king Ā'hāz came from Dā-mās'cus.

12 And when the king was come from Dā-mās'cus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ā'hāz commanded U-rī'jah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening burnt offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their

drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did U-rī'jah the priest, according to all that king Ā'hāz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ā'hāz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ā'hāz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

20 And Ā'hāz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid: and Hēz-e-kī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 17 330

1 *Hoshea's evil reign.* 6 *The Assyrians take Samaria and carry Israel into captivity.* 24 *The alien nations sent in to people Samaria.*

**I**N the twelfth year of Ā'hāz king of Jū'dah began Hō-shē'ā the son of Ē'lah to reign in Sā-mā'rī-ā over Īs'ra-el nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Īs'ra-el that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shāl-man-ē'ser king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā; and Hō-shē'ā became his servant, and gave him presents.

4 And the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā found conspiracy in Hō-shē'ā: for he had sent messengers to Sō king of Ē'gypt, and brought no present to the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā came up throughout all the land, and went up to Sā-mā'rī-ā, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ In the ninth year of Hō-shē'ā

the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā took Sā-mā'-rī-ā, and carried Īs'ra-el away into Ās-sŷr'ī-ā, and placed them in Hā'-lah and in Hā'bôr by the river of Gō'zan, and in the cities of the Mēdes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Īs'ra-el had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Ē'ġypt, from under the hand of Phā'raōh king of Ē'ġypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Īs'ra-el, and of the kings of Īs'ra-el, which they had made.

9 And the children of Īs'ra-el did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Īs'ra-el, and against Jū'dah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, concerning whom the

LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Bā'al.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Īs'ra-el, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Jū'dah only.

19 Also Jū'dah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Īs'ra-el which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Īs'ra-el, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Īs'ra-el from the house of Dā'vid; and they made Jēr-q-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt king: and Jēr-q-bō'am drave Īs'ra-el from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Īs'ra-el walked in all the sins of Jēr-q-bō'am which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Īs'ra-el out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Īs'ra-el carried away out of their own land to Ās-sŷr'ī-ā unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā brought *men* from Bāb'ŷ-lon, and from Cū'tah, and from Ā'vā, and from Hā'math, and from Sēph-ar-vā'im, and placed *them* in the cities of Sā-mā'rī-ā instead of the children of Īs'ra-el: and they possessed Sā-mā'rī-ā, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.



26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Sā-mā'ri-ā, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Sā-mā'rī-ā came and dwelt in Bēth'-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Sā-mār'i-tanŷ had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Bāb'ŷ-lon made Sŷc'oth-bē'noth, and the men of Cŷth made Nēr'gal, and the men of Hāmāth made Āsh'i-mā,

31 And the Ā'vītes made Nīb'hāz and Tār'tāk, and the Sēph'ar-vītes burnt their children in fire to Ā-drām'mē-lech and Ā-nām'mē-lech, the gods of Sēph-ar-vā'im.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jā'qōb, whom he named Īs'ra-el;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Ē'ġypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

## CHAPTER 18 331

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He destroys idolatry.* 9 *Samaria carried away captive because of their transgressions.* 13 *Sennacherib invades Judah.* 17 *Rab-shakeh's offensive message.*

**N**OW it came to pass in the third year of Hō-shē'ā son of Ē'lah king of Īs'ra-el, that Hēz-e-kī'ah the son of Ā'hāz king of Jūdāh began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. His mother's name also was Ā'bi, the daughter of Zāch-a-rī'ah.

3 And he did *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dā'vid his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Mō'seš had made: for unto those days the children of Īs'ra-el did burn incense to it: and he called it Nē-hūsh'tan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Īs'ra-el; so that after him was none like him among all the kings

of Jū'dah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Mō'seš.

7 And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā, and served him not.

8 He smote the Phī-līs'tīneš, *even* unto Gā'zā, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hēz-e-kī'ah, which *was* the seventh year of Hō-shē'ā son of Ē'lah king of Īs'ra-el, *that* Shāl-man-ē'šer king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā came up against Sā-mā'ri-ā, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hēz-e-kī'ah, *that is* the ninth year of Hō-shē'ā king of Īs'ra-el, Sā-mā'ri-ā was taken.

11 And the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā did carry away Īs'ra-el unto Ās-sŷr'ī-ā, and put them in Hā'lah and in Hā'bôr *by* the river of Gō'zan, and in the cities of the Mēdeš:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Mō'seš the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now in the fourteenth year of king Hēz-e-kī'ah did Sēn-nāch'-e-riḅ king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā come up against all the fenced cities of Jū'dah, and took them.

14 And Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah sent to the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā to Lā'chish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā appointed unto Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hēz-e-kī'ah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hēz-e-kī'ah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the

temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā.

17 ¶ And the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā sent Tār'tan and Rāb'sa-ris and Rāb'-sha-keh from Lā'chish to king Hēz-e-kī'ah with a great host against Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And they went up and came to Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Ē-li'a-kim the son of Hīl-kī'ah, which *was* over the household, and Shēb'nā the scribe, and Jō'ah the son of Ā'saph the recorder.

19 And Rāb'-sha-keh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hēz-e-kī'ah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou sayest, (*but they are but* vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Ē'ġypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Phā'raōh king of Ē'ġypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hēz-e-kī'ah hath taken away, and hath said to Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jē-ru'sā-lēm?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Ē'ġypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Ê-li'a-kîm the son of Hîl-kî'ah, and Shêb'nâ, and Jô'ah, unto Râb'-sha-keh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Sÿr'i-an language; for we understand it; and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Râb'-sha-keh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?*

28 Then Râb'-sha-keh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â:

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hêz-e-kî'ah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hêz-e-kî'ah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â.

31 Hearken not to Hêz-e-kî'ah: for thus saith the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hêz-e-kî'ah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â?

34 Where are the gods of Hâ-math, and of Âr'pad? where are the gods of Sêph-ar-vâ'im, Hê'nâ, and I'vah? have they delivered Sâ-mâ'ri-â out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should de-

liver Jê-rû'sâ-lêm out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Ê-li'a-kîm [the son of Hîl-kî'ah, which was over the household, and Shêb'nâ the scribe, and Jô'ah the son of Â'saph the recorder, to Hêz-e-kî'ah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Râb'-sha-keh.

# CHAPTER 19 332

1 *Hezekiah sends to Isaiah. 6 His encouraging message. 8 Sennacherib's blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah spreads the letter before the LORD, and prays to him. Isaiah's prophecy. 35 The angel of the LORD smites the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib slain.*

AND it came to pass, when king Hêz-e-kî'ah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Ê-li'a-kîm, which was over the household, and Shêb'nâ the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Î-sâ'jah the prophet the son of Â'-moz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hêz-e-kî'ah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Râb'-sha-keh, whom the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

5 So the servants of king Hêz-e-kî'ah came to Î-sâ'jah.

6 ¶ And Î-sâ'jah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour,

and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rāb'-sha-keh returned, and found the king of Ās-sūr'î-ā warring against Lib'nah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lā'chish.

9 And when he heard say of Tīr'-ha-kah king of Ē-thī-ō'pī-ā, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hēz-e-kī'ah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jē-ru'sā-lēm shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Ās-sūr'î-ā.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Ās-sūr'î-ā have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gō'zan, and Hā'ran, and Rē'zeph, and the children of Ē'dēn which were in Thē-lā'sar?

13 Where is the king of Hā'math, and the king of Ār'pad, and the king of the city of Sēph-ar-vā'im, of Hē'nā, and Ī'vah?

14 ¶ And Hēz-e-kī'ah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hēz-e-kī'ah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hēz-e-kī'ah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Īs-ra-el, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sēn-nāch'ē-rīb, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Ās-sūr'î-ā have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

20 ¶ Then Ī-sā'jah the son of Ā'moz sent to Hēz-e-kī'ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Īs-ra-el, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sēn-nāch'ē-rīb king of Ās-sūr'î-ā I have heard.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zī'ōn hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jē-ru'sā-lēm hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Īs-ra-el.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lēb'a-non, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Cār'mel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine



ears. therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Jū'dah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jē-ru'sā-lēm shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zī'ōn: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Ās-sūr'i-ā, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Dā'vid's sake.

35 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Ās-sūr'i-an's an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sēn-nāch'ē-rib king of Ās-sūr'i-ā departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nin'e-veh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nis'rōch his god, that Ā-drām'mē-lech and Shā-rē'zer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ār-mē'nī-ā. And Ē'sar-hād'don his son reigned in his stead.

### 333 CHAPTER 20

1 *Hezekiah, being mortally ill, through prayer has his life lengthened. 8 The sun goes backward ten degrees as a sign in fulfilment. 14 Isaiah foretells the Babylonian captivity. 21 Manasseh succeeds Hezekiah.*

**I**N those days was Hēz-e-kī'ah sick unto death. And the pro-

phet I-sā'jah the son of Ā'moz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight. And Hēz-e-kī'ah wept sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore I-sā'jah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hēz-e-kī'ah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dā'vid thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Ās-sūr'i-ā; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Dā'vid's sake.

7 And I-sā'jah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hēz-e-kī'ah said unto I-sā'jah, What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And I-sā'jah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hēz-e-kī'ah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And I-sā'jah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ā'hāz.

12 ¶ At that time Bē-rō'dāch-bāl'a-dān, the son of Bāl'a-dān,

king of Băb'ŷ-lon, sent letters and a present unto Hêz-e-kî'ah: for he had heard that Hêz-e-kî'ah had been sick.

13 And Hêz-e-kî'ah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hêz-e-kî'ah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came ĩ-să'jah the prophet unto king Hêz-e-kî'ah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hêz-e-kî'ah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Băb'ŷ-lon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hêz-e-kî'ah answered, *All the things that are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And ĩ-să'jah said unto Hêz-e-kî'ah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Băb'ŷ-lon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Băb'ŷ-lon.

19 Then said Hêz-e-kî'ah unto ĩ-să'jah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it not good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hêz-e-kî'ah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

21 And Hêz-e-kî'ah slept with his fathers: and Mă-năs'seh his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 21

334

1 *Manasseh's reign.* 10 *His wickedness the cause of prophecies against Judah.* 18 *Amon succeeds him; his wickedness.* 23 *His servants slay him,* 26 *and Josiah succeeds him.*

**M**Ă-NĂS'SEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jê-ru'să-lēm. And his mother's name was Hêph'zî-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of ĩs'ra-el.

3 For he built up again the high places which Hêz-e-kî'ah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Bă'al, and made a grove, as did Ā'hăb king of ĩs'ra-el; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jê-ru'să-lēm will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to Dă'vid, and to Sôl'o-mon his son, In this house, and in Jê-ru'să-lēm, which I have chosen out of all tribes of ĩs'ra-el, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the feet of ĩs'ra-el move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Mō'ses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Mă-năs'seh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of ĩs'ra-el.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because Mā-nās'seh king of Jū'dah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Ām'ôr-ites did, which were before him, and hath made Jū'dah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of is'ra-el, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jê-ru'sā-lēm and Jū'dah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jê-ru'sā-lēm the line of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and the plummet of the house of Ā'hāb: and I will wipe Jê-ru'sā-lēm as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Ē'gypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Mā-nās'seh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jê-ru'sā-lēm from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Jū'dah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Mā-nās'seh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

18 And Mā-nās'seh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Ūz'zā: and Ā'mon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Ā'mon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jê-ru'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Mē-shūl'le-mēth, the daughter of Hā'ruz of Jōt'bah.

20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Mā-nās'seh did.

21 And he walked in all the way

that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Ā'mon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Ā'mon; and the people of the land made Jō-si'ah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Ā'mon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Ūz'zā: and Jō-si'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 22 335

1 Josiah's good reign. 3 He arranges for the repairing of the temple. 8 Hilkiah, having found the book of the law, Josiah sends to Huldah to enquire of the LORD. 15 Her prophecy.

JŌ-SI'AH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jê-ru'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Jê-di'dah, the daughter of Ād-a-i'ah of Bōs'cath.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of Dā'vid his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Jō-si'ah, that the king sent Shā'phan the son of Āz-a-lī'ah, the son of Mē-shūl'-lam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hīl-kī'ah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

¶ Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hil-ki'ah the high priest said unto Shā'phan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hil-ki'ah gave the book to Shā'phan, and he read it.

9 And Shā'phan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shā'phan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hil-ki'ah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shā'phan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hil-ki'ah the priest, and A-hi'kam the son of Shā'phan, and Ach'bôr the son of Mi-chā'jah, and Shā'phan the scribe, and A-sa-hi'ah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Jū'dah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hil-ki'ah the priest, and A-hi'kam, and Ach'bôr, and Shā'phan, and A-sa-hi'ah, went unto Hūl'dah the prophetess, the wife of Shāl'lum the son of Tik'vah, the son of Hār'has, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jē-ru'sā-lēm in the college;) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of İs'rael, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Jū'dah hath read:

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Jū'dah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of İs'rael, As touching the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou hearest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

## CHAPTER 23 336

1 Having gathered all the people, Josiah has the book read. 3 He renews the covenant. 4 He destroys idolatry. 21 He keeps a solemn passover. 29 Josiah is slain at Megiddo: Jehoahaz his successor. 33 Pharaoh-nechoh deposes him, and makes Jehoikim king: 37 his wicked reign.

AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Jū'dah and of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Jū'dah and all the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pil-



lar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hil-kī'ah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Bā'al, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jē-ru'sā-lēm in the fields of Kid'ron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bēth'-el.

5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Jū'dah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the places round about Jē-ru'sā-lēm; them also that burned incense unto Bā'al, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jē-ru'sā-lēm, unto the brook Kid'ron, and burned it at the brook Kid'ron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder there-upon the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Jū'dah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Gē'bā to Bē'er-shē'bā, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Jōsh'u-ā the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Tō'pheth, which *is* in the valley of the chil-

dren of Hīn'nom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Mō'lech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Jū'dah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nā'than-mē'lech the chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ā'hāz, which the kings of Jū'dah had made, and the altars which Mā-nās'sēh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kid'ron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jē-ru'sā-lēm, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Sōl'o-mon the king of Īs'ra-el had builded for Āsh'tō-rēth the abomination of the Zī-dō'nī-an, and for Chē'mōsh the abomination of the Mō'ab-ites, and for Mīl'com the abomination of the children of Ām'mōn, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover the altar that *was* at Bēth'-el, and the high place which Jēr-q-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt, who made Īs'ra-el to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.

16 And as Jō-sī'ah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Jū'dah, and proclaimed these things

that thou hast done against the altar of Bēth'-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Sā-mā'ri-ā.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Sā-mā'ri-ā, which the kings of iṣ'ra-el had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Jō-si'ah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bēth'-el.

20 And he slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged iṣ'ra-el, nor in all the days of the kings of iṣ'ra-el, nor of the kings of Jū'dah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Jō-si'ah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

24 ¶ Moreover, the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Jū'dah and in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, did Jō-si'ah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hil'ki'ah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Mō'ses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Jū'dah, because of all the provocations that Mā-nās'sēh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Jū'dah also out of my sight, as I have removed iṣ'ra-el, and will cast off this city Jē-ru'sā-lēm which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Jō-si'ah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

29 ¶ In his days Phā'raōh-nē'choh king of Ē'gypt went up against the king of Ās-sūr'-ā to the river Eū-phrā'tēs: and king Jō-si'ah went against him; and he slew him at Mē-ġid'dō, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Mē-ġid'dō, and brought him to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jē-hō'a-hāz the son of Jō-si'ah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ Jē-hō'a-hāz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Hā-mū'tal, the daughter of Jēr-e-mi'ah of Līb'nah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Phā'raōh-nē'choh put him in bands at Rib'lah in the land of Hā'math, that he might not reign in Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Phā'raōh-nē'choh made Ē-li'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king in the room of Jō-si'ah his father, and turned his name to Jē-hoi'a-kim, and took Jē-hō'a-hāz away: and he came to Ē'gypt, and died there.

35 And Jē-hoi'a-kim gave the silver and the gold to Phā'raōh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Phā'raōh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Phā'raōh-nē'choh.

36 ¶ Jē-hoi'a-kim was twenty and five years old when he began

to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm. And his mother's name was Ze-bû'dah, the daughter of Pê-dâ'jah of Ru'mah.

37 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

### 337 CHAPTER 24

1 Jehoiakim's evil reign. 6 Jehoiachin succeeds him. 10 Jerusalem is captured. 17 Zedekiah made king by the conqueror: his wickedness.

**I**N his days Nêb-u-chăd-nêz'zar king of Băb'ÿ-lon came up, and Jê-hoi'a-kim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chăl'dees, and bands of the Sÿr'i-anş, and bands of the Mō'ab-ites, and bands of the children of Ām'mōn, and sent them against Jū'dah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Jū'dah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Mă-năş'seh, according to all that he did;

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jê-ru'sâ-lêm with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jê-hoi'a-kim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Jū'dah?

6 So Jê-hoi'a-kim slept with his fathers: and Jê-hoi'a-chin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Ē'ġÿpt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Băb'ÿ-lon had taken from the river of Ē'ġÿpt unto the river Eū-phră'tês all that pertained to the king of Ē'ġÿpt.

8 ¶ Jê-hoi'a-chin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm three months. And his mother's name was Nê-hüş'hă, the daughter of Ēl'na-than of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

9 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the servants of Nêb-u-chăd-nêz'zar king of Băb'ÿ-lon came up against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and the city was besieged.

11 And Nêb-u-chăd-nêz'zar king of Băb'ÿ-lon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jê-hoi'a-chin the king of Jū'dah went out to the king of Băb'ÿ-lon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Băb'ÿ-lon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Sôl'o-mon king of İş'ra-el had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Jê-hoi'a-chin to Băb'ÿ-lon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jê-ru'sâ-lêm to Băb'ÿ-lon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong and apt for war, *even* them the king of Băb'ÿ-lon brought captive to Băb'ÿ-lon.

17 ¶ And the king of Băb'ÿ-lon made Măt-ta-ni'ah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zêd-ê-ki'ah.

18 Zêd-ê-ki'ah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm. And his mother's name *was* Hă-mū'tal, the daughter of Jêr-ê-mi'ah of Lîb'nah.

19 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jê-hoi'a-kim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and Jū'dah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that

Zěd-ē-kī'ah rebelled against the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

### 338 CHAPTER 25

1 *Jerusalem again besieged.* 4 *Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out.* 8 *The city destroyed, and the remnant carried away captive.* 18 *The nobles slain.* 22 *Gedaliah slain.*

**A**ND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon came, he, and all his host, against Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zěd-ē-kī'ah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chāl'dees *were* against the city round about:) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chāl'dees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jēr'i-chō: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon to Rīb'lah; and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zěd-ē-kī'ah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zěd-ē-kī'ah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, came Nēb'u-zār-ā'dan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chāl'-

dees, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jē-ru'sā-lēm round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nēb'u-zār-ā'dan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chāl'dees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass where-with they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Sōl'o-mon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Sēr-a-ī'ah the chief priest, and Zēph-a-nī'ah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

20 And Nēb'u-zār-ā'dan captain



of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Băb'ŷ-lon to Rib'lah:

21 And the king of Băb'ŷ-lon smote them, and slew them at Rib'lah in the land of Hă'math. So Jū'dah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ And as for the people that remained in the land of Jū'dah, whom Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon had left, even over them he made Ġēd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam, the son of Shā'phan, ruler.

23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Băb'ŷ-lon had made Ġēd-a-lī'ah governor, there came to Ġēd-a-lī'ah to Miz'pah, even Īsh'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah, and Jō-hā'nan the son of Că-rē'ah, and Sēr-a-ī'ah the son of Tan'hu-mēth the Nē-tōph'a-thite, and Jă-ăz-a-nī'ah the son of a Mă-ăch'a-thite, they and their men.

24 And Ġēd-a-lī'ah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chăl'dees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Băb'ŷ-lon; and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the sev-

enth month, that Īsh'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah, the son of Ē-lish'-a-mă, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Ġēd-a-lī'ah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chăl'dees that were with him at Miz'pah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Ē'ġypt: for they were afraid of the Chăl'dees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jē-hoi'a-chin king of Jū'dah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Ē'vīl-mē-rō'dach king of Băb'ŷ-lon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jē-hoi'a-chin king of Jū'dah out of prison;

28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Băb'ŷ-lon;

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES

## 339 CHAPTER 1

### Genealogies.

AD'AM, Shēth, Ē'nosh,  
2 Kē'nan, Mă-hă'la-lē-el, Jē'-rēd,

3 Hē'noch, Mē-thu'se-lah, Lă'-mech,

4 Nō'ah, Shēm, Hăm, and Jă'pheth.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*



\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

✱

\* \* \* \* \*

Genealogies.

\*

\*

✱

\*

✻

24

✱

4

3

3

2

\* \* \* \* \*





\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

4

4

4

2

1

342

## CHAPTER 4

*Genealogies.*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

9 ¶ And Jā'bēz was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jā'bēz, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jā'bēz called on the God of İsrā-el, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

\* \* \* \* \*



the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For Jū'dah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Jō'seph's:)

\* \* \* \* \*

8 And Bē'lā the son of Ā'zaz, the son of Shē'mā, the son of Jō'el, who dwelt in Ār'ō-ēr, even unto Nē'bō and Bā'al-mē'on:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Eū-phrā'tēs: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Ġīl'ē-ād.

10 And in the days of Saūl they made war with the Hā'gar-ites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east land of Ġīl'ē-ād.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

18 ¶ The sons of Reu'ben, and the Gād'ites, and half the tribe of Mā-nās'seh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hā'gar-ites, with Jē'tūr, and Nē'-phish, and Nō'dāb.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hā'gar-ites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was in-treated of them; because they put their trust in him.

21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bā'-shān unto Bā'al-hēr'mōn and Sē-nīr, and unto mount Hēr'mōn.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ē'phēr, and Ish'i, and Ē-li'el, and Āz'rī-el, and Jēr-ē-mī'ah, and Hōd-a-vī'ah, and Jāh'dī-el, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Iṣ'ra-el stirred up the spirit of Pūl king of Ās-sūr'-ī-ā, and the spirit of Tīl'gath-pīl-nē'sēr king of Ās-sūr'-ī-ā, and he carried them away, even the Reu'-ben-ites, and the Gād'ites, and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, and

brought them unto Hā'lah, and Hā'bôh, and Hā'rá, and to the river Gô'zan, unto this day.

344 CHAPTER 6

Genealogies.

THE sons of Lē'vi; Ġēr'shôn, Kô'hath, and Mē-rā'rî.

2 And the sons of Kô'hath; Ām'rām, Īz'har, and Hē'bron, and Ūz'zî-el.

3 And the children of Ām'rām; Aâr'ôn, and Mō'ses, and Mir'i-am. The sons also of Aâr'ôn; Nā'dăb, and Ā-bî'hû, Ê-le-ă'zar, and Īth'a-măr.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

31 And these *are they* whom Dă'vid set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest.

32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Sôl'o-mon had built the house of the LORD in Jê-ru'să-lēm: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

\* \* \* \* \*



\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

✻

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

2

22

2

52

32

52

34

34

22

49 ¶ But Aâr'on and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for İs'ra-el, according to all that Mō'seş the servant of God had commanded.

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

345

## CHAPTER 7

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*







[illegible][illegible]

## CHAPTER 10 348

1 *Saul's defeat and death.* 8 *The Philistines' triumph.* 11 *The men of Jabesh-gilead recover the bodies of Saul and his sons.* 13 *Because of Saul's sin the kingdom is turned to David.*

**N**OW the Phi-lis'tines fought against İs'ra-el; and the men of İs'ra-el fled from before the Phi-lis'tines, and fell down slain in mount Ğil-bō'á.

2 And the Phi-lis'tines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Phi-lis'tines slew Jōn'a-than, and Ā-bin'a-dāb, and Māl-chi-shū'á, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of İs'ra-el that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Phi-lis'tines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Phi-lis'tines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Ğil-bō'á.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Phi-lis'tines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dā'gōn.

11 ¶ And when all Jā'bish-ğil'e-ād heard all that the Phi-lis'tines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul,

and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jā'bish, and buried their bones under the oak in Jā'bish, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Sāul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto Dā'vid the son of Jēs'se.

### 349 CHAPTER 11

1 David made king at Hebron. 4 He captures the castle of Zion through Joab's valor. 10 A list of David's mighty men.

**T**HEN all Īs'ra-el gathered themselves to Dā'vid unto Hē-bron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Īs'ra-el: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Īs'ra-el, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Īs'ra-el.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Īs'ra-el to the king to Hē'bron; and Dā'vid made a covenant with them in Hē'bron before the LORD; and they anointed Dā'vid king over Īs'ra-el, according to the word of the LORD by Sām'u-el.

4 ¶ And Dā'vid and all Īs'ra-el went to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, which is Jēbus; where the Jēb'u-sites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jēbus said to Dā'vid, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless Dā'vid took the castle of Zī'on, which is the city of Dā'vid.

6 And Dā'vid said, Whosoever smiteth the Jēb'u-sites first shall be chief and captain. So Jō'āb the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah went first up, and was chief.

7 And Dā'vid dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of Dā'vid.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Mil'lō round

about: and Jō'āb repaired the rest of the city.

9 So Dā'vid waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

10 ¶ These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom Dā'vid had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Īs'ra-el, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Īs'ra-el.

11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom Dā'vid had; Jā-shō'bē-ām, an Hāch'mō-nite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time.

12 And after him *was* Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Dō'dō, the Ā-hō'hīte, who *was* one of the three mighties.

13 He *was* with Dā'vid at Pās-dām'mim, and there the Phī-līs'tīneš were gathered together to battle, where *was* a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Phī-līs'tīneš.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Phī-līs'tīneš; and the LORD saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 ¶ Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to Dā'vid, into the cave of Ā-dūl'lām; and the host of the Phī-līs'tīneš encamped in the valley of Rēph'a-īm.

16 And Dā'vid *was* then in the hold, and the Phī-līs'tīneš' garrison *was* then at Bēth'-lē-hēm.

17 And Dā'vid longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bēth'-lē-hēm, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Phī-līs'tīneš, and drew water out of the well of Bēth'-lē-hēm, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to Dā'vid: but Dā'vid would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it. Therefore he

would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ And Ā-bīsh'ā-ī the brother of Jō'āb, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, the son of a valiant man of Kāb'zē-el, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Mō'ab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Ē-gŷp'tjan, a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Ē-gŷp'tjan's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Ē-gŷp'tjan's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Bē-nā'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dā, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and Dā'vid set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, Ā'sa-hēl the brother of Jō'āb, Ēl-hā'nan the son of Dō'dō of Bēth'-lē-hēm,

27 Shām'moth the Hā'ro-rīte, Hē'lez the Pēl'q-nīte,

28 Ī'rā the son of ĩk'kēsh the Tē-kō'ite, Ā-bī-ē'zēr the Ān'toth-ite,

29 Sīb'be-cāi the Hū'shath-ite, Ī'lāi the Ā-hō'hīte,

30 Mā-hār'a-ī the Nē-tōph'a-thīte, Hē'led the son of Bā'a-nah the Nē-tōph'a-thīte,

31 Īth'a-ī the son of Rī'bāi of Ġīb'-e-ah, *that pertained* to the children of Bēn'ja-min, Bē-nā'jah the Pīr'a-thon-ite,

32 Hū'rāi of the brooks of Gā'-āsh, Ā-bī'el the Ār'bāth-ite,

33 Āz'ma-veth the Bā-hā'rūm-ite, Ē-lī'ah-bā the Shā-āl'bo-nīte,

34 The sons of Hā'shem the Ġī'-zō-nīte, Jōn'a-than the son of Shā'-gē the Hā'ra-rīte,

35 Ā-hī'am the son of Sā'car the Hā'ra-rīte, Ēl'ī-phal the son of Ūr,

36 Hē'phēr the Mēch'ē-rath-ite, Ā-hī'jah the Pēl'q-nīte,

37 Hēz'rō the Cār'mel-ite, Nā'-a-rāi the son of Ēz'bā-ī,

38 Jō'el the brother of Nā'than, Mīb'har the son of Hag-gē'rī,

39 .Zē'lek the Ām'mōn-ite, Nā-hār'a-ī the Bē'rōth-ite, the armour-bearer of Jō'āb the son of Zēr-ū-ī'ah,

40 Ī'rā the Īth'rīte, Gārēb the Īth'rīte,

41 U-rī'ah the Hīt'tite, Zā'bād the son of Ah'lāi,

42 Ād'i-nā the son of Shī'zā the Reu'ben-ite, a captain of the Reu'ben-ites, and thirty with him,

43 Hā'nan the son of Mā'a-chah, and Jōsh'a-phāt the Mīth'nīte,

44 Ūz-zī'ā the Āsh'tē-rāth-ite, Shā'mā and Jē-hī'el the sons of Hō'than the Ār'ō-ēr-ite,

45 Jē-dī'a-el the son of Shīm'rī, and Jō'hā his brother, the Tī'zite,

46 Ē-lī'el the Mā'hā-vīte, and Jēr'-ī-bāi, and Jōsh-a-vī'ah, the sons of Ēl'na-ām, and Īth'mah the Mō'ab-ite,

47 Ē-lī'el, and Ō'bed, and Jā'sī-el the Mēs'q-bā-ite.

## CHAPTER 12 350

1 Those who came to David at Ziklag.

23 Those who came to him at Hebron.

**N**OW these *are* they that came to Dā'vid to Zik'lāg, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kīsh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 They *were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Bēn'ja-min.

\* \* \* \* \*



\* \* \* \* \*

8 And of the Găd'ites there separated themselves unto Dă'vid into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were* like the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ê'zêr the first, Ô-ba-dî'ah the second, Ê-li'ab the third,

10 Mish-măn'nah the fourth, Jêr-ê-mî'ah the fifth,

11 Ât'tai the sixth, Ê-li'el the seventh,

12 Jô-hă'nan the eighth, Êl'zâ-băd the ninth,

13 Jêr-ê-mî'ah the tenth, Măch'-ba-nai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Găd, captains of the host: one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jôr'dan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Běn'ja-min and Jū'dah to the hold unto Dă'vid.

17 And Dă'vid went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke it.

18 Then the spirit came upon Ā-mă's'a-î, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are* we, Dă'vid, and on thy side, thou son of Jês'se: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then Dă'vid received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Mă-nă's'-seh to Dă'vid, when he came with the Phī-līs'tines against Săul to battle: but they helped them not: for

the lords of the Phī-līs'tines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Săul to the jeopardy of our heads.

20 As he went to Zik'lăg, there fell to him of Mă-nă's'-seh, Ād'nah, and Jôz'a-băd, and Jê-dî'a-el, and Mî'-chael, and Jôz'a-băd, and Ê-li'hû, and Zil'thăi, captains of the thousands that *were* of Mă-nă's'-seh.

21 And they helped Dă'vid against the band of the rovers: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to Dă'vid to help him, until it *was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to Dă'vid to Hē'bron, to turn the kingdom of Săul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Jū'dah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Sîm'e-on, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Lē'vî four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jê-hoi'-a-dă *was* the leader of the Aăr'on-ites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And Ză'dôk, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Běn'ja-min, the kindred of Săul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Săul.

30 And of the children of Ê'phră-îm twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Mă-nă's'-seh eighteen thousand, which *were* expressed by name, to come and make Dă'vid king.

32 And of the children of İs'sa-char, *which were* men that had understanding of the times, to know what İs'ra-el ought to do; the

heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zēb'u-lun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart.

34 And of Nāph'ta-li a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Dān'ites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Āsh'ēr, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jōr'dan, of the Reu'ben-ites, and the Gād'ites, and of the half tribe of Mā-nāš'seh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hē'bron, to make Dā'vid king over all Īs'ra-el: and all the rest also of Īs'ra-el *were* of one heart to make Dā'vid king.

39 And there they were with Dā'vid three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Īs'sa-char and Zēb'u-lun and Nāph'ta-li, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Īs'ra-el.

### 351 CHAPTER 13

1 *David and a great company bring the ark from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Because of the death of Uzza the ark is left with Obed-edom.*

**A**ND Dā'vid consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And Dā'vid said unto all the congregation of Īs'ra-el, If it seem good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Īs'ra-

el, and with them *also* to the priests and Lēvites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So Dā'vid gathered all Īs'ra-el together, from Shī'hôr of Ē'gypt even unto the entering of Hē'māth, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jē'a-rīm.

6 And Dā'vid went up, and all Īs'ra-el, to Bā'al-ah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jē'a-rīm, which *belonged* to Jū'dah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Ā-bīn'a-dāb: and Ūz'zā and Ā-hi'ō drave the cart.

8 And Dā'vid and all Īs'ra-el played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chī'don, Ūz'zā put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Ūz'zā, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And Dā'vid was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Ūz'zā: wherefore that place is called Pē'rez-ūz'zā to this day.

12 And Dā'vid was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So Dā'vid brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of Dā'vid, but carried it aside into the house of Ō'bed-ē'dom the Gīt'tite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Ō'bed-ē'dom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed the house of Ō'bed-ē'dom, and all that he had.

352 CHAPTER 14

1 *Hiram's gifts to David.* 3 *David's children born in Jerusalem.* 8 *His victories over the Philistines.*

**N**OW Hī'ram king of Tÿre sent messengers to Dā'vid, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And Dā'vid perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Īs'ra-el, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Īs'ra-el.

3 ¶ And Dā'vid took more wives at Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and Dā'vid begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jē-ru'sā-lēm; Shām-mū'ā, and Shō'bāb, Nā'than, and Sōl'o-mon,

5 And Īb'hār, and Ēl-ī-shū'ā, and Ēl'pa-let,

6 And Nō'gah, and Nē'pheg, and Jā-phi'ā,

7 And Ē-līsh'a-mā, and Bē-ēl-ī'a-dā, and Ē-līph'a-lēt.

8 ¶ And when the Phī-līs'tīnes heard that Dā'vid was anointed king over all Īs'ra-el, all the Phī-līs'tīnes went up to seek Dā'vid. And Dā'vid heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Phī-līs'tīnes came and spread themselves in the valley of Rēph'a-īm.

10 And Dā'vid enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Phī-līs'tīnes? And wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Bā'al-pēr'a-zīm; and Dā'vid smote them there. Then Dā'vid said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Bā'al-pēr'a-zīm.

12 And when they had left their gods there, Dā'vid gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Phī-līs'tīnes yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore Dā'vid enquired again of God; and God said unto

him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Phī-līs'tīnes.

16 Dā'vid therefore did as God commanded him; and they smote the host of the Phī-līs'tīnes from Gīb'e-on even to Gā'zer.

17 And the fame of Dā'vid went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAPTER 15 353

1 *David prepares a place for the ark, and orders the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom.* 25 *The ark brought up with much rejoicing.* 29 *Michal despises David.*

**A**ND Dā'vid made him houses in the city of Dā'vid, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then Dā'vid said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Lē'vites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And Dā'vid gathered all Īs'ra-el together to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And Dā'vid assembled the children of Aār'ōn, and the Lē'vites:

\* \* \* \* \*

11 And Dā'vid called for Zā'dōk and Ā-bī'a-thār the priests, and for the Lē'vites, for Ū'ri-el, Ā-sa-i'ah, and Jō'el, Shēm-a-i'ah, and Ē-li'el, and Ām-mīn'a-dāb,

12 And said unto them, *Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Lē'vites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Īs'ra-el unto the place that I have prepared for it.*

13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Lē'vites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Īs'ra-el.

15 And the children of the Lē'vites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Mō'ses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

16 And Dā'vid spake to the chief of the Lē'vites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Lē'vites appointed Hē'man the son of Jō'el; and of his brethren, Ā'saph the son of Bēr-ē-chi'ah; and of the sons of Mē-rā'ri their brethren, Ē'than the son of Kūsh-ā'jah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zēch-a-rī'ah, Bēn, and Jā-ā'zī-el, and Shē-mīr'-a-mōth, and Jē-hī'el, and Ū'nī, Ē-li'ab, and Bē-nā'jah, and Mā-a-sē'-jah, and Māt-ti-thī'ah, and Ō'lēph'-ē-leh, and Mīk-nē'jah, and Ō'bed-ē'dom, and Jē-i'el, the porters.

19 So the singers, Hē'man, Ā'saph, and Ē'than, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zēch-a-rī'ah, and Ā'zī-el, and Shē-mīr'-a-mōth, and Jē-hī'el, and Ū'nī, and Ē-li'ab, and Mā-a-sē'-jah, and Bē-nā'jah, with psalteries on Āl'a-mōth;

21 And Māt-ti-thī'ah, and Ō'lēph'-ē-leh, and Mīk-nē'jah, and Ō'bed-ē'dom, and Jē-i'el, and Āz-a-zī'ah, with harps on the Shēm'i-nīth to excel.

22 And Chēn-a-nī'ah, chief of the

Lē'vites, *was* for song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

23 And Bēr-ē-chi'ah and Ēl'kā-nah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shēb-a-nī'ah, and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, and Nē-thān'ē-el, and Ā-mās'a-i, and Zēch-a-rī'ah, and Bē-nā'jah, and Ē-li-ē'zēr, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Ō'bed-ē'dom and Jē-hī'ah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So Dā'vid, and the elders of Īs'ra-el, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Ō'bed-ē'dom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Lē'vites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And Dā'vid *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Lē'vites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chēn-a-nī'ah the master of the song with the singers: Dā'vid also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Īs'ra-el brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of Dā'vid, that Mī'chal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king Dā'vid dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

## CHAPTER 16

354

1 The sacrifices. 4, 37 Those whom David appointed to minister before the ark. 7 David's song of thanksgiving.

SO they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that Dā'vid had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

2 And when Dā'vid had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed



the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of İ's'ra-el, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Lēvites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of İ's'ra-el:

5 Ā'saph the chief, and next to him Zēch-a-rī'ah, Jē-i'el, and Shē-mīr'-a-mōth, and Jē-hī'el, and Māt-tī-thī'ah, and Ē-lī'ab, and Bē-nā'jah, and Ō'bed-ē'dom: and Jē-i'el with psalteries and with harps; but Ā'saph made a sound with cymbals;

6 Bē-nā'jah also and Jā-hā'zī-el the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day Dā'vid delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD into the hand of Ā'saph and his brethren.

8 Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of İ's'ra-el his servant, ye children of Jā'qob, his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the covenant* which he made with Ā'brā'hām, and of his oath unto İ'saac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jā'qob for a law, *and* to İ's'ra-el for an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give

the land of Cā'nāan, the lot of your inheritance;

19 When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he* is good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of

is'ra-el for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD A'saph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:

38 And Ō'bed-ē'dōm with their brethren, threescore and eight; Ō'bed-ē'dōm also the son of Jēd'u-thūn and Hō'sah *to be porters:*

39 And Zā'dōk the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that *was* at Ġib'e-on,

40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded is'ra-el;

41 And with them Hē'man and Jēd'u-thūn, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever;

42 And with them Hē'man and Jēd'u-thūn with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jēd'u-thūn *were* porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and Dā'vid returned to bless his house.

### 355 CHAPTER 17

1 Nathan at first approves *David's purpose to build God an house, 3 but, commanded by God, forbids him, 11 promising him great blessings. 16 David's prayer.*

**N**OW it came to pass, as Dā'vid sat in his house, that Dā'vid said to Nā'than the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nā'than said unto Dā'vid, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nā'than, saying,

4 Go and tell Dā'vid my servant,

Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up is'ra-el unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all is'ra-el, spake I a word to any of the judges of is'ra-el, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant Dā'vid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people is'ra-el:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people is'ra-el, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people is'ra-el. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words,

and according to all this vision, so did Nā'than speak unto Dā'vid.

16 ¶ And Dā'vid the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can Dā'vid *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people İś'ra-el, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terrible-ness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Ē'gypt?

22 For thy people İś'ra-el didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, the LORD of hosts *is* the God of İś'ra-el, *even* a God to İś'ra-el: and *let* the house of Dā'vid thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in *his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

## CHAPTER 18 356

1 *David conquers the Philistines and the Moabites; 3 likewise Hadarezer and the Syrians. 11 The gifts and spoils David dedicates to God. 13 He puts garrisons in Edom. 14 His officers.*

**N**OW after this it came to pass, that Dā'vid smote the Phī-lis'-tines, and subdued them, and took Gāth and her towns out of the hand of the Phī-lis'-tines.

2 And he smote Mō'ab; and the Mō'ab-ites became Dā'vid's servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ And Dā'vid smote Hād-ār-ē'-zēr king of Zō'bah unto Hā'math, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Eū-phrā'tēs.

4 And Dā'vid took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: Dā'vid also houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Sŷr'ī-anš of Dā-mās'cus came to help Hād-ār-ē'-zēr king of Zō'bah, Dā'vid slew of the Sŷr'ī-anš two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then Dā'vid put *garrisons* in Sŷr'ī-ā-dā-mās'cus; and the Sŷr'ī-anš became Dā'vid's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved Dā'vid whithersoever he went.

7 And Dā'vid took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hād-ār-ē'-zēr, and brought them to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

8 Likewise from Tīb'hath, and from Chūn, cities of Hād-ār-ē'-zēr, brought Dā'vid very much brass, wherewith Söl'o-mon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when Tō'u king of Hā'-math heard how Dā'vid had smitten all the host of Hād-ār-ē'-zēr king of Zō'bah;

10 He sent Hā-dō'ram his son to king Dā'vid, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him,

because he had fought against Hăd-ăr-ê-zēr, and smitten him; (for Hăd-ăr-ê-zēr had war with Tô'u;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king Dă'vid dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Ê'dom, and from Mō'ab, and from the children of Ām'mōn, and from the Phī-lis'tines, and from Ām'a-lēk.

12 Moreover Ā-bish'ă-ī the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah slew of the Ê'dom-ites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garrisons in Ê'dom; and all the Ê'dom-ites became Dă'vid's servants. Thus the LORD preserved Dă'vid whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So Dă'vid reigned over all Īs'ra-el, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Jō'ab the son of Zēr-u-ī'ah was over the host; and Jē-hōsh'aphāt the son of Ā-hi'lud, recorder.

16 And Ză'dōk the son of Ā-hi'tub, and Ā-bim'ê-lech the son of Ā-bi'a-thăr, were the priests; and Shăv'shă was scribe;

17 And Bē-nă'jah the son of Jē-hoi'a-dă was over the Chēr'eth-ites and the Pē'leth-ites; and the sons of Dă'vid were chief about the king.

## 357 CHAPTER 19

1 *David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun, are treated shamefully. 6 The Ammonites are defeated by Joab and Abishai. 16 The Syrians defeated: Shophach, the captain, slain.*

**N**OW it came to pass after this, that Nă'hăsh the king of the children of Ām'mōn died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And Dă'vid said, I will shew kindness unto Hă'nūn the son of Nă'hăsh, because his father shewed kindness to me. And Dă'vid sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of Dă'vid came into the land of the children of Ām'mōn to Hă'nūn, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ām'mōn said to Hă'nūn, Think-est thou that Dă'vid doth honour

thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hă'nūn took Dă'vid's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told Dă'vid how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jēr'i-chō until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ām'mōn saw that they had made themselves odious to Dă'vid, Hă'nūn and the children of Ām'mōn sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mēs'q-pō-tă'mi-ă, and out of Sŷr'ī-ă-mă'a-chah, and out of Zō'bah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Mă'a-chah and his people; who came and pitched before Mēd'e-bă. And the children of Ām'mōn gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when Dă'vid heard of it, he sent Jō'ab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ām'mōn came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Jō'ab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Īs'ra-el, and put *them* in array against the Sŷr'ī-ans.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Ā-bish'ă-ī his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ām'mōn.

12 And he said, If the Sŷr'ī-ans be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ām'mōn be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our



God: and let the LORD do *that which is good* in his sight.

14 So Jō'āb and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Sŷr'i-anš unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ām'mōn saw that the Sŷr'i-anš were fled, they likewise fled before Ā-bīsh'ā-i his brother, and entered into the city. Then Jō'āb came to Jê-ru'sā-lēm.

16 ¶ And when the Sŷr'i-anš saw that they were put to the worse before İš'ra-el, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Sŷr'i-anš that were beyond the river: and Shō'phāch the captain of the host of Hăd-ār-ē'zēr went before them.

17 And it was told Dā'vid; and he gathered all İš'ra-el, and passed over Jōr'dān, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when Dā'vid had put the battle in array against the Sŷr'i-anš, they fought with him.

18 But the Sŷr'i-anš fled before İš'ra-el; and Dā'vid slew of the Sŷr'i-anš seven thousand *men which fought* in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shō'phāch the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hăd-ār-ē'zēr saw that they were put to the worse before İš'ra-el, they made peace with Dā'vid, and became his servants: neither would the Sŷr'i-anš help the children of Ām'mōn any more.

### 358 CHAPTER 20

1 Joab smites Rabbah; David spoils it.  
4 Three giants of the Philistines slain.

**A**ND it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Jō'āb led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ām'mōn, and came and besieged Răb'bah. But Dā'vid tarried at Jê-ru'sā-lēm. And Jō'āb smote Răb'bah, and destroyed it.

2 And Dā'vid took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon Dā'vid's

head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt Dā'vid with all the cities of the children of Ām'mōn. And Dā'vid and all the people returned to Jê-ru'sā-lēm.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Ġê'zēr with the Phī-lis'tīnēš; at which time Sīb'be-chāi the Hū'shath-ite slew Sīp'pāi, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Phī-lis'tīnēš; and Ēl-hānan the son of Jā'ir slew Lăh'mī the brother of Gō-lī'ath the Ġīt'tite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Găth, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was the son of the giant.

7 But when he defied İš'ra-el, Jōn'a-than the son of Shīm'e-ā Dā'vid's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Găth; and they fell by the hand of Dā'vid, and by the hand of his servants.

### CHAPTER 21 359

1 David yields to the temptation to number Israel; 9 for which sin he is given, through the prophet Gad, the choice of three visitations. 14 Seventy thousand having died, David by repentance prevents Jerusalem's destruction. 18 David buys Ornan's threshingfloor; he builds an altar and sacrifices. The plague is ended.

**A**ND Să'tan stood up against İš'ra-el, and provoked Dā'vid to number İš'ra-el.

2 And Dā'vid said to Jō'āb and to the rulers of the people, Go, number İš'ra-el from Bê'er-shē'bā even to Dăn; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Jō'āb answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my



lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to İ's'ra-el?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Jō'āb. Wherefore Jō'āb departed, and went throughout all İ's'ra-el, and came to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

5 ¶ And Jō'āb gave the sum of the number of the people unto Dā'vid. And all *they* of İ's'ra-el were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Jū'dah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Lē'vī and Bēn'ja-min counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Jō'āb.

7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote İ's'ra-el.

8 And Dā'vid said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Găd, Dā'vid's seer, saying,

10 Go and tell Dā'vid, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*: choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Găd came to Dā'vid, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

12 Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of İ's'ra-el. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And Dā'vid said unto Găd, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon İ's'ra-el: and there fell of İ's'ra-el seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an angel unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of ôr'nan the Jēb'u-site.

16 And Dā'vid lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jê-ru'sâ-lêm. Then Dā'vid and the elders of İ's'ra-el, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And Dā'vid said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as* for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD commanded Găd to say to Dā'vid, that Dā'vid should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of ôr'nan the Jēb'u-site.

19 And Dā'vid went up at the saying of Găd, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And ôr'nan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now ôr'nan was threshing wheat.

21 And as Dā'vid came to ôr'nan, ôr'nan looked and saw Dā'vid, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to Dā'vid with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then Dā'vid said to ôr'nan, Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And ôr'nan said unto Dā'vid, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which* is good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the

wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king Dā'vid said to Ōr'nan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So Dā'vid gave to Ōr'nan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And Dā'vid built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword against into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when Dā'vid saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ōr'nan the Jēb'u-sīte, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Mō'seš made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at Ġib'e-on.

30 But Dā'vid could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

### 360 CHAPTER 22

1 *David gathers much material for the building of the temple.* 6 *His instructions to Solomon.* 17 *He commands the princes to aid him.*

**T**HEN Dā'vid said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Ġs'ra-el.

2 And Dā'vid commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Ġs'ra-el; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And Dā'vid prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zi-dō'nī-anš and they of Tÿre brought much cedar wood to Dā'vid.

5 And Dā'vid said, Sōl'o-mon my

son is young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So Dā'vid prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Sōl'o-mon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Ġs'ra-el.

7 And Dā'vid said to Sōl'o-mon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Sōl'o-mon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Ġs'ra-el in his days.

10 He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Ġs'ra-el for ever.

11 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Ġs'ra-el, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Mō'seš with concerning Ġs'ra-el: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone

have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ Dā'vid also commanded all the princes of ĩs'ra-el to help Sōl'-o-mon his son, *saying*,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise *therefore*, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

### 361 CHAPTER 23

1 *David makes Solomon king.* 2 *The number and appointment of the Levites.* 7 *The Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

SO when Dā'vid was old and full of days, he made Sōl'-o-mon his son king over ĩs'ra-el.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of ĩs'ra-el, with the priests and the Lē'vites.

3 Now the Lē'vites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges:

5 Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, *said Dā'vid*, to praise *therewith*.

6 And Dā'vid divided them into courses among the sons of Lē'vī,

*namely*, Ĝēr'shōn, Kō'hath, and Mē-rā'rī.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of Lē'vī after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

25 For Dā'vid said, The LORD God of Iſ'ra-el hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jē-ru'sā-lēm for ever:

26 And also unto the Lē'vites; they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of Dā'vid the Lē'vites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aār'on for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aār'on their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

### 362 CHAPTER 24

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron. 20 The rest of the sons of Aaron, the Kohathites and the Merarites, divided by lot.*

**N**OW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aār'on. The sons of Aār'on; Nā'dāb, and Ā-bī'hū, Ē-le-ā'zar, and Ith'a-mār.

2 But Nā'dāb and Ā-bī'hū died before their father, and had no children: therefore Ē-le-ā'zar and Ith'a-mār executed the priest's office.

3 And Dā'vid distributed them, both Zā'dōk of the sons of Ē-le-ā'zar, and Ā-hīm'e-lech of the sons of Ith'a-mār, according to their offices in their service.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

✱

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

✻

✱

58

2

2

5.2

✻

5

2

T

ed to the service of the sons of Ā'saph, and of Hē'man, and of Jēd'-u-thūn, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Ā'saph; Zăc'cur, and Jō'seph, and Nēth-a-nī'ah, and Ās-ā-rō'lah, the sons of Ā'saph under the hands of Ā'saph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

\* \* \* \* \*

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Ā'saph, Jěd'u-thūn, and Hē'man.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

\* \* \* \* \*

363 CHAPTER 25

**1** *The number and appointments of the singers and musicians. 8 Their divisions by lot.*

**M**OREOVER Dā'vid and the captains of the host separat-



## CHAPTER 26 364

1 Concerning the divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites who had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

**C**ONCERNING the divisions of  
the porters: Of the Kô'hîtes  
*was* Mē-shēl-e-mî'ah the son of  
Kô'rê, of the sons of Ā'saph,

✱

\*

✱

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

2

4

2

38

2

13 ¶ And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to Shēl-ē-mī'ah. Then for Zēch-a-rī'ah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To Ō'bed-ē'dom southward; and to his sons the house of Ā-sūp'-pim.

16 To Shūp'pim and Hō'sah the lot came forth westward, with the gate Shāl'le-chēth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.

17 Eastward were six Lē'vites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Ā-sūp'pim two and two.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Sām'u-el the seer, and Saūl the son of Kish, and Āb'-

nēr the son of Nēr, and Jō'āb the son of Zēr-u-i'ah, had dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shēl'q-mīth, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the ĭz'har-ites, Chēn-a-nī'ah and his sons were for the outward business over ĭs'ra-el, for officers and judges.

30 And of the Hē'bron-ites, Hash-a-bī'ah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among them of ĭs'ra-el on this side Jōr'dan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hē'bron-ites was Jē-rī'jah the chief, *even* among the Hē'bron-ites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of Dā'vid they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jā'zēr of Gīl'e-ād.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king Dā'vid made rulers over the Reu'-ben-ites, the Gād'ites, and the half tribe of Mā-nās'seh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

## CHAPTER 27 365

1 The twelve captains: one appointed for each month. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The completion of the census prevented. 25 David's officers.

**N**OW the children of ĭs'ra-el after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month was Jā-shō'be-ām the son of Zāb'dī-el: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Pē'rez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

\* \* \* \* \*

[illegible]

\* \* \* \* \*

23 ¶ But Dā'vid took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase ʾis·ra·el like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Jō'ab the son of Zēr-u-i'ah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against İ's-ra-el; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king Dā'vid.

25 ¶ And over the king's treasures was Āz'ma-veth the son of Ā-dī-el: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jê-hôn'a-than the son of Ūz-zī'ah:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ēz'rī the son of Chē'lūb:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shīm'ē-ī the Rā'math-ite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zāb'di the Shiph'mite:

28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Bā'al-hā'nān the Ġēd'ē-rīte: and over the cellars of oil *was* Jō'āsh:

29 And over the herds that fed in Shâr'on was Shît'ra-î the Shâr'onite: and over the herds *that were*

in the valleys *was* Shā'phat the son of Ād'la-ī:

30 Over the camels also *was* Ō'bil the ĩsh'ma-el-īte: and over the asses *was* Jeh-dē'jah the Mē-rōn'q-thite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jā'ziz the Hā'ger-ite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Dā'vid's.

32 Also Jōn'a-than Dā'vid's uncle *was* a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jē-hī'el the son of Hāch'mō-nī *was* with the king's sons:

33 And Ā-hith'q-phel *was* the king's counsellor: and Hū'shāi the Ār'chite *was* the king's companion:

34 And after Ā-hith'q-phel *was* Jē-hoi'a-dā the son of Bē-nā'jah, and Ā-bī'a-thār: and the general of the king's army *was* Jō'āb.

### 366 CHAPTER 28

1 *David calls a solemn assembly. 2 Before this he recounts God's favor and choice of Solomon and exhorts them to serve God faithfully. 9 He exhorts and encourages Solomon. 11 He gives Solomon the plan of the temple and rich materials for its building.*

**A**ND Dā'vid assembled all the princes of ĩs'ra-el, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

2 Then Dā'vid the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:*

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed blood.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of ĩs'ra-el chose me before all the house of my father to be king over ĩs'ra-

el for ever: for he hath chosen Jū'dah to be the ruler; and of the house of Jū'dah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all ĩs'ra-el:

5 And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Sōl'o-mon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over ĩs'ra-el.

6 And he said unto me, Sōl'o-mon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all ĩs'ra-el the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Sōl'o-mon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

11 ¶ Then Dā'vid gave to Sōl'o-mon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Lē'vites, and for all

the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, said Dā'vid, the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And Dā'vid said to Sōl'o-mon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Lē'vītes, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

## CHAPTER 29 367

1 *David, by example and exhortation, moves the people to offer willingly.* 10 *His thanksgiving and prayer.* 22 *Solomon made king.* 26 *David's reign and death.*

**F**URTHERMORE Dā'vid the king said unto all the congregation, Sōl'o-mon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ō'phir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of İs'ra-el, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious*



stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jê-hî'el the Gêr'-shon-îte.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and Dâ'vid the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore Dâ'vid blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and Dâ'vid said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of İs'ra-el our father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Ā'bră-hă'm, ĩ'-saac, and of İs'rael, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of

thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And give unto Sôl'o-mon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And Dâ'vid said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all İs'ra-el:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Sôl'o-mon the son of Dâ'vid king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zâ'dök *to be* priest.

23 Then Sôl'o-mon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of Dâ'vid his father, and prospered; and all İs'ra-el obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king Dâ'vid, submitted themselves unto Sôl'o-mon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Sôl'o-mon exceedingly in the sight of all İs'ra-el, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in İs'ra-el.

26 ¶ Thus Dâ'vid the son of Jês'-se reigned over all İs'ra-el.

27 And the time that he reigned over İs'ra-el *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hê'-bron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Sôl'o-mon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of Dâ'vid the

king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Sām'u-el the seer, and in the book of Nā'-than the prophet, and in the book of Gād the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over İ's'ra-el, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES

### 368 CHAPTER 1

1 *Solomon firmly established in his kingdom. 3 He sacrifices at Gibeon. 7 His choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 His strength and wealth.*

AND Söl'o-mon the son of Dā'vid was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Söl'o-mon spake unto all İ's'ra-el, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all İ's'ra-el, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Söl'o-mon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Ġib'e-on; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Mō'-şes the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 But the ark of God had Dā'vid brought up from Kir'jath-jē'a-rim to the place which Dā'vid had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

5 Moreover the brasen altar, that Bē-zal'ē-el the son of Ū'rī, the son of Hūr had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Söl'o-mon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And Söl'o-mon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Söl'o-mon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Söl'o-mon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto Dā'vid my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto Dā'vid my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?

11 And God said to Söl'o-mon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Söl'o-mon came from his journey to the high place that was at Ġib'e-on to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over İ's'ra-el.

14 And Söl'o-mon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

15 And the king made silver and gold at Jē-ru'sā-lēm as plenteous as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the vale for abundance.

16 And Söl'o-mon had horses

brought out of Ē'gypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Ē'gypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hīt'-tites, and for the kings of Sŷr'i-ā, by their means.

### 369 CHAPTER 2

1 *Solomon's building plans: his laborers.*

3 *His request that Hiram send him workmen and materials.* 11 *Hiram's reply.*

AND Söl'o-mon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Söl'o-mon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Söl'o-mon sent to Hū'ram the king of Tŷre, saying, As thou didst deal with Dā'vid my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to ĩs'ra-el.

5 And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.

6 But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in crimson, and in blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that *are*

with me in Jū'dah and in Jē-ru'-sā-lēm, whom Dā'vid my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and alnum trees, out of Lēb'-a-non: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lēb'-a-non; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* wonderful great.

10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Hū'ram the king of Tŷre answered in writing, which he sent to Söl'o-mon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Hū'ram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of ĩs'ra-el, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to Dā'vid the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And how I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hū'ram my father's,

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dān, and his father was a man of Tŷre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord Dā'vid thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lēb'-a-non, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Jöp'pā; and thou shalt carry it up to Jē-ru'-sā-lēm.

17 ¶ And Söl'o-mon numbered all

the strangers that *were* in the land of İś'ra-el, after the numbering wherewith Dā'vid his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

### 370 CHAPTER 3

1 *The location of the temple, and when he started building.* 3 *Its measurements.* 10 *The cherubim.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

**T**HEN Sōl'o-mon began to build the house of the LORD at Jē-ru'sā-lēm in mount Mō-rī'ah, where the LORD appeared unto Dā'vid his father, in the place that Dā'vid had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ōr'nan the Jēb'u-site.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things wherein* Sōl'o-mon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the porch that *was* in the front of the house, the length of it *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Pār-vā'im.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* ac-

cording to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And one wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* inward.

14 ¶ And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jā'chin, and the name of that on the left Bō'áz.

### CHAPTER 4 371

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea.* 6 *The ten lavers, ten candlesticks, ten tables.* 9 *The courts; the instruments of brass.* 19 *The furnishings made of gold.*

**M**OREOVER he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits



the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And Hū'ram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Hū'ram finished the work that he was to make for king Söl'-o-mon for the house of God;

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the

two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Hū'ram his father make to king Söl'-o-mon for the house of the LORD of bright brass.

17 In the plain of Jôr'dan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Súc'oth and Zê-rêd'a-thah.

18 Thus Söl'-o-mon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Söl'-o-mon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread *was set*;

20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, and that perfect gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

## CHAPTER 5

372

1 *The gifts which David had dedicated brought into the temple.* 2 *The ark is placed in the oracle.* 11 *The glory of the LORD fills the house.*

**T**HUS all the work that Söl'-o-mon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Söl'-o-mon brought in *all* the things that Dā'-vid his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.



2 ¶ Then Söl'o-mon assembled the elders of İs'ra-el, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of İs'ra-el, unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of Dâ'vid, which is Zi'ôn.

3 Wherefore all the men of İs'ra-el assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of İs'ra-el came; and the Lē'vites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Lē'vites bring up.

6 Also king Söl'o-mon, and all the congregation of İs'ra-el that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Mō'ses put therein at Hō'reb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of İs'ra-el, when they came out of Ê'gypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:

12 Also the Lē'vites which were the singers, all of them of Ā'saph, of Hē'man, of Jēd'u-thūn, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having

cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

## CHAPTER 6 373

1 Solomon's address. 12 His prayer at the consecration of the temple.

THEN said Söl'o-mon, the LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of İs'ra-el: and all the congregation of İs'ra-el stood.

4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of İs'ra-el, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father Dâ'vid, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Ê'gypt I chose no city among all the tribes of İs'ra-el to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people İs'ra-el:

6 But I have chosen Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, that my name might be there; and have chosen Dâ'vid to be over my people İs'ra-el.

7 Now it was in the heart of Dâ'vid my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of İs'ra-el.

8 But the LORD said to Dâ'vid my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for

my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of Dā'vid my father, and am set on the throne of İ's'ra-el, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of İ's'ra-el.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of İ's'ra-el.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of İ's'ra-el, and spread forth his hands:

13 For Söl'o-mon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of İ's'ra-el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

14 And said, O LORD God of İ's'ra-el, *there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:*

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant Dā'vid my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of İ's'ra-el, keep with thy servant Dā'vid my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of İ's'ra-el; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of İ's'ra-el, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant Dā'vid.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold,

heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people İ's'ra-el, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.*

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people İ's'ra-el be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people İ's'ra-el, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people İ's'ra-el, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk;

and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be*:

29 Then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people İs'ra-el, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people İs'ra-el, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people İs'ra-el, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away

captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of Dā'vid thy servant.

## CHAPTER 7 374

1 *Fire from heaven consumes the offering, and God's glory fills the temple.* 4 *Solomon's sacrifice.* 8 *The length of the celebration.* 12 *God appears to Solomon.*

**N**OW when Söl'o-mon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house.

3 And when all the children of İs'ra-el saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves

with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is good*; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Söl'o-mon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Lē'vites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which Dā'vid the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when Dā'vid praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all İ's'ra-el stood.

7 Moreover Söl'o-mon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Söl'o-mon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Söl'o-mon kept the feast seven days, and all İ's'ra-el with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hā'math unto the river of Ê'ğypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto Dā'vid, and to Söl'o-mon, and to İ's'ra-el his people.

11 Thus Söl'o-mon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Söl'o-mon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Söl'o-mon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and

have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as Dā'vid thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with Dā'vid thy father, *saying*, There shall not fail thee a man *to be ruler* in İ's'ra-el.

19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Ê'ğypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.



## 375 CHAPTER 8

1 *Solomon's buildings.* 7 *The Canaanites made tributaries.* 11 *Pharaoh's daughter moves into her house.* 12 *Solomon's sacrifices.* 14 *He continues the courses of the priests and Levites.* 17 *Gold is brought to him from Ophir.*

**A**ND it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Söl'-o-mon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Hū'ram had restored to Söl'-o-mon, Söl'-o-mon built them, and caused the children of İ's'ra-el to dwell there.

3 And Söl'-o-mon went to Hā'-math-zō'bah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tād'môr in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hā'math.

5 Also he built Bēth-hō'rôn the upper, and Bēth-hō'rôn the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Bā'al-ath, and all the store cities that Söl'-o-mon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Söl'-o-mon desired to build in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and in Lēb'a-non, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ As for all the people *that were* left of the Hīt'tites, and the Ām'-ôr-ites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, and the Hī'vites, and the Jēb'u-sites, which *were* not of İ's'ra-el,

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of İ's'ra-el consumed not, them did Söl'-o-mon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of İ's'ra-el did Söl'-o-mon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Söl'-o-mon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Söl'-o-mon brought up the daughter of Phā'raōh out of the city of Dā'vid unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the

house of Dā'vid king of İ's'ra-el, because *the places are* holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Söl'-o-mon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Mō'sēs, on the sab-baths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of Dā'vid his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Lē'vites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had Dā'vid the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Lē'vites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Söl'-o-mon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Söl'-o-mon to Ē'zī-on-gē'bēr, and to Ē'lóth, at the sea side in the land of Ē'dom.

18 And Hū'ram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Söl'-o-mon to Ō'phīr, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Söl'-o-mon.

## CHAPTER 9 376

1 *The queen of Sheba, hearing the fame of Solomon, visits him.* 13 *His gold.* 17 *His ivory throne.* 20 *His golden vessels.* 22 *His great riches and wisdom.* 29 *His reign and death: Rehoboam his successor.*

**A**ND when the queen of Shē'bā heard of the fame of Söl'-o-



mon, she came to prove Söl'o-mon with hard questions at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Söl'o-mon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Söl'o-mon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Söl'o-mon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Shê'bâ had seen the wisdom of Söl'o-mon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:*

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.*

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be king for the LORD thy God*: because thy God loved İs'ra-el, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Shê'bâ gave king Söl'o-mon.

10 And the servants also of Hû'-ram, and the servants of Söl'o-mon, which brought gold from Ô'phîr, brought algum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the algum

trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Jû'dah.

12 And king Söl'o-mon gave to the queen of Shê'bâ all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Söl'o-mon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Beside *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Ä-râ'bî-ä and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Söl'o-mon.

15 ¶ And king Söl'o-mon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lëb'-a-non.

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Söl'o-mon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lëb'a-non *were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Söl'o-mon.

21 For the king's ships went to Tär'shish with the servants of Hû'ram: every three years once came the ships of Tär'shish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Söl'o-mon passed all

the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Söl'o-mon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Söl'o-mon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Phi-lis'tineš, and to the border of Ê'gypt.

27 And the king made silver in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

28 And they brought unto Söl'o-mon horses out of Ê'gypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Söl'o-mon, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Nâ'than the prophet, and in the prophecy of Â-hi'jah the Shi'lo-nîte, and in the visions of İd'dô the seer against Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Nê'bât?

30 And Söl'o-mon reigned in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm over all İs'ra-el forty years.

31 And Söl'o-mon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of Dâ'vid his father: and Rê-hq-bô'am his son reigned in his stead.

### 377 CHAPTER 10

1 *The Israelites assemble at Shechem to make Rehoboam king. Through Jeroboam they petition for a lightning of their burdens. 6 Rejecting the old men's counsel, Rehoboam haughtily refuses. 16 The ten tribes revolt. Rehoboam flees.*

AND Rê-hq-bô'am went to Shê'-chem: for to Shê'-chem were all İs'ra-el come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Nê'bât, who *was* in Ê'gypt, whither he had fled

from the presence of Söl'o-mon the king, heard *it*, that Jêr-q-bô'-am returned out of Ê'gypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jêr-q-bô'am and all İs'ra-el came and spake to Rê-hq-bô'am, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rê-hq-bô'am took counsel with the old men that had stood before Söl'o-mon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I *will* chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jêr-q-bô'am and all the people came to Rê-hq-bô'am on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rê-hq-bô'am forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ā-hī'jah the Shī'lo-nite to Jēr-q-bō'am the son of Nē'bāt.

16 ¶ And when all Īs'ra-el saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in Dā'vid? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jēs'sē: every man to your tents, O Īs'ra-el: and now, Dā'vid, see to thine own house. So all Īs'ra-el went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Īs'ra-el that dwelt in the cities of Jū'dah, Rē-hq-bō'am reigned over them.

18 Then king Rē-hq-bō'am sent Hā-dō'ram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Īs'ra-el stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rē-hq-bō'am made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

19 And Īs'ra-el rebelled against the house of Dā'vid unto this day.

### 378 CHAPTER 11

1 Rehoboam gathers an army to go against Israel, but is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 The cities he built for defence. 13 The priests and Levites of all Israel come to Jerusalem. 18 Rehoboam's wives and children.

**AND** when Rē-hq-bō'am was come to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, he gathered of the house of Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min an hundred and four-score thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Īs'ra-el, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rē-hq-bō'am.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shēm-a-ī'ah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rē-hq-bō'am the son of Sōl'o-mon, king of Jū'dah, and to all Īs'ra-el in Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jēr-q-bō'am.

5 ¶ And Rē-hq-bō'am dwelt in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and built cities for defence in Jū'dah.

6 He built even Bēth'-lē-hēm, and Ē'tam, and Tē-kō'ā,

7 And Bēth'-zūr, and Shō'cō, and Ā-dūl'lām,

8 And Gāth, and Mā-rē'shah, and Zīph,

9 And Ād-ō-rā'im, and Lā'chish, and Ā-zē'kah,

10 And Zō'rah, and Āij'a-lōn, and Hē'bron, which *are* in Jū'dah and in Bēn'ja-min fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Lē'-vites that *were* in all Īs'ra-el resorted to him out of all their coasts.

14 For the Lē'-vites left their sub-urbs and their possession, and came to Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm: for Jēr-q-bō'am and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Īs'ra-el such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Īs'ra-el came to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Jū'dah, and made Rē-hq-bō'am the son of Sōl'o-mon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of Dā'vid and Sōl'o-mon.

18 ¶ And Rē-hq-bō'am took him Mā'ha-lath the daughter of Jēr'i-mōth the son of Dā'vid to wife,

and Āb-i-hā'il the daughter of Ē-lī'ab the son of Jēs'se;

19 Which bare him children; Jē'-ūsh, and Shām-a-rī'ah, and Zā'-ham.

20 And after her he took Mā'a-chah the daughter of Āb'sa-lōm; which bare him Ā-bī'jah, and Āt'-tāi, and Zī'zā, and Shēl'q-mīth.

21 And Rē-ho-bō'am loved Mā'a-chah the daughter of Āb'sa-lōm above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rē-ho-bō'am made Ā-bī'-jah the son of Mā'a-chah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

### 379 CHAPTER 12

1 Rehoboam forsakes the law of the LORD: he is punished by Shishak. 5 His repentance. 13 His reign and death: Abijah, his successor.

AND it came to pass, when Rē-ho-bō'am had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Īs'ra-el with him.

2 And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rē-ho-bō'am Shī'shāk king of Ē'gypt came up against Jē-ru'sā-lēm, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Ē'gypt; the Lu'bīm, the Sūk'kīm, and the Ē-thi-ō'pī-an.

4 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Jū'dah, and came to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

5 ¶ Then came Shēm-a-ī'ah the prophet to Rē-ho-bō'am, and to the princes of Jū'dah, that were gathered together to Jē-ru'sā-lēm because of Shī'shāk, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore

have I also left you in the hand of Shī'shāk.

6 Whereupon the princes of Īs'ra-el and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD is righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shēm-a-ī'ah, saying, They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jē-ru'sā-lēm by the hand of Shī'shāk.

8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shī'shāk king of Ē'gypt came up against Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Sōl'o-mon had made.

10 Instead of which king Rē-ho-bō'am made shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Jū'dah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rē-ho-bō'am strengthened himself in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and reigned: for Rē-ho-bō'am was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Īs'ra-el, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Nā'a-mah an Ām'mōn-īt-ess.

14 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rē-ho-bō'am, first and last, are they not written in the book of Shēm-a-ī'ah the



prophet, and of İd'dō the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were wars between Rē-ho-bō'am and Jēr-q-bō'am continually.*

16 And Rē-ho-bō'am slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of Dā'vid: and Ā-bī'jah his son reigned in his stead.

### 380 CHAPTER 13

1 *Abijah goes to war against Jeroboam.*

4 *He states his cause. 13 His victory.*

21 *Abijah's wives and children.*

**N**OW in the eighteenth year of king Jēr-q-bō'am began Ā-bī'jah to reign over Jū'dah.

2 He reigned three years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. His mother's name also was Mī-chā'jah the daughter of Ū'rī-el of Ġīb'e-ah. And there was war between Ā-bī'jah and Jēr-q-bō'am.

3 And Ā-bī'jah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jēr-q-bō'am also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Ā-bī'jah stood up upon mount Zēm-a-rā'im, which is in mount E'phrā'im, and said, Hear me, thou Jēr-q-bō'am, and all İ's-ra-el;

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of İ's-ra-el gave the kingdom over İ's-ra-el to Dā'vid for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jēr-q-bō'am the son of Nē-bāt, the servant of Sōl'o-mon the son of Dā'vid, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Bē-lī-al, and have strengthened themselves against Rē-ho-bō'am the son of Sōl'o-mon, when Rē-ho-bō'am was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of Dā'vid; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jēr-q-bō'am made you for gods.

9 Have ye not cast out the priests

of the LORD, the sons of Aār'on, and the Lē'vites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aār'on, and the Lē'vites *wait upon their* business:

11 And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of İ's-ra-el, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jēr-q-bō'am caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Jū'dah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Jū'dah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Jū'dah gave a shout: and as the men of Jū'dah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jēr-q-bō'am and all İ's-ra-el before Ā-bī'jah and Jū'dah.

16 And the children of İ's-ra-el fled before Jū'dah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Ā-bī'jah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of İ's-ra-el five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of İ's-ra-el were brought under at that time, and the children of Jū'dah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.



19 And Ā-bi-jah pursued after Jēr-q-bō'am, and took cities from him, Bēth'-el with the towns thereof, and Jēsh'a-nah with the towns thereof, and Ē-phrā-in with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jēr-q-bō'am recover strength again in the days of Ā-bi'jah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Ā-bi'jah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Ā-bi'jah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet Īd'dō.

### 381 CHAPTER 14

1 *Asa's good reign.* 6 *He enjoys peace and strengthens the cities.* 9 *He defeats Zerah, the Ethiopian.*

SO Ā-bi'jah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Dā'vid: and Ā'sā his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Ā'sā did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Jū'dah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Jū'dah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Jū'dah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Jū'dah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And Ā'sā had an army of *men* that bare targets and spears, out of

Jū'dah three hundred thousand; and out of Bēn'ja-min, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ And there came out against them Zē'rah the Ē-thī-ō'pī-an with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mā-rē'shah.

10 Then Ā'sā went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zēph'a-thah at Mā-rē'shah.

11 And Ā'sā cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ē-thī-ō'pī-ans before Ā'sā, and before Jū'dah; and the Ē-thī-ō'pī-ans fled.

13 And Ā'sā and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Ġē'rār: and the Ē-thī-ō'pī-ans were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Ġē'rār; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

### CHAPTER 15 382

1 *Exhorted by a prophet, Asa puts away the idols.* 12 *His covenant with God.*

16 *He deposes his mother from being queen because of her idolatry.* 18 *He enjoys a long peace.*

AND the Spirit of God came upon Āz-a-rī'ah the son of Ō'ded:

2 And he went out to meet Ā'sā, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Ā'sā, and all Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min; The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season *İs'ra-el hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of *İs'ra-el*, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when *Ā'sā* heard these words, and the prophecy of *Ō'ded* the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of *Jū'dah* and *Bēn'ja-min*, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount *Ē'phrā-īm*, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all *Jū'dah* and *Bēn'ja-min*, and the strangers with them out of *Ē'phrā-īm* and *Mā-nās'seh*, and out of *Sim'e-on*: for they fell to him out of *İs'ra-el* in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at *Jē-ru'sā-lēm* in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of *Ā'sā*.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of *İs'ra-el* should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they swore unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all *Jū'dah* rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also concerning *Mā'a-chah* the mother of *Ā'sā* the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and *Ā'sā* cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook *Kid'ron*.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of *İs'ra-el*: nevertheless the heart of *Ā'sā* was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 An *there was* no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of *Ā'sā*.

## CHAPTER 16

383

1 *Asa through the aid of the Syrians prevents Baasha from building Ramah.*

7 *A prophet, rebuking Asa because of his league with Syria, is imprisoned.*

11 *Asa's death.*

**I**N the six and thirtieth year of the reign of *Ā'sā* *Bā'a-shā* king of *İs'ra-el* came up against *Jū'dah*, and built *Rā'mah*, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to *Ā'sā* king of *Jū'dah*.

2 Then *Ā'sā* brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to *Bēn-hā'dād* king of *Sýr'î-ā*, that dwelt at *Dā-mās'cus*, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with *Bā'a-shā* king of *İs'ra-el*, that he may depart from me.

4 And *Bēn-hā'dād* hearkened unto king *Ā'sā*, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of *İs'ra-el*; and they smote *İ'jon*, and *Dān*, and *Ā'bēl-mā'im*, and all the store cities of *Nāph'ta-li*.

5 And it came to pass, when Bā'-a-shā heard *it*, that he left off building of Rā'mah, and let his work cease.

6 Then A'sā the king took all Jū'dah; and they carried away the stones of Rā'mah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Bā'a-shā was building; and he built therewith Ġē'bā and Miz'pah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hā-nā'nī the seer came to A'sā king of Jū'dah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Sŷr'i-ā, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Sŷr'i-ā escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not the Ē-thī-ō'pī-anš and the Lu'bimš a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then A'sā was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And A'sā oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And, behold, the acts of A'sā, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Jū'dah and Īš'ra-el.

12 And A'sā in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And A'sā slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of Dā'vid, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of *spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

## CHAPTER 17 384

1 *Jehoshaphat's prosperous reign. 7 He commissions the princes and Levites to teach the law. 10 He enjoys peace. 12 His captains and armies.*

AND Jē-hōsh'a-phāt his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Īš'ra-el.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Jū'dah, and set garrisons in the land of Jū'dah, and in the cities of Ē'phrā-īm, which A'sā his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, because he walked in the first ways of his father Dā'vid, and sought not unto Bā'al-īm;

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Īš'ra-el.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Jū'dah brought to Jē-hōsh'a-phāt presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Jū'dah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Bēn-hā'il, and to Ō-ba-dī'ah, and to Zēch-a-rī'ah, and to Nē-thān'ē-el, and to Mī-chā'jah, to teach in the cities of Jū'dah.

8 And with them *he sent* Lē'vites, *even* Shēm-a-ī'ah, and Nēth-a-nī'ah, and Zēb-a-dī'ah, and A'sa-hēl, and Shē-mīr'a-mōth, and Jē-hōn'a-than, and Ād-o-nī'jah, and Tō-bī'jah, and Tōb-ād-o-nī'jah, Lē'vites; and with them Ē-liš'a-mā and Jē-hō'ram, priests.

9 And they taught in Jū'dah, and had the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Jū'dah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Jū'dah, so that they made no war against Jē-hōsh'a-phāt.

11 Also *some* of the Phī-līs'tines brought Jē-hōsh'a-phāt presents,

and tribute silver; and the Ā-rā-bī-anſ brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jê-hôsh'a-phăt waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Jû'dah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Jû'dah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Jû'dah, the captains of thousands; Ād'nah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* Jê-hôhâ'nan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Ām-a-sī'ah the son of Zîch'rî, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Bën'ja-min; Ê-li'a-dâ a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jê-hôz'a-băd, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Jû'dah.

### 385 CHAPTER 18

1 *Jehoshaphat and Ahab determine to go against Ramoth-gilead; 4 enquiring of the LORD, false prophets urge them, Micaiah warns them. 33 Ahab is fatally wounded.*

**N**OW Jê-hôsh'a-phăt had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ā'hăb.

2 And after *certain* years he went down to Ā'hăb to Sâ-mă'ri-â. And Ā'hăb killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Râ'moth-ġîl'e-ăd.

3 And Ā'hăb king of İſ'ra-el said unto Jê-hôsh'a-phăt king of Jû'dah, Wilt thou go with me to Râ-

moth-ġîl'e-ăd? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jê-hôsh'a-phăt said unto the king of İſ'ra-el, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of İſ'ra-el gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Râ'moth-ġîl'e-ăd to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jê-hôsh'a-phăt said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of İſ'ra-el said unto Jê-hôsh'a-phăt, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is Mî-că'jah the son of İm'lâ. And Jê-hôsh'a-phăt said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of İſ'ra-el called for one of *his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly Mî-că'jah the son of İm'lâ.

9 And the king of İſ'ra-el and Jê-hôsh'a-phăt king of Jû'dah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Sâ-mă'ri-â; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zêd-e-kî'ah the son of Chê-nă-ă-nah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Sÿr'i-â until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Râ'moth-ġîl'e-ăd, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Mî-că'jah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

13 And Mî-că'jah said, As the



LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Mī-cā'jah, shall we go to Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Īs'ra-el scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd; and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Īs'ra-el said to Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ā'hāb king of Īs'ra-el, that he may go up and fall at Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zēd-e-kī'ah the son of Chē-nā'ā-nah came near, and smote Mī-cā'jah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And Mī-cā'jah said, Behold,

thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Īs'ra-el said; Take ye Mī-cā'jah, and carry him back to Ā'mon the governor of the city, and to Jō'āsh the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Mī-cā'jah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Īs'ra-el and Jē-hōsh'a-phāt the king of Jū'dah went up to Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād.

29 And the king of Īs'ra-el said unto Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Īs'ra-el disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Sŷr'i-ā had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Īs'ra-el.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, that they said, It is the king of Īs'ra-el. Therefore they compassed about him to fight; but Jē-hōsh'a-phāt cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Īs'ra-el, they turned back again from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Īs'ra-el between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Īs'ra-el stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Sŷr'i-ans until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.



## 386 CHAPTER 19

1 *Jehoshaphat is reproved by Jehu: he visits his people.* 5 *His instructions to the judges, 8 to the Levites and priests.*

AND Jê-hôsh'a-phăt the king of Jû'dah returned to his house in peace to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

2 And Jê'hû the son of Hă-nă'nî the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jê-hôsh'a-phăt, Shouldst thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jê-hôsh'a-phăt dwelt at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm- and he went out again through the people from Bê'er-shê'bâ to mount Ê-phră'im, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Jû'dah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm did Jê-hôsh'a-phăt set of the Lê'vites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of İs'ra-el, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And, behold, Â-m-a-rî'ah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zêb-a-dî'ah the son of İsh'ma-el, the ruler of the house of Jû'dah, for all the king's matters: also the Lê'vites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with thee good.

## CHAPTER 20 387

1 *Threatened by a great host of enemies, Jehoshaphat proclaims a fast.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophet's assuring message.* 22 *The enemy overthrown.* 26 *The thanksgiving.* 31 *Jehoshaphat's reign.* 35 *He is punished because of his league with Israel.*

IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Mō'ab, and the children of Â'm'môn, and with them *other* beside the Â'm'môn-ites, came against Jê-hôsh'a-phăt to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jê-hôsh'a-phăt, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Sÿr'i-â; and, behold, they be in Hăz'a-zôn-tă'mar, which is Ên-gê'dî.

3 And Jê-hôsh'a-phăt feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Jû'dah.

4 And Jû'dah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Jû'dah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jê-hôsh'a-phăt stood in the congregation of Jû'dah and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, in the house of the LORD, before the new court.

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is *there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, *who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people İs'ra-el, and gavest it to the seed of Â'bră-hă'm thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 If, *when* evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ām'mōn and Mō'ab and mount Sē'ir, whom thou wouldest not let Īs'ra-el invade, when they came out of the land of Ē'gypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Jū'dah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jā-hā'zī-el the son of Zēch-a-rī'ah, the son of Bē-nā'iah, the son of Jē-ī'el, the son of Māt-ta-nī'ah, a Lē'vite of the sons of A'saph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Harken ye, all Jū'dah, and ye inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and thou king Jē-hōsh'a-phāt, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jēr'u-el.

17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jē-hōsh'a-phāt bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Jū'dah and the inhabitants

of Jē-ru'sā-lēm fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Lē'vites, of the children of the Kō'hath-ites, and of the children of the Kōr'hites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Īs'ra-el with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Te-kō'ā: and as they went forth, Jē-hōsh'a-phāt stood and said, Hear me, O Jū'dah, and ye inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm; believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ām'mōn, Mō'ab, and mount Sē'ir, which were come against Jū'dah; and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ām'mōn and Mō'ab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Sē'ir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Sē'ir, every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Jū'dah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jē-hōsh'a-phāt and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Bēr'ā-chah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called,

The valley of Bēr'ā-chah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Jū'dah and Jê-ru'sā-lēm, and Jê-hōsh'a-phāt in the forefront of them, to go again to Jê-ru'sā-lēm with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jê-ru'sā-lēm with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Īs'ra-el.

30 So the realm of Jê-hōsh'a-phāt was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ And Jê-hōsh'a-phāt reigned over Jū'dah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jê-ru'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Ā-zū'bah the daughter of Shī'hī.

32 And he walked in the way of Ā'sā his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jê-hōsh'a-phāt, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Jê'hū the son of Hā-nā'nī, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Īs'ra-el.

35 ¶ And after this did Jê-hōsh'a-phāt king of Jū'dah join himself with Ā-ha-zī'ah king of Īs'ra-el, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tār'shish: and they made the ships in Ē'zi-on-gā'bēr.

37 Then Ē-li-ē'zēr the son of Dōd'-a-vah of Mā-rē'shah prophesied against Jê-hōsh'a-phāt, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ā-ha-zī'ah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tār'shish.

## CHAPTER 21

388

1 *Jehoram succeeds Jehoshaphat, and slays his brethren. 5 His evil ways. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 Elijah's prophecy against him. 18 Smitten with incurable disease, he dies.*

**N**OW Jê-hōsh'a-phāt slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid. And Jê-hō'ram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jê-hōsh'a-phāt, Āz-a-rī'ah, and Jê-hī'el, and Zêch-a-rī'ah, and Āz-a-rī'ah, and Mī'chaël, and Shêph-a-tī'ah: all these *were* the sons of Jê-hōsh'a-phāt king of Īs'ra-el.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Jū'dah: but the kingdom gave he to Jê-hō'ram; because he *was* the firstborn.

4 Now when Jê-hō'ram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Īs'ra-el.

5 ¶ Jê-hō'ram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jê-ru'sā-lēm.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Īs'ra-el, like as did the house of Ā'hāb: for he had the daughter of Ā'hāb to wife: and he wrought *that which* was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of Dā'vid, because of the covenant that he had made with Dā'vid, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

8 ¶ In his days the Ē'dom-ites revolted from under the dominion of Jū'dah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jê-hō'ram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Ē'dom-ites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Ē'dom-ites revolted from under the hand of Jū'dah unto this day. The same time *also* did Lib'nah revolt from under his

hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Jū'dah, and caused the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm to commit fornication, and compelled Jū'dah thereto.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Ê-li'jah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Dā'vid thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jē-hōsh'a-phāt thy father, nor in the ways of Ā'sā king of Jū'dah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Īs'ra-el, and hast made Jū'dah and the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ā'hāb, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself:

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jē-hō'ram the spirit of the Phī-lis'tīnes, and of the Ā-rā'bi-an's, that were near the Ê-thi-ō'pi-an's:

17 And they came up into Jū'dah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jē-hō'a-hāz, the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jē-ru'sā-lēm eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of Dā'vid, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

## CHAPTER 22 389

1 Ahaziah's evil reign. 5 Jehu kills him. 10 Athaliah kills all the royal seed except Joash, and usurps the throne.

AND the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm made Ā-ha-zī'ah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Ā-rā'bi-an's to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of Jē-hō'ram king of Jū'dah reigned.

2 Forty and two years old was Ā-ha-zī'ah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. His mother's name also was Āth-a-li'ah the daughter of Ōm'ri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ā'hāb: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ā'hāb: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jē-hō'ram the son of Ā'hāb king of Īs'ra-el to war against Hāz'a-el king of Sŷr'i-ā at Rā'moth-gīl'e-ād: and the Sŷr'i-an's smote Jō'ram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jēz're-el because of the wounds which were given him at Rā'mah, when he fought with Hāz'a-el king of Sŷr'i-ā. And Āz-a-ri'ah the son of Jē-hō'ram king of Jū'dah went down to see Jē-hō'ram the son of Ā'hāb at Jēz're-el, because he was sick.

7 And the destruction of Ā-ha-zī'ah was of God by coming to Jō'ram: for when he was come, he went out with Jē-hō'ram against Jē'hū the son of Nīm'shī, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ā'hāb.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jē'hū was executing judgment upon the house of Ā'hāb, and found the princes of Jū'dah, and the sons of the brethren of Ā-ha-zī'ah, that ministered to Ā-ha-zī'ah, he slew them.

9 And he sought Ā-ha-zī'ah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Sā-mā'ri-ā,) and brought him to Jē'hū: and when they had slain



him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Jê-hôsh'a-phât, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ā-ha-zî'ah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ But when Āth-a-lî'ah the mother of Ā-ha-zî'ah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Jû'dah.

11 But Jê-hô-shăb'e-ăth, the daughter of the king, took Jô'ăsh the son of Ā-ha-zî'ah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jê-hô-shăb'e-ăth, the daughter of king Jê-hô'ram, the wife of Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest, (for she was the sister of Ā-ha-zî'ah,) hid him from Āth-a-lî'ah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Āth-a-lî'ah reigned over the land.

### 390 CHAPTER 23

1 Jehoiada, the priest, plans to put Joash on the throne. 12 Athaliah is killed. 16 Jehoiada restores the true worship.

**A**ND in the seventh year Jê-hoi'a-dâ strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Āz-a-rî'ah the son of Jêr'q-hăm, and ĩsh'ma-el the son of Jê-hô-hă'nan, and Āz-a-rî'ah the son of Ô'bed, and Mă-a-sē'jah the son of Ād-a-i'ah, and Ê-lîsh'a-phât the son of Zich'rî, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Jû'dah, and gathered the Lē'vites out of all the cities of Jû'dah, and the chief of the fathers of ĩs'ra-el, and they came to Jê-ru'să-lēm.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of Dă'vid.

4 This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Lē'vites, shall be porters of the doors;

5 And a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Lē'vites; they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Lē'vites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Lē'vites and all Jû'dah did according to all things that Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king Dă'vid's, which were in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king. And Jê-hoi'a-dâ and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Āth-a-lî'ah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Āth-a-lî'ah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.



14 Then Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jê-hoi'a-dâ made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD'S people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Bâ'al, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mât'tan the priest of Bâ'al before the altars.

18 Also Jê-hoi'a-dâ appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Lē'vites, whom Dā'vid had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is written in the law of Mō'sēs, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by Dā'vid.*

19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Āth-a-li'-ah with the sword.

### 391 CHAPTER 24

1 *Joash's goodly reign, under the influence of Jehoiada. 4 He repairs the temple. 15 After Jehoiada's death he becomes idolatrous. 20 He is spoiled by the Syrians, 25 and slain by his servants. 27 Amaziah, his successor.*

JŌ'ĀSH was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jê-ru'-

sâ-lēm. His mother's name also was Zīb'ī-ah of Bē'er-shē'bā.

2 And Jō'āsh did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest.

3 And Jê-hoi'a-dâ took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this *that* Jō'āsh was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Lē'vites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Jū'dah, and gather of all Īs'ra-el money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Lē'vites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jê-hoi'a-dâ the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Lē'vites to bring in out of Jū'dah and out of Jê-ru'sâ-lēm the collection, *according to the commandment of Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Īs'ra-el, for the tabernacle of witness?*

7 For the sons of Āth-a-li'ah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Bâ'al-im.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through Jū'dah and Jê-ru'sâ-lēm, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Mō'sēs the servant of God *laid* upon Īs'ra-el in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Lē'vites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jê-hoi'a-dâ

gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jê-hoi'a-dâ, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jê-hoi'a-dâ.

15 ¶ But Jê-hoi'a-dâ waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of Dâ'vid among the kings, because he had done good in Iſ'ra-el, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of Jê-hoi'a-dâ came the princes of Jû'dah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Jû'dah and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the Spirit of God came upon Zêch-a-ri'ah the son of Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Jô'âsh the king remembered not the kindness which Jê-hoi'a-dâ his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it.

23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of Sÿr'i-â came up against him: and they came to Jû'dah and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Dâ-mâs'cus.

24 For the army of the Sÿr'i-ans came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Jô'âsh.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jê-hoi'a-dâ the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of Dâ'vid, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zâ'bâd the son of Shîm'e-âth an Âm'môn-ite, and Jê-hôz'a-bad the son of Shîm'rith a Mō'ab-ite.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the story of the book of the kings. And Âm-a-zî'ah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 25 392

1 *Amaziah's reign begins auspiciously. 5 He hires an army out of Israel, but dismisses them. 11 He conquers the Edomites, 14 and falls into idolatry. 17 He is overthrown by Joash. 25 His reign and death.*

ÂM-A-ZÎ'AH was twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm. And his mother's name *was* Jê-hô-âd'dan of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

2 And he did *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as it is written in the law in the book of Mō'sēs, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 ¶ Moreover Ām-a-zī'ah gathered Jū'dah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of īs'ra-el for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of īs'ra-el go with thee; for the LORD is not with īs'ra-el, *to wit*, with all the children of Ē'phrā-īm.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Ām-a-zī'ah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of īs'ra-el? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Ām-a-zī'ah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ē'phrā-īm, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Jū'dah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 ¶ And Ām-a-zī'ah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Sē'ir ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand left

alive did the children of Jū'dah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But the soldiers of the army which Ām-a-zī'ah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Jū'dah, from Sā-mā'ri-ā even unto Bēth-hō'rōn, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Ām-a-zī'ah was come from the slaughter of the Ē'dom-ites, that he brought the gods of the children of Sē'ir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Ām-a-zī'ah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why has thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then Ām-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah took advice, and sent to Jō'āsh, the son of Jē-hō'a-hāz, the son of Jē'hū, king of īs'ra-el, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Jō'āsh king of īs'ra-el sent to Ām-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lēb'a-non sent to the cedar that *was* in Lēb'a-non, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lēb'a-non, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Ē'dom-ites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou

meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Jū'dah with thee?

20 But Ām-a-zī'ah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Ē'dom.

21 So Jō'āsh the king of Īs'ra-el went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Ām-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, at Bēth-shē'mēsh, which *belongeth* to Jū'dah.

22 And Jū'dah was put to the worse before Īs'ra-el, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Jō'āsh the king of Īs'ra-el took Ām-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, the son of Jō'āsh, the son of Jē-hō'a-hāz, at Bēth-shē'mēsh, and brought him to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and brake down the wall of Jē-ru'sā-lēm from the gate of Ē'phrā-īm to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Ō'bed-ē'dom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Sā-mā'ri-ā.

25 ¶ And Ām-a-zī'ah the son of Jō'āsh king of Jū'dah lived after the death of Jō'āsh son of Jē-hō'a-hāz king of Īs'ra-el fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Ām-a-zī'ah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Jū'dah and Īs'ra-el?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Ām-a-zī'ah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and he fled to Lā'chish: but they sent to Lā'chish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Jū'dah.

### 393 CHAPTER 26

1 Uzziah made king: his prosperous reign. 16 In his pride, he invades the priest's office, and is punished with leprosy. 22 His death: Jotham, his successor.

**T**HEN all the people of Jū'dah took Ūz-zī'ah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king

in the room of his father Ām-a-zī'ah.

2 He built Ē'lōth, and restored it to Jū'dah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Ūz-zī'ah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. His mother's name also *was* Jēc-q-li'ah of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Ām-a-zī'ah did.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zēch-a-rī'ah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Phī-lis'tīnes, and brake down the wall of Gāth, and the wall of Jāb'neh, and the wall of Āsh'dōd, and built cities about Āsh'dōd, and among the Phī-lis'tīnes.

7 And God helped him against the Phī-lis'tīnes, and against the Ā-rā'bī-anš that dwell in Gūr-bā'al, and the Mē-hū'nims.

8 And the Ām'mōn-ītes gave gifts to Ūz-zī'ah: and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Ē'gypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover Ūz-zī'ah built towers in Jē-ru'sā-lēm at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen, *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Cār'mel: for he loved husbandry.

11 Moreover Ūz-zī'ah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jē-ī'el the scribe and Mā-a-sē'iah the ruler, under the hand of Hān-a-nī'ah, one of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an



army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Ūz-zī'ah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.

15 And he made in Jē-ru'sā-lēm engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Āz-a-rī'ah the priest went in after him, and with him four-score priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:

18 And they withstood Ūz-zī'ah the king, and said unto him, *It appertaineth not unto thee, Ūz-zī'ah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aār'on, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.*

19 Then Ūz-zī'ah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Āz-a-rī'ah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 And Ūz-zī'ah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jō'tham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ūz-zī'ah, first and last, did I-sā'iah the prophet, the son of Ā'moz, write.

23 So Ūz-zī'ah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper; and Jō'tham his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 27 394

1 Jotham's good reign: his activities.

9 His death: Ahaz, his successor.

J O'THAM was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. His mother's name also was Jē-ru'shah, the daughter of Zā'dōk.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Ūz-zī'ah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ō'phel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Jū'dah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ām'mōn-ites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ām'mōn gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ām'mōn pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jō'tham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jō'tham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the books of the kings of Iś'ra-el and Jū'dah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

9 ¶ And Jō'tham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Dā'vid: and Ā'hāz his son reigned in his stead.



## 395 CHAPTER 28

1 *Ahaz's evil reign. 5 He is punished by the Syrians and Israel. 22 His idolatry. 27 His death: Hezekiah, his successor.*

**A**H<sup>A</sup>Z was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jē-ru'-sā-lēm: but he did not *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD, like Dā'vid his father:

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of İš'ra-el, and made also molten images for Bā'al-īm.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hin'nom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of İš'ra-el.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Sŷr'ī-ā; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Dā-mās'cus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of İš'ra-el, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶ For Pē'hah the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah slew in Jū'dah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant men: because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zīch'rī, a mighty man of Ē-phrā-īm, slew Mā-a-sē'iah the king's son, and Āz'rī-kam the governor of the house, and Ēl'kā-nah *that was* next to the king.

8 And the children of İš'ra-el carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Sā-mā'rī-ā.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Ō'ded: and he went out before the host that came to Sā-mā'rī-ā, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Jū'dah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and

ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Jū'dah and Jē-ru'-sā-lēm for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ē-phrā-īm, Āz-a-rī'ah the son of Jō-hā'nan, Bēr-e-chī'ah the son of Mē-shīl'le-mōth, and Jē-hīz-kī'ah the son of Shāl'lum, and Ām'a-sā the son of Hād'la-ī, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against İš'ra-el.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jēr'ī-chō, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Sā-mā'rī-ā.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ā'hāz send unto the kings of Ās-sŷr'ī-ā to help him.

17 For again the Ē'dom-ites had come and smitten Jū'dah and carried away captives.

18 The Phī-līs'tīnes also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Jū'dah, and had taken Bēth-shē'mēsh, and Āj'a-lōn, and Ġē-dē'rōth, and Shō'chō with the villages thereof, and Tīm'nah with the villages thereof, Ġīm'zō also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Jū'dah low because of Ā'hāz king of Īs'ra-el; for he made Jū'dah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tīl'gath-pīl-nē'ser king of Ās-sūr'ī-ā came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ā'hāz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Ās-sūr'ī-ā: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this is *that* king Ā'hāz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Dā-mās'cus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Sūr'ī-ā help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Īs'ra-el.

24 And Ā'hāz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

25 And in every several city of Jū'dah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Jū'dah and Īs'ra-el.

27 And Ā'hāz slept with his fathers and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jē-ru'sā-lēm: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Īs'ra-el: and Hēz-ē-kī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

### 396 CHAPTER 29

1 Hezekiah's good reign. 3 He opens the house of the LORD, and restores true worship. 5 He exhorts the Levites, 12 who sanctify themselves and cleanse the temple. 20 Hezekiah's sacrifices.

**H**ĒZ-Ē-KĪ'AH began to reign when he was five and twenty

years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm. And his mother's name was Ā-bī-jah, the daughter of Zēch-a-rī'ah.

2 And he did *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dā'vid his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Lē'vites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Lē'vites, santify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which* was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Īs'ra-el.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Īs'ra-el, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye shall minister unto him, and burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Lē'vites arose, Mā'-hath the son of Ā-mās'a-ī, and Jō'el the son of Āz-a-rī'ah, of the sons of the Kō'hath-ites: and of the sons of Mē-rā'rī, Kīsh the son of Āb'dī, and Āz-a-rī'ah the son of Jē-hal'e-lēl: and of the Gēr'shon-ites; Jō'ah the

son of Zim'mah, and Ē'dēn the son of Jō'ah:

13 And of the sons of Ēl'za-phān; Šim'rī, and Jē-i'el: and of the sons of Ā'saph; Zēch-a-rī'ah, and Māt-ta-nī'ah:

14 And of the sons of Hē'man; Jē-hī'el, and Šim'e-i: and of the sons of Jēd'u-thūn; Šēm-a-i'ah, and Ūz-zī'el.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Lē'vites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kīd'ron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hēz-ē-kī'ah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ā'hāz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hēz-ē-kī'ah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Jū'dah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Āār'on to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks,

and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all ĩs'ra-el: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all ĩs'ra-el.

25 And he set the Lē'vites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of Dā'vid, and of Gād the king's seer, and Nā'than the prophet: for *so was* the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.

26 And the Lē'vites stood with the instruments of Dā'vid, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hēz-ē-kī'ah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the instruments *ordained* by Dā'vid king of ĩs'ra-el.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and all this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hēz-ē-kī'ah the king and the princes commanded the Lē'vites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of Dā'vid, and of Ā'saph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hēz-ē-kī'ah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the

LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Lêvites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Lêvites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hêz-ê-ki'ah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

### 397 CHAPTER 30

1 *Hezekiah proclaims a solemn passover, inviting all Israel. 13 The assembly destroys the idolatrous altars, then keeps the passover.*

AND Hêz-ê-ki'ah sent to all İs'ra-el and Jû'dah, and wrote letters also to Ê'phrâ-îm and Mâ-nâs'seh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of İs'ra-el.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, to keep the passover in the second month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jê-rû'sâ-lêm.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to

make proclamation throughout all İs'ra-el, from Bê'er-shê'bâ even to Dâñ, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of İs'ra-el at Jê-rû'sâ-lêm: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all İs'ra-el and Jû'dah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of İs'ra-el, turn again unto the LORD God of A'brâ-hâm, î'saac, and İs'ra-el, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Âs-sÿr'î-â.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ê'phrâ-îm and Mâ-nâs'seh even unto Zêb'u-lun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of Âsh'êr and Mâ-nâs'seh and of Zêb'u-lun humbled themselves, and came to Jê-rû'sâ-lêm.

12 Also in Jû'dah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jê-rû'sâ-lêm much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the



second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the altars that *were* in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kid'ron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Lê'vites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Mô'ses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Lê'vites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Lê'vites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ê'phrâ-im, and Mânâs'seh, İs'sa-char, and Zêb'u-lun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hêz-e-kî'ah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hêz-e-kî'ah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of İs'ra-el that were present at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Lê'vites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hêz-e-kî'ah spake comfortably unto all the Lê'vites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hêz-e-kî'ah king of Jû'dah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Jû'dah, with the priests and the Lê'vites, and all the congregation that came out of İs'ra-el, and the strangers that came out of the land of İs'ra-el, and that dwelt in Jû'dah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: for since the time of Sôl-o-mon the son of Dâ'vid king of İs'ra-el *there was* not the like in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Lê'vites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

## CHAPTER 31 398

1 *The people destroy the idolatrous altars and places.* 2 *Hezekiah appoints the courses of the priests and Levites.* 5 *The people bring their offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appoints temple officers.*

**N**OW when all this was finished, all İs'ra-el that were present went out to the cities of Jû'dah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Jû'dah and Bën'ja-min, in Ê'phrâ-im also and Mânâs'seh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of İs'ra-el returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hêz-e-kî'ah appointed the courses of the priests and the Lê'vites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Lê'vites for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.



3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jē-ru'sā-lēm to give the portion of the priests and the Lē'vites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of İs'ra-el brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of İs'ra-el and Jū'dah, that dwelt in the cities of Jū'dah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hēz-ē-kī'ah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people İs'ra-el.

9 Then Hēz-ē-kī'ah questioned with the priests and the Lē'vites concerning the heaps.

10 And Āz-a-rī'ah the chief priest of the house of Zā'dōk answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hēz-ē-kī'ah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cōn-ō-nī'ah the Lē'vite *was* ruler, and Shīm'e-ī his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jē-hī'el, and Āz-a-zī'ah, and Nā'hāth, and Ā'sa-hēl, and

Jēr'i-mōth, and Jōz'a-bād, and Ē-li'el, and İs-ma-chī'ah, and Mā'hath, and Bē-nā'iah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cōn-ō-nī'ah and Shīm'e-ī his brother, at the commandment of Hēz-ē-kī'ah the king, and Āz-a-rī'ah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kō'rè the son of ĩm'nah the Lē'vite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And next him *were* Ē'dēn, and Mi-nī'a-min, and Jēsh'u-ā, and Shēm-a-ī'ah, Ām-a-rī'ah, and Shēc-a-nī'ah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Lē'vites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aār'ōn the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Lē'vites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hēz-ē-kī'ah throughout all Jū'dah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

## 399 CHAPTER 32

1 *Sennacherib invades Judah: Hezekiah strengthens his defence, and encourages his people. 9 Sennacherib's insolent messages. 21 An angel of the LORD destroys the enemy. 24 Hezekiah's sickness. 27 His riches and public works. 33 His death: Manasseh, his successor.*

**A**FTER these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennäch'e-rīb king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā came, and entered into Jū'dah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when Hēz-e-kī'ah saw that Sēn-näch'e-rīb was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jē-ru'sā-lēm,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Ās-sŷr'i-ā come, and find much water?

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Mil'lō in the city of Dā'vid, and made darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him:

8 With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah.

9 ¶ After this did Sēn-näch'e-rīb king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā send his servants

to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, (but he *himself* laid siege against Lā'chish, and all his power with him,) unto Hēz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, and unto all Jū'dah that *were* at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, saying,

10 Thus saith Sēn-näch'e-rīb king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jē-ru'sā-lēm?

11 Doth not Hēz-e-kī'ah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā?

12 Hath not the same Hēz-e-kī'ah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hēz-e-kī'ah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hēz-e-kī'ah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Īs'ra-el, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hēz-e-kī'ah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jē-ru'sā-lēm that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to

trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* Hêz-ê-kî'ah the king, and the prophet Î-sâ'iah the son of Â'moz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hêz-ê-kî'ah and the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm from the hand of Sên-nâch'-e-rib the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and presents to Hêz-ê-kî'ah king of Jû'dah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ In those days Hêz-ê-kî'ah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

25 But Hêz-ê-kî'ah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Jû'dah and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

26 Notwithstanding Hêz-ê-kî'ah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hêz-ê-kî'ah.

27 ¶ And Hêz-ê-kî'ah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil;

and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hêz-ê-kî'ah also stopped the upper watercourse of Ġi'hon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of Dâ'vid. And Hêz-ê-kî'ah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit in *the business* of the ambassadors of the princes of Bâb'ÿ-lon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hêz-ê-kî'ah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Î-sâ'iah the prophet, the son of Â'moz, *and* in the book of the kings of Jû'dah and Îs'ra-el.

33 And Hêz-ê-kî'ah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of Dâ'vid: and all Jû'dah and the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm did him honour at his death. And Mâ-nâs'sseh his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 33 400

1 *Manasseh's evil reign.* 3 *He introduces idolatry again.* 11 *He is carried a captive to Babylon.* 12 *In his affliction he prays to God and is released.* 15 *He puts down idolatry.* 20 *His death: Amon, his successor.* 21 *His evil reign: he is slain by his servants.*

**M**Â-NÂS'SEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Îs'ra-el.

3 ¶ For he built again the high places which Hêz-ê-kî'ah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Bâ'al-îm, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had

said, In Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hin'nom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to Dâ'vid and to Sôl'o-mon his son, In this house, and in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, which I have chosen before all the tribes of İs'ra-el, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of İs'ra-el from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Mō'ses.

9 So Mâ-nâs'sêh made Jû'dah and the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of İs'ra-el.

10 And the LORD spake to Mâ-nâs'sêh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â, which took Mâ-nâs'sêh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Băb'ÿ-lon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm into his kingdom. Then Mâ-nâs'sêh knew that the LORD he was God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of Dâ'vid, on the west side of Ġ'hon, in the valley,

even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ô'phel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Jû'dah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Jû'dah to serve the LORD God of İs'ra-el.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Mâ-nâs'sêh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of İs'ra-el, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of İs'ra-el.

19 His prayer also, and *how* God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are written* among the sayings of the seers.

20 ¶ So Mâ-nâs'sêh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Â'mon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ Â'mon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Mâ-nâs'sêh his father: for Â'mon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Mâ-nâs'sêh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Mâ-nâs'sêh his father had humbled himself; but Â'mon trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired



against king A'mon; and the people of the land made Jō-si'ah his son king in his stead.

# 401 CHAPTER 34

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *His determined efforts to destroy idolatry.* 8 *He repairs the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah finds the book of the law.* 18 *It is read to the king.* 23 *Huldah's prophecy.* 29 *Josiah renews the covenant.*

**J**Ō-SI'AH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jē-ru'sā-lēm one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was right* in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of Dā'vid his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of Dā'vid his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 And they brake down the altars of Bā'al-īm in his presence; and the images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Mā-nās'seh, and Ē-phrā-īm, and Sim'e-on, even unto Nāph'ta-li, with their mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Īs'ra-el, he returned to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shā'phan the son of Āz-a-lī'ah, and Mā-a-sē'jah the governor of the city, and Jō'ah the son of Jō'a-hāz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hil-

ki'ah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Lē'-vites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Mā-nās'seh and Ē-phrā-īm, and of all the remnant of Īs'ra-el, and of all Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min; and they returned to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Jū'dah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jā'hāth and Ō-ba-dī'ah, the Lē'vites, of the sons of Mē-rā-ri; and Zēch-a-rī'ah and Mē-shū'l'am, of the sons of the Kō'hath-ites, to set *it* forward; and *other of the Lē'vites*, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Lē'-vites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hīl-ki'ah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD *given* by Mō'ses.

15 And Hīl-ki'ah answered and said to Shā'phan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hīl-ki'ah delivered the book to Shā'phan.

16 And Shā'phan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do *it*.

17 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shā'phan the scribe told



the king, saying, Hîl-kî'ah the priest hath given me a book. And Shâ'phan read it before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hîl-kî'ah, and Â-hî'kam the son of Shâ'phan, and Âb'dôn the son of Mî'cah, and Shâ'phan the scribe, and Â-sa-i'ah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Îs'ra-el and in Jû'dah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hîl-kî'ah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Hûl'dah the prophetess, the wife of Shâl'lum the son of Tîk'vath, the son of Hâs'rah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm in the college :) and they spake to her to that effect.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Îs'ra-el, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Jû'dah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Jû'dah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Îs'ra-el concerning the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me,

and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Jû'dah and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Jû'dah, and the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and the priests, and the Lê'vites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and Bën'-ja-min to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Jô-si'ah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Îs'ra-el, and made all that were present in Îs'ra-el to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. And all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

## CHAPTER 35 402

1 Josiah keeps the passover. 20 He is killed at Megiddo in battle with the Egyptians. 25 Jeremiah laments his death.

**M**OREOVER Jô-si'ah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their

charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Lē'vites that taught all İş'ra-el, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Söl'o-mon the son of Dā'vid king of İş'ra-el did build; *it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders*: serve now the LORD your God, and his people İş'ra-el,

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of Dā'vid king of İş'ra-el, and according to the writing of Söl'o-mon his son.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Lē'vites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Mō'seş.

7 And Jō-sī'ah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Lē'vites: Hil-kī'ah and Zēch-a-rī'ah and Jē-hī'el, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Cōn-a-nī'ah also, and Shēm-a-ī'ah and Nē-thān'e-el, his brethren, and Hash-a-bī'ah and Jē-ī'el and Jōz'a-bād, chief of the Lē'vites, gave unto the Lē'vites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Lē'vites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover,

and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Lē'vites flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is written* in the book of Mō'seş. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aār'ōn *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Lē'vites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aār'ōn.

15 And the singers the sons of Ā'saph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of Dā'vid, and Ā'saph and Hē'man, and Jēd'-u-thūn the king's seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Lē'vites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Jō-sī'ah.

17 And the children of İş'ra-el that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in İş'ra-el from the days of Sām'u-el the prophet; neither did all the kings of İş'ra-el keep such a passover as Jō-sī'ah kept, and the priests, and the Lē'vites, and all Jūdāh and İş'ra-el that were present, and the inhabitants of Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jō-sī'ah was this passover kept.

20 ¶ After all this, when Jō-sī'ah had prepared the temple, Nē'chō king of Ē'gypt came up to fight

against Chăr'chě-mish by Eū-phrā'tēs: and Jō-sī'ah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Jū'dah? *I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.*

22 Nevertheless Jō-sī'ah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Nē'chō from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Mē-gīd'dō.

23 And the archers shot at king Jō-sī'ah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and he died, and was buried in *one of the sepulchres of his fathers.* And all Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm mourned for Jō-sī'ah.

25 ¶ And Jēr-e-mī'ah lamented for Jō-sī'ah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Jō-sī'ah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Īs'ra-el: and, behold, *they are written in the lamentations.*

26 Now the rest of the acts of Jō-sī'ah, and his goodness, according to *that which was written in the law of the LORD,*

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, *they are written in the book of the kings of Īs'ra-el and Jū'dah.*

#### 403 CHAPTER 36

1 Jehoahaz made king. 3 He is deposed by Pharaoh and carried to Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim's evil reign: he is carried captive to Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin also carried to Babylon. 11 Zedekiah's evil reign. 14 Jerusalem completely destroyed. 22 Cyrus' proclamation.

**T**HEN the people of the land took Jē-hō'a-hāz the son of

Jō-sī'ah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

2 Jē-hō'a-hāz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

3 And the king of Ē'gypt put him down at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Ē'gypt made Ē-lī'a-kīm his brother king over Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and turned his name to Jē-hoi'a-kim. And Nē'chō took Jē-hō'a-hāz his brother, and carried him to Ē'gypt.

5 ¶ Jē-hoi'a-kim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and he did *that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.*

6 Against him came up Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

7 Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and put them in his temple at Bāb'ŷ-lon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jē-hoi'a-kim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, *they are written in the book of the kings of Īs'ra-el and Jū'dah: and Jē-hoi'a-chin his son reigned in his stead.*

9 ¶ Jē-hoi'a-chin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and he did *that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.*

10 And when the year was expired, king Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar sent, and brought him to Bāb'ŷ-lon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zēd-e-kī'ah his brother king over Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

11 ¶ Zēd-e-kī'ah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

12 And he did *that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before*

Jěr-ē-mī'ah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of ĩs'ra-el.

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jē-ru'să-lēm.

15 And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chăl'dees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the

LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Băb'ŷ-lon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jē-ru'să-lēm, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Băb'ŷ-lon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Pēr'sjă:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jěr-ē-mī'ah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ Now in the first year of Ćŷ'rus king of Pēr'sjă, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of Jěr-ē-mī'ah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Ćŷ'rus king of Pēr'sjă, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus<sup>a</sup> saith Ćŷ'rus king of Pēr'sjă, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jē-ru'să-lēm, which is in Jŭ'dah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

## EZRA

### 404 CHAPTER 1

1 *Cyrus' proclamation concerning the building of the temple.* 5 *The people prepare for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restores the vessels of the temple.*

**N**OW in the first year of Ćŷ'rus king of Pēr'sjă, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jěr-ē-mī'ah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Ćŷ'rus king of Pēr'sjă, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Ćŷ'rus king of Pēr'-

sjă, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jē-ru'să-lēm, which is in Jŭ'dah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God *be* with him, and let him go up to Jē-ru'să-lēm, which is in Jŭ'dah, and build the house of the LORD God of ĩs'ra-el, (he is the God,) which is in Jē-ru'să-lēm.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with

silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Jû'dah and Bën'ja-min, and the priests, and the Lê'vites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

6 And all they that *were* about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Çÿ'rus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nêb-u-chăd-nêz'zar had brought forth out of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Çÿ'rus king of Pêr'siâ bring forth by the hand of Mîth'rê-dăth the treasurer, and numbered them unto Shêsh-băz'zar, the prince of Jû'dah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Shêsh-băz'zar bring up with *them* of the captivity that were brought up from Băb'ÿ-lon unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

#### 405 CHAPTER 2

1 The number of those who returned. 66  
Their possessions: their gifts.

**N**OW *these are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nêb-u-chăd-nêz'zar the king of Băb'ÿ-lon had carried away unto Băb'ÿ-lon, and came again unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and Jû'dah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zê-rûb'ba-bêl: Jêsh'u-ă, Nê-he-mî'ah, Sêr-a-i'ah, Rê-el-ă'iah, Môr'de-căi, Bîl'shăn, Mîz'par, Big'va-i, Rê'hûm, Bă'-

a-nah. The number of the men of the people of İş'ra-el:

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*





them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Ūrim and with Thūm'mim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore.

65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jê-ru'sā-lēm, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70 So the priests, and the Lē'-vites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nēth'i-nims, dwelt in their cities, and all İ's'ra-el in their cities.

#### 406 CHAPTER 3

1 *The altar is set up. 4 Daily offerings established. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid amid great joy and mourning.*

**A**ND when the seventh month was come, and the children of İ's'rael *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jê-ru'sā-lēm.

2 Then stood up Jësh'u-ā the son of Jöz'a-dāk, and his brethren the priests, and Zê-rüb'ba-bél the son of Shê-āl'ti-el, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of İ's'ra-el, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is written* in the law of Mō'seş the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them be-

cause of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as *it is written*, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zi'dôn, and to them of Tÿre, to bring cedar trees from Lëb'a-non to the sea of Jöp'pá, according to the grant that they had of Cÿ'rus king of Pêr'siá.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming into the house of God at Jê-ru'sā-lēm, in the second month, began Zê-rüb'ba-bél the son of Shê-āl'ti-el, and Jësh'u-ā the son of Jöz'a-dāk, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Lē'vites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jê-ru'sā-lēm; and appointed the Lē'vites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jësh'u-ā *with* his sons and his brethren, Kăd'mi-el and his sons, the sons of Jūdah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Hën'a-dăd, *with* their sons and their brethren the Lē'vites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Lē'vites the sons of Ā'saph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of Dă'vid king of İ's'ra-el.

11 And they sang together by

course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is good*, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward İs'ra-el. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Lē'vites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

#### 407 CHAPTER 4

1 *The adversaries, not permitted to aid in the work, endeavor to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *His reply.* 23 *The work stops.*

**N**OW when the adversaries of Jū'dah and Bēn'ja-min heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of İs'ra-el;

2 Then they came to Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Ē'sar-hād'don king of Ās'sur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, and Jēsh'u-ā, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of İs'ra-el, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of İs'ra-el, as king Çy'rus the king of Pēr'sjā hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Jū'dah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Çy'rus king of Pēr'sjā, even until the reign of Dā-rī'us king of Pēr'sjā.

6 And in the reign of Ā-hās-ū-ē'-rūs, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

7 ¶ And in the days of Ār-tāx-ēr'x'es wrote Bish'lām, Mith're-dāth, Tā'be-el, and the rest of their companions, unto Ār-tāx-ēr'x'es king of Pēr'sjā; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Sŷr'i-an tongue, and interpreted in the Sŷr'i-an tongue.

8 Rē'hūm the chancellor and Shīm'shāi the scribe wrote a letter against Jē-ru'sā-lēm to Ār-tāx-ēr'x'es the king in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rē'hūm the chancellor, and Shīm'shāi the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dī'na-ites, the Ā-phār'sath-chites, the Tār'pel-ites, the Ā-phār'sites, the Ār'chē-vites, the Bāb-ŷ'lō'nians, the Su'san-chites, the Dē-hā'-vites, and the Ē-lām-ites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Ās-nāp'-pēr brought over, and set in the cities of Sā-mā'rī-ā, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and at such a time.

11 ¶ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Ār-tāx-ēr'x'es the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls *thereof*, and joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.

14 Now because we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this

city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer unto Rê'hûm the chancellor, and to Shim'shâi the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Sâ-mâ'ri-â, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Âr-tăx-êrx'es' letter *was* read before Rê'hûm, and Shim'shâi the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Dâ-rî'us king of Pêr'sjâ.

#### 408 CHAPTER 5

1 Haggai and Zechariah inspire Zerubabel and Jeshua to undertake the rebuilding. 3 The efforts made to hinder them.

**T**HEN the prophets, Hăg'ga-î the prophet, and Zêch-a-ri'ah

the son of İd'dô, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Jû'dah and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm in the name of the God of İsr'a-el, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up Zê-rûb'ba-bêl the son of Shê-ăl'ti-el, and Jêsh'u-â the son of Jöz'a-dăk, and began to build the house of God which is at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tăt'na-i, governor on this side the river, and Shê'thăr-böz'na-i, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Dâ-rî'us: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tăt'na-i, governor on this side the river, and Shê'thăr-böz'na-i, and his companions the Â-phăr'săch-ites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Dâ-rî'us the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Dâ-rî'us the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Jû-dê'â, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of İsr'a-el builded and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had

provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar the king of Băb'ÿ-lon, the Chăl-dē'an, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Băb'ÿ-lon.

13 But in the first year of Çÿ'rus the king of Băb'ÿ-lon *the same king* Çÿ'rus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar took out of the temple that *was* in Jē-ru'să-lēm, and brought them into the temple of Băb'ÿ-lōn, those did Çÿ'rus the king take out of the temple of Băb'ÿ-lon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Shēsh-băz'zar, whom he had made governor;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jē-ru'să-lēm, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Shēsh-băz'zar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jē-ru'să-lēm: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it *seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there at Băb'ÿ-lon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Çÿ'rus the king to build this house of God at Jē-ru'să-lēm, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

#### 409 CHAPTER 6

1 Darius, having found the decree of Cyrus, authorizes the continuance of the work. 13 The temple is finished.

16 The feast of dedication: 19 the pass-over.

**T**HEN Dă-rî'us the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Băb'ÿ-lon.

2 And there was found at Äch-me-thá, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Mēdes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Çÿ'rus the king *the same* Çÿ'rus the king made

a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jē-ru'să-lēm, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house:

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jē-ru'să-lēm, and brought unto Băb'ÿ-lon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jē-ru'să-lēm, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore*, Tăt'na-î, governor beyond the river, Shē'thărbôz'na-î, and your companions the Ä-phăr'săch-îtes, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jē-ru'să-lēm, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.



12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which is at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm. I Dâ-rî'us have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tât'na-i, governor on this side the river, Shê'thâr-bôz'-na-i, and their companions, according to that which Dâ-rî'us the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Hâg'-ga-i the prophet and Zêch-a-rî'ah the son of Îd'dô. And they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Îs'-ra-el, and according to the commandment of Çy'rus, and Dâ-rî'us, and Âr-tâx-êrx'es king of Pêr'siâ.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Â'dâr, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Dâ-rî'us the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Îs'-ra-el, the priests, and the Lê'vites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Îs'-ra-el, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Îs'-ra-el.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Lê'vites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; as it is written in the book of Mō'ses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Lê'vites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Îs'-ra-el, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the

land, to seek the LORD God of Îs'-ra-el, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Îs'-ra-el.

## CHAPTER 7 410

1 *Ezra goes to Jerusalem.* 11 *The king's commission.* 27 *Ezra's thanksgiving.*

**N**OW after these things, in the reign of Âr-tâx-êrx'es king of Pêr'siâ, Êz'râ the son of Sêr-a-i'ah, the son of Âz-a-rî'ah, the son of Hil-ki'ah,

2 The son of Shâl'lum, the son of Zâ'dôk, the son of Â-hî'tub,

3 The son of Âm-a-rî'ah, the son of Âz-a-rî'ah, the son of Mê-râ'joth,

4 The son of Zêr-a-hî'ah, the son of Ūz'zi, the son of Bûk'ki,

5 The son of Â-bîsh'u-â, the son of Phîn'e-has, the son of Ê-le-â-zar, the son of Aâr'on the chief priest:

6 This Êz'râ went up from Bâb'ÿ-lon; and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Mō'ses, which the LORD God of Îs'-ra-el had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Îs'-ra-el, and of the priests, and the Lê'vites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nêth'i-nîms, unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, in the seventh year of Âr-tâx-êrx'es the king.

8 And he came to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Bâb'ÿ-lon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Êz'râ had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Îs'-ra-el statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Âr-tâx-êrx'es gave unto Êz'râ the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words

of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to ĩs'ra-el.

12 Ār-tăx-ēr-x'eš, king of kings, unto Ĕz'râ the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of ĩs'ra-el, and of his priests and Lē'vites, in my realm, which are minded of their own free-will to go up to Jē-ru'sâ-lēm, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sâ-lēm, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of ĩs'ra-el, whose habitation is in Jē-ru'sâ-lēm,

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Băb'ŷ-lon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jē-ru'sâ-lēm:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jē-ru'sâ-lēm.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jē-ru'sâ-lēm.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, even I Ār-tăx-ēr-x'eš the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ĕz'râ the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of sil-

ver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Lē'vites, singers, porters, Nēth'i-nîms, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ĕz'râ, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jē-ru'sâ-lēm:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of ĩs'ra-el chief men to go up with me.

## CHAPTER 8 411

1 *Those who accompanied Ezra. 21 He proclaims a fast. 24 He commits the treasure to the priests. 31 They arrive at Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple.*

**T**HESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Băb'ŷ-lon, in the reign of Ār-tăx-ēr-x'eš the king.

2 Of the sons of Phîn'ē-has; Ġēr'-shōm: of the sons of ĩth'a-măr:

Dăn'iel: of the sons of Dā'vid;  
Hăt'tûsh.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ā-hā'vā; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Lē'vī.

16 Then sent I for Ē-li-ē'zēr, for Ā'rī-el, for Shēm-a-ī'ah, and for Ēl'na-than, and for Jā'rib, and for Ēl'na-than, and for Nā'than, and for Zēch-a-rī'ah, and for Mē-shūl'am, chief men; also for

Joi'a-rīb, and for Ēl'na-than, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Īd'dō the chief at the place Cā-siph'ī-ā, and I told them what they should say unto Īd'dō, and to his brethren the Nēth'i-nīmṣ, at the place Cā-siph'ī-ā, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Māh'li, the son of Lē'vī, the son of Īs'ra-el; and Shēr-ē-bī'ah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hash-a-bī'ah, and with him Jē-shā'jah of the sons of Mē-rā'rī, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 Also of the Nēth'i-nīmṣ, whom Dā'vid and the princes had appointed for the service of the Lē'vites, two hundred and twenty Nēth'i-nīmṣ: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ā-hā'vā, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Shēr-ē-bī'ah, Hash-a-bī'ah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Īs'ra-el there present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred

talents, and of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Lē'vites, and chief of the fathers of Īs'ra-el, at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Lē'vites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ā-hā'vā on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Mēr'e-mōth the son of U-rī'ah the priest; and with him was Ê-le-ā'zar the son of Phīn'e-has; and with them was Jōz'a-bād the son of Jēsh'u-ā, and Nō-a-dī'ah the son of Bīn'-nū-ī, Lē'vites;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 Also the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Īs'ra-el, twelve bullocks for all Īs'ra-el, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering: all *this* was a burnt offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

## CHAPTER 9 412

1 *Ezra's sorrow because the people have not refrained from all intercourse with aliens.* 5 *His confession and prayer.*

**N**OW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Īs'ra-el, and the priests, and the Lē'vites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Cā'nāan-ites, the Hīt'tites, the Pēr'iz-zites, the Jēb'u-sites, the Ām'mōn-ites, the Mō'ab-ites, the Ê-gŷp'tjans, and the Ām'ōr-ites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Īs'ra-el, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it* is this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to



escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Pêr'siâ, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Jû'dah and in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of İsrâ-el, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

#### 413 CHAPTER 10

1 Shechaniah's counsel. 6 The people called together. 9 Ezra's exhortation: the people's promise. 15 The names of those who had married alien wives.

**N**OW when Ėz'râ had prayed, and when he had confessed,

weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of İsrâ-el a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

2 And Shêch-a-ni'ah the son of Jê-hi'el, one of the sons of Ė'lâm, answered and said unto Ėz'râ, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in İsrâ-el concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise; for *this matter belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ėz'râ, and made the chief priests, the Lê'vites, and all İsrâ-el, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ėz'râ rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jô-hâ'nân the son of Ė-lî'a-shib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Jû'dah and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Jû'dah and Bê'n'ja-min gathered themselves together unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God,



ferred a ram of the flock for their trespass.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

✻

\*

\*

\*

✱

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

✻

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \*

# THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

## 414 CHAPTER 1

1 *Through Hanani, Nehemiah learns of the sad state of Jerusalem.* 4 *He mourns, fasts, and prays.*

**T**HE words of Nē-he-mī'ah the son of Hāch-a-li'ah. And it came to pass in the month Chis'leū, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shū'shan the palace,

2 That Hā-nā'nī, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Jū'dah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jē-ru'sā-lēm also *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of ĩs'-ra-el thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of ĩs'-ra-el, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the

commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Mō'ses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Mō'ses, saying, *If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:*

9 But *if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.*

10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

## CHAPTER 2 415

1 *The circumstances which led to the sending of Nehemiah to Jerusalem by Artaxerxes.* 9 *His arrival at Jerusalem.* 12 *Secretly, under cover of night, he views the ruins.* 17 *He urges the people to build.*

**A**ND it came to pass in the month Ā Nī'san, in the twentieth year of Ār-tāx-ēr-x'es the king, *that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.*

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing

thou *art* not sick? this is nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Jū'dah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Jū'dah;

8 And a letter unto Ā'saph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Săn-băl'lat the Hôr'q-nite, and Tō-bi'ah the servant, the Ām'môn-ite, heard of *it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of ĩs'ra-el.

11 So I came to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: neither *was there any*

beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jê-ru'sâ-lêm *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for *this good work*.

19 But when Săn-băl'lat the Hôr'q-nite, and Tō-bi'ah the servant, the Ām'môn-ite, and Ġê'shem the Ā-rā'bi-an, heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

## CHAPTER 3 416

*Those who aided in the building.*

**T**HEN Ê-li'a-shib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up



\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

417 CHAPTER 4

-1 Their enemies scoff at their efforts. 7 Expecting them to attack, 9 a watch is set, 13 the laborers are armed, 19 and instructions given to answer the alarm.

**B**UT it came to pass, that when Săn-băl'lat heard that we

builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Să-mă'rî-ă, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now Tō-bi'ah the Ām'mōn-ite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* when Săn-băl'lat, and Tō-bi'ah, and the Ā-rā'bi-anş, and the Ām'mōn-ites, and the Āsh'dōd-ites, heard that the walls of Jē-ru'să-lēm were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jē-ru'să-lēm, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Jū'dah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed and *there* is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From



all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, *and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.*

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD, *which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.*

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Jū'dah.*

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon.*

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was by me.*

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jē-ru'sā-lēm, that in the night they

may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *saving that every one put them off for washing.*

## CHAPTER 5 418

1 *The people complain of their indebtedness and bondage. 6 Nehemiah's rebuke to the oppressors; 14 his generous example.*

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live.*

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon our lands and vineyards.*

5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them, for other men have our lands and vineyards.*

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, *and* my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Jū'dah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Ār-tāx-ēr-x'eš the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the

governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

## CHAPTER 6 419

1 *Sanballat and others attempt to terrify Nehemiah and prevent the completion of the work.* 15 *The wall is finished.* 17 *The secret intercourse between the nobles of Judah and Tobiah.*

NOW it came to pass, when Săn-băl'lat, and Tō-bi'ah, and Ġē'shem the Ā-rā'bi-an, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Săn-băl'lat and Ġē'shem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ō'nō. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Săn-băl'lat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and Ġāsh'mū saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, saying, *There is* a king in Jū'dah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done.

Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shēm-a-ī'ah the son of Del-a-ī'ah the son of Mē-hēt'a-beel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tō-bī'ah and Săn-băl'lat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tō-bī'ah and Săn-băl'lat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Nō-a-dī'ah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Ē'lūl, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover in those days the nobles of Jū'dah sent many letters unto Tō-bī'ah, and the letters of Tō-bī'ah came unto them.

18 For there were many in Jū'dah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shēch-a-nī'ah the son of Ā'rah; and his son Jō-hā'nān had taken the daughter of Mē-shūl'lam the son of Bēr-e-chī'-ah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tō-bī'ah sent letters to put me in fear.

## CHAPTER 7

420

1 The work having been completed, Nehemiah places Hanani and Hananiah in charge over Jerusalem. 5 A register of the genealogy of those who came out of Babylon. 70 The gifts made to the work.

**N**OW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Lē'vites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hă-nă'-ni, and Hăn-a-nī'ah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jē-ru'să-lēm: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jē-ru'să-lēm be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jē-ru'să-lēm, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar the king of Băb'ŷ-lon had carried away, and came again to Jē-ru'să-lēm and to Jū'dah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, Jēsh'u-ă, Nē-he-mī'ah, Āz-a-rī'ah, Rā-a-mī'ah, Na-hăm'a-nī, Mōr-de-cāi, Bīl'shān, Mīs'pe-rēth, Bīg'va-ī, Nē'hum, Bă'a-nah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of ĩs'ra-el was this;

\* \* \* \* \*

[illegible]

\* \* \* \* \*

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*  
\*

\*  
\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

✻

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the Tîr'sha-thâ said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Ū'rim and Thûm'mim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tir'sha-thâ gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Lē'vites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nēth'i-nims, and all īs'ra-el, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of īs'ra-el *were* in their cities.

## CHAPTER 8 421

1 *Ezra reads the book of the law to the assembly.* 13 *They observe the feast of tabernacles.*

AND all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the water gate; and they spake unto Ēz'râ the scribe to bring the book of the law of Mō'ses, which the LORD had commanded to ĩs-ra-el.

2 And Ēz'rā the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

4 And Ēz'rá the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Măt-ti-thi'ah, and Shē'mā, and Ān-a-ī'ah, and U-rī'jah, and Hīl-kī'ah, and Mā-a-sē'jah, on his right hand; and on his left



hand, Pê-dā'jah, and Mish'a-el, and Māl-chi'ah, and Hā'shum, and Hāsh-bād'a-nā, Zêch-a-rî'ah, and Mē-shūl'am.

5 And Êz'râ opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And Êz'râ blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jêsh'u-â, and Bā'nî, and Shêr-e-bî'ah, Jā'min, Āk'kūb, Shab-bêth'a-î, Hô-dî'jah, Mā-a-sê'jah, Kêl'i-tâ, Āz-a-rî'ah, Jôz'a-bād, Hā'-nan, Pêl-a-î'ah, and the Lē'vites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nê-he-mî'ah, which is the Tîr'shā-thā, and Êz'râ the priest the scribe, and the Lē'vites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Lē'vites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Lē'vites, unto Êz'râ the

scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Mō'ses, that the children of İ's'ra-el should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jê-ru'sā-lêm, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ê'phrā-îm.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jêsh'u-â the son of Nûn unto that day had not the children of İ's'ra-el done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

## CHAPTER 9 422

1 *A solemn fast and confession of their sins.* 4 *The prayer offered by the Levites at this time.*

**N**OW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of İ's'ra-el were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of İ's'ra-el separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the stairs,

of the Lē'vites, Jēsh'u-ā, and Bā'nī, Kād'mī-el, Shēb-a-nī'ah, Būn'nī, Shēr-ē-bī'ah, Bā'nī, and Chēn'a-nī, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Lē'vites, Jēsh'u-ā, and Kād'mī-el, Bā'nī, Hash-ab-nī'ah, Shēr-ē-bī'ah, Hō-dī'jah, Shēb-a-nī'ah, and Pēth-a-hī'ah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose Ā'brām, and broughtest him forth out of Ūr of the Chāl'-dees, and gavest him the name of Ā'brā-hām;

8 And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Cā'nāan-ites, the Hīt'tites, the Ām'ōr-ites, and the Pēr'iz-zites, and the Jēb'u-sites, and the Ġir'-ga-shites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Ē'ġypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea;

10 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Phā'raōh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sī'nāi, and spakest with

them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Mō'ses thy servant:

15 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Ē'ġypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldst not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so *that* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sī'hōn, and

the land of the king of Hěsh'bōn, and the land of Ōg king of Bā'shān.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Cā'nāan-ites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hard-

ened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Ās-sŷr'i-ā unto this day.

33 Howbeit thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write *it*; and our princes, Lē'vites, and priests, seal unto *it*.

423 CHAPTER 10

1 The names of those who entered into the covenant. 29 A summary of the covenant.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Lē'vites, the porters, the singers, the Nēth'i-nims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daugh-

ters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Mō'ses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

30 And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for īs'ra-el, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Lē'vites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

35 And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the

priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Lē'vites, that the same Lē'vites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aâr'on shall be with the Lē'vites, when the Lē'vites take tithes: and the Lē'vites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Īs'ra-el and the children of Lē'vi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

#### 424 CHAPTER 11

1 *The rulers and the tenth man chosen by lot, to dwell in Jerusalem.* 3 *Their names.* 20 *The residue dwell in other cities.*

**AND** the rulers of the people dwelt at Jē-ru'sā-lēm: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jē-ru'sā-lēm the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell in other cities.*

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jē-ru'sā-lēm: but in the cities of Jū'dah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Īs'ra-el, the priests, and the Lē'vites, and the Nēth'i-nims, and the children of Sōl'o-mon's servants.

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*





\* \* \* \* \*

22 ¶ The Lē'vites in the days of Ê-lī'a-shib, Joi'a-dā, and Jō-hā'-nan, and Jad-dū'ā, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Dā-rī'us the Pēr'-sian.

23 The sons of Lē'vī, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Jō-hā'-nan the son of Ê-lī'a-shib.

24 And the chief of the Lē'vites: Hash-a-bī'ah, Shēr-e-bī'ah, and Jēsh'u-ā the son of Kād'mī-el, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of Dā'vid the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Māt-ta-nī'ah, and Bāk-būk-ī'-ah, Ō-ba-dī'ah, Mē-shūl'lam, Tāl'mon, Āk'kūb, *were* porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joi'a-kīm the son of Jēsh'u-ā, the son of Jōz'a-dāk, and in the days of Nē-he'mī'ah the governor, and of Ēz'rā the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jē-ru'sā-lēm they sought the Lē'vites out of all their places, to bring them to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries; and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and from the villages of Nē-tōph'a-thī;

29 Also from the house of Ġīl'gāl, and out of the fields of Ġē'bā and Āz'ma-veth: for the singers had builded their villages round about Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

30 And the priests and the Lē'-vites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Jū'dah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies* of

*them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:*

32 And after them went Hōsh-a-ī'ah, and half of the princes of Jū'-dah,

33 And Āz-a-rī'ah, Ēz'rā, and Mē-shūl'lam,

34 Jū'dah, and Bēn'ja-min, and Shēm-a-ī'ah, and Jēr-e-mī'ah,

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets; *namely*, Zēch-a-rī'ah the son of Jōn'a-than, the son of Shēm-a-ī'ah, the son of Māt-ta-nī'ah, the son of Mī-chā'jah, the son of Zāc'cur, the son of Ā'saph:

36 And his brethren, Shēm-a-ī'ah, and Ā-zār'a-el, Mīl-a-lā'ī, Ġīl'a-lāi, Mā-ā'ī, Nē-thān'e-el, and Jū'dah, Hā-nā'ni, with the musical instruments of Dā'vid the man of God, and Ēz'rā the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of Dā'vid, at the going up of the wall, above the house of Dā'vid, even unto the water gate eastward.

38 And the other *company* of *them that gave thanks* went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the gate of Ē'phrā-īm, and above the old gate, and above the fish gate, and the tower of Hā-nān'e-el, and the tower of Mē'ah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the prison gate.

40 So stood the two *companies* of *them that gave thanks* in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Ê-lī'a-kīm, Mā-a-sē'jah, Mī-nī'a-min, Mī-chā'-jah, Ēl-i-ō-ē'nā-ī, Zēch-a-rī'ah, and Hān-a-nī'ah, with trumpets;

42 And Mā-a-sē'jah, and Shēm-a-ī'ah, and Ē-le-ā-zar, and Ūz'zī, and Jē-hō-hā'-nan, and Māl-chī'-jah, and Ē'lām, and Ē'zēr. And the singers sang aloud, with Jēz-rah-ī'ah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with

great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Lê'vites: for Jû'dah rejoiced for the priests and for the Lê'vites that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of Dâ'vid, and of Sôl'o-mon his son.

46 For in the days of Dâ'vid and Â'saph of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all İs'ra-el in the days of Zê-rûb'ba-bêl, and in the days of Nê-he-mî'ah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified *holy things* unto the Lê'vites; and the Lê'vites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aâr'qn.

## 426 CHAPTER 13

1 *According to the commandment of the law, the mixed multitude is separated from Israel.* 4 *Nehemiah reforms various abuses.* 15 *The desecration of the sabbath.* 23 *Mixed marriages.*

ON that day they read in the book of Mō'seş in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Âm'môn-ite and the Mō'ab-ite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of İs'ra-el with bread and with water, but hired Bâ'laam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from İs'ra-el all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Ê-li'a-shib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was allied* unto Tô-bî'ah:

5 And he had prepared for him a

great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded *to be given* to the Lê'vites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: for in the two and thirtieth year of Âr-tâx-êrx'es king of Bâb'ÿ-lon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and understood of the evil that Ê-li'a-shib did for Tô-bî'ah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tô-bî'ah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Lê'vites had not been given *them*: for the Lê'vites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Jû'dah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasures.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasures, Shêl-ê-mî'ah the priest, and Zâ'dôk the scribe, and of the Lê'vites, Pê-dâ'jah: and next to them *was* Hâ'nan the son of Zâc'cur, the son of Mât-ta-nî'ah: for they were counted faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Jû'dah *some* treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine,

grapes, and figs, and all *manner* of burdens, which they brought into Jê-ru'sâ-lêm on the sabbath day: and I testified *against* them in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tÿre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Jû'dah, and in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Jû'dah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon İs'ra-el by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jê-ru'sâ-lêm once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Lë'vîtes that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* had married wives of Āsh'dōd, of Ām'mōn, and of Mō'ab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Āsh'dōd, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 Did not Söl'o-mon king of İs'ra-el sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all İs'ra-el: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joi'a-dâ, the son of Ê-lî'a-shib the high priest, *was* son in law to Săn-băl'lat the Hôr'o-nite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Lë'vîtes.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Lë'vîtes, every one in his business;

31 And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

# THE BOOK OF ESTHER

## 427 CHAPTER 1

1 *Ahasuerus' feasts. 10 Vashti, the queen, is sent for, but refuses to come.*  
13 *The king banishes her from his presence and decrees that every man shall bare the rule in his own house.*

**N**OW it came to pass in the days of Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs, (this is Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs which reigned, from Īnd'ja even unto Ē-thi-ō'pi-ā, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

2 *That in those days, when the king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shū'shan the palace,*

3 *In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Pēr'sjā and Mē'dī-ā, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him:*

4 *When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and four-score days.*

5 *And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shū'shan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;*

6 *Where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.*

7 *And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.*

8 *And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.*

9 *Also Vāsh'ti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal*

*house which belonged to king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs.*

10 ¶ *On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mē-hū'man, Bīz'thā, Hār-bō'nā, Big'thā, and Ā-bāg'thā, Zē'thār, and Cār'cas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs the king,*

11 *To bring Vāsh'ti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.*

12 *But the queen Vāsh'ti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.*

13 ¶ *Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:*

14 *And the next unto him was Cār-shē'nā, Shē'thār, Ād'mā-thā, Tār'shish, Mē'rēs, Mār'se-nā, and Mē-mū'can, the seven princes of Pēr'sjā and Mē'dī-ā, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;)*

15 *What shall we do unto the queen Vāsh'ti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs by the chamberlains?*

16 *And Mē-mū'can answered before the king and the princes, Vāsh'ti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs.*

17 *For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs commanded Vāsh'ti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.*

18 *Likewise shall the ladies of Pēr'sjā and Mē'dī-ā say this day*



unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Pēr'sians and the Mēdes, that it be not altered, That Vāsh'ti come no more before king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Mē-mū'-can:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

## 428 CHAPTER 2

1 *A queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai cares for Esther as his own daughter. 8 The Jewish maid is selected. 15 She is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovers a treasonable plot.*

**A**FTER these things, when the wrath of king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs was appeased, he remembered Vāsh'ti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shu'shan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hē-gē the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleas-

eth the king be queen instead of Vāsh'ti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ Now in Shu'shan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mōr'dē-cāi, the son of Jā'ir, the son of Shīm'e-ī, the son of Kīsh, a Bēn'ja-mite;

¶ Who had been carried away from Jē-ru'sā-lēm with the captivity which had been carried away with Jēc-q-nī'ah king of Jū'dah, whom Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon had carried away.

7 And he brought up Hā-dās'sah, that is, Ēs'thēr, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* fair and beautiful; whom Mōr'dē-cāi, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shu'shan the palace, to the custody of Hēg'a-ī, that Ēs'thēr was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hēg'a-ī, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Ēs'thēr had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mōr'dē-cāi had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mōr'dē-cāi walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Ēs'thēr did, and what should become of her.

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* \* \* \* \*

\*

\*

\*

38

36

52

1

3.

22

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Ēs'thēr's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Môr'de-câi sat in the king's gate.

20 Ès'thêr had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Môr'de-câi had charged her: for Ès'thêr did the commandment of Môr'de-câi, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while Môt'de-  
câi sat in the king's gate, two of  
the king's chamberlains, Bîg'thân  
and Tê'resh, of those which kept

the door, were wroth, and sought  
to lay hand on the king Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē'-  
rūš.

22 And the thing was known to Môr'de-câi, who told *it* unto Ės'thêr the queen; and Ės'thêr certified the king *thereof* in Môr'de-câi's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

## CHAPTER 3

429

1 *Haman, because Mordecai refuses to show him honor, determines to revenge himself on all the Jews. 8 He obtains a decree from the king to put them to death.*

**A**FTER these things did king Ā-hās-ū-ē-rūs promote Hā-man the son of Hām-mēd'a-thā the Ā'gāg-ite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Hā'man: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Môr-de-câi bowed not, nor did him reverence.

3 Then the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said unto Môr'de-câi, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Hā'man, to see whether Mōr'dē-cāi's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Hā'man saw that Mōr'de-cāi bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Hā'man full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Môr'de-câi alone; for they had shewed him the people of Môr'de-câi: wherefore Hă'man sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ā-hăš-ŭ-ê-rŭs, even the people of Môr'de-câi.

7 ¶ In the first month, that is, the month Nî'san, in the twelfth year of king Â-hăš-û-ê'rûs, they cast

Pûr, that is, the lot, before Hâ-man from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Â'dâr.

8 ¶ And Hâ'man said unto king Â-hăṣ-û-ê-rûs, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Hâ'man the son of Hăm-mêd'athâ the Â'găg-ite, the Jews' enemy.

11 And the king said unto Hâ'man, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Hâ'man had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Â-hăṣ-û-ê-rûs was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Â'dâr, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in

Shu'shan the palace. And the king and Hâ'man sat down to drink; but the city Shu'shan was perplexed.

## CHAPTER 4 430

1 *Mordecai's mourning.* 4 *Esther learns the reason from him and is urged to intercede for the Jews.* 15 *She appoints a fast and agrees to go before the king.*

WHEN Môr'dê-câi perceived all that was done, Môr'dê-câi rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Ês'thêr's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Môr'dê-câi, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Ês'thêr for Hâ'täch, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Môr'dê-câi, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hâ'täch went forth to Môr'dê-câi unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate.

7 And Môr'dê-câi told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Hâ'man had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shu'shan to destroy them, to shew it unto Ês'thêr, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hā'tāch came and told Ēs'thēr the words of Mōr'dē-cāi.

10 ¶ Again Ēs'thēr spake unto Hā'tāch, and gave him commandment unto Mōr'dē-cāi;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is one law of his to put him to death*, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mōr'dē-cāi Ēs'thēr's words.

13 Then Mōr'dē-cāi commanded to answer Ēs'thēr, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?*

15 ¶ Then Ēs'thēr bade *them* return Mōr'dē-cāi *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shū'shan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mōr'dē-cāi went his way, and did according to all that Ēs'thēr had commanded him.

#### 431 CHAPTER 5

1 *Esther receives the king's favor, and invites him and Haman to a banquet. 6: She invites them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman's hatred for Mordecai: he builds a gallows for him.*

**N**OW it came to pass on the third day, that Ēs'thēr put on *her royal apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over

against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Ēs'thēr the queen standing in the court, *that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Ēs'thēr the golden sceptre that was in his hand*. So Ēs'thēr drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Ēs'thēr? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Ēs'thēr answered, *If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Hā'man come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him*.

5 Then the king said, Cause Hā'man to make haste, that he may do as Ēs'thēr hath said. So the king and Hā'man came to the banquet that Ēs'thēr had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Ēs'thēr at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Ēs'thēr, and said, My petition and my request is;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Hā'man come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Hā'man forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Hā'man saw Mōr'dē-cāi in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mōr'dē-cāi.

10 Nevertheless Hā'man refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zē'resh his wife.

11 And Hā'man told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the*



things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Hā'man said moreover, Yea, Ès'thêr the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Môr'de-câi the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zê'resh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Môr'de-câi may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Hā'man; and he caused the gallows to be made.

#### 432 CHAPTER 6

1 *The king, reading in the chronicles the record of Mordecai's good service, determines to reward him.* 4 *Haman, coming to petition that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares gives the counsel that is to honor him.*

ON that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Môr'de-câi had told of Big'tha-nâ and Tê'resh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Â-hâs-û-ê-rûs.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Môr'de-câi for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Hā'man was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Môr'de-câi on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Hā'man standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Hā'man came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Hā'man thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

7 And Hā'man answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Hā'man, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Môr'de-câi the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Hā'man the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Môr'de-câi, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Môr'de-câi came again to the king's gate. But Hā'man hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Hā'man told Zê'resh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zê'resh his wife unto him, If Môr'de-câi be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Hā'man unto the banquet that Ès'thêr had prepared.



## 433 CHAPTER 7

1 *Esther, entertaining the king and Haman, pleads for her own life and her people's.* 5 *She accuses Haman.* 7 *The king orders him to be hanged on the gallows which he had prepared for Mordecai.*

**S**O the king and Hā'man came to banquet with Ēs'thēr the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Ēs'thēr on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Ēs'thēr? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Ēs'thēr the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ā-hās-ū-ē-rūs answered and said unto Ēs'thēr the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Ēs'thēr said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Hā'man. Then Hā'man was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Hā'man stood up to make request for his life to Ēs'thēr the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Hā'man was fallen upon the bed whereon Ēs'thēr *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Hā'man's face.

9 And Hār-bō'nah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Hā'man

had made for Mōr'dē-cāi, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Hā'man. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Hā'man on the gallows that he had prepared for Mōr'dē-cāi. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

## CHAPTER 8 434

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Esther pleads to have Haman's orders recalled.* 7 *The king permits the Jews to defend themselves.* 15 *Mordecai's honor.*

**O**N that day did the king Ā-hās-ū-ē-rūs give the house of Hā'man the Jews' enemy unto Ēs'thēr the queen. And Mōr'dē-cāi came before the king; for Ēs'thēr had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Hā'man, and gave it unto Mōr'dē-cāi. And Ēs'thēr set Mōr'dē-cāi over the house of Hā'man.

3 ¶ And Ēs'thēr spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Hā'man the Ā'gāg-ite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Ēs'thēr. So Ēs'thēr arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Hā'man the son of Hām-mēd'a-thā the Ā'gāg-ite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ā-hās-ū-ē-rūs said unto Ēs'thēr the queen and to Mōr'dē-cāi the Jew, Behold, I have given Ēs'thēr the house of Hā'man, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and

seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Si'van, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Môr'de-câi commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from Īnd'ja unto Ê-thĩ-ō'pĩ-â, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey,

12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Ā'dār.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shu'shan the palace.

15 ¶ And Môr'de-câi went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold,

and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shu'shan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

## CHAPTER 9 435

1 The Jews smite their enemies. 12 The king grants them a second day. 20 The feast of Purim instituted.

**N**OW in the twelfth month, that is, the month Ā'dār, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Môr'de-câi fell upon them.

4 For Môr'de-câi was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Môr'de-câi waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shu'shan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Pār-shān'da-thā, and Dāl'-phon, and Ās'pā-thā,

8 And Pör'a-thā, and Ād-a-li'ā, and Ā-rīd'a-thā,

9 And Pär-măsh'tà, and Â-ris'a-î, and Â-rid'a-î, and Va-jèz'a-thà,

10 The ten sons of Hâ'man the son of Hâm-mêd'a-thà, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shu'shan the palace was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Ês'thër the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shu'shan the palace, and the ten sons of Hâ'man; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Ês'thër, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shu'shan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Hâ'man's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shu'shan; and they hanged Hâ'man's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shu'shan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Â'dâr, and slew three hundred men at Shu'shan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Â'dâr; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shu'shan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwallèd towns, made the fourteenth day of

the month Â'dâr a *day* of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Môr'de-câi wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Â-hăş-û-ê-rûs, both nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Â'dâr, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Môr'de-câi had written unto them;

24 Because Hâ'man the son of Hâm-mêd'a-thà, the Â'gâg-ite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pûr, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But when Ês'thër came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Pû'rîm after the name of Pûr. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of *that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

28 And *that* these days *should* be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Pû'rîm should not fail from among the Jews, nor

the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Ēs'thēr the queen, the daughter of Āb-i-hā'il, and Mōr'de-cāi the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Pū'rim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs, with words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Pū'rim in their times appointed, according as Mōr'de-cāi the Jew and Ēs'thēr the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Ēs'thēr confirmed these matters of Pū'-

rim; and it was written in the book.

## CHAPTER 10 436

*Ahasuerus' greatness. Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mōr'de-cāi, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Mē'di-ā and Pēr'siā?

3 For Mōr'de-cāi the Jew was next unto king Ā-hās-ū-ē'rūs, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

## THE BOOK OF JOB

## 437 CHAPTER 1

1 *The righteousness of Job: his riches. 6 Satan obtains permission from God to tempt Job. 13 Notwithstanding the calamities which befell him, Job blesses God.*

THERE was a man in the land of Ūz, whose name was Jōb; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Jōb sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings ac-

cording to the number of them all: for Jōb said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Jōb continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Sā'tan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Sā'tan, Whence comest thou? Then Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Sā'tan, Hast thou considered my servant Jōb, that *there is none like him* in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Jōb fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now,



and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Sā'tan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Sā'tan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Jōb, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sā-bē'ans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chāl-dē'ans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Jōb arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Jōb sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

## CHAPTER 2

438

1 *Again Satan obtains permission to tempt Job. 7 He afflicts him with boils. 9 Job reproves his wife for her evil counsel. 11 His three friends come to comfort him.*

AGAIN there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Sā'tan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Sā'tan, From whence comest thou? And Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Sā'tan, Hast thou considered my servant Jōb, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

4 And Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Sā'tan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Sā'tan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Jōb with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Jōb sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jōb's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; El'ī-phāz the Tē'man-ite, and Bīl'dād the Shū'hite, and Zō'phar the Nā'a-mathite: for they had made an appoint-



ment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

### 439 CHAPTER 3

1 *Job curses the day of his birth. 13 He speaks of the quietness and rest of death. 20 His complaint of life.*

**A**FTER this opened Jōb his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Jōb spake, and said,

3 Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 As for that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but have none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of

the earth, which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants which never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul;

21 Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

### CHAPTER 4 440

1 *Eliphaz reproves Job. 7 God's judgments are not against the righteous, but against the wicked.*

**T**HEN Ēl'ī-phāz the Tē'man-ite answered and said,

2 If we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, *there* was silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less *in* them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

#### 441 CHAPTER 5

1 *The end of the wicked is misery. 6 In affliction God is to be sought. 17 Happy is the man whom God corrects.*

**C**ALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

11 To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou

shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

#### 442 CHAPTER 6

1 *Job answers, that his complaints are not without cause.* 8 *He longs to die.*  
14 *He reproves his friends for lack of pity.*

**B**UT Jōb answered and said,  
2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; I, would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and *is* wisdom driven quite from me?

14 To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of Tē'mā looked, the companies of Shē'bā waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 For now ye are nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which* are as wind?

27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it* is evident unto you if I lie.

29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

## 443 CHAPTER 7

1 *Job excuses his desire for death. 12 His complaint to God.*

**I**S there not an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward* of his work:

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou testest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather than my life.

16 I loathe *it*; I would not live *always* alone; for my days *are* vanity.

17 What *is* man, that thou shouldst magnify him? and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldst visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not be.

## CHAPTER 8 444

1 *Bildad speaks of God's justice. 8 The past shows that the end of the hypocrite is destruction. 20 God does not forsake a righteous man.*

**T**HEN answered Bil'dād the Shū'hite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression;

5 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

9 (For we *are but* of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.



13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* a spider's web.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he help the evildoers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

#### 445 CHAPTER 9

*Job acknowledges God's justice, but what is man to contend with him!*

**T**HEN Jôb answered and said,  
2 I know *it* is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 *He* is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

8 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

9 Which maketh Arc-tû'rus, Ô-rî'-

on, and Plé'ja-dês, and the chambers of the south.

10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not; he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 *If I speak* of strength, lo, *he* is strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though I were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This is one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not where, *and* who is he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my



complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself*:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 For *he* is not a man, as I *am*, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any daysman betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; but *it* is not so with me.

#### 446 CHAPTER 10

1 *Job's complaint about his afflictions.*

18 *He complains of life and asks a little ease before he dies.*

**M**Y soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is* it good unto thee that thou shouldst oppress, that thou shouldst despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there* is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.

18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *Are* not my days few? cease *then*, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself*; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light is as darkness.

#### CHAPTER 11 447

1 *Zophar speaks, reproving Job for attempting to justify himself.* 5 *The wisdom of God.* 13 *The blessing of repentance.*

**T**HEN answered Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-ite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are double* to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less than thine iniquity deserveth.*

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?*

9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?

12 For vain man would be wise, though man be born *like a wild ass's colt.*

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, and remember *it* as waters that pass away:

17 And *thine* age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee*, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope *shall be as the giving up of the ghost.*

#### 448 CHAPTER 12

1 *Job replies to the reproof of his friends.*

7 *He speaks of God's almighty power: nothing can stand against him.*

AND Job answered and said,  
2 No doubt but ye *are* the

people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I have understanding as well as you; I *am* not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I *am* as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man* is laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

11 Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 He removeth away the speech

of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them again.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is no way*.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

#### 449 CHAPTER 13

1 *Job's reproof of his friends—their unfairness.* 14 *His utter trust in God.* 23 *He asks to know his sins and God's purpose in afflicting him.*

**L**O, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who is he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

#### CHAPTER 14 450

*Job speaks of man's frailty and the brevity of life.*

**M**AN *that is* born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou wastest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and

he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAPTER 15 451

1 *Eliphaz reproves Job. 17 The ill case of the wicked.*

**T**HEN answered El'î-phāz the Tē'man-ite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 Art thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which is not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 What is man, that he should be clean? and *he which* is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and



that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where is it? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall* be desolate, and fire

shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

## CHAPTER 16 452

1 *Job tells his friends they are miserable comforters. 7 He speaks of his desolate and pitiful condition, 17 but maintains his innocence.*

THEN Job answered and said,  
2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your* grief.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged; and *though* I forbear, what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against* me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.



15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is on high.

20 My friends scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbour!

22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

#### 453 CHAPTER 17

1 *Job appeals from men to God.* 6 *Man's lack of mercy may astonish but will not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope.*

**M**Y breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.

2 *Are there not mockers with me?* and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one wise man* among you.

11 My days are past, my purposes

are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light is short because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have said to corruption, *Thou art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together is in the dust.

#### CHAPTER 18 454

1 *Bildad reproves Job.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

**T**HEN answered Bil'dād the Shu'hite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is none of his*: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.

21 Surely *such are the dwellings of the wicked*, and this is the place of *him that knoweth not God*.

#### 455 CHAPTER 19

1 *Job complains of his friends' cruelty: he shows how great is his affliction.* 21 *He asks for pity.* 23 *His faith in the resurrection.*

**T**HEN Jōb answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that ye make yourselves strange to me*.

4 And be it indeed *that I have erred*, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is no judgment*.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every

side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of his enemies*.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body.

18 Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that my redeemer liveth*, and *that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth*:

26 And *though after my skin worms destroy this body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though my reins be consumed within me*.

28 But ye should say, Why perse-

cute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there* is a judgment.

456 CHAPTER 20

*Zophar, replying to Job, speaks of the state and portion of the wicked.*

**T**HEN answered Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-ite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also *which* saw him shall see *him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full of *the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; keep it still within his mouth:

14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers,

the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.

19 Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shall* be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity: and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and* his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

CHAPTER 21

457

1 Job maintains that he has reason for complaint. 7 Sometimes the wicked prosper. 16 Sometimes their destruction is manifest. 22 All are alike in death. 27 The wicked are reserved to the day of wrath.

**B**UT Jōb answered and said, 2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, is my complaint to

man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your hand upon your mouth*.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses *are* safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowl-

edge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where *are* the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

## CHAPTER 22

458

1 Eliphaz, replying, asserts that man's goodness is not profitable to God. 5 He accuses Job of various sins. 21 He exhorts him to repent: good will follow.

**T**HEN Ēl'i-phāz the Tē'man-ite answered and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?



5 *Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?*

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is not* God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold

as dust, and the *gold* of Ō'phir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.

30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

## CHAPTER 23 459

1 *Job longs to appear before God, 6 being confident he would find mercy. 8 Though he cannot see God's way, God knows his. 11 Job's faithfulness. 13 God's unchangeableness.*

**T**HEN Jōb answered and said,  
2 Even to day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*:

10 But he knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps.



his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

13 But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing* that is appointed for me; and many such *things* are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

#### 460 CHAPTER 24

1 *Wickedness is often unpunished; 17 but there is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

**W**HY, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for their children.

6 They reap *every one* his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they* have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked

without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, and tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to* them.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light.

17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they* are in the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He is swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to* be in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it* be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

461 CHAPTER 25

*Bildaä asserts that man cannot be justified before God.*

**T**HEN answered Bil'däd the Shu'hite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* a worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

462 CHAPTER 26

*Job, reproving Bildad, speaks of the infinite and unsearchable power of God.*

**B**UT Jöb answered and said,  
2 How hast thou helped *him* *that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him* *that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished

the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAPTER 27 463

1 *Job protests his sincerity.* 8 *He asks, What hope has the hypocrite?* 11 *The seeming prosperity of the wicked is but turned to destruction.*

**M**OREOVER Jöb continued his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

# 464 CHAPTER 28

*Where shall wisdom be found? The true answer.*

**S**URELY there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of ō'phir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be* for jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of ē-thi-ō'pī-ā shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven;

25 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the LORD, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

# CHAPTER 29

465

*Job bemoans his former prosperity and honor.*

**M**OREOVER Jōb continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

3 When his candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate *through* the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I was a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 My root *was* spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and

waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

## CHAPTER 30 466

1 *Job's honor is turned to contempt; 15 his prosperity into calamity.*

**B**UT now *they that* are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them *as after* a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set



forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force of my disease is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

29 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

## CHAPTER 31

467

*Job solemnly protests his faithfulness and right living.*

I MADE a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God is *there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this is an heinous crime; yea, it is an iniquity *to be punished* by the judges.

12 For it is a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for



want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.

23 For destruction *from* God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions as Ad'am, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire *is*, that the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it as a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the

number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Jôb are ended.

CHAPTER 32 468

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends. 11 He reproves them because they did not answer Job successfully. 16 His zeal to speak.*

**S**O these three men ceased to answer Jôb, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Ê-li'hû the son of Băr'â-chel the Bû'zite, of the kindred of Răm: against Jôb was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Jôb.

4 Now Ê-li'hû had waited till Jôb had spoken, because they *were* elder than he.

5 When Ê-li'hû saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Ê-li'hû the son of Băr'â-chel the Bû'zite answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and,

behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Jôb, or that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more;)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; in so doing my maker would soon take me away.

#### 469 CHAPTER 33

1 *Elihu offers to reason with Job. 8 God does not give an account of his actions. 14 God calls man to repentance by visions, 19 by chastenings, 23 and by his messenger.*

**W**HEREFORE, Jôb, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 Behold, I *am* according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in

mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

9 I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither is *there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16 Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*:

20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 He looketh upon men, and if

any say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was right*, and it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Jōb, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

#### 470 CHAPTER 34

1 *Elihu accuses Job of charging God with injustice, 10 and asserts that God cannot do wickedness or be unjust. 31 Man must humble himself and repent.*

**F**URTHERMORE Ê-lî'hû answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what is good.

5 For Jōb hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.

6 Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man is like Jōb, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and from the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do

wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?

14 If he set his heart upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? and to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less* to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;

27 Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? *whether it be done*

against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend *any more*:

32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Jōb hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 My desire is *that* Jōb may be tried unto the end because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

#### 471 CHAPTER 35

1 Elihu asks Job whether he thinks it right to compare his righteousness with God's. 9 Many cry in their oppressions, but are not heard because they do not trust in God.

**E**-LĪ'HŪ spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have, *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night;

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment is before him; therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now, because *it is* not so, he hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Jōb open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

#### CHAPTER 36 472

1 Elihu shows how God is just in his ways; 16 how Job's sins hinder God's blessings. 24 God's work is to be magnified.

**E**-LĪ'HŪ also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *shall* not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not *any*: he is mighty in strength *and* wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.



10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 They die in youth, and their life is among the unclean.

15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *be-ware* lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine by the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

## CHAPTER 37 473

1 *God is to be feared because of his wondrous works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

**A**T this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.

10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.



14 Harken unto this, O Jōb: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, and as a molten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

#### 474 CHAPTER 38

*God challenges Job to answer. He enumerates his mighty works.*

**T**HEN the LORD answered Jōb out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang

together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,

10 And brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where is the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days is great?

22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there is no man;

27 To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Plē'ja-dēs, or loose the bands of Ō-ri'on?

32 Canst thou bring forth Māz'za-rōth in his season? or canst thou guide Ārc-tū'rus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?

36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

#### 475 CHAPTER 39

*God enumerates his mighty works.*

**K**NOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?

13 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not

affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she.

## 476 CHAPTER 40

1 *God asks Job to answer.* 3 *Job humbles himself.* 6 *God demands of him to show his righteousness, power, and wisdom.*

**M**OREOVER the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 Deck thyself now with majesty

and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together; and bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly.

17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones are as strong pieces of brass; his bones are like bars of iron.

19 He is the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jôr'dan into his mouth.

24 He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.

## CHAPTER 41

477

*Of God's mighty power in the leviathan.*

**C**ANST thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as with

a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him*? *whatsoever* is under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come to him with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His scales are his pride*, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, *as out of* a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth

at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

## CHAPTER 42 478

1 *Job humbly submits himself to God: his confession.* 7 *God's anger against Job's friends: they submit themselves to Job.* 10 *God blesses him.* 16 *His age and death.*

**T**HEN Jōb answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Jōb, the LORD said to El'î-phāz the Tē'man-ite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is right*, as my servant Jōb *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams,

and go to my servant Jōb, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Jōb shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is right*, like my servant Jōb.

9 So Ēl'i-phāz the Tē'man-ite and Bil'dād the Shū'hite and Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-ite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Jōb.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Jōb, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Jōb twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD

had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Jōb more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jē-mī'mā; and the name of the second, Kē-zī'ā; and the name of the third, Kēr'en-hap'puch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Jōb: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Jōb an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Jōb died, *being* old and full of days.

# THE BOOK OF PSALMS

479

## PSALM 1

1 *The blessedness of the godly man. 4 The ungodly.*

**B**LESSED is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

## PSALM 2

480

1 *The impotence of the heathen against the LORD and his anointed. 6 The LORD'S king and his supremacy. 10 Kings are exhorted to serve the LORD.*

**W**HY do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying*,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh; the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zi'ōn.

7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.



8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

#### 481 PSALM 3

*Though in the midst of trouble, the psalmist is secure in God's protection.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid, when he fled from Āb'sā-lōm his son.

**L**ORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many are they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is no help for him in God.* Sē'lah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Sē'lah.

5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Sē'lah.

#### 482 PSALM 4

*1 The psalmist calls on God to hear his prayer, 3 testifies that he hears the righteous, 5 and exhorts men to put their trust in him.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg'i-nōth, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**EAR me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast

enlarged me *when I was* in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Sē'lah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Sē'lah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

#### PSALM 5 483

*1 The psalmist prays to God; 8 he asks for guidance; 10 that his enemies be destroyed; 11 and that the godly may rejoice in his protection.*

To the chief Musician upon Nē'hī-lōth, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**G**IVE ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a shield.

## 484 PSALM 6

1 *The psalmist prays for mercy and healing, 8 and is confident that the LORD has heard his cry.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg'ī-nōth upon Shēm'ī-nīth, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**O** LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

## PSALM 7 485

1 *The psalmist prays to be saved from his enemies. 10 He is confident of God's defence, and of the punishment of the wicked.*

Shīg-gā'jon of Dā'vid, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cūsh the Bēn'ja-mite.

**O** LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Sē'-lah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just; for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My defence is of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

#### 486 PSALM 8

*God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.*

To the chief Musician upon Gît'tith, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**O** LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

#### 487 PSALM 9

*1 The psalmist praises the LORD for his marvellous works. 3 It is he who has made him victorious. 7 God a righteous judge and a refuge. 11 The psalmist calls on men to praise him.*

To the chief Musician upon Mûth-lab'ben, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**I** WILL praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zi'ôn: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which* I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zi'ôn: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Hig-gā'ion. Sē'lah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway

be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves to be *but* men. Sé'lah.

488 PSALM 10

1 *The psalmist complains to God of the wicked, 12 and asks God's aid.*

**W**HY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after* God: God is not in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for *I shall* never be in adversity.

7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou be-

holdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

PSALM 11 489

*The psalmist acknowledges his trust in God.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**I**N the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSALM 12 490

*The psalmist, destitute of human comfort and faithful friendship, seeks God's help.*

To the chief Musician upon Shēm'î-nîth, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**ELP, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering

lips and with a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who is lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

#### 491 PSALM 13

1 Though God's help may be delayed, 5 yet will the psalmist trust in his mercy.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**OW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

#### 492 PSALM 14

Evil men and their works.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**T**HE fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD is his refuge.

7 Oh that the salvation of İs'ra-el were come out of Zī'ōn! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jā'cōb shall rejoice, and İs'ra-el shall be glad.

#### PSALM 15

493

A righteous man described.

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**L**ORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

5 He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

#### PSALM 16

494

1 The psalmist prays for God's care, 5 confesses the LORD to be his portion and the source of his constant blessings.

Mīch'tam of Dā'vid.

**P**RESERVE me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord: my goodness extendeth not to thee;

3 But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god: their drink offerings of blood will I



not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

#### 495 PSALM 17

1 The psalmist calls on God to judge between him and his enemies, 8 and to guard him. 10 He describes them.

A Prayer of Dā'vid.

**H**EAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me* from the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving-kindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust in *thee* from those that rise up *against* them.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that oppress

me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, *which is* thy sword:

14 From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

#### PSALM 18 496

The psalmist praises God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

**I** WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my

righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.

31 For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock save our God?

32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to Dā'vid, and to his seed for evermore.

#### 497 PSALM 19

1 *The heavens declare God's glory and handywork. 7 God's law is perfect; 9 his judgments true. 13 The psalmist prays to be kept from presumptuous sins.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**T**HE heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, *where* their voice is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* true and righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.

#### PSALM 20 498

*God's favor and help wished for, and his salvation acknowledged.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**T**HE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jā'qob defend thee;

2 Send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zī'ōn;

3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice; Sē'lah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed; he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and

fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

499 PSALM 21

1 *A thanksgiving for great blessings.*  
7 *Confidence that God will destroy his enemies.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**T**HE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Sē'lah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine* arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALM 22 500

1 *In the midst of sore trouble, the psalmist prays to God.* 22 *He testifies of, and praises, him because he knows God's goodness.*

To the chief Musician upon Āij'ē-lēth Shā'hār, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**M**Y God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?*

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, O *thou* that inhabitest the praises of Īs'ra-el.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,

8 He trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bā'shān have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have



inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jā'qob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Is'ra-el.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORD's: and he is the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

501

## PSALM 23

*God's tender and constant care.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**T**HE LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

## PSALM 24

502

1 *God's lordship in the world.* 3 *Such as shall ascend into the hill of the LORD described.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**T**HE earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jā'qob. Sē'lah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them up*, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Sē'lah.



503 PSALM 25

1 *The psalmist's trust in God; 7 he prays that God remember not his sins, 16 and help him in his affliction.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**U**NTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they have been ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

13 His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for

they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Is'ra-el, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM 26 504

*The psalmist is confident of his integrity.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**J**UDGE me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.

2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evildoers; and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:

10 In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSALM 27 505

1 *The psalmist confesses God to be his light and his salvation; 4 he loves God's house; 8 he seeks God's face; 11 and asks to be taught his way.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**T**HE LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon

me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will I be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

## 506 PSALM 28

1 *The psalmist cries to God against his enemies.* 6 *He blesses God because he heard his cry.* 9 *He prays for God's people.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**U**NTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to

me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is their strength, and he is the saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

## PSALM 29

507

*The psalmist exhorts the mighty to give glory to God because of his mighty power.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**G**IVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lēb'a-non.

6 He maketh them also to skip

like a calf; Lěb'a-non and Sīr'ī-ōn  
like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD divideth  
the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh  
the wilderness; the LORD shaketh  
the wilderness of Kā'desh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh  
the hinds to calve, and discovereth  
the forests: and in his temple  
doth every one speak of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the  
flood; yea, the LORD sitteth King  
for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength  
unto his people; the LORD will  
bless his people with peace.

# 508 PSALM 30

1 *The psalmist extols God for his great goodness. 4 He exhorts others to praise him by the example of God's dealing with him.*

A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the  
house of Dā'vid.

**I** WILL extol thee, O LORD; for  
thou hast lifted me up, and  
hast not made my foes to rejoice  
over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto  
thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up  
my soul from the grave: thou hast  
kept me alive, that I should not go  
down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints  
of his, and give thanks at the re-  
membrance of his holiness.

5 For his anger endureth but  
a moment; in his favour is life:  
weeping may endure for a night,  
but joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I  
shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast  
made my mountain to stand  
strong: thou didst hide thy face,  
and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and  
unto the LORD I made supplica-  
tion.

9 What profit is there in my blood,  
when I go down to the pit? Shall  
the dust praise thee? shall it de-  
clare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mer-  
cy upon me: LORD, be thou my  
helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my

mourning into dancing: thou hast  
put off my sackcloth, and girded  
me with gladness;

12 To the end that my glory may  
sing praise to thee, and not be si-  
lent. O LORD my God, I will give  
thanks unto thee for ever.

# PSALM 31 509

1 *The psalmist, confessing his trust in God, asks for his help. 9 He prays in his trouble. 19 He blesses God for his goodness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**I**N thee, O LORD, do I put my  
trust; let me never be ashamed:  
deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me;  
deliver me speedily: be thou my  
strong rock, for an house of de-  
fence to save me.

3 For thou art my rock and my  
fortress; therefore for thy name's  
sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they  
have laid privily for me: for thou  
art my strength.

5 Into thine hand I commit my  
spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O  
LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard  
lying vanities: but I trust in the  
LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy  
mercy: for thou hast considered my  
trouble; thou hast known my soul  
in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into  
the hand of the enemy: thou hast  
set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD,  
for I am in trouble: mine eye is  
consumed with grief, yea, my soul  
and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief,  
and my years with sighing: my  
strength faileth because of mine  
iniquity, and my bones are con-  
sumed.

11 I was a reproach among all  
mine enemies, but especially among  
my neighbours, and a fear to mine  
acquaintance: they that did see me  
without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man  
out of mind: I am like a broken  
vessel.

13 For I have heard the slander  
of many: fear was on every side:

while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* let them be silent in the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city.

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

## 510 PSALM 32

*The blessedness of him whose transgression is forgiven.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid, Mās'chil.*

**B**LESSED *is he* whose transgression is forgiven, *whose* sin is covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones

waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Sē'lah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Sē'lah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 Thou *art* my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Sē'lah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

## PSALM 33 511

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness, 6 for his power. 12 The nation he hath chosen is blessed. 18 His providence; 20 confidence in him.*

**R**EJOICE in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the



host of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse is a vain thing for safety: *any* by his great strength.

18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

## 512 PSALM 34

1 *The psalmist praises God and exhorts others to do likewise.* 8 *They are blessed who trust in him.* 11 *Instruction in the fear of the LORD.* 15 *God's care of the righteous.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid, when he changed his behaviour before Ā-bīm'ē-lēch; who drove him away, and he departed.

**I** WILL bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man *that* trusteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there* is no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want *any* good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 What man *is he* that desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

15 The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are* open unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.



22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

# 513 PSALM 35

*The psalmist prays for his own safety and his enemies' confusion.  
A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**P**LEAD *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I behaved myself as though *he had been my friend or brother:*

I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his mother*.

15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it not*: they did tear *me*, and ceased not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my darling from the lions.

18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

## 514 PSALM 36

1 *The state of the wicked. 5 God's great mercy, 7 and lovingkindness. 10 The psalmist prays that he may continue to enjoy these.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid the servant of the LORD.

**T**HE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is no fear of God before his eyes.*

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

## 515 PSALM 37

*The psalmist exhorts to patience and confidence in God, comparing the conditions of the righteous and the wicked.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**F**RET not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down

like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

7 Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

9 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not be.

11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The LORD shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay such as be of upright conversation.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish,

and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 The steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 *He is* ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that man is* peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD: *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

## PSALM 38

516

*The psalmist prays that God will have compassion on him in his great necessity.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid, to bring to remembrance.

**O** LORD rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither is *there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome *disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and I *was* as a dumb *man that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, do I

hope: thou wilt hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.

17 For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow *the thing that good is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste to help me, O LORD my salvation.

# 517 PSALM 39

1 *The psalmist resolves to take heed to his ways and thoughts.* 4 *He asks to know the length of his days, musing on the brevity of life.*

To the chief Musician, even to Jēd'ū-thūn, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**I SAID**, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me; while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; *that* I may know how frail I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days as an handbreadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Sē'lah.

6 Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Sē'lah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

# PSALM 40 518

1 *The benefit of patient confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience the best sacrifice.*

12 *The innumerable evils about him inspire the psalmist's prayer.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**I WAITED** patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which* *are* to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak of *them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me,

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness



in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy; yet the LORD thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

#### 519 PSALM 41

1 *God's blessing on the charitable man.*  
4 *The psalmist complains of his enemies.* 10 *He pleads for God's merciful aid.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**BLESSED** is he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

8 An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him: and now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed be the LORD God of Is'ra-el from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

#### PSALM 42 520

*The psalmist's zeal to serve God in his temple.*

To the chief Musician, Mās'chil, for the sons of Kō'rah.

**AS** the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jôr'dan,



and of the Hēr'mon-ites, from the hill Mī'zar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 Yet the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

#### 521 PSALM 43

*The psalmist beseeches God to deliver him from the unjust, and to lead him that he may come joyfully to God's altar.*

**J**UDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

#### 522 PSALM 44

*The psalmist recounts what God did of old and complains of present calamities; but in continued trust, prays for succor.*

To the chief Musician for the sons of Kō'rah, Mās'chil.

**W**E have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have

told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jā'cqb.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Sē'lah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy* wealth by their price.

13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back,

neither have our steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

523 PSALM 45

*The majesty and grace of the king.*

To the chief Musician upon Shō-shān'nim, for the sons of Kō'rah, Mās'chil, A Song of loves.

**M**Y heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh,

and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ō'phīr.

10 Harken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy LORD; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tÿre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.

13 The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM 46

524

*The psalmist sings of Israel's confidence in God.*

To the chief Musician for the sons of Kō'rah, A Song upon Āl'a-mōth.

**G**OD is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar and be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Sē'lah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, *and that* right early.

6 The heathen raged, the king-

doms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jā'qōb is our refuge. Sē'lah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jā'qōb is our refuge. Sē'lah.

# 525 PSALM 47

*God, in whom they trust and rejoice, is supreme in all the earth.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Kō'rah.

**O** CLAP your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jā'qōb whom he loved. Sē'lah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 God praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Ā'brā-hām: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

# 526 PSALM 48

*The beauty and glory of the city of God and Mt. Zion.*

A Song and Psalm for the sons of Kō'rah.

**G**REAT is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of

our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zi'ōn, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tār'shish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Sē'lah.

9 We have thought of thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zi'ōn rejoice, let the daughters of Jū'dah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zi'ōn, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

# PSALM 49 527

*The psalmist calls on all the people to hear him, musing on the things of life and death.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Kō'rah.

**H**EAR this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth forever:)

9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

13 This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. *Sē'lah.*

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. *Sē'lah.*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

## 528 PSALM 50

1 The majesty of God in Zion. 7 His pleasure is not in sacrifices, 14 but in a thankful and obedient heart.

A Psalm of *Ā'saph.*

**T**HE mighty God, even the LORD, hath spoken, and called

the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of *Zi'ōn*, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. *Sē'lah.*

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O *Is'ra-el*, and I will testify against thee: I am God, even thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the most High:

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest and speakest



against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there* be none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.

## 529 PSALM 51

*David's confession of sin and humble prayer for forgiveness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid, when Nā'than the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bāth-shē-bā.

**H**AVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions; and my sin is ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy pres-

ence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zī'ōn: build thou the walls of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

## PSALM 52 530

*David, condemning the informer Doeg, prophesies his destruction*

To the chief Musician, Mās'chil, A Psalm of Dā'vid, when Dō'eg the E'dom-ite came and told Sāul, and said unto him, Dā'vid is come to the house of Ā-him'e-lēch.

**W**HY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Sē'lah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Sē'lah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this* is the man *that* made not



God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I *am* like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; for *it is good* before thy saints.

### 531 PSALM 53

*The psalmist describes the corruption of the wicked.*

To the chief Musician upon Mā'ha-lath, Mās'chil, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**T**HE fool hath said in his heart, *There is no God.* Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is none that doeth good.*

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is none that doeth good, no, not one.*

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Īs'ra-el *were come out of* Zī'ōn! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jā'cōb shall rejoice, *and* Īs'ra-el shall be glad.

### 532 PSALM 54

*The psalmist prays for God's help.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg'ī-nōth, Mās'chil, A Psalm of Dā'vid, when the Zīph'im came and said to Saul, Doth not Dā'vid hide himself with us?

**S**AVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Sē'lah.

4 Behold, God is mine helper: the LORD is with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; for *it is good.*

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

### PSALM 55 533

*The psalmist complains of his troubles, but comforts himself in God.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg'ī-nōth, Mās'chil, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**G**IVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Sē'lah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But *it was* thou, a man mine

equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; *and* the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening, *and* morning, *and* at noon, will I pray, *and* cry aloud: *and* he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, *and* afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Sē'lah. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 Cast thy burden upon the LORD, *and* he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody *and* deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

### 534 PSALM 56

*The psalmist complains of his enemies, but trusts in God to overcome them.*

To the chief Musician upon Jō'nath-ē'leim-rē-chō'kim, Mīch'tam of Dā'vid, when the Phī-lis'tīneš took him in Gāth.

**B**E merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in

God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

### PSALM 57 535

*The psalmist's trust in God.*

To the chief Musician, Al-tās'chith, Mīch'tam of Dā'vid, when he fled from Sāul in the cave.

**B**E merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, *and* save me *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Sē'lah. God shall send forth his mercy *and* his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears *and* arrows, *and* their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for

my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Sē'lah.

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

### 536 PSALM 58

*The psalmist describes the wicked.*

To the chief Musician, Al-tās'chith, Mīch'-tam of Dā'vid.

**D**O ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like the deaf adder *that* stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his* bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily

*there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.*

### PSALM 59 537

*The psalmist prays to be delivered from his enemies.*

To the chief Musician, Al-tās'chith, Mīch'-tam of Dā'vid; when Sāul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

**D**ELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of ĩs'ra-el, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Sē'lah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips: for who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because* of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jā'cob unto the ends of the earth. Sē'lah.

14 And at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise

like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wonder up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

### 538 PSALM 60

*The psalmist seeks God's help in trouble.*

To the chief Musician upon Shu'shan-ē-duth, Mīch'tam of Dā'vid, to teach; when he strove with Ā'ram-nā-ha-rā'im and with Ā'ram-zō'bah, when Jō'āb returned, and smote of Ē'dom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

**O** GOD, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Sē'lah.

5 That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shē'chem, and mete out the valley of Sūc'coth.

7 Ġī'ē-ād is mine, and Mā-nās'-seh is mine; Ē'phrā'im also is the strength of mine head; Jū'dah is my lawgiver;

8 Mō'ab is my washpot; over Ē'dom will I cast out my shoe: Phī-līs'tiā, triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the strong city? who will lead me into Ē'dom?

10 *Will* not thou, O God, *which* hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly; for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

### PSALM 61 539

*Confessing that God has been his protection in the past, the psalmist vows constant service.*

To the chief Musician upon Nēg'i-nah, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**EAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that is higher than I*.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Sē'lah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

### PSALM 62 540

*The psalmist confesses his trust in God and exhorts the people.*

To the chief Musician, to Jēd'ū-thūn, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**T**RULY my soul waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Sē'lah.

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only is my rock and my salvation: *he is my defence*; I shall not be moved.

7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and my refuge, is in God.*

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. *Sē-lah.*

9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

#### 541 PSALM 63

1 *The psalmist's thirst for God; 4 he blesses him.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid, when he was in the wilderness of Jū'dah.

**O** GOD, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul, to

destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

#### PSALM 64 542

*The psalmist prays for deliverance from his enemies.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**EAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows* to shoot their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one of *them*, and the heart, is deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

#### PSALM 65 543

1 *The psalmist praises God. 4 The blessedness of God's chosen. 5 The blessings.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm and Song of Dā'vid.

**P**RAISE waiteth for thee, O God, in Sī'ōn: and unto thee shall the vow be performed:

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.



3 Iniquities prevail against me: *as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.*

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts; we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power:

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

# 544 PSALM 66

1 The psalmist exhorts to praise God; 5 to consider his works; 8 and to bless him for his benefits. 13 The psalmist's thanksgiving.

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

**M**AKE a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy works! through the

greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Sē'-lah.

5 Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Sē'-lah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

13 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Sē'-lah.

16 Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear me:

19 But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

## 545 PSALM 67

*The psalmist prays for God's mercy upon them all.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg'Y-nōth.

**G**OD be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us; Sē'lah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy; for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Sē'lah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

## 546 PSALM 68

*A prayer at the removing of the ark.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of Dā'vid.

**L**ET God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Sē'lah:

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sī'nāi itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Īs'ra-el.

9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The LORD gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

12 Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was white as snow in Sāl'mōn.

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bā'shān; an high hill as the hill of Bā'shān.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the LORD is among them, as in Sī'nāi, in the holy place.

18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them.

19 Blessed be the LORD, who daily loadeth us with benefits, even the God of our salvation. Sē'lah.

20 He that is our God is the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The LORD said, I will bring again from Bā'shān, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings,

O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the LORD, from the fountain of Īs'ra-el.

27 There is little Bēn'ja-min with their ruler, the princes of Jū'dah and their council, the princes of Zēb'u-lun, and the princes of Nāph-ta-li.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jē-ru'sā-lēm shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes shall come out of Ē'gypt; Ē-thī-ō'pī-ā shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the LORD; Se'lah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and *that* a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Īs'ra-el, and his strength is in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Īs'ra-el is he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed be God,

## 547 PSALM 69

1 The psalmist complains of his troubles, 14 and asks for deliverance. 30 He offers his praise to God.

To the chief Musician upon Shō-shān'nim, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**SAVE** me, O God; for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 I sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O LORD GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Īs'ra-el.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, and *chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I *was* the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy lovingkindness is good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach.

and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* to take pity, but *there was none*; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.*

23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be desolate; *and let none dwell in their tents.*

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The humble shall see *this*, and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35 For God will save Zī'ōn, and will build the cities of Jū'dah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

## PSALM 70

548

*The psalmist prays for the speedy destruction of the wicked and help of the righteous.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid, to bring to remembrance.

**MAKE** haste, O God, to deliver me; make haste to help me, O LORD.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

## PSALM 71

549

*1 The psalmist trusts in God, and prays to be delivered from the wicked.*

**I**N thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: thou *art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou *art* he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of



old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there* is none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou has taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee!

20 *Thou*, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Is'-ra-el.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSALM 72

550

The psalmist prays for the king and his son.

A Psalm for Söl'o-mon.

**G**IVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tär'shish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Shē'bā and Sē'bā shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Shē'bā: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lēb'a-non: and *they* of



the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of *is'ra-el*, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of Dā'vid the son of Jēs'se are ended.

# 551 PSALM 73

*The psalmist having prevailed in a temptation shows the cause of it.*

A Psalm of Ā'saph.

**T**RULY God is good to *is'ra-el*, even to such as are of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength is firm.

5 They *are* not in trouble as *other men*; neither are they plagued like *other men*.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and washed my hands *in* innocence.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it *was* too painful for me;

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; so, O LORD, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I *was* pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and ignorant: I *was* as a beast before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there* is none upon earth *that* I desire beside thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it* is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the LORD GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

# PSALM 74

552

1 *The desolation and desecration of the sanctuary.* 10 *The psalmist seeks God's help.*

Mās'chil of Ā'saph.

**O** GOD, why hast thou cast us off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zi'on, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.*

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns for signs.

5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: *there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.*

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.

12 For God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.*

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

PSALM 75 553

*The psalmist praises God and promises to judge uprightly.*

To the chief Musician, Āl-tās'chith, A Psalm or Song of Ā'saph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Sē'lah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not with* a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, and drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jā'cob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSALM 76 554

*God's majesty and power.*

To the chief Musician on Nēg'ī-nōth, A Psalm or Song of Ā'saph.

IN Jū'dah is God known: his name is great in Īs'ra-el.

2 In Sā'lem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zī'on.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Sē'lah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jā'cōb, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Sē'lah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he* is terrible to the kings of the earth.

555 PSALM 77

1 *The psalmist tells of the struggle he had with diffidence. 10 His victory.*

To the chief Musician, to Jēd'u-thūn, A Psalm of Ā'saph.

**I** CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the LORD: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Sē'lah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for

ever? doth *his* promise fail for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Sē'lah.

10 And I said, This is my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is* so great a God as our God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jā'cōb and Jō'seph. Sē'lah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Mō'sēs and Aār'ōn.

PSALM 78

556

*An exhortation to learn and teach God's law.*

Mās'chīl of Ā'saph.

**G**IVE ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jā'qob, and appointed a law in Īs'ra-el, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children:

6 That the generation to come might know *them*, even the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ē'phrā-īm, *being* armed, and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

11 And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Ē'ġypt, in the field of Zō'an.

13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out* of the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jā'qob, and anger also came up against Īs'ra-el;

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven; and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their lust. But while their meat was yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen *men* of Īs'ra-el.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembered that they *were* but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke



him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Īs'ra-el.

42 They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.

43 How he had wrought his signs in Ē'ġypt, and his wonders in the field of Zō'an:

44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them.

46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.

47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore trees with frost.

48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them*.

50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;

51 And smote all the firstborn in Ē'ġypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Hām:

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Īs'ra-el to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they

were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Īs'ra-el:

60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shī'lōh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Jō'seph, and chose not the tribe of Ē'phrā'im:

68 But chose the tribe of Jūdah, the mount Zī'ōn which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

70 He chose Dā'vid also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:

71 From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jā'qob his people, and Īs'ra-el his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

## PSALM 79

557

*The psalmist's prayer over the desolation of Jerusalem.*

A Psalm of Ā'saph.

**O** GOD, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jē-ru'sā-lēm on heaps.



2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; and *there was none to bury them.*

4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jâ'côb, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.*

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

## 558 PSALM 80

*The psalmist complains of the miseries of God's people, and asks for his favor.*

To the chief Musician upon Shô-shân'-nim-E'duth, A Psalm of A'saph.

**G**IVE ear, O Shepherd of İs'ra-el, thou that ledest Jô'seph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ê'phră-îm and Bën'ja-min and Mă-năs'seh stir up thy strength, and come *and* save us.

3 Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Ê'ğypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thyself.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

559

## PSALM 81

*An exhortation to praise God.*

To the chief Musician upon Ġīt'tith, A  
Psalm of Ā'saph.

**S**ING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jā'qob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For this was a statute for Īs'ra-el, and a law of the God of Jā'qob.

5 This he ordained in Jō'seph for a testimony, when he went out through the land of Ē'ġypt: where I heard a language that I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Mēr'-i-bah. Sē'lah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Īs'ra-el, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange God.

10 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Ē'ġypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Īs'ra-el would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

13 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Īs'ra-el had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

## PSALM 82

560

*An exhortation to judge justly.**A Psalm of Ā'saph.*

**G**OD standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Sē'lah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most High.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

## PSALM 83

561

*The psalmist prays against God's enemies.*

*A Song or Psalm of Ā'saph.*

**K**EEP not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Īs'ra-el may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:

6 The tabernacles of Ē'dom, and the Īsh'ma-el-ites; of Mō'ab, and the Hā'gar-ēnes;

7 Ġē'bal, and Ām'mōn, and Ām'-a-lēk; the Phī-lis'tīnes, with the inhabitants of Tīre;

8 Ās'sur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lōt. Sē'lah.

9 Do unto them as unto the Mīd'-ī-an-ītes; as to Sīs'e-rā, as to Jā'bīn, at the brook of Kī'son:

10 Which perished at Ēn'-dôr: they became as dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Ō'reb, and like Zē'eb: yea, all their princes as Zē'bah, and as Zal-mūn'nā:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JE-HŌ'VAH, art the most high over all the earth.

562 PSALM 84

1 The psalmist longs for the sanctuary:

4 the man who dwells there is blessed.

8 His prayer to be restored to it.

To the chief Musician upon Ēt'tith, A Psalm for the sons of Kō'rah.

**H**OW amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, even thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Sē'lah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee; in whose heart are the ways of them.

6 Who passing through the valley of Bā'cā make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools.

7 They go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zī'on appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my

prayer: give ear, O God of Jā'qōb. Sē'lah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALM 85 563

The psalmist acknowledges God's mercies to his people, and prays for their continuance.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Kō'rah.

**L**ORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jā'qōb.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Sē'lah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is good*; and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set us in the way of his steps.

564 PSALM 86

*The psalmist prays God to preserve him.*

A Prayer of Dā'vid.

**B**OW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

5 For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is none* like unto thee, O LORD; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: thou *art* God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious,

longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSALM 87 565

1 *The glory of the city of God: 4 to have been born there a special honor.*

A Psalm or Song for the sons of Kō'rah.

**H**IS foundation is in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zī'ōn more than all the dwellings of Jā'cōb.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Sē'lah.

4 I will make mention of Rā'hāb and Bāb'ŷ-lon to them that know me: behold Phī-lis'tiā, and Tŷre, with Ē-thī-ō'pī-ā; this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zī'ōn it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, *that this man* was born there. Sē'lah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

PSALM 88 566

*The psalmist's prayer in the midst of great affliction.*

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Kō'rah, to the chief Musician upon Mā'hā-lath Lē-ān'noth, Mās'chil of Hē'man the Ēz'ra-hite.

**O** LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave,



whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Sē'lah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Sē'lah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 *I am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

# 567 PSALM 89

*The psalmist praises God for his covenant and for his mercies to David.*  
Mās'chil of E'than the Ez'ra-hite.

**I** WILL sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto Dā'-vid my servant,

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever,

and build up thy throne to all generations. Sē'lah.

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that* are about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken Rā'hāb in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.

11 The heavens *are* thine, the earth also is thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tā'bôr and Hēr'môn shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 Justice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For the LORD is our defence; and the Holy One of Is'ra-el is our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

20 I have found Dā'vid my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 With whom my hand shall be



established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, *Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.*

27 Also I will make him *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to *endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto Dā'vid.

36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. *Sē'lah.*

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. *Sē'lah.*

46 How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? *Sē'lah.*

49 LORD, where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses, *which* thou swarest unto Dā'vid in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

## PSALM 90 568

1 *Moses, reciting God's providence, 3 complains of human frailty, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and the brevity of life.*

A Prayer of Mō'sēs the man of God.

**L**ORD, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and *as a watch* in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are *as a sleep*: in the morning *they are* like grass *which* groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told.

10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

12 So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

569 PSALM 91

*The blessed state of the righteous.*

**H**E that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, *He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.*

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation;

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSALM 92 570

*The psalmist exhorts to praise the LORD.*

*A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day.*

**I**T is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:*

8 But thou, LORD, *art most high for evermore.*

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of an unicorn*: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lēb'a-non.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD is upright: *he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.*

## 571 PSALM 93

*The majesty and power of the LORD and the holiness of his house.*

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne is established of old; thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

## 572 PSALM 94

*The psalmist's complaint to God of the triumph of the wicked and of their impiety.*

O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to

whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.

2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jā'cob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow *it*.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves togeth-

er against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

### 573 PSALM 95

*The psalmist exhorts to praise and worship God because of his greatness and care.*

**O** COME, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

### 574 PSALM 96

*The psalmist exhorts to praise God and testify to the heathen of his glory and goodness.*

**O** SING unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen that the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

### PSALM 97

575

1 *The LORD'S majesty.* 8 *Zion rejoices in his judgments.* 12 *An exhortation to rejoice and give thanks.*

**T**HE LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.



■ The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

8 Zi'ôn heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Jū'dah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

576 PSALM 98

*An exhortation to praise God for the marvellous things which he has done.*

A Psalm.

**O** SING unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

2 The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of is'ra-el: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge the earth: with right-

eousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSALM 99 577

*An exhortation to worship God at his holy hill.*

**T**HE LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved.

2 The LORD is great in Zi'ôn; and he is high above all the people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.

4 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jā'cob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

6 Mo'ses and Aâr'on among his priests, and Sām'u-el among them that call upon his name; they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar; they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God is holy.

PSALM 100 578

*An exhortation to worship God joyfully and thankfully.*

A Psalm of praise.

**M**AKE a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.

5 For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.



## 579 PSALM 101

*The psalmist sings of mercy and judgment, and sets before himself a life of righteousness.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**I** WILL sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

## 580 PSALM 102

*The psalmist's prayer in the midst of great trouble.*

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

**H**EAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wil-

derness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping.

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zi'ōn: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zi'ōn, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zi'ōn, and his praise in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 Of old hast thou laid the

foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

## 581 PSALM 103

*An exhortation to bless God for his great mercies.*

*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**B**LESS the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his ways unto Mō'seš, his acts unto the children of is'ra-el.

8 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we *are* dust.

15 As for man, his days *are* as

grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children;

18 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts; *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

## PSALM 104

582

*The psalmist meditates upon the wonderful providence of God.*

**B**LESS the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

5 *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they

may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;

15 And wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap; the cedars of Lēb'a-non, which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast made to play therein.

27 These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they *are* filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they *are* created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 105 583

1 *The psalmist exhorts to praise God, 7 and recounts his providential dealings with the fathers.*

**O** GIVE thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Ā'brā-hām his servant, ye children of Jā'qōb his chosen.

7 He is the LORD our God: his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 Which *covenant* he made with Ā'brā-hām, and his oath unto Ī'saac;

10 And confirmed the same unto

Jā'qob for a law, *and* to Īs'ra-el for an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Cā'nāan, the lot of your inheritance:

12 When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

17 He sent a man before them, *even* Jō'seph, *who* was sold for a servant:

18 Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

23 Īs'ra-el also came into Ē'gypt; and Jā'qob sojourned in the land of Hām.

24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 He sent Mō'ses his servant; *and* Aār'on whom he had chosen.

27 They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Hām.

28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 He spake, and there came di-

vers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

32 He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength.

37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: *and there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 Ē'gypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

40 *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered his holy promise, *and* Ā'brā-hām his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with gladness:

44 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 106

584

1 *After an exhortation to praise God, 7 the psalmist recounts the story of Israel's rebellion, and God's mercy.*

**PRAISE** ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he* is good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with

the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Ē'gypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

13 They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

16 They envied Mō'ses also in the camp, and Aār'ōn the saint of the LORD.

17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dā'than, and covered the company of Ā-bi'rām.

18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 They made a calf in Hō'reb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Ē'gypt;

22 Wondrous works in the land

of Hām, and terrible things by the Red sea.

23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Mō'ses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word:

25 But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto Bā'al-pē'or, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then stood up Phin'ē-has, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

32 They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Mō'ses for their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Cā'nāan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.



41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:

45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of *is'ra-el* from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

# 585 PSALM 107

1 *The psalmist exhorts the redeemed to praise God for his great mercies, 4 to the wanderers, 10 the captives, 17 the afflicted, 23 the seamen, 33 and in other walks of life.*

**O** GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for *he* is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing

soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is no way.*

41 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

586 PSALM 108

*The psalmist prays for God's help according to his promise.*

A Song or Psalm of Dā'vid.

**O** GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shēchem, and mete out the valley of Sūc'oth.

8 Gīl'e-ād is mine; Mā-nās'sēh is mine; Ē'phrā-īm also is the strength of mine head; Jū'dah is my law-giver;

9 Mō'ab is my washpot; over Ē'dom will I cast out my shoe; over Phī-lis'tiā will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Ē'dom?

11 *Wilt not thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM 109 587

*The psalmist's complains of his enemies, and seeks God's help.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**OLD not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself* unto prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Sā'tan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; *and* let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let this be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through

fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me they shook their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this is thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* from those that condemn his soul.

## PSALM 110

588

The LORD'S king.

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**T**HE LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zi'ōn: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Mēl-chīz'e-dēk.

5 The LORD at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

## PSALM 111

589

1 *The psalmist praises God for his great, 5 and gracious works: 10 the fear of him is the beginning of wisdom.*

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my*

whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in the congregation.*

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heaven.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; all his commandments *are* sure.

8 They stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

10 The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

# 590 PSALM 112

*The blessedness of the man who feareth the LORD.*

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil

tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

# PSALM 113 591

*An exhortation to praise God.*

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD'S name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

# PSALM 114 592

*God's mighty power Israel's protection and aid.*

**W**HEN Īs'ra-el went out of Ē'gypt, the house of Jā'qob from a people of strange language;

2 Jū'dah was his sanctuary, *and* Īs'ra-el his dominion.

3 The sea saw *it*, and fled: Jôr'dan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jôr'dan, *that* thou wast driven back?



6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the God of Jā'qob;

8 Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

593 PSALM 115

*The psalmist's exhortation to trust in God.*

**N**OT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God?

3 But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Is'ra-el, trust thou in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aār'on, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless us; he will bless the house of Is'ra-el; he will bless the house of Aār'on.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heav-

ens, *are* the LORD'S: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for ever more. Praise the LORD.

PSALM 116

594

1 *The psalmist's love to God for his deliverance: 12 his thankfulness.*

**I** LOVE the LORD, because he hath heard my voice *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God is merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

11 I said in my haste, All men *are* liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.



17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people,

19 In the courts of the LORD'S house, in the midst of thee, O Jê-ry'sâ-lêm. Praise ye the LORD.

# 595 PSALM 117

*An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.*

**O** PRAISE the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

# 596 PSALM 118

*An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.*

**O** GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let Is'ra-el now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aâr'on now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

9 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.

11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

# PSALM 119 597

*Prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.*

ALEPH

**B**LESSED are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed are they that keep his

testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much* as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak

against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight *and* my counsellors.

DALETH

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before* me.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 So shall I have wherewith to

answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease; *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* right, and *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving-kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM

97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding

than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, *even* unto the end.

SAMECH

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all



them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: for they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts concerning all *things* to be right; and I hate every false way.

PE

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

TZADDI

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* righteous and very faithful.

139 My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.



157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.

160 Thy word is true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

## SCHIN

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways are before thee.

## TAU

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall utter praise; when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and thy law is my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost

sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

## PSALM 120 598

*The psalmist prays to be delivered from lying lips.*

A Song of degrees.

**I**N my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mē'sech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kē'dār!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* for peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

## PSALM 121 599

*The safety of those who trust in God's protection.*

A Song of degrees.

**I** WILL lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Is'ra-el shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

## PSALM 122 600

*The psalmist's joy in the house and city of God, and prayer for the peace thereof.*

A Song of degrees of Dā'vid.

**I** WAS glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

3 Jê-ru'sâ-lêm is builded as a city that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of İş'ra-el, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of Dâ'vid.

6 Pray for the peace of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

# 601 PSALM 123

*The psalmist's trust in God, and prayer to be delivered from contempt.*

*A Song of degrees.*

**U**NTO thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

# 602 PSALM 124

*The psalmist blesses God for a miraculous deliverance.*

*A Song of degrees of Dâ'vid.*

**I**F it had not been the LORD who was on our side, now may İş'ra-el say;

2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelm-

ed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

# PSALM 125 603

*1 The safety of those who trust in God.*

*4 A prayer for the righteous, and against the wicked.*

*A Song of degrees.*

**T**HEY that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zi'ôn, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains are round about Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, so the LORD is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon İş'ra-el.

# PSALM 126 604

*Joy in Zion's return out of captivity.*

*A Song of degrees.*

**W**HEN the LORD turned again the captivity of Zi'ôn, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall

doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

## 605 PSALM 127

1 *The virtue of God's blessing. 3 Children are his gift.*

A Song of degrees for Sô'lô-mon.

**E**XCEPT the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.*

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is* his reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

## 606 PSALM 128

*The blessings of those who fear the LORD.*

A Song of degrees.

**B**LESSED *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zi'ôn: and thou shalt see the good of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, *and* peace upon *is*'ra-el.

## 607 PSALM 129

*An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions.*

A Song of degrees.

**M**ANY a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may *is*'ra-el now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zi'ôn.

6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the house tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

## PSALM 130 608

1 *The psalmist's hope in prayer: 5 his patience in hope. 7 He exhorts Israel to hope in the LORD.*

A Song of degrees.

**O**UT of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O LORD, who shall stand?

4 *But there is* forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let *is*'ra-el hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem *is*'ra-el from all his iniquities.

## PSALM 131 609

*The psalmist's humility.*

A Song of degrees of Dâ'vid.

**L**ORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let *is*'ra-el hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

## 610 PSALM 132

*David's prayer at the removing of the ark:  
God's promises repeated.*

*A Song of degrees.*

**L**ORD, remember Dā'vid, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty God of Jā'qob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, an habitation for the mighty God of Jā'qob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ēph'ra-tah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, *and* the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; *and* let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Dā'vid's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn in truth unto Dā'vid; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant *and* my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zi'ōn; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired *it*.

15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: *and* her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the horn of Dā'vid to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

## PSALM 133

611

*The blessing of unity.*

*A Song of degrees of Dā'vid.*

**B**EHOLD, how good *and* how pleasant *it* is for brethren to dwell together in unity!

2 *It* is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aār'on's beard; that went down to the skirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of Hēr'mōn, *and* as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zi'ōn; for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

## PSALM 134

612

*An exhortation to bless God.*

*A Song of degrees.*

**B**EHOLD, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, *and* bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven *and* earth bless thee out of Zi'ōn.

## PSALM 135

613

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies to Israel, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgments. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.*

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the LORD; for the LORD is good: sing praises unto his name; for *it* is pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jā'qob unto himself, *and* Īś'ra-el for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD is great, *and* that our LORD is above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that did he in heaven, *and* in earth, in the seas, *and* all deep places.

7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

8 Who smote the firstborn of Ē'gypt, both of man *and* beast.



9 Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Ē'gypt, upon Phā'raōh, and upon all his servants.

10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sī'hōn king of the Ām'ôr-ites, and Ōg king of Bā'shān, and all the kingdoms of Cā'nāan:

12 And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Īs'ra-el his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; and thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Īs'ra-el: bless the LORD, O house of Aār'on:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Lē'vi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zī'ōn, which dwelleth at Jē-rū'sā-lēm. Praise ye the LORD.

## 614 PSALM 136

*An exhortation to thank God for mentioned mercies.*

**O** GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he* is good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 The sun to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 To him that smote Ē'gypt in their firstborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 And brought out Īs'ra-el from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Īs'ra-el to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

15 But overthrew Phā'raōh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 Sī'hōn king of the Ām'ôr-ites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 And Ōg the king of Bā'shān: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* an heritage unto Īs'ra-el his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.



615 PSALM 137

1 *Israel's sorrow and constancy in captivity.* 7 *The curse on Edom and Babylon.*

**B**Y the rivers of Bāb'ŷ-lon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zī'ōn.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us *required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zī'ōn.*

4 How shall we sing the LORD'S song in a strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jē-ru'sā-lēm, let my right hand forget *her cunning.*

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jē-ru'sā-lēm above my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Ē'dom in the day of Jē-ru'sā-lēm; who said, *Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.*

8 O daughter of Bāb'ŷ-lon, who art to be destroyed; happy *shall he be*, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be*, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

616 PSALM 138

*The psalmist praises God for his loving-kindness and truth.*  
*A Psalm of Dā'vid.*

**I** WILL praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with strength* in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be high*, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of

trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which concerneth me*: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSALM 139 617

*The psalmist praises God for his all-embracing knowledge and care of him.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**O** LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my downsit-ting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou compasses my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with all my ways.*

4 For *there is not* a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such knowledge is too wonderful for me*; it is high, I cannot *at-tain* unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art there*: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 If I take the wings of the morn-ing, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall *be light* about me.

12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light *are both alike to thee.*

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: *marvellous are thy works*; and *that my soul knoweth right well.*

15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret,

and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if *there be any* wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

## 618 PSALM 140

*The psalmist prays to be delivered from violent and wicked men.*

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**D**ELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;

2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. *Sē'lah.*

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. *Sē'lah.*

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of

my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; lest they exalt themselves. *Sē'lah.*

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them; let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

## PSALM 141 619

*The psalmist prays that his prayer may be acceptable and that God would direct and guard him.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**L**ORD, I cry unto thee; make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes are unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snares *which*

they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal escape.

## 620 PSALM 142

*The psalmist's comfort in prayer.*  
Mās'chil of Dā'vid; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

**I** CRIED unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

## 621 PSALM 143

*The psalmist prays that God would not enter into judgment with him, but grant him lovingkindness and deliverance.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**H**EAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications; in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Sē'lah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

## PSALM 144 622

*The psalmist blesses God for his mercy, and prays for deliverance.*

A Psalm of Dā'vid.

**B**LESSED be the LORD my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight:

2 My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee.

O God: upon a psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth Dā'vid his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of store: *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; *that there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 Happy is *that* people, that is in such a case: *yea*, happy is *that* people, whose God is the LORD.

## 623 PSALM 145

Dā'vid's Psalm of praise.

**I** WILL extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

## PSALM 146 624

The psalmist vows devoted praises to God: his joy in him.

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul!

2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy is *he* that *hath* the God of Jā'cob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners:



8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zi'ôn, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

625 PSALM 147

*The psalmist's praise to God for his care of Jerusalem and Israel: he recites the reasons for praising him.*

**P**RAISE ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jê-ru'-sâ-lêm: he gathereth together the outcasts of İs'ra-el.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jê-ru'-sâ-lêm; praise thy God, O Zi'ôn.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 He sheweth his word unto Jâ'cob, his statutes and his judgments unto İs'ra-el.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his judgments*, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 148

626

*1 The psalmist exhorts the heavenly, 7 and the earthly creatures, 11 and all men, to praise the LORD.*

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy wind fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of İs'ra-el, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.



627 PSALM 149

*The psalmist's song of praise in the congregation.*

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Is'ra-el rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zi'on be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a twoedged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains,

and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 150 628

*An exhortation to praise God.*

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

# THE PROVERBS

629 CHAPTER 1

1 *On the purpose and use of the proverbs.*

7 *The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom.* 10 *Against the temptation of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complains and warns.*

**T**HE proverbs of Söl'o-mon the son of Dä'vid, king of Is'ra-el;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity;

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.

5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

7 ¶ The fear of the LORD is the

beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets.

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorn-ers delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD:

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

## CHAPTER 2

630

1 *Wisdom promises godliness to her children, 10 and safety from evil company.*

**M**Y son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he* is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

# 631 CHAPTER 3

1 *An exhortation to obedience, 5 to trust, 7 to simplicity, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 Happy is he who findeth wisdom. 27 On charitableness; 31 against envy.*

**M**Y son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

9 Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.

14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst

desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but his secret is with the righteous.

33 ¶ The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 Surely he scorneth the scorn-

ers: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

632 CHAPTER 4  
*Solomon recites the instruction he received from his father.*

**H**EAR, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's son, tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom is the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she is thy life.

14 ¶ Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

## CHAPTER 5 633

1 *Solomon's exhortation to the study of wisdom.* 3 *Warning against the strange woman.* 15 *On contentedness, and chastity.*

**M**Y son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.

5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:



9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours be in the house of a stranger;

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.*

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

23 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

## 634 CHAPTER 6

1 *Against being surety for another, 6 idleness, 12 and wickedness. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The evils of immorality.*

**M**Y son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,  
2 Thou art snared with the words

of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him:

17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.



22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread; and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

## 635 CHAPTER 7

1 Earnest instruction to follow wisdom.

10 The cunning and blandishments of the evil woman.

**M**Y son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my

sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* with an impudent face said unto him,

14 *I have* peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of *E'gypt*.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the goodman *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, *and* will come home at the day appointed.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now

therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.

27 Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

## 636 CHAPTER 8

1 *Wisdom's fame: 10 her excellency, 12 nature, 15 power, 18 riches, 22 and everlastingness. 32 The blessedness of those who follow her ways.*

**D**OOTH not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

18 Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.

19 My fruit is better than gold, *yea*, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, as one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

## 637 CHAPTER 9

1 *The teachings of wisdom.* 13 *Folly.*

**W**ISDOM hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,

4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: *as for him that wanteth understanding*, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man* getteth himself a blot.

8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.

13 ¶ A foolish woman is clamorous: *she* is simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for him that wanteth understanding*, she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; and *that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

## CHAPTER 10 638

*Solomon's observations on moral virtues and their opposite vices, beginning with this chapter and concluding with Chapter 24.*

**T**HE proverbs of Söl'o-mon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

4 He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool shall fall.

9 He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall.

11 The mouth of a righteous *man* is a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge:

but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 It is as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the slug-gard to them that send him.

27 The fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD is strength to the upright: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

30 The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* frowardness.

CHAPTER 11 639

A FALSE balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is his delight.

2 When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.

3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

15 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth suretiship is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceit-



ful work: but to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their way* are his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.

31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

## 640 CHAPTER 12

**W**HOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.

6 The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 *He that is* despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

11 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons* is void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.

13 The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 *He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.



22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousness is life; and *in* the pathway thereof there is no death.

#### 641 CHAPTER 13

**A** WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction: but a scorner *heareth* not rebuke.

2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall* eat violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 Righteousness keepeth *him* that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor *heareth* not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.

11 Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall

be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.

16 Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador is health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be* to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

23 Much food is *in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

#### CHAPTER 14 642

**E**VERY wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: but *he* that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a

rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib is clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 There *is* a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart *is* sorrowful; and the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be* satisfied from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man *feareth*, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and *is* confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices *is* hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent *are* crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poor *is* hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that *hath* mercy on the poor, *happy is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there *is* profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him *hath* mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked *is* driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous *hath* hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that *hath* understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools *is* made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach to any people.

35 The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath *is* against him that causeth shame.

## CHAPTER 15 643

**A** SOFT answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

3 The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof *is* prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 Better is little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain.

20 A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 Folly is joy to *him that is* destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken* in due season, how good *is it!*

24 The way of life is above to the

wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure are pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 The LORD is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

CHAPTER 16 644

**T**HE preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 Every one *that is* proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 Better is a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

9 A man's heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 A just weight and balance are the LORD'S: all the weights of the bag are his work.

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!

17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is folly.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words are as an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

26 He that laboureth laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

28 A froward man soweth strife:

and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 17 645

BETTER is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of sacrifices with strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

6 Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.

8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.

10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.



13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart to it?

17 A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 A man void of understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

20 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

21 He that begetteth a fool *doeth* it to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 A merry heart *doeth* good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

standing, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 The words of a man's mouth *are* as deep waters, *and* the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.

5 *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

11 The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

646 CHAPTER 18

**T**HROUGH desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in under-



21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend *that sticketh* closer than a brother.

647 CHAPTER 19

**B**BETTER is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet they are* wanting to him.

8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

9 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass.

13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife is from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAPTER 20 648

**W**INE is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.*

4 *The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.*

5 *Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.*

6 *Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?*

7 *The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.*

8 *A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.*

9 *Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?*

10 *Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.*

11 *Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.*

12 *The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.*

13 *Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.*

14 *It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.*

15 *There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.*

16 *Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.*

17 *Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.*

18 *Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.*

19 *He that goeth about as a tale-bearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.*

20 *Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.*

21 *An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.*

22 *Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.*

23 *Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good.*

24 *Man's goings are of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?*

25 *It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry.*

26 *A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.*

27 *The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.*

28 *Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.*

29 *The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the grey head.*

30 *The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.*

# CHAPTER 21 649

**T**HE king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 *Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.*

3 *To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.*

4 *An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin.*

5 *The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty only to want.*

6 *The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.*

7 *The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.*

8 *The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.*

9 *It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.*

10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

19 *It is* better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

28 A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.

30 *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 22 650

**A** GOOD name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 The rich and poor meet together: the LORD is the maker of them all.

3 A prudent *man* foreseeeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 By humility *and* the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns *and* snares are in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.

8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, *for* the grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness is bound in the

heart of a child; *but* the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches*, and he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely come to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it* is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23 For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean *men*.

## 651 CHAPTER 23

**W**HEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him* that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11 For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

17 Let not thine heart envy sinners: but *be* thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

22 Harken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that



begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

28 She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and I felt it not*; when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

## 652 CHAPTER 24

**B**E not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

2 For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

6 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small.

11 If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*? and shall *not* he render to *every* man according to his works?

13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:

14 So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

16 For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: *and* meddle not with them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:



25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* considered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

## 653 CHAPTER 25

*Solomon's observations about kings, and about avoiding causes of quarrels.*

**T**HESE are also proverbs of Söl'o-mon, which the men of Hëz-g-kī'ah king of Jū'dah copied out.

2 *It* is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*:

7 For better *it* is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word fitly spoken is *like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift is *like* clouds and wind without rain.

15 By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is *like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and* as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 *It* is better to dwell in the corner of the house top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory is not glory.*

28 He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

## 654 CHAPTER 26

1 *Observations about fools, 13 sluggards, 17 and contentious busybodies.*

**A**S snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, and drinketh damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so is he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 The great *God* that formed all things both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is more hope of a fool than of him.*

13 The slothful *man* saith, *There is a lion in the way; a lion is in the streets.*

14 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his

own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, and meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so where *there* is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.

21 As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there* are seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

## CHAPTER 27 655

1 *On self-love, 5 true friendship; 11 of care to avoid offences, 23 and of the household care.*

**B**OAST not thyself of to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy?

5 Open rebuke is better than secret love.

6 Faithful are the wounds of a

friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* deceitful.

7 The full soul loatheth an honey-comb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself*.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* look well to thy herds.

24 For riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the maintenance for thy maidens.

## CHAPTER 28 656

*On impiety and religious integrity.*

**T**HE wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD understand all *things*.

6 Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse in his ways, though he *be* rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that *is* a companion of riotous *men* shameth his father.

8 He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When righteous men do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.

13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy is the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: *but he that is* perverse in *his* ways shall fall at once.

19 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: *but* he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: *but* he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

21 To have respect of persons is not good: for for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same is the companion of a destroyer.

25 He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: *but* he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: *but* whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: *but* he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: *but* when they perish, the righteous increase.

## CHAPTER 29 657

1 *Observations on public government.*  
15 *The training of children.* 22  
*Various observations.*

**H**E, that being often reprov'd hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: *but* when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: *but* he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: *but* he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: *but* the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men bring a city into a snare: *but* wise men turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 The bloodthirsty hate the upright: *but* the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: *but* a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 *If* a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.

13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: *but* a child left to *himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: *but* the righteous shall see their fall.

17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people perish: *but* he that keepeth the law, happy is he.



19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is hasty* in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his son* at the length.

22 An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's favour; but *every* man's judgment cometh from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

## 658 CHAPTER 30

1 *The confession and instructions of Agur: 7 his prayer. 11 Four evil generations. 15 Four things which are never satisfied. 18 Four things which he knows not. 21 Four things intolerable. 24 Four things exceedingly wise. 29 Four stately things.*

**T**HE words of Ā'gûr the son of Jā'keh, *even* the prophecy: the man spake unto ĭth'ĭ-el, even unto ĭth'ĭ-el and Ū'cal,

2 Surely I *am* more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.

4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 Add thou not unto his words,

lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me:

9 Lest I be full, and deny *thee*, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *Their is* a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and *yet is* not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, *It is* enough:

16 The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that is* not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, *yea*, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:



22 For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious woman when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:

25 The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

## 659 CHAPTER 31

1 The instructions of Lemuel: 6 the weak and needy to be aided. 10 The virtuous woman.

THE words of king Lēm'u-el, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lēm'u-el, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.

6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet.

22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with

wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

# ECCLESIASTES

OR

## THE PREACHER

### 660 CHAPTER 1

1 *The Preacher shows that all is vanity;*

9 *there is nothing new under the sun.*

12 *His experience in his search to know wisdom.*

**T**HE words of the Preacher, the son of Dā'vid, king in Jê-rû'-sâ-lêm.

2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity.

3 What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh:* but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 *The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.*

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is no remembrance of*

*former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after.*

12 ¶ I the Preacher was king over Is'ra-el in Jê-rû'-sâ-lêm.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 *That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.*

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jê-rû'-sâ-lêm: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 *For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.*

### CHAPTER 2 661

1 *He gives himself to pleasure and amassing possessions, but finds all vanity.* 12 *He finds that the wise and the fool come to the same end.* 18 *He finds all his labor vanity.* 24 *God's gift.*

**I** SAID in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?*

3 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind* of fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got *me* servants and maidens and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jē-ru'sā-lēm before me:

8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jē-ru'sā-lēm: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived

also that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.

16 For *there* is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it *for* his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.

22 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ *There* is nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give

to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

## 662 CHAPTER 3

1 *There is a time for everything. 11 God's works: man is to enjoy them and fear him. 16 God will judge the righteous and the wicked.*

**T**O every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is planted*;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is no good in them*, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him.

15 That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath al-

ready been; and God requireth that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that wickedness was there*; and the place of righteousness, *that iniquity was there*.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is a time there for every purpose and for every work*.

18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 Wherefore I perceive that *there is nothing better*, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

## CHAPTER 4 663

1 *The Preacher considers oppressions, 4 envy and idleness, 7 greed, 9 solitariness and companionship.*

**S**O I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were oppressed*, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors *there was power*; but they had no comforter.

2 Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

3 Yea, better is he than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neigh-



bour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 Better is an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there* is not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet is *there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither *saith* he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea, it is a sore travail.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that* is alone when he falleth; for *he* hath not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better is a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he* *that* is born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There* is no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

## 664 CHAPTER 5

1 *The Preacher's instructions for divine worship.* 8 *Concerning oppression of the poor.* 9 *The vanity of riches.*

18 *To rejoice in one's possessions is the gift of God.*

**K**EEP thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is *known* by multitude of words.

4 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he* hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 Better is *it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there* are also *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *he* *that* is higher than the highest regardeth; and *there* be higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good is *there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of *them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there* is nothing in his hand.

15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take



nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also is a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: *it is* good and comely for *one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God.

20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

#### 665 CHAPTER 6

1 *The vanity of possessing without enjoying.* 3 *The man whose soul is not filled with good.* 9 *The wandering of desire vain.*

**T**HERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth is better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

#### CHAPTER 7 666

1 *The Preacher's remedies: a good name, 2 mortification of spirit, 7 patience, 11 wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of finding wisdom.*

**A** GOOD name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.

3 Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

5 *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to

be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and *by it there is profit* to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, *that wisdom giveth life* to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for who can make *that* straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that longeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?

18 *It is good* that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 I applied mine heart to know,

and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of *things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:

26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands are bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

## CHAPTER 8

667

1 *The Preacher counsels to keep the king's commandment.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *Man cannot find out God's work.*

**W**HO is as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, *there is power*: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of

death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanity.

11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his *days*, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men*, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.

15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is* that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea farther; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

## CHAPTER 9 668

1 *All things come alike to all.* 7 *On the enjoyment of life.* 11 *God's providence and power over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

2 *All things come alike to all: there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; and he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowl-

edge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, or the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:*

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

## 669 CHAPTER 10

1 *The Preacher's observations on wisdom and folly, 16 profligacy, 18 sloth, 19 money. 20 Revile not the king nor the rich!*

**D**EAD flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart is at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he is a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up

against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler:

6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babler is no better.

12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

14 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearith every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.



## 670 CHAPTER 11

1 *On generosity.* 7 *Remember the end of life;* 9 *and God's judgment.*

**C**AST thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

## 671 CHAPTER 12

1 *The Preacher urges remembrance of God in youth;* 9 *his purpose was to teach the people.* 13 *The fear of God is the whole duty of man.*

**R**EMEMBER now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity.

9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and *that which was written was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which are* given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and much study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.



# THE SONG OF SOLOMON

## 672 CHAPTER 1

*The bride speaks with the daughters of Jerusalem; and with the bridegroom.*

**T**HE song of songs, which is Söl'o-mon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, as the tents of Kê'dâr, as the curtains of Söl'o-mon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy* flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Phā-raōh's chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows of *jewels*, thy neck with chains of *gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh is my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of Ên-ġē'dî.

15 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.

## CHAPTER 2 673

*The bride and the bridegroom: they seek and find each other.*

**I** *AM* the rose of Shâr'on, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the banquetting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

6 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of

birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bē'thēr.

674 CHAPTER 3

*The bridal procession.*

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor wake *my* love, till he please.

6 ¶ Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which is Sōl'o-mon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of ʾĪs'ra-el.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 King Sōl'o-mon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lēb'a-non.

10 He made the pillars thereof of s'ilver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zī'ōn, and behold king Sōl'o-mon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

## CHAPTER 4

675

*Praise of the bride.*

BEHOLD, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Ġil'e-ād.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep *that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of Dā'vid builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there* is no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lēb'a-non, *my* spouse, with me from Lēb'a-non: look from the top of Ām'a-nā, from the top of Shē'nir and Hēr'mōn, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou *hast* ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou *hast* ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my spouse!* how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my spouse*, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lëb'a-non.

12 A garden inclosed is my sister, *my spouse*; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lëb'a-non.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

#### 676 CHAPTER 5

*The bride and bridegroom separated: she seeks him; she describes him to the daughters of Jerusalem.*

**I** AM come into my garden, my sister, *my spouse*: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of *the door*, and my bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jë-ru'sâ-lëm, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head is as the most fine gold, his locks *are* bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are* as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are* as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lëb'a-non, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jë-ru'sâ-lëm.

#### CHAPTER 6 677

*The search. The bridegroom describes the beauty of the bride.*

**W**HITHER is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 I *am* my beloved's and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tir'zah, comely as Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gîl'e-âd.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she is the *only* one of her mother, she is the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who is she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, my soul made me *like* the chariots of Āmin'a-dib.

13 Return, return, O Shu'lam-ite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shu'lam-ite? As it were the company of two armies.

## 678 CHAPTER 7

*Mutual praise of the bridegroom and the bride.*

**H**OW beautiful *are* thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel is *like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not liquor: thy belly is *like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fishpools in Hêsh'bôn, by the gate of Bâth-

râb'bim: thy nose is as the tower of Lëb'a-non which looketh toward Dâ-mâ'scus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like Câr'mel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king is held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ I *am* my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

## CHAPTER 8

679

*Their union.*

**O** THAT thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; *yea*, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand *should embrace* me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her



beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build

upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Söl'o-mon had a vineyard at Bā'al-hā'mon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Söl'o-mon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# ISAIAH

### 680 CHAPTER 1

1 *Isaiah complains of his nation's rebellion; 5 Judah's condition; 10 their worship is not acceptable. 16 He exhorts them to repent. 21 His lament over Jerusalem. 24 Zion shall be redeemed, 28 and the transgressors destroyed.*

**T**HE vision of ĩ-šā'iah the son of Ā'moz, which he saw concerning Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm in the days of Ūz-zī'ah, Jō'tham, Ā'hāz, and Hēz-e-kī'ah, kings of Jū'dah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* ĩš'-ra-el doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of ĩš'-ra-el unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken

any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

7 Your country is desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zī'ōn is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Söd'om, and we should have been like unto Gō-mōr'rah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Söd'om; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gō-mōr'rah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the



burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

12 When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; *it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.*

14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear *them.*

15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

16 ¶ Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Īṣ-ṛa-el, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zi'ōn shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them.*

## CHAPTER 2 681

1 *Isaiah prophesies future glories. 6 The reasons why God has forsaken Judah. 10 He appeals to them to fear the LORD.*

**T**HE word that Ī-sā'jah the son of Ā'moz saw concerning Jū'dah and Jē-ṛu'sā-lēm.

2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jā'qob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zi'ōn shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jē-ṛu'sā-lēm.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jā'qōb, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jā'qōb, because they be replenished from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Phi-lis'tines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all the cedars of Lēb'a-non, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bā'shān,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon<sup>e</sup> all the ships of Tār'shish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the

LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

### CHAPTER 3 682

1 *The prophet's warning to Jerusalem and Judah; 9 to the people; 12 to the rulers; 16 to the wanton daughters of Zion.*

**F**OR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jē-ru'sā-lēm and from Jū'dah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jē-ru'sā-lēm is ruined, and Jū'dah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against

the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sōd'om, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be well with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

12 ¶ As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zi'ōn are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zi'ōn, and the LORD will discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* caul, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomach-acher a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* desolate shall sit upon the ground.

## CHAPTER 4 683

Good news and prosperity promised: a remnant to be saved.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of ĩs'ra-el.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is left in Zi'ōn*, and *he that remaineth in Jē-ru'sā-lēm*, shall be called holy, *even* every one that is written among the living in Jē-ru'sā-lēm:

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zi'ōn, and shall have purged the blood of Jē-ru'sā-lēm from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zi'ōn, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *shall be* a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

## CHAPTER 5 684

1 The parable of the vineyard: 3 its application. 8 The woe pronounced on covetousness and intemperance, 18 on the scoffers and unjust. 26 Those who will execute God's judgments.

NOW will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well-

beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and men of Jû'dah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Is'ra-el, and the men of Jû'dah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine inflame them!

12 And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore *hell* hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Is'ra-el draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*!

20 ¶ Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Is'ra-el.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his



hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

## 685 CHAPTER 6

*Isaiah's vision and commission.*

**I**N the year that king Ūz-zī'ah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here *am* I; send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast *their leaves*: so the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

## CHAPTER 7 686

1 Rezin and Pekah make war against Jerusalem: Ahaz is fearful.

3 Isaiah's comforting message to him.

10 The child Immanuel, the LORD's sign to Ahaz. 17 God's judgment shall be brought to pass through Assyria.

**A**ND it came to pass in the days of Ā'hāz the son of Jō'tham, the son of Ūz-zī'ah, king of Jū'dah, that Rē'zin the king of Sŷr'i-ā, and Pē'kah the son of Rēm-a-lī'ah, king of īs'ra-el, went up toward Jē-ru'sā-lēm to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of Dā'-vid, saying, Sŷr'i-ā is confederate with Ē'phrā-īm. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto ī-šā'-



jah, Go forth now to meet Ā'hāz, thou, and Shē'ār-jā'shūb thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rē'zin with Sŷr'i-ā, and of the son of Rēm-a-li'ah.

5 Because Sŷr'i-ā, Ē'phrā'im, and the son of Rēm-a-li'ah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Jū'dah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tā'be-al:

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Sŷr'i-ā is Dā-mās'cus, and the head of Dā-mās'cus is Rē'zin; and within threescore and five years shall Ē'phrā'im be broken, that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ē'phrā'im is Sā-mā'ri-ā, and the head of Sā-mā'ri-ā is Rēm-a-li'ah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ā'hāz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ā'hāz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of Dā'vid; *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign: Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Im-mān'ū-el.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon

thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ē'phrā'im departed from Jū'dah; *even* the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Ē'gypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Ās-sŷr'i-ā.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

## CHAPTER 8 687

1 *Isaiah's son and the devastation of Damascus and Samaria by Assyria: 5 Judah also subdued. 9 Jehovah, not enemies, to be feared.*

**M**OREOVER the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Mā'hēr-shāl'al-hāsh'-bāz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witness to record, U-rī'ah the priest, and Zēch-a-rī'ah the son of Jē-bēr-e-chī'ah.

3 And I went unto the prophetess;

and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Mā'hēr-shāl'al-hāsh'-bāz.

4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Dā-mās'cus and the spoil of Sā-mā'ri-ā shall be taken away before the king of Ās-sūr'i-ā.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shi-lō'ah that go softly, and rejoice in Rē'zin and Rēm-a-li'ah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Ās-sūr'i-ā, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Jū'dah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O ĩm-mān'ū-el.

9 ¶ Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and *let him be* your fear, and *let him be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of ĩs'ra-el, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jā'cob, and I will look for him.

18 Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me *are* for signs and for wonders in ĩs'ra-el from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zī'ōn.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

## CHAPTER 9 688

1 *Light and liberty promised God's people.* 6 *The birth and kingdom of the Prince of Peace.* 8 *Prophetic judgments on Israel for their pride, 18 and their wickedness.*

**N**EVERTHELESS the dimness shall not be such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zēb'u-lun and the land of Nāph'ta-lī, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jōr'dan, in Gāl'i-lēe of the nations.

2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Mīd'i-an.

5 For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but *this* shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of Dā'vid, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jā'qob, and it hath lighted upon īs'ra-el.

9 And all the people shall know, even Ē'phrā-īm and the inhabitant of Sā-mā'ri-ā, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rē'zin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The Sŷr'i-ans before, and the Phī-lis'tines behind; and they shall devour īs'ra-el with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from īs'ra-el head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and *they that are* led of them *are* destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and

every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

21 Mā-nās'seh, Ē'phrā-īm; and Ē'phrā-īm, Mā-nās'seh: and they together *shall be* against Jū'dah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

## CHAPTER 10 689

1 The woe pronounced on oppressors.

5 Assyria, the rod of God's anger against Israel, 12 will also be punished.

20 A remnant of Israel to return. 24 Deliverance is promised.

**W**OE unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 ¶ O Ās-sŷr'i-an, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to

take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 For he saith, *Are not my princes altogether kings?*

9 *Is not Cāl'nō as Cār'chě-mish? is not Hā'math as Ār'pad? is not Sā-mā'ri-ā as Dā-mās'cus?*

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jē-ru'sā-lēm and of Sā-mā'ri-ā;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Sā-mā'ri-ā and her idols, so do to Jē-ru'sā-lēm and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zi'ōn and on Jē-ru'sā-lēm, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Ās-sūr'i-ā, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up *itself*, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Īs'ra-el shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory

of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Īs'ra-el, and such as are escaped of the house of Jā'qob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Īs'ra-el, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jā'qob, unto the mighty God.

22 For though thy people Īs'ra-el be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zi'ōn, be not afraid of the Ās-sūr'i-an: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Ē'gypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Mīd'i-an at the rock of Ō'reb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Ē'gypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Ā-i'ath, he is passed to Mīg'rōn; at Mīch'mash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Ġē'bā; Rā'mah is afraid; Ġīb'e-ah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gāl'īm: cause it to be heard unto Lā'ish, O poor Ān'a-thoth.



31 Măd-mē'nah is removed; the inhabitants of Ġē'bim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nōb that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zi'ōn, the hill of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lēb'a-non shall fall by a mighty one.

## 690 CHAPTER 11

1 *The righteous reign of the Branch out of Jesse's roots: 10 he will be an ensign of the people and the nations.*

**A**ND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jēs'sē, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the suckling child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the

weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jēs'sē, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Ġēn'tiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Ās-sūr'ī-ā, and from Ē'ġypt, and from Pāth'ros, and from Cūsh, and from Ē'lām, and from Shi'nār, and from Hā'math, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Īs'ra-el, and gather together the dispersed of Jū'dah from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Ē'phrā-īm shall depart, and the adversaries of Jū'dah shall be cut off: Ē'phrā-īm shall not envy Jū'dah, and Jū'dah shall not vex Ē'phrā-īm.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Phī-lis'tines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Ē'dom and Mō'ab; and the children of Ām'mōn shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Ē-ġypt'ian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dryshod.

16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Ās-sūr'ī-ā; like as it was to Īs'ra-el in the day that he came up out of the land of Ē'ġypt.

## CHAPTER 12 691

*Israel's song of victory and thanksgiving.*

**A**ND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me,



thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JĒ-HŌ'VAH *is* my strength and *my* song; he also *is* become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name *is* exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zi'ōn: for great *is* the Holy One of Iṣ'ra-el in the midst of thee.

## 692 CHAPTER 13

*The prophecy of the destruction of Babylon.*

**T**HE burden of Bāb'ŷ-lon, which I-ṣā'jah the son of Ā'moz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall

be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be as flames.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ō'phīr.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that *is* found shall be thrust through; and every one that *is* joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Mēdes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Bāb'ŷ-lon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chāl'-dees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Ā-rā'bī-an pitch tent there; nei-

ther shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

## 693 CHAPTER 14

1 *A promise of restoration to Israel: 4 their song of triumph over Babylon's destruction. 24 Assyria to be broken. 29 Palestina to be punished.*

**F**OR the LORD will have mercy on Jā'qōb, and will yet choose İš'ra-el, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jā'qōb.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of İš'ra-el shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Bāb'ÿ-lon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lēb'a-non, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even*

all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, *and* the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lu'ç'i-fēr, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, *and* destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and* as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, *and* cut

off from Bāb'ŷ-lon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Ās-sŷr'ī-an in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ā'hāz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Pāl-es-tī'nā, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Pāl-es-tī'nā, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zī'ōn, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

694

## CHAPTER 15

*The prophecy against Moab.*

**T**HE burden of Mō'ab. Because in the night Ār of Mō'ab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kīr of Mō'ab is laid waste, and brought to silence;

2 He is gone up to Bā'jith, and to Dī'bōn, the high places, to weep: Mō'ab shall howl over Nē'bō, and over Mēd'e-bā: on all their heads *shall be* baldness, and every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 And Hēsh'bōn shall cry, and Ē-le-ā'leh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jā'hāz: therefore the armed soldiers of Mō'ab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Mō'ab; his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zō'ar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Lu'hith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Hōr-q-nā'im they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters of Nīm'rim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Mō'ab; the howling thereof unto Ēg'la'im, and the howling thereof unto Bē'er-ē'lim.

9 For the waters of Dī'mon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dī'mon, lions upon him that escapeth of Mō'ab, and upon the remnant of the land.

## CHAPTER 16

695

1 *The prophet's counsel to Moab: 6 their pride condemned: 12 their judgment pronounced.*

**S**END ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sē'lā to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zī'ōn.

2 For it shall be, *that*, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Mō'ab shall be at the fords of Ār'nōn.

3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Mō'ab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of Dā'vid, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the pride of Mō'ab; *he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.*

7 Therefore shall Mō'ab howl for Mō'ab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kīr-hār'e-sēth shall ye mourn; surely *they are stricken.*

8 For the fields of Hēsh'bōn languish, *and the vine of Sib'mah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Jā'zēr, they wandered through the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.*

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jā'zēr the vine of Sib'mah: I will water thee with my tears, O Hēsh'bōn, and Ê-le-ā'leh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

10 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Mō'ab, and mine inward parts for Kīr-hā'resh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Mō'ab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Mō'ab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the

years of an hireling, and the glory of Mō'ab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be very small and feeble.*

## CHAPTER 17 696

*The prophecy against Damascus.*

THE burden of Dā-mās'cus. Behold, Dā-mās'cus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Ār'ō-ēr *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ê-phrā'im, and the kingdom from Dā-mās'cus, and the remnant of Sūr'i-ā: they shall be as the glory of the children of Īs'ra-el, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jā'qōb shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rēph'a'im.

6 ¶ Yet gleanings grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Īs'ra-el.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Īs'ra-el.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Īs'ra-el: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning



shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall* be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

## 697 CHAPTER 18

*The prophecy against Ethiopia.*

**W**OE to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ê-thi-ô'pî-â:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zi'ôn.

## CHAPTER 19 698

*The prophecy against Egypt.*

**T**HE burden of Ê'gypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Ê'gypt: and the idols of Ê'gypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Ê'gypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the Ê-gyp'tians against the Ê-gyp'tians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Ê'gypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Ê-gyp'tians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded.



10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zō'an are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Phā'raōh is become brutish: how say ye unto Phā'raōh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Ē'gypt.

13 The princes of Zō'an are become fools, the princes of Nōph are deceived; they have also seduced Ē'gypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Ē'gypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any work for Ē'gypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Ē'gypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Jū'dah shall be a terror unto Ē'gypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Ē'gypt speak the language of Cā'nāan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Ē'gypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Ē'gypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Ē'gypt and the Ē-gyp'tians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation;

yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

22 And the LORD shall smite Ē'gypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a highway out of Ē'gypt to Ās-syr'i-ā, and the Ās-syr'i-an shall come into Ē'gypt, and the Ē-gyp'tian into Ās-syr'i-ā, and the Ē-gyp'tians shall serve with the Ās-syr'i-ans.

24 In that day shall Is'ra-el be the third with Ē'gypt and with Ās-syr'i-ā, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Ē'gypt my people, and Ās-syr'i-ā the work of my hands, and Is'ra-el mine inheritance.

## CHAPTER 20 699

*The captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia predicted.*

**I**N the year that Tār'tan came unto Āsh'dōd, (when Sār'gon the king of Ās-syr'i-ā sent him,) and fought against Āsh'dōd, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD by I-sā'jah the son of Ā'moz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant I-sā'jah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Ē'gypt and upon Ē-thi-ō-pi-ā;

4 So shall the king of Ās-syr'i-ā lead away the Ē-gyp'tians prisoners, and the Ē-thi-ō-pi-ans captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Ē'gypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ē-thi-ō-pi-ā their expectation, and of Ē'gypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Ās-syr'i-ā: and how shall we escape?

## 700 CHAPTER 21

1 *The prophet's vision of the fall of Babylon.* 11 *His message to Dumah.* 13 *His prophecy against Arabia.*

**T**HE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Ē'lām: besiege, O Mē'dī-ā; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Bāb'ŷ-lon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Du'mah. He calleth to me out of Sē'ir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if

ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Ā-rā'бі-ā. In the forest in Ā-rā'бі-ā shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dēd'a-nim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tē'mā brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kē'dār shall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kē'dār, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Īs'ra-el hath spoken it.

## CHAPTER 22 701

1 *The invasion of Judah.* 15 *Shebna, the treasurer, dismissed:* 20 *Eliakim replaces him.*

**T**HE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Ē'lām bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Jū'dah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of Dā'vid, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the LORD GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and the girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the LORD GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts. Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shēb'nā, which is over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant E-lī'a-kim the son of Hīl-kī'ah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and to the house of Jū'dah.

22 And the key of the house of Dā'vid will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

## CHAPTER 23 702

*The prophecy against Tyre.*

**T**HE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tār'shish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chīt'tim it is revealed to them.

2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zī'dōn, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sī'hôr, the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zī'dōn: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Ē'gypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tār'shish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her

own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tār'shish: *there is no more strength.*

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zi'dōn: arise, pass over to Chit'im; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chāl-dē'an; this people was not, till the Ās-syr'i-an founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tār'shish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

CHAPTER 24 703

1 The prophecy of the desolation of the land; 13 a remnant shall praise God.

**B**EHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.*

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.*



14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Is'ra-el in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zi'ōn, and in Jê-ru'-sā-lēm, and before his ancients gloriously.

## 704 CHAPTER 25

*The prophet praises God for his mercies and salvation.*

**O** LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done

wonderful things; thy counsels of old *are* faithfulness and truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.

8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Mō'ab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

## 705 CHAPTER 26

*The prophet's song of trust in the LORD'S protection.*

**I**N that day shall this song be sung in the land of Jū'dah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, *whose* mind is stayed on *thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JĒ-HŌ'VAH is everlasting strength:

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just is upright-ness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night: yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords beside thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They* are dead, they shall not live; *they* are deceased, they shall

not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed it far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* shall live, *together* with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is* as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

## CHAPTER 27 706

1 *God's care of his vineyard: 7 his chastisements. 12 The ingathering of scattered Israel.*

**I**N that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jā'qōb to take root: Īs'ra-el shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jā'qōb be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, *and* set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Ē'gypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Īs'ra-el.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Ās-sūr'ī-ā, and the outcasts in the land of Ē'gypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

## 707 CHAPTER 28

1 Woe pronounced on Ephraim. 14 Jerusalem's rulers warned. 16 The sure foundation promised. 23 The parable of the plowman.

**W**OE to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ē'phrā-īm,

whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ē'phrā-īm, shall be trodden under feet:

4 And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, so *that there is* no place clean.

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept,

precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jê-ru'-sâ-lêm.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zi'ôn for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Pêr'a-zîm, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gîb'e-on, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?

26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument; neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it *with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

## CHAPTER 29 708

*The woe pronounced on Ariel.*

**W**OE to Ā'ri-el, to Ā'ri-el, the city *where* Dā'vid dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ā'ri-el, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow; and it shall be unto me as Ā'ri-el.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forth against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the



LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ā'ri-el, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zi'ōn.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 Is it not yet a very little while, and Lēb'a-non shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of ĩs'ra-el.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Ā'brā'hām, concerning the house of Jā'qōb, Jā'qōb shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jā'qōb, and shall fear the God of ĩs'ra-el.

24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

## CHAPTER 30 709

1 *The woe pronounced on rebellious Israel for their trust in Egypt, 8 and for despising God's word. 18 God's mercies to Judah; 27 his victory over Assyria.*

**W**OE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into E'gypt, and have not asked at my

mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Phā'raōh, and to trust in the shadow of Ē'gypt!

3 Therefore shall the strength of Phā'raōh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Ē'gypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zō'an, and his ambassadors came to Hā'nēs.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For the Ē-gypt'ians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophecy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Is'ra-el to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Is'ra-el, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a

sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Is'ra-el; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment; blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zi'on at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground

shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, and the burden *thereof* is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Iš'ra-el.

30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Ās-sŷr'i-an be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And *in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, *which* the LORD shall lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.

33 For Tō'phet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile *thereof* is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

## CHAPTER 31 710

*The prophet's woe on those who trust in Egypt, for they cannot help; God alone can.*

**W**OE to them that go down to Ē'gypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they* are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Iš'ra-el, neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Ē-ğŷp'tjans *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zi'ôn, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jē-ru'sā-lēm; defending also he will deliver *it*; and passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him* from whom the children of Iš'ra-el have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Ās-sŷr'i-an fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

9 And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zi'ôn, and his furnace in Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

## 711 CHAPTER 32

1 *The prophecy of the reign of the righteous king.* 9 *Warning to the careless women of Jerusalem.*

**B**EHOOLD, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city

shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

## CHAPTER 33 712

1 *Oppressors warned.* 2 *God's graciousness and help in trouble.* 13 *Those who walk righteously are secure.*

**W**OE to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zi'ón with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.



7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lëb'a-non is ashamed and hewn down: Shâr'on is like a wilderness; and Bâ'shân and Câr'mel shake off *their fruits*.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zi'ôn are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 Look upon Zi'ôn, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jë-ru'sâ-lëm a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that shall not be taken*

down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king; he will save us.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitants shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their iniquity*.

## CHAPTER 34

713

*The indignation and vengeance of the LORD upon the nations.*

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon I-dû-më'â, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Böz'rah, and a great slaughter in the land of I-dû-më'â.

7 And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD's vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zi'ôn.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for owls.

14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

## CHAPTER 35 714

*The prophecy of Zion's redemption.*

THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lëb'a-non shall be given unto it, the excellency of Cär'mel and Shâr'on, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame *man* leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring *men*, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*:

10 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zi'ôn with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

## CHAPTER 36 715

1 Sennacherib invades Judah. 4 Rabshakeh's insolent and blasphemous speeches. 22 The report brought to Hezekiah.

NOW it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hëz-ë-kî'ah, *that* Sën-näch'e-rib king of

Ās-sŷr'i-ā came up against all the defenced cities of Jū'dah, and took them.

2 And the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā sent Rāb'sha-keh from Lā'chish to Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto king Hēz-e-kī'ah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him Ê-lī'a-kīm, Hīl-kī'ah's son, which was over the house, and Shēb'nā the scribe, and Jō'ah, Ā'saph's son, the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rāb'sha-keh said unto them, Say ye now to Hēz-e-kī'ah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou*, (but *they are but vain words*) *I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?*

6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Ê'ġypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Phā'raōh king of Ê'ġypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it not he*, whose high places and whose altars Hēz-e-kī'ah hath taken away, and said to Jū'dah and to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Ê'ġypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Ê-lī'a-kīm and Shēb'nā and Jō'ah unto Rāb'sha-keh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Sŷr'i-an language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rāb'sha-keh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rāb'sha-keh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hēz-e-kī'ah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hēz-e-kī'ah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā.

16 Hearken not to Hēz-e-kī'ah: for thus saith the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā, Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hēz-e-kī'ah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ā?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hā'math and Ār'phad? where *are* the gods of Sēph-ar-vā'im? and have they delivered Sā-mā'rī-ā out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jē-ru'sā-lēm out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Ê-lī'a-kīm, the son of Hīl-kī'ah, that *was* over the household, and Shēb'nā the scribe, and Jō'ah, the son of Ā'saph, the recorder, to Hēz-e-kī'ah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rāb'sha-keh.

## 716 CHAPTER 37

1 *Hezekiah, alarmed, mourns and sends to Isaiah; 6 his comforting message. 8 Sennacherib sends an insolent letter to Hezekiah, 14 who spreads it before the LORD: his prayer. 21 God's answer through Isaiah. 36 The angel of the LORD smites the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib slain.*

AND it came to pass, when king Hēz-ē-kī'ah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Ê-lī'a-kīm, who *was* over the household, and Shēb'nā the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Ī-sā'iah the prophet the son of Ā'moz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hēz-ē-kī'ah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rāb'sha-keh, whom the king of Ās-sūr'i-ā his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left.

5 So the servants of king Hēz-ē-kī'ah came to Ī-sā'iah.

6 ¶ And Ī-sā'iah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Ās-sūr'i-ā have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rāb'sha-keh returned, and found the king of Ās-sūr'i-ā warring against Lib'nah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lā'chish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tīr'ha-kah king of Ê-thī-ō'pī-ā, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hēz-ē-kī'ah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hēz-ē-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jē-ru'-sā-lēm shall not be given into the hand of the king of Ās-sūr'i-ā.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Ās-sūr'i-ā have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gō'zan, and Hā'ran, and Rē'zeph, and the children of Ê'dēn which *were* in Tel-lās'sar?

13 Where is the king of Hā'math, and the king of Ār'phad, and the king of the city of Sēph-ar-vā'im, Hē'nā, and Ī'vah?

14 ¶ And Hēz-ē-kī'ah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hēz-ē-kī'ah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hēz-ē-kī'ah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Īs'-ra-el, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sēn-nāch'ē-rib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Ās-sūr'i-ā have laid waste all the nations, and their countries,

19 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Ī-sā'iah the son of Ā'moz sent unto Hēz-ē-kī'ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Īs'-ra-el, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sēn-nāch'ē-rib king of Ās-sūr'i-ā:



22 This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zi'ôn, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Is'ra-el.

24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lëb'a-non; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* the forest of his Câr'mel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

26 Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as growth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Jû'dah shall

again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

32 For out of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zi'ôn: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Âs-sÿr'i-â, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant Dâ'vid's sake.

36 Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Âs-sÿr'i-anš a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sën-näch'e-rîb king of Âs-sÿr'i-â departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nîn'e-veh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nis'rôch his god, that Â-drâm'me-lech and Shâ-rê'zer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Âr-mê'nî-â: and Ê-sar-hăd'don his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 38 717

1 *Hezekiah's sickness; 4 his recovery and added years to his life promised: the sign. 9 His song of thanksgiving.*

**I**N those days was Hëz-ë-kî'ah sick unto death. And I-sâ'iah the prophet the son of Â'moz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hëz-ë-kî'ah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight. And Hëz-ë-kî'ah wept sore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Ī-sā'iah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hēz-ē-kī'ah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dā'vid thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of As-sūr'i-ā: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ā'hāz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hēz-ē-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great

bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

21 For Ī-sā'iah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

22 Hēz-ē-kī'ah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

## CHAPTER 39 718

1 *Hezekiah receives messengers from Babylon and thoughtlessly shows them his treasures. 3 Isaiah prophesies the Babylonian captivity.*

**A**T that time Mē-rō'dāch-bāl'a-dān, the son of Bāl'a-dān, king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, sent letters and a present to Hēz-ē-kī'ah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hēz-ē-kī'ah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hēz-ē-kī'ah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Ī-sā'iah the prophet unto king Hēz-ē-kī'ah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hēz-ē-kī'ah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Bāb'ŷ-lon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hēz-ē-kī'ah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Ī-sā'jah to Hēz-ē-ki'-ah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Bāb'ŷ-lon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

8 Then said Hēz-ē-ki'ah to Ī-sā'-jah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

#### 719 CHAPTER 40

1 *Comfort to Jerusalem.* 3 *The voice in the wilderness.* 9 *Judah called to behold their God: his incomparable power and greatness;* 28 *his graciousness.*

**C**OMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jē-ru'-sā-lēm, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins.

3 ¶ The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ O Zī'ōn, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high

mountain; O Jē-ru'-sā-lēm, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Jū'dah, Behold your God!

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* his counselor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lēb'a-non is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye

not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jā'cōb, and speakest, O iś'ra-el, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

## 720 CHAPTER 41

1 *The deliverer raised up by the LORD.*

10 *Israel assured of help.*

**K**EEP silence before me, O is-lands; and let the people re-  
new *their* strength: let them come  
near; then let them speak: let us  
come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up the righteous *man* from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the be-  
ginning? I the LORD, the first, and  
with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the  
ends of the earth were afraid, drew  
near, and came.

6 They helped every one his  
neighbour; and *every one* said to  
his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged  
the goldsmith, *and* he that smooth-  
eth *with* the hammer him that  
smote the anvil, saying, It is ready  
for the soldering: and he fastened  
it with nails, *that* it should not be  
moved.

8 But thou, iś'ra-el, *art* my serv-  
ant, Jā'cōb whom I have chosen,  
the seed of Ā'brā-hām my friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from  
the ends of the earth, and called  
thee from the chief men thereof,  
and said unto thee, Thou *art* my  
servant; I have chosen thee, and  
not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not; for I *am* with  
thee: be not dismayed; for I  
*am* thy God: I will strengthen thee;  
yea, I will help thee; yea, I will up-  
hold thee with the right hand of  
my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were  
incensed against thee shall be  
ashamed and confounded: they  
shall be as nothing; and they that  
strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and  
shalt not find them, *even* them that  
contended with thee: they that war  
against thee shall be as nothing,  
and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will  
hold thy right hand, saying unto  
thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jā'cōb,  
*and* ye men of iś'ra-el; I will help  
thee, saith the LORD, and thy re-  
deemer, the Holy One of iś'ra-el.



15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the Holy One of İsr'a-el.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of İsr'a-el will not forsake them.

18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, *and* the pine, and the box tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of İsr'a-el hath created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith the LORD: bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jā'qob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

24 Behold, *ye are* of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination *is he* that chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon* mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is*

righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zi'ôn, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

## CHAPTER 42 721

1 *God's chosen servant: 5 his promise to him. 10 A song of praise. 17 The idolatrous and obstinate rebuked.*

**B**EHOLD my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Ğën'tiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Ğën'tiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

8 I *am* the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are

come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kē'dār doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 ¶ They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who is blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD'S servant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and

spoiled; *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jā'cob for a spoil, and Is'ra-el to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

## CHAPTER 43

722

1 The LORD'S comfort to Jacob: he is their only saviour. 14 Babylon's doom. 18 He remonstrates with his people.

**B**UT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jā'cob, and he that formed thee, O Is'ra-el, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Is'ra-el, thy Saviour: I gave Ē'gypt for thy ransom, Ē-thi-ō-pi-ā and Sē'bā for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is called by my name: for I have created him

for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is truth.*

10 Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I, *am* the LORD; and beside me *there is* no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of ĩs'ra-el; For your sake I have sent to Bāb'-ŷ-lon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chāl-dē'ans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of ĩs'ra-el, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the

owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jā'qob; but thou hast been weary of me, O ĩs'ra-el.

23 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jā'qob to the curse, and ĩs'ra-el to reproaches.

## CHAPTER 44

723

1 Blessings promised to Israel. 6 The LORD the only God. 9 The folly of idol makers. 21 God's forgiveness.

**Y**ET now hear, O Jā'qob my servant; and ĩs'ra-el, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jā'qob, my servant; and thou, Jēs'u-rūn, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD'S:

and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jā'qob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of ĩs'ra-el.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of ĩs'ra-el, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; *I am* the first, and *I am* the last; and beside me *there* is no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, *there* is no God; I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jā'qob and ĩs'ra-el; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O ĩs'ra-el, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jā'qob, and glorified himself in ĩs'ra-el.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD



that maketh all *things*; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Jū'dah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof;

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Ćyrus, *He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure*: even saying to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

#### 724 CHAPTER 45

1 *God calls Cyrus.* 5 *God's omnipotence;* 9 *the folly of resisting him.* 14 *The triumph of Israel.* 18 *God's eternity.*

**T**HUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Ćyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, *am* the God of Īs'ra-el.

4 For Jā'qob my servant's sake, and Īs'ra-el mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside

me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Īs'ra-el, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Ē'ġypt, and merchandise of Ē-thī-ō'pī-ā and of the Sā-bē'ans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God is in thee; and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thyself, O God of Īs'ra-el, the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* makers of idols.

17 But *İs'ra-el* shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: *I am* the LORD; and *there* is none else.

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of *Jā'qob*, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there* is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there* is none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for *I am* God, and *there* is none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, shall *one* say, in the LORD have I righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of *İs'ra-el* be justified, and shall glory.

## 725 CHAPTER 46

1 *Babylon's idols could not save themselves, 3 but God saves his own. 5 Idols not comparable to the LORD.*

**B**ĒL boweth down, Nē'bō stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden; *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the

burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of *Jā'qob*, and all the remnant of the house of *İs'ra-el*, which are borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to your old age *I am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old: for *I am* God, and *there* is none else; *I am* God, and *there* is none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in *Zi'on* for *İs'ra-el* my glory.

## CHAPTER 47

726

*God's judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea.*

**C**OME down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of

Bāb'ŷ-lon, sit on the ground: *there is no throne, O daughter of the Chāl-dē'an̄s*: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones, and grind meal; uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee* as a man.

4 *As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Is'ra-el.*

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chāl-dē'an̄s: for thou shalt no more be called, the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: *so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.*

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, *I am, and none else beside me*; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But these two *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.*

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, *I am, and none else beside me.*

11 ¶ Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and

desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which thou shalt not know.*

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.*

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even thy merchants, from thy youth*: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

## CHAPTER 48 727

1 *An appeal to Israel: their hardness rebuked; 12 they are exhorted to obedience, and deliverance is promised.*

**H**EAR ye this, O house of Jā'cōb, which are called by the name of Is'ra-el, and are come forth out of the waters of Jū'dah, which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Is'ra-el, *but not in truth, nor in righteousness.*

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Is'ra-el; The LORD of hosts is his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*: for how should *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jā'qob and Is'ra-el, my called; I *am* he; I *am* the first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things*? The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Bāb'ŷ-lon, and his arm *shall* be on the Chāl-dē'anš.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I; and now the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Is'ra-el; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened

to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Bāb'ŷ-lon, flee ye from the Chāl-dē'anš, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jā'qob.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

## CHAPTER 49 728

1 God's chosen servant to save both Jews and Gentiles. 13 God's great love for Zion: 18 rich blessings promised, 24 and deliverance from captivity.

**L**ISTEN, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Is'ra-el, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jā'qob again to him, Though Is'ra-el be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jā'qob, and to restore the preserved of Is'ra-el:



I will also give thee for a light to the Gën'tiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of İs'ra-el, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of İs'ra-el, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sî'nim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zi'ôn said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gën'tiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jä'qob.

## 729 CHAPTER 50

*1 Israel wilfully separated themselves from God by iniquity; 7 but God will help those who trust in him.*

**T**HUS saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 *He is* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who is he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let

him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

## CHAPTER 51 730

*1 God who hath led Israel in the past will comfort them: the redeemed shall return with joy to Zion. 17 Jerusalem's afflictions shall be removed.*

**H**EARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Ā'brā-hām your father, and unto Sā'rah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zī'ōn: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Ē'dēn, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall

eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rā'hāb, and wounded the dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zi'ōn; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts is his name.

16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zi'ōn, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jē-ru'sā-lēm, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18 *There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any*

that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 These two *things* are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

## CHAPTER 52 731

1 *Zion called to loose herself from captivity. 7 The messengers of peace and salvation. 9 Joy in God's strength. 13 His suffering servant.*

**A**WAKE, awake; put on thy strength, O Zi'ōn; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jē-ru'sā-lēm: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zi'ōn.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into E'gypt to sojourn there; and the Ās-sūr'i-an oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to

howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day is blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is I*.

7 ¶ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zi'ôn, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zi'ôn.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Is'ra-el *will be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

## 732 CHAPTER 53

*The servant's sufferings, death, and exaltation.*

**W**HO hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him

as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people *was* he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a* portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul



unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

733 CHAPTER 54

*The LORD'S comforting message to Israel: their glory and peace under his protecting love.*

**S**ING, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gēn'tiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Is'ra-el; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of Nō'ah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Nō'ah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart

from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* taught of the LORD; and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 55

734

1 *An invitation to all to come and partake of God's grace freely. 6 An exhortation to seek the LORD: 8 his thoughts and his word.*

**H**O, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money for *that which* is not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which* is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting

covenant with you, *even* the sure mercies of Dā'vid.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of İ's'ra-el; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* where-to I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

## 735 CHAPTER 56

1 The blessedness of those who keep the sabbath. 9 The wild riot of sinners.

**T**HUS saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed is the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of İ's'ra-el saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

## 736 CHAPTER 57

1 *The death of the righteous.* 3 *The idolatry of the people.* 13 *How God helps the contrite and humble.*

**T**HE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one walking in his uprightness.*

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the cliffs of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream is thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself* to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a *covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.

9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst *debase thyself* even unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

## CHAPTER 58 737

1 *The prophet proclaims against Israel's sins.* 3 *The wrong kind of fast and the acceptable fast.* 13 *The proper keeping of the sabbath.*

**C**RY aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jā'cōb their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their

God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as *ye do this day*, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is not this* the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it not* to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rereward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, *Here I am*. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations

of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jā'qob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

## CHAPTER 59 738

1 *Why Israel is not helped by the LORD: their terrible sins.* 16 *With none to help, God brings salvation.* 20 *The Redeemer to come to Zion.*

**B**EHOOLD, the LORD'S hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no judgment in



their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like

a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And the Redeemer shall come to Zi'ōn, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jā'qōb, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

## CHAPTER 60 739

*The prophet describes Zion glorified in the light, splendor, and peace which God sheds upon her.*

**ARISE**, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the Gēn'tiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gēn'tiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Mīd'i-an and Ē'phah; all they from Shē'bā shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kē'dār shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nē-bā'ioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tār'shish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Is'ra-el, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of the Gën'tiles, and *that* their kings *may* be brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lëb'a-non shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zi'ôn of the Holy One of Is'ra-el.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gën'tiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jā'cob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

## CHAPTER 61

740

1 *The Messiah proclaims: the afflicted to be exalted: 4 the wastes to be rebuilt: 7 their shame to be covered. 10 His joy in his mission.*

**T**HE Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are bound*;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zi'ôn, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gën'-

tiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 ¶ For your shame *ye shall have* double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery by burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gën'tiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

## 741 CHAPTER 62

1 *The splendor promised to Zion.* 6 *The watchmen on Jerusalem's walls.* 10 *Zion's salvation near.*

**F**OR Zi'ôn's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jê-ru'sâ-lem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

2 And the Gën'tiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hëph'zî-bah, and thy land Beû'lah: for the LORD

delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 ¶ For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee; and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jê-ru'sâ-lêm a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zi'ôn, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

## CHAPTER 63 742

1 *The victorious Messiah.* 7 *A song of praise recalling God's past mercies to Israel.*

**W**HO is this that cometh from E'dom, with dyed garments from Böz'rah? this *that* is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore *art* thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was*

none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of İs'ra-el, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Mō'ses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Mō'ses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou *art* our father, though A'brā-hām be ignorant of us, and İs'ra-el acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our redeemer; thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

## CHAPTER 64 743

*The prophet's prayer for God's help.*

O H that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence!

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.



7 And *there* is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; *we are* the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, *we are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zi'ōn is a wilderness, Jê-ru'-sâ-lēm a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

## 744 CHAPTER 65

1 *God sought and found by the Gentiles.*  
 2 *The rebellious and idolatrous people to be recompensed.* 11 *Those who forsake God to be punished, but his servants will be blessed.* 17 *The new heavens and new earth.*

**I** AM sought of *them* that asked not for me; I am found of *them* that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that* was not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable *things* is in their vessels;

5 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These *are* a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me: I will not keep silence, but will

recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jā'cōb, and out of Jū'dah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Shâr'on shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Ā'chôr a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the

former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jê-ru'sâ-lêm a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoice in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

#### 745 CHAPTER 66

1 *The omnipresent LORD: his acceptable service in humble sincerity.* 5 *Comfort for the humble.* 10 *Zion to be enlarged.* 15 *The coming of the LORD;* 19 *his glory to be declared among the Gentiles.*

**T**HUS saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house

that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even to him that is poor* and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if* he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zi'ôn travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out,

and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gën'tiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.

15 For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tär'shish, Pül, and Lüd, that draw the bow, to Tü'bal, and Jä'vân, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gën'tiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, saith the LORD, as the children of İs'ra-el bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for priests and for Lë'vites, saith the LORD.

22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# JEREMIAH

### 746 CHAPTER 1

1 *When Jeremiah prophesied. 4 His call. 11 His visions of an almond rod and a seething pot: his message against Judah. 17 God's encouragement to him.*

**T**HE words of Jêr-ê-mî'ah the son of Hîl-kî'ah, of the priests that were in Ân'a-thôth in the land of Bën'ja-min:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Jô-si'ah the

son of Ā'mon king of Jû'dah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jê-hoi'a-kim the son of Jô-si'ah king of Jû'dah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zêd-e-kî'ah the son of Jô-si'ah king of Jû'dah, unto the carrying away of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I formed thee in the

belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 Be not afraid of their faces: for I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jêr-ê-mî'ah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Jû'dah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy

loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Jû'dah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

## CHAPTER 2 747

1 *A remonstrance with Judah, their apostacy.* 14 *Their wickedness the cause of their misfortune.* 20 *Their sins.* 31 *Their confidence rejected.*

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was not sown.*

3 *Is'ra-el was holiness unto the LORD, and the firstfruits of his increase:* all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jâ'cob, and all the families of the house of *is'ra-el:*

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Ê'gypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where is



the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Bā'al, and walked after *things that do not profit*.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass over the isles of Chīt'-tim, and see; and send unto Kē-dār, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* İš'ra-el a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave*? why is he spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Nōph and Tā-hāp'a-nēs have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Ē'gypt, to drink the waters of Si'hōr? or what hast thou to do in the way of Ās-sūr'i-ā, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had planted thee a noble

vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Bā'al-im? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 A wild ass used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of İš'ra-el ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Jū'dah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto İš'ra-el? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Ē'gypt, as thou wast ashamed of Ās-sŷr'i-ā.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

#### 748 CHAPTER 3

1 *The LORD's graciousness to apostate Judah: 6 their wickedness worse than Israel's. 12 The prophet exhorts Israel to repent: 22 their confession.*

**T**HEY say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Ā-rā'-bī-an in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Jō-si'ah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Īs'ra-el hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Jū'dah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Īs'ra-el committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Jū'dah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Jū'dah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Īs'ra-el hath justified herself more than treacherous Jū'dah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Īs'ra-el, saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zī'ōn:

15 And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the

LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jê-ru'sâ-lêm the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Jûdah shall walk with the house of İs'ra-el, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

20 ¶ Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of İs'ra-el, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of İs'ra-el: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of İs'ra-el.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

## CHAPTER 4 749

1 *God's call to Israel.* 3 *War against Judah foretold.* 19 *The prophet's lament at this prospect.*

IF thou wilt return, O İs'ra-el, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Jûdah and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Jûdah and inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Jûdah, and publish in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zi'ôn: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gën'tiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them:

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth from Dán, and publisheth affliction from mount E'phrá-ím.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Jû'dah.

17 As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it

was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou retest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zi'ôn, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

## CHAPTER 5

750

1 The prophet ordered to seek an upright man: 3 he reports no success.

6 The LORD'S denunciation and judgments.

**R**UN ye to and fro through the streets of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.



2 And though they say, The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they *are* foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions *are* many, *and* their backslidings *are* increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation *as* this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD'S.

11 For the house of İs'ra-el and the house of Jū'dah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD

God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of İs'ra-el, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not your's.

20 Declare this in the house of Jā'qob, and publish it in Jū'dah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they *are* revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to *have* it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

#### 751 CHAPTER 6

1 *A warning to Benjamin: Jerusalem to be besieged; 9 her fall. 18 Punishment to come from the north. 26 The prophet calls to repentance.*

**O** YE children of Bën'ja-min, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jê-ru'sā-lēm, and blow the trumpet in Te-kō'ā, and set up a sign of fire in Bēth-hăc'-cē-rēm: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zî'ôn to a comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and

cast a mount against Jê-ru'sā-lēm: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jê-ru'sā-lēm, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of İs'ra-el as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him* that is full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with* their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have healed also the hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there* is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good

way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Shē'bā, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zi'ōn.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are*

brass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

## CHAPTER 7 752

1 The prophet instructed to call to repentance. 8 Their many sins the cause of their rejection. 17 Their idolatry and disobedience to be punished. 29 Their punishment for the abomination of Tophet.

**T**HE word that came to Jēr-emī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORD'S house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Jū'dah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of ĩs'ra-el, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, *are* these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Bā'al, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of

robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shī'lōh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Īs'ra-el.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shī'lōh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ē'phrā-īm.

16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Jū'dah and in the streets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Ē'gypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Ē'gypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*:

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair; O Jē-ru'-sā-lēm, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Jū'dah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the high places of Tō'phet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hin'nom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tō'phet, nor the valley of the son of Hin'nom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tō'phet, till there be no place.

33 And the carcasses of this people



shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Jū'dah, and from the streets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

## 753 CHAPTER 8

1 *Judah's terrible condition foretold.* 4 *Their shamelessness denounced.* 13 *Their chastisement.* 18 *The prophet's lament over his country.*

**A**T that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Jū'dah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jē-ru'sā-lēm slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the

swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, *We are wise*, and the law of the LORD is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he *it*; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there* is no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good *came*; and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dān: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will not be* charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is not the LORD in Zi'ón? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?*

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there no balm in Ġil'e-ād; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?*

#### 754 CHAPTER 9

1 *The prophet's lament.* 9 *God's vengeance and Jerusalem's desolation:* 12 *the people scattered.* 17 *The call for the mourning women.* 23 *To know God is man's greatest glory.*

**O**H that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: *one* speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 ¶ Shall I not visit them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jē-ru'sā-lēm heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Jū'dah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Bā'al-īm, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zi'ôn, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Ē'gypt, and Jū'dah, and Ē'dom, and the children of Ām'mōn, and Mō'ab, and all *that are* in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of ĩs'ra-el *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

## 755 CHAPTER 10

1 Heathen gods compared with the LORD.

17 The sentence of exile. 19 The lament. 23 The prayer.

**H**EAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of ĩs'ra-el:

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the customs of the people *are* vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are *a*together brutish and foolish: the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tār'shish, and gold from Ū'phāz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the true God, he *is* the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of

the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and *there is no breath in them.*

15 They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jā'cob is not like them: for he is the former of all *things*; and İ's'ra-el is the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts is his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so.*

19 ¶ Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: *there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.*

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Jū'dah desolate, and a den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: *it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.*

24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jā'cob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

## CHAPTER 11

756

1 The prophet ordered to proclaim God's covenant. 8 The disobedience of Israel and Judah: 11 their punishment. 18 A plot against the prophet's life.

THE word that came to Jēr-emī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Jū'dah, and to the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sā-lēm;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of İ's'ra-el; Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Ê'ġypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jê-ru'sā-lēm, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Ê'ġypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Jū'dah, and among the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sā-lēm.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of İ's'ra-el and the house of Jū'dah have broken



my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Jū'dah and inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Jū'dah; and according to the number of the streets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Bā'al.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of İ's-ra-el and of the house of Jū'dah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Bā'al.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Ān'a-thōth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Ān'a-thōth, even the year of their visitation.

## CHAPTER 12 757

1 The prophet's complaint of the wicked.

5 The LORD's answer. 14 God and his evil neighbors.

**R**IGHTEOUS art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jōr'dan?

6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after

thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, and *being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people *İs'ra-el* to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of *Jū'dah* from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by *Bā'al*; then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 13

758

1 *The prophecy of the marred girdle: 12 of the filled bottle. 15 The captivity foretold.*

**T**HUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to *Eū-phrā'tēs*, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by *Eū-phrā'tēs*, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to *Eū-phrā'tēs*, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to *Eū-phrā'tēs*, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of *Jū'dah*, and the great pride of *Jē-rū'sā-lēm*.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of *İs'ra-el* and the whole house of *Jū'dah*, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith

the LORD God of İs'ra-el, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Dā-vid's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sā-lēm, with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD'S flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Jū'dah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.

23 Can the Ê-thî-ô'pî-an change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jê-ru'sā-lēm! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

## CHAPTER 14 759

1 The prophet describes a great drought, 7 and prays for his people. 10 The LORD refuses the intercession. 13 The lying prophets repudiated and condemned. 19 A confession and a plea.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jêr-e-mî'ah concerning the dearth.

2 Jū'dah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jê-ru'sā-lēm is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of ĩs'ra-el, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this

word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Jû'-dah? hath thy soul lothed Zi'ôn? why hast thou smitten us, and *there* is no healing for us? we looked for peace, and *there* is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Ĝen'tiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

## CHAPTER 15 760

1 *God's utter rejection of Judah: terrible punishments pronounced. 10 The prophet complains and God answers.*

**T**HEN said the LORD unto me, Though Mō'ses and Sām'u-el stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not be toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear,



and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Mā-nās'sēh the son of Hēz-ē-ki'ah king of Jū'dah, for *that* which he did in Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jē-ru'sā-lēm? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land

*which* thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters *that* fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

## CHAPTER 16 761

1 *The prophet forbidden to marry: the doom of the people foretold.* 14 *Their return promised, but their iniquity will be recompensed first.*

**T**HE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* lovingkindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:

7 Neither shall *men* tear *themselves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of İs'ra-el; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 Therefore will I cast you out

of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of İs'-ra-el out of the land of Ē'gypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of İs'-ra-el from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gēn'tiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there* is no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is The LORD.

## CHAPTER 17 762

- 1 *Judah's sin ineffaceable.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *God searches the heart.* 12 *The doom of apostacy.* 14 *The prophet's prayer.* 19 *He is commanded to stand in the gate and preach the keeping of the sabbath.*

THE sin of Ju'dah is written with a pen of iron, and with the

point of a diamond: *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart is deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD search the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 As the partridge sitteth on *eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Is'ra-el, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart

from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have not hastened from *being* a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Jū'dah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jê-ru'sā-lēm;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Jū'dah, and all Jū'dah, and all the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sā-lēm, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jê-ru'sā-lēm;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 Then shall there enter into the

gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of Dā'vid, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Jū'dah, and the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Jū'dah, and from the places about Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and from the land of Bēn'ja-min, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jē-ru'sā-lēm on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and it shall not be quenched.

## 763 CHAPTER 18

1 The prophet ordered to go to the potter's house. 5 The lesson drawn from the potter's vessel. 18 Jeremiah's prayer against his enemies.

**T**HE word which came to Jēr-e-mi'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

4 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Is'ra-el, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Is'ra-el.

7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Jū'dah, and to the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Is'ra-el hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave the snow of Lēb'a-non which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up;

16 To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jēr-e-mi'ah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for



good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay *me*: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

## 764 CHAPTER 19

*The prophet ordered to get a potter's bottle and break it. Jerusalem's destruction, thus typified, foretold.*

**T**HUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hīn'nom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Jū'dah, and inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Jū'dah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Bā'al, to burn their sons

with fire for burnt offerings unto Bā'al, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tō'phet, nor The valley of the son of Hīn'nom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Jū'dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, where-with their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury *them* in Tō'phet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tō'phet:

13 And the houses of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and the houses of the kings of Jū'dah, shall be defiled as the place of Tō'phet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jēr-ē-mī'ah from Tō'phet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood

in the court of the LORD'S house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of İs'ra-el; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

## 765 CHAPTER 20

1 *Jeremiah, persecuted by Pashur, renames him and foretells his doom. 7 The prophet laments his trials, 14 and curses the day of his birth.*

**N**OW Pāsh'ūr the son of ĩm'-mēr the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jēr-ē-mī'ah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pāsh'ūr smote Jēr-ē-mī'ah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Bēn'ja-min, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pāsh'ūr brought forth Jēr-ē-mī'ah out of the stocks. Then said Jēr-ē-mī'ah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pāsh'ūr, but Mā'gōr-mīs'sa-bīb.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*: and I will give all Jū'dah into the hand of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and he shall carry them captive into Bāb'ŷ-lon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Jū'dah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

6 And thou, Pāsh'ūr, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed:

I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, say *they*, and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 ¶ Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great *with me*.

18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

## 766 CHAPTER 21

1 *Zedekiah sends to Jeremiah at Nebuchadrezzar's approach.* 3 *The answer foretells defeat and captivity,* 8 *counsels the people,* 11 *and warns the king's house.*

**T**HE word which came unto Jër-  
e-mī'ah from the LORD, when  
king Zěd-ē-kī'ah sent unto him  
Pāsh'ūr the son of Mēl-chī'ah, and  
Zēph-a-nī'ah the son of Mā-a-sē'-  
jah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the  
LORD for us; for Nēb-u-chād-rēz'-  
zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon maketh war  
against us; if so be that the LORD  
will deal with us according to all  
his wondrous works, that he may  
go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jër-e-mī'ah unto  
them, Thus shall ye say to Zěd-ē-  
kī'ah:

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Īs'-  
ra-el; Behold, I will turn back the  
weapons of war that *are* in your  
hands, wherewith ye fight against  
the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and *against*  
the Chāl-dē'ans, which besiege you  
without the walls, and I will assem-  
ble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight against  
you with an outstretched hand and  
with a strong arm, even in anger,  
and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants  
of this city, both man and beast:  
they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD,  
I will deliver Zěd-ē-kī'ah king of  
Jū'dah, and his servants, and the  
people, and such as are left in this  
city from the pestilence, from the  
sword, and from the famine, into  
the hand of Nēb-u-chād-rēz'-zar  
king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and into the  
hand of their enemies, and into the  
hand of those that seek their life:  
and he shall smite them with the  
edge of the sword; he shall not  
spare them, neither have pity, nor  
have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou  
shalt say, Thus saith the LORD;  
Behold, I set before you the way of  
life, and the way of death.

9 He that abideth in this city shall  
die by the sword, and by the fam-  
ine, and by the pestilence: but he

that goeth out, and falleth to the  
Chāl-dē'ans that besiege you, he  
shall live, and his life shall be  
unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my face against  
this city for evil, and not for good,  
saith the LORD: it shall be given  
into the hand of the king of Bāb'ŷ-  
lon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of  
the king of Jū'dah, *say*, Hear ye  
the word of the LORD;

12 O house of Dā'vid, thus saith  
the LORD; Execute judgment in  
the morning, and deliver *him that*  
is spoiled out of the hand of the  
oppressor, lest my fury go out like  
fire, and burn that none can quench  
*it*, because of the evil of your do-  
ings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O  
inhabitant of the valley, and rock  
of the plain, saith the LORD; which  
say, Who shall come down against  
us? or who shall enter into our hab-  
itations?

14 But I will punish you accord-  
ing to the fruit of your doings, saith  
the LORD: and I will kindle a fire  
in the forest thereof, and it shall  
devour all things round about it.

## CHAPTER 22 767

1 *The prophet is sent to the king's house  
to appeal and to warn.* 10 *Judgment  
pronounced on Shallum,* 13 *on Jehoia-  
akim,* 20 *and on Coniah.*

**T**HUS saith the LORD; Go down  
to the house of the king of Jū'-  
dah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the  
LORD, O king of Jū'dah, that sittest  
upon the throne of Dā'vid, thou,  
and thy servants, and thy people  
that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; Execute  
ye judgment and righteousness,  
and deliver the spoiled out of the  
hand of the oppressor: and do no  
wrong, do no violence to the  
stranger, the fatherless, nor the  
widow, neither shed innocent  
blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed,  
then shall there enter in by the  
gates of this house kings sitting  
upon the throne of Dā'vid, riding  
in chariots and on horses, he, and  
his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Jū'dah; Thou art Gīl'e-ād unto me, and the head of Lēb'a-non: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shāl'lum the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, which reigned instead of Jō-si'ah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then it was well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

20 ¶ Go up to Lēb'a-non, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bā'shān, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lēb'a-non, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 As I live, saith the LORD, though Cō-nī'ah the son of Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of *them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nēb-u-chăd-rēz'zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon, and into the hand of the Chăl-dē'ans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 Is this man Cō-nī'ah a despised broken idol! is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are



cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of Dā'vid, and ruling any more in Jū'dah.

## 768 CHAPTER 23

1 *The woe pronounced on faithless pastors: the scattered flock to be gathered. 5 The righteous Branch and his rule. 9 The prophet's denunciation of the false prophets. 33 and of mockers of the true prophets.*

**W**OE be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Is'ra-el against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto Dā'vid a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Jū'dah shall be saved, and Is'ra-el shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Is'ra-el out of the land of E'gypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Is'ra-el out of the

north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their ways shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Sā-mā'ri-ā; they prophesied in Bā'al, and caused my people Is'ra-el to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sōd'om, and the inhabitants thereof as Gō-mōr'rah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after

the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?*

24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Bā'al.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?*

30 Therefore, behold, *I am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, *I am* against the pro-

phets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, *I am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:

40 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

## CHAPTER 24 769

1 *The two baskets of figs: 4 the good figs a figure of the return from captivity; 8 the evil figs a figure of the punishment of Zedekiah and his princes.*

**T**HE LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were

set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nēb-u-chăd-rēz zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon had carried away captive Jēc-o-ni'ah the son of Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah, and the princes of Jū'dah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jē-ru'să-lēm, and had brought them to Băb'ŷ-lon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jēr-e-mi'ah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Īs-ra-el; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Jū'dah, whom I have sent out of this place unto the land of the Chăł-dē'ans for their good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zēd-e-kī'ah the king of Jū'dah, and his princes, and the residue of Jē-ru'să-lēm, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Ē'ġypt:

9 And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

## CHAPTER 25 770

1 The prophet foretells the Babylonian captivity of seventy years, 12 and the punishment of Babylon. 15 The cup of the LORD'S fury sent to the nations. 34 The howling shepherds.

**T**HE word that came to Jēr-e-mi'ah concerning all the people of Jū'dah in the fourth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, that was the first year of Nēb-u-chăd-rēz'zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon;

2 The which Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet spake unto all the people of Jū'dah, and to all the inhabitants of Jē-ru'să-lēm, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Jō-si'ah the son of A'mon king of Jū'dah, even unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nēb-u-chăd-rēz'zar the king of Băb'ŷ-lon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an

astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will punish the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chāl-dē'ans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jēr-emi'ah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Īs'ra-el unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD'S hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and the cities of Jū'dah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day;

19 Phā'raōh king of Ē'ġypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Ūz, and all the kings of the land of the Phī-līs'tines, and Āsh'ke-lōn, and Āz'zah, and Ēk'rōn, and the remnant of Āsh'dōd,

21 Ē'dom, and Mō'ab, and the children of Ām'mōn,

22 And all the kings of Tŷ'rus, and all the kings of Zī'dōn, and the kings of the isles which *are* beyond the sea,

23 Dē'dan, and Tē'mā, and Bŷz, and all *that are* in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Ā-rā'bī-ā, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zīm'rī, and all the kings of Ē'lām, and all the kings of the Mēdes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king of Shē'shāch shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation, and a great whirl-



wind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

## 771 CHAPTER 26

1 *Jeremiah commanded to stand in the temple court and denounce Judah's sins.* 8 *For this he is arrested,* 10 *tried,* 16 *and freed.*

**I**N the beginning of the reign of Jê-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD'S house, and speak unto all the cities of Jū'dah, which come to worship in the LORD'S house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my

servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this house like Shī'lōh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jêr-e-mī'ah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jêr-e-mī'ah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shī'lōh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jêr-e-mī'ah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Jū'dah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jêr-e-mī'ah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto

you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 Mī'cah the Mō'ras-thīte prophesied in the days of Hēz-ē-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, and spake to all the people of Jū'dah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zī'ōn shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jē-ru'-sā-lēm shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

19 Did Hēz-ē-kī'ah king of Jū'dah and all Jū'dah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, U-rī'jah the son of Shēm-a-i'ah of Kir'jath-jē'a-rīm, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jēr-ē-mī'ah:

21 And when Jē-hoi'a-kim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when U-rī'jah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Ē'gypt;

22 And Jē-hoi'a-kim the king sent men into Ē'gypt, *namely*, Ēl'na-than the son of Āch'bōr, and *certain* men with him into Ē'gypt.

23 And they fetched forth U-rī'jah out of Ē'gypt, and brought him unto Jē-hoi'a-kim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless the hand of Ā-hī'kam the son of Shā'phan was with Jēr-ē-mī'ah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

## CHAPTER 27

772

1 *Jeremiah ordered to wear bonds and yoke: his message to the nations urging them to yield to Nebuchadnezzar.*

12 *He urges Zedekiah to do the same.*

**I**N the beginning of the reign of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah came this word unto Jēr-ē-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Ē'dom, and to the king of Mō'ab, and to the king of the Ām'mōn-ites, and to the king of Tȳ'rus, and to the king of Zī'dōn, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jē-ru'-sā-lēm unto Zēd-ē-kī'ah king of Jū'dah;

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of ĩ's'ra-el; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have made the earth, the man, and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye

shall not serve the king of Băb'ŷ-lon:

10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Băb'ŷ-lon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zĕd-ĕ-kī'ah king of Jū'dah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Băb'ŷ-lon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Băb'ŷ-lon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Băb'ŷ-lon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD'S house shall now shortly be brought again from Băb'ŷ-lon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Băb'ŷ-lon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Jū'dah, and at Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, go not to Băb'ŷ-lon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of

hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nĕb-u-chăd-nĕz'zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon took not, when he carried away captive Jĕc-q-ni'ah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah from Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm to Băb'ŷ-lon, and all the nobles of Jū'dah and Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm;

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of ĩs'ra-el, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Jū'dah and of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm;

22 They shall be carried to Băb'ŷ-lon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

## CHAPTER 28

773

1 *Hananiah's false prophecy. 5, 12 Jeremiah's answers to him, 15 and the prophecy of his death.*

AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zĕd-ĕ-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Hăn-a-ni'ah the son of A'zur the prophet, which was of Ĝĭb'ĕ-on, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of ĩs'ra-el, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Băb'ŷ-lon.

3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD'S house, that Nĕb-u-chăd-nĕz'zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon took away from this place, and carried them to Băb'ŷ-lon:

4 And I will bring again to this place Jĕc-q-ni'ah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah, with all the captives of Jū'dah, that went into Băb'ŷ-lon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Băb'ŷ-lon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jĕr-ĕ-mi'ah said unto the prophet Hăn-a-ni'ah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people

that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jěr-ē-mī'ah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Băb'ŷ-lon into this place.

7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hăn-a-nī'ah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jěr-ē-mī'ah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hăn-a-nī'ah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nėb-u-chăd-nėz'zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jěr-ē-mī'ah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jěr-ē-mī'ah the prophet, after that Hăn-a-nī'ah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jěr-ē-mī'ah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hăn-a-nī'ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of ĩs'ra-el; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nėb-u-chăd-nėz'zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jěr-ē-mī'ah unto Hăn-a-nī'ah the prophet, Hear now, Hăn-a-nī'ah;

The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hăn-a-nī'ah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

## CHAPTER 29 774

1 *Jeremiah's letter to the captives in Babylon: 5 he advises them to be content: 10 he foretells the return after seventy years, 15 the evil condition of those remaining; 20 he denounces false prophets, 24 and Shem-ai-ah.*

**N**OW these *are* the words of the letter that Jěr-ē-mī'ah the prophet sent from Jěr-ru'să-lēm unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nėb-u-chăd-nėz'zar had carried away captive from Jěr-ru'să-lēm to Băb'ŷ-lon;

2 (After that Jęc-q-nī'ah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Jūd-ah and Jěr-ru'să-lēm, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jěr-ru'să-lēm;)

3 By the hand of Ĕl'a-sah the son of Shă'phan, and Ėm-a-rī'ah the son of Hıl-kī'ah, (whom Zėd-ē-kī'ah king of Jūd-ah sent unto Băb'ŷ-lon to Nėb-u-chăd-nėz'zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of ĩs'ra-el, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jěr-ru'să-lēm unto Băb'ŷ-lon;

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be



carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Bāb'ŷ-lon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Bāb'ŷ-lon;

16 Know that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of Dā'vid, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a

curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jē-ru'sā-lēm to Bāb'ŷ-lon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el, of Ā'hāb the son of Kōl-a-i'ah, and of Zēd-ē-kī'ah the son of Mā-a-sē'jah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Jū'dah which are in Bāb'ŷ-lon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zēd-ē-kī'ah and like Ā-hāb, whom the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon roasted in the fire;

23 Because they have committed villany in Īs'ra-el, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shēm-a-i'ah the Nē-hēl'a-mite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and to Zēph-a-nī'ah the son of Mā-a-sē'jah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jē-hoi'a-dā the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reprov'd Jēr-ē-mī'ah of Ān'a-thoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Bāb'ŷ-lon, saying, This *captivity* is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zēph-a-nī'ah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jēr-e-mī'ah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shēm-a-ī'ah the Nē-hēl'a-mite; Because that Shēm-a-ī'ah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shēm-a-ī'ah the Nē-hēl'a-mite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

#### 775 CHAPTER 30

*The prophecy of Judah's return from captivity.*

**T**HE word that came to Jēr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of ĩs'ra-el, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people ĩs'ra-el and Jū'dah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning ĩs'ra-el and concerning Jū'dah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it; it is even the time of Jā'qob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and Dā'vid their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jā'qob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O ĩs'ra-el: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jā'qob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, *and* thy wound is grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This is Zī'ōn, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the cap-

tivity of Jā'qōb's tents, and have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

## 776 CHAPTER 31

*The prophecy of the restoration of Israel.*

**A**T the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Īs'ra-el, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Īs'-ra-el, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Īs'ra-el: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Sā-mā'rī-ā: the planters shall plant, and shall eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ē'phrā-īm shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zī'ōn unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jā'qōb, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Īs'ra-el.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Īs'ra-el, and Ē'phrā-īm is my first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Īs'ra-el will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jā'qōb, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zī'ōn, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people

shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Rā'mah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rā'hel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ê'phrā-îm bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is Ê'phrā-îm my dear son? is he a pleasant child?* for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of îs'ra-el, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of îs'ra-el; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Jū'dah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Jū'dah

itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of îs'ra-el and the house of Jū'dah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of îs'ra-el, and with the house of Jū'dah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Ê'gypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of îs'ra-el; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day.



and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name:

36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Īs'ra-el also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Īs'ra-el for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hā-nān'e-el unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gā'rēb, and shall compass about to Gō'ath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kid'ron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

## 777 CHAPTER 32

1 Zedekiah imprisons Jeremiah because he had prophesied the fall of the city.

6 Jeremiah commanded to buy Hanameel's field: 16 His prayer; 26 God's answer, confirming the captivity, 36 and promising a restoration.

THE word that came to Jēr-e-mī'ah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zēd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, which was the eighteenth year of Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar.

2 For then the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon's army besieged Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Jū'dah's house.

3 For Zēd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zēd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chāl-dē'anš, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zēd-e-kī'ah to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chāl-dē'anš, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jēr-e-mī'ah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hā-nām'e-el the son of Shāl'lum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Ān'a-thoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

8 So Hā-nām'e-el mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Ān'a-thoth, which is in the country of Bēn'ja-min: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hā-nām'e-el my uncle's son, that was in Ān'a-thoth, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah, the son of Mā-a-sē'jah, in the sight of Hā-nām'e-el mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Bā'ruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; Take these

evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of İs'ra-el; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Bā'ruch the son of Nē-ri'ah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, is his name,

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Ē'gypt, *even* unto this day, and in İs'ra-el, and among *other* men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

21 And hast brought forth thy people İs'ra-el out of the land of Ē'gypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused a'l this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chāl-dē'ans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and

what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chāl-dē'ans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jēr-e-mī'ah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chāl-dē'ans, and into the hand of Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chāl-dē'ans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Bā'al, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of İs'ra-el and the children of Jū'dah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of İs'ra-el have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of İs'ra-el and of the children of Jū'dah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Jū'dah, and the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Bā'al, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hīn'nom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass

through the fire unto Mō'leah; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Jū'dah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Īs'ra-el, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chāl-dē'anš.*

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Bēn'ja-min, and in the places about Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 33 778

1 *To the imprisoned prophet, God announces again the return of Israel and Judah from captivity. 9 Peace, joy, and prosperity to be Jerusalem's condition then. 15 The Branch of righteousness, 19 and God's sure covenant.*

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came unto Jēr-e-mī'ah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD is his name;

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Īs'ra-el, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Jū'dah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the Chāl-dē'anš, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Jū'dah and the captivity of Īs'ra-el to return, and will build them, as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even*

in the cities of Jū'dah and in the streets of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Bën'ja-min, and in the places about Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and in the cities of Jū'dah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of İş'ra-el and to the house of Jū'dah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto Dā'vid; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Jū'dah be saved, and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; Dā'vid shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of İş'ra-el;

18 Neither shall the priests the Lē'vites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jêr-e-mi'ah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and

my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with Dā'vid my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Lē'vites the priests, my ministers.

22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of Dā'vid my servant, and the Lē'vites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jêr-e-mi'ah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jā'qob, and Dā'vid my servant, so that I will not take *any* of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Ā'brā-hām, İ'saac, and Jā'qob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

## CHAPTER 34 779

1 *Jeremiah prophesies Zedekiah's captivity.* 8 *Concerning the sham abolition of bond servitude.* 12 *The prophecy following this.*

**T**HE word which came unto Jêr-e-mi'ah from the LORD, when Nêb-u-chăd-nêz'zar king of Băb'-ÿ-lon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of İş'ra-el; Go and speak to Zêd-e-kî'-ah king of Jū'dah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Băb'-ÿ-lon, and he shall burn it with fire:

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand;



and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zēd-ē-kī'ah king of Jū'dah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 But thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD!

6 Then Jēr-ē-mī'ah the prophet spake all these words unto Zēd-ē-kī'ah king of Jū'dah in Jē-rū'sā-lēm,

7 When the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon's army fought against Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and against all the cities of Jū'dah that were left, against Lā'chish, and against Ā-zē'kah: for these defended cities remained of the cities of Jū'dah.

8 ¶ This is the word that came unto Jēr-ē-mī'ah from the LORD, after that the king Zēd-ē-kī'ah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jē-rū'sā-lēm, to proclaim liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being an Hē'brew or an Hē'brew-ess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.

11 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jēr-ē-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of İš'ra-el: I made a covenant with

your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Ē'gypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hē'brew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Jū'dah, and the princes of Jē-rū'sā-lēm, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zēd-ē-kī'ah king of Jū'dah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life,

and into the hand of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon's army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Jū'dah a desolation without an inhabitant.

## 780 CHAPTER 35

1 *Jeremiah commanded to go to the Rechabites.* 12 *The example of their obedience the basis of a rebuke to Judah.* 18 *God's blessing on the Rechabites.*

THE word which came unto Jēr-e-mi'ah from the LORD in the days of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rē'-chab-ites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jā-āz-a-ni'ah the son of Jēr-e-mi'ah, the son of Hāb-a-zī-ni'ah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rē'chab-ites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hā'nān, the son of Ig-da-lī'ah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Mā-a-sē'jah the son of Shāl'lum, the keeper of the door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rē'chab-ites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days,

we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jōn'a-dāb our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jē-ru'sā-lēm for fear of the army of the Chāl-dē'anš, and for fear of the army of the Sūr'i-anš: so we dwell at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jēr-e-mi'ah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Go and tell the men of Jū'dah and the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Is'ra-el; Behold, I will bring upon Jū'dah and upon all the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they

have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jěr-ē-mī'ah said unto the house of the Rē'chab-ites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jōn'a-dāb your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; Jōn'a-dāb the son of Rē'chab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

## 781 CHAPTER 36

1 *Jeremiah ordered to record his prophecies: Baruch writes them in a roll, and, at Jeremiah's command, reads them in the temple. 11 They are read to the princes. 20 Jehoiakim hears part read then burns the roll. 27 Jeremiah ordered to record them on another roll: the prophecy of Jehoiakim's doom.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, that this word came unto Jěr-ē-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Īs'ra-el, and against Jū'dah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Jō-si'ah, even unto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Jū'dah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jěr-ē-mī'ah called Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah: and Bā'ruch wrote from the mouth of Jěr-ē-mī'ah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jěr-ē-mī'ah commanded Bā'ruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting

day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Jū'dah that come out of their cities.

7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah did according to all that Jěr-ē-mī'ah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-si'ah king of Jū'dah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and to all the people that came from the cities of Jū'dah unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

10 Then read Bā'ruch in the book the words of Jěr-ē-mī'ah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Ĝēm-a-rī'ah the son of Shā'phan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Mī-chā'iah the son of Ĝēm-a-rī'ah, the son of Shā'phan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Ē-līsh'a-mā the scribe, and Del-a-i'ah the son of Shēm-a-i'ah, and Ē'l'na-than the son of Āch'bôr, and Ĝēm-a-rī'ah the son of Shā'phan, and Zēd-e-kī'ah the son of Hān-a-ni'ah, and all the princes.

13 Then Mī-chā'iah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Bā'ruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jē-hū'dī the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah, the son of Shēl-e-mī'ah, the son of Cu'shī, unto Bā'ruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit

down now, and read it in our ears. So Bā'ruch read it in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Bā'ruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Bā'ruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Bā'ruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Bā'ruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jēr-e-mī'ah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Ê-līsh'a-mā the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jê-hū'dī to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Ê-līsh'a-mā the scribe's chamber. And Jê-hū'dī read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, that when Jê-hū'dī had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Êl'na-than and Del-a-i'ah and Ġem-a-rī'ah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jê-rāh'me-el the son of Hām'me-lēch, and Sēr-a-i'ah the son of Āz'ri-el, and Shēl-e-mī'ah the son of Āb'-de-el, to take Bā'ruch the scribe and Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jēr-e-mī'ah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Bā'ruch wrote at the mouth of Jēr-e-mī'ah, saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jê-hoi'a-kim the king of Jū'dah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jê-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Bāb'-y-lon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jê-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of Dā'vid: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jê-ry'-sā-lēm, and upon the men of Jū'dah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jēr-e-mī'ah another roll, and gave it to Bā'ruch the scribe, the son of Nê-rī'ah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jēr-e-mī'ah all the words of the book which Jê-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

## CHAPTER 37 782

1 Zedekiah asks Jeremiah to pray for them. 5 The approach of Pharaoh's army raises the siege, 6 but the prophet announces the return of the Chaldeans. 11 Jeremiah is falsely accused of deserting to them and arrested. 16 Zedekiah speaks with him secretly.

AND king Zêd-e-kī'ah the son of Jô-sī'ah reigned instead of Cō-nī'ah the son of Jê-hoi'a-kim, whom Nêb-u-chăd-rêz'zar king of Bāb'-y-lon made king in the land of Jū'dah.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did



hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jěr-ẹ-mi'ah.

3 And Zẻd-ẹ-kỉ'ah the king sent Jẻhủ-cal the son of Shẻl-ẹ-mỉ'ah and Zẻph-a-nỉ'ah the son of Mả-sẻ'jah the priest to the prophet Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Phả-raẻh's army was come forth out of Ẽ'gypt: and when the Chảl-dẻ'ans that besieged Jẻ-rủ-sả-lẻm heard tidings of them, they departed from Jẻ-rủ-sả-lẻm.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ỉ's-ra-ẻl; Thus shall ye say to the king of Jủ'dah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Phả-raẻh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Ẽ'gypt into their own land.

8 And the Chảl-dẻ'ans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chảl-dẻ'ans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chảl-dẻ'ans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chảl-dẻ'ans was broken up from Jẻ-rủ-sả-lẻm for fear of Phả-raẻh's army,

12 Then Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah went forth out of Jẻ-rủ-sả-lẻm to go into the land of Bẻn'ja-min, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Bẻn'ja-min, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Ỉ-rỉ'jah, the son of Shẻl-ẹ-mỉ'ah, the son of Hản-a-nỉ'ah; and he took Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chảl-dẻ'ans.

14 Then said Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah, *It is false; I fall not away to the Chảl-dẻ'ans.* But he hearkened not to him: so Ỉ-rỉ'jah took Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jỏn'a-than the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zẻd-ẹ-kỉ'ah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Bảb'ỷ-lon.

18 Moreover Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah said unto king Zẻd-ẹ-kỉ'ah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Bảb'ỷ-lon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jỏn'a-than the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zẻd-ẹ-kỉ'ah the king commanded that they should commit Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jẻr-ẹ-mỉ'ah remained in the court of the prison.

## CHAPTER 38 783

1 *Jeremiah is cast into a loathsome dungeon. 7 At Ebed-melech's intercession he is removed to the prison court. 14 Zedekiah again interviews him secretly.*

**T**HEN Shẻph-a-tỉ'ah the son of Mảt'tan, and Gẻd-a-lỉ'ah the son of Pảsh'ủr, and Jủ'cal the son of Shẻl-ẹ-mỉ'ah, and Pảsh'ủr the

son of Mäl-chi'ah, heard the words that Jër-e-mi'ah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chäl-dé'ans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Băb'ÿ-lon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zêd-e-kî'ah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he* that can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jër-e-mi'ah, and cast him into the dungeon of Mäl-chi'ah the son of Hăm'me-lêch, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jër-e-mi'ah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jër-e-mi'ah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ê'bêd-mê'lêch the Ê-thi-ô-pi-an, one of the eunuchs which *was* in the king's house, heard that they had put Jër-e-mi'ah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Běn'ja-min;

8 Ê'bêd-mê'lêch went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ê'bêd-mê'lêch the Ê-thi-ô-pi-an, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ê'bêd-mê'lêch took the men

with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jër-e-mi'ah.

12 And Ê'bêd-mê'lêch the Ê-thi-ô-pi-an said unto Jër-e-mi'ah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jër-e-mi'ah did so.

13 So they drew up Jër-e-mi'ah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jër-e-mi'ah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zêd-e-kî'ah the king sent, and took Jër-e-mi'ah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jër-e-mi'ah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jër-e-mi'ah said unto Zêd-e-kî'ah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zêd-e-kî'ah the king sware secretly unto Jër-e-mi'ah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jër-e-mi'ah unto Zêd-e-kî'ah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of İs'ra-el; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Băb'ÿ-lon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Băb'ÿ-lon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chäl-dé'ans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zêd-e-kî'ah the king said unto Jër-e-mi'ah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chäl-dé'ans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jër-e-mi'ah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee:

so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Jū'dah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon's princes, and those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chāl-dē'ans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zēd-ē-kī'ah unto Jēr-ē-mī'ah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jōn'a-than's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jēr-ē-mī'ah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jēr-ē-mī'ah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jē-ru'sā-lēm was taken: and he was *there* when Jē-ru'sā-lēm was taken.

#### 784 CHAPTER 39

1 The Chaldeans take Jerusalem. 4 Zedekiah is blinded and sent to Babylon.

8 The city is destroyed and the people carried into captivity. 11 Nebuchadrezzar's instructions concerning Jeremiah: he remains with Gedaliah. 15 God's promise to Ebed-melech.

**I**N the ninth year of Zēd-ē-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, in the tenth

month, came Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon and all his army against Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleventh year of Zēd-ē-kī'ah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nēr'gal-shā-rē'zer, Sām'gār-nē'bō, Sār-sē'chim, Rāb'-sa-rīs, Nēr'gal-shā-rē'zer, Rāb'-māg, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Zēd-ē-kī'ah the king of Jū'dah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chāl-dē'ans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zēd-ē-kī'ah in the plains of Jēr'i-chō: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon to Rib'lah in the land of Hā'math, where he gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon slew the sons of Zēd-ē-kī'ah in Rib'lah before his eyes: also the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon slew all the nobles of Jū'dah.

7 Moreover he put out Zēd-ē-kī'ah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Bāb'ŷ-lon.

8 ¶ And the Chāl-dē'ans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

9 Then Nēb'u-zār-ā'dan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Bāb'ŷ-lon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nēb'u-zār-ā'dan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Jū'dah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar

king of Băb'ŷ-lon gave charge concerning Jěr-ē-mī'ah to Nēb'u-zăr-ă'dan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nēb'u-zăr-ă'dan the captain of the guard sent, and Nēb-u-shăs'ban, Răb'-sa-ris, and Něr'-gal-shă-rē'zer, Răb'-măg, and all the king of Băb'ŷ-lon's princes;

14 Even they sent, and took Jěr-ē-mī'ah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Ġed-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hi'kam the son of Shă'phan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jěr-ē-mī'ah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ē'bēd-mē'-lēch the Ē-thī-ō'pī-an, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of İş'ra-el; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

## 785 CHAPTER 40

1 Jeremiah freed, 6 dwells with Gedaliah, the governor, 7 who cares for the people who remain. 13 Johanan warns Gedaliah of Ishmael's conspiracy.

THE word that came to Jěr-ē-mī'ah from the LORD, after that Nēb'u-zăr-ă'dan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ră'mah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jē-ru'să-lēm and Jū'dah, which were carried away captive unto Băb'ŷ-lon.

2 And the captain of the guard

took Jěr-ē-mī'ah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Băb'ŷ-lon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Băb'ŷ-lon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Ġed-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hi'kam the son of Shă'phan, whom the king of Băb'ŷ-lon hath made governor over the cities of Jū'dah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jěr-ē-mī'ah unto Ġed-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hi'kam to Miz'pah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Băb'ŷ-lon had made Ġed-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hi'kam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Băb'ŷ-lon;

8 Then they came to Ġed-a-lī'ah to Miz'pah, even İsh'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-ni'ah, and Jô-hă'nān and Jôn'a-than the sons of Kă-rē'ah, and Sēr-a-i'ah the son of Tăn'humēth, and the sons of Ē'phāi the Nē-tôph'a-thite, and Jēz-a-ni'ah the son of a Mă-ăch'a-thite, they and their men.

9 And Ġed-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hi'kam the son of Shă'phan



sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chāl-dē'ans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Miz'pah, to serve the Chāl-dē'ans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Mō'ab, and among the Ām'mōn-ites, and in Ē'dom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon had left a remnant of Jū'dah, and that he had set over them Ġēd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam the son of Shā'phan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Jū'dah, to Ġēd-a-lī'ah, unto Miz'pah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Ġēd-a-lī'ah to Miz'pah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Bā'a-lis the king of the Ām'mōn-ites hath sent Ġsh'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah to slay thee? But Ġēd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam believed them not.

15 Then Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah spake to Ġēd-a-lī'ah in Miz'pah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ġsh'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Jū'dah perish?

16 But Ġēd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam said unto Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ġsh'ma-el.

## 786 CHAPTER 41

1 Ishmael murders Gedaliah and many others and flees unto the Ammonites.

11 Johanan pursues, recovering the captives: Ishmael escapes.

**N**OW it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ġsh'ma-

el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah the son of Ē-līsh'a-mā, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Ġēd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam to Miz'pah; and there they did eat bread together in Miz'pah.

2 Then arose Ġsh'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Ġēd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam the son of Shā'phan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon had made governor over the land.

3 Ġsh'ma-el also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Ġēd-a-lī'ah, at Miz'pah, and the Chāl-dē'ans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Ġēd-a-lī'ah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shē'chem, from Shī'lōh, and from Sā-mā'ri-ā, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ġsh'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah went forth from Miz'pah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Ġēd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam.

7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ġsh'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ġsh'ma-el, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ġsh'ma-el had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Ġēd-a-lī'ah, was it which Ā'sā the king had made for fear of Bā'a-shā king of Ġs'ra-el: *and* Ġsh'ma-el the son of Nēth-a-nī'ah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10 Then ĩsh'ma-el carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Miz'pah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Miz'pah, whom Nĕb'u-zār-ā'dan the captain of the guard had committed to Ğĕd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam: and ĩsh'ma-el the son of Nĕth-a-nī'ah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ām'mōn-ites.

11 ¶ But when Jō-hā'nan the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that ĩsh'ma-el the son of Nĕth-a-nī'ah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with ĩsh'ma-el the son of Nĕth-a-nī'ah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Ğīb'e-on.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with ĩsh'ma-el saw Jō-hā'nan the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that ĩsh'ma-el had carried away captive from Miz'pah cast about and returned, and went unto Jō-hā'nan the son of Kā-rē'ah.

15 But ĩsh'ma-el the son of Nĕth-a-nī'ah escaped from Jō-hā'nan with eight men, and went to the Ām'mōn-ites.

16 Then took Jō-hā'nan the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from ĩsh'ma-el the son of Nĕth-a-nī'ah, from Miz'pah, after *that* he had slain Ğĕd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Ğīb'e-on:

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chim'ham, which is by Bĕth'-lē-hĕm, to go to enter into Ē'ġypt,

18 Because of the Chāl-dĕ'ans: for they were afraid of them, because ĩsh'ma-el the son of Nĕth-a-nī'ah had slain Ğĕd-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'kam, whom the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon made governor in the land.

## CHAPTER 42

787

1 Johanan and others ask Jeremiah to seek God's direction for them, promising obedience. 7 Protection is promised if they remain, 13 destruction if they go into Egypt. 19 The prophet rebukes their dissembling.

**T**HEN all the captains of the forces, and Jō-hā'nan the son of Kā-rē'ah, and Jĕz-a-nī'ah the son of Hōsh-a-i'ah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jĕr-ĕ-mī'ah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jĕr-ĕ-mī'ah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jĕr-ĕ-mī'ah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it* be good, or whether *it* be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jĕr-ĕ-mī'ah.

8 Then called he Jō-hā'nan the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of ĩs'ra-el, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull

you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Băb'ŷ-lon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Ē'ġŷpt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Jū'dah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Ē'ġŷpt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Ē'ġŷpt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Ē'ġŷpt; and there ye shall die.

17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Ē'ġŷpt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jē-rū'să-lēm; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Ē'ġŷpt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Jū'dah; Go ye not into Ē'ġŷpt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day.

20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn.

## CHAPTER 43 788

1 *Johanán, refusing to believe Jeremiah's prophecy, takes him and the remnant into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah foretells the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.*

**A**ND it came to pass, *that* when Jēr-e-mī'ah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Āz-a-rī'ah the son of Hōsh-a-i'ah, and Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jēr-e-mī'ah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Ē'ġŷpt to sojourn there:

3 But Bā'rūch the son of Nē-rī'ah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chāl-dē'anš, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Băb'ŷ-lon.

4 So Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Jū'dah.

5 But Jō-hā'nān the son of Kā-rē'ah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Jū'dah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Jū'dah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nēb'u-zār-ā'dān

the captain of the guard had left with Ġed-a-lī'ah the son of Ā-hī'-kam the son of Shā'phan, and Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet, and Bā'-ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah.

7 So they came into the land of Ē'ġypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tāh'pan-hēs.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jēr-e-mī'ah in Tāh'pan-hēs, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Phā'raōh's house in Tāh'pan-hēs, in the sight of the men of Jū'dah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'-ra-el; Behold, I will send and take Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Ē'ġypt, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Ē'ġypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Ē'ġypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the images of Bēth-shē'mēsh, that is in the land of Ē'ġypt; and the houses of the gods of the Ē-ġypt'ians shall he burn with fire.

## 789 CHAPTER 44

1 Jeremiah's prophecy against the Jews in Egypt because of their idolatry. 15 The people spurn his word. 19 He renews his warnings.

**T**HE word that came to Jēr-e-mī'ah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Ē'ġypt, which dwell at Mig'dol, and at Tāh'pan-hēs, and at Nōph, and in the country of Pāth'ros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'-ra-el; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought

upon Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and upon all the cities of Jū'dah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Jū'dah and in the streets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Īs'-ra-el; Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Jū'dah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Ē'ġypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Jū'dah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm?

10 They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'-ra-el; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Jū'dah.



12 And I will take the remnant of Jū'dah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Ē'ġypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Ē'ġypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Ē'ġypt, as I have punished Jē-ru'sā-lēm, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Jū'dah, which are gone into the land of Ē'ġypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Jū'dah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Ē'ġypt, in Pāth'ros, answered Jēr-e-mī'ah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm: for *then* had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we

make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?

20 ¶ Then Jēr-e-mī'ah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover Jēr-e-mī'ah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Jū'dah that *are* in the land of Ē'ġypt:

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of ĩs'ra-el, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Jū'dah that dwell in the land of Ē'ġypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Jū'dah in all the land of Ē'ġypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Jū'dah that *are* in the land of Ē'ġypt shall be consumed

by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Ē'gypt into the land of Jū'dah, and all the remnant of Jū'dah, that are gone into the land of Ē'gypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or their's.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Phā'raōh-hōph'rā king of Ē'gypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zēd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah into the hand of Nēb-u-chăd-rēz'zar king of Băb'-y-lon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

#### 790 CHAPTER 45

*Jeremiah's message to Baruch.*

**T**HE word that Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet spake unto Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jēr-e-mī'ah, in the fourth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of ĩs'ra-el, unto thee, O Bā'ruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

#### 791 CHAPTER 46

1 *Jeremiah foretells the defeat of Pharaoh's army in Carchemish, 13 and the invasion of Egypt by Nebuchadnezzar. 27 He comforts Israel.*

**T**HE word of the LORD which came to Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet against the Gēn'tiles;

2 Against Ē'gypt, against the army of Phā'raōh-nē'chō king of Ē'gypt, which was by the river Eū-phrā'tēs in Cār'chē-mish, which Nēb-u-chăd-rēz'zar king of Băb'-y-lon smote in the fourth year of Jē-hoi'a-kim the son of Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear was round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Eū-phrā'tēs.

7 Who is this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Ē'gypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ē-thī-ō'pī-anš and the Lib'y-anš, that handle the shield; and the Lŷd'ī-anš, that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Eū-phrā'tēs.

11 Go up into Gīl'e-ād, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Ē'gypt; in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet, how Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon should come *and* smite the land of Ē'ġypt.

14 Declare ye in Ē'ġypt, and publish in Mig'dol, and publish in Nōph and in Tāh'pan-hēs: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Phā'raōh king of Ē'ġypt is *but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tā'bōr is among the mountains, and as Cār'mel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Ē'ġypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Nōph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Ē'ġypt is *like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Ē'ġypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el, saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of Nō, and Phā'raōh, and Ē'ġypt, with their gods,

and their kings; even Phā'raōh, and *all* them that trust in him:

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my servant Jā'qob, and be not dismayed, O Īs'ra-el: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jā'qob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jā'qob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

## CHAPTER 47 792

*The prophecy against the Philistines.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jēr-e-mi'ah the prophet against the Phī-lis'tīnes, before that Phā'raōh smote Gā'zā.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and* at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Phī-lis'tīnes, *and* to cut off from Tŷ'rus and Zī'don every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Phī-lis'tīnes, the remnant of the country of Cāph'tōr.

5 Baldness is come upon Gā'zā; Āsh'ke-lōn is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how

long *will it be ere thou be quiet?* put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Āsh'ke-lōn, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

## 793 CHAPTER 48

*The prophecy against Moab.*

**A**Gainst Mō'ab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'-ra-el; Woe unto Nē'bō! for it is spoiled: Kīr-ī-a-thā'im is confounded and taken: Mīs'gab is confounded and dismayed.

2 *There shall be no more praise of Mō'ab:* in Hēsh'bōn they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Mād'men; the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Hōr-q-nā'im, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Mō'ab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Lu'hith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Hōr-q-nā'im the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Chē'mōsh shall go forth into captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Mō'ab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Mō'ab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emp-

tied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Mō'ab shall be ashamed of Chē'mōsh, as the house of Īs'-ra-el was ashamed of Bēth'-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, *We are mighty and strong men for the war?*

15 Mō'ab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Mō'ab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, be-moan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dī'bōn, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Mō'ab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O inhabitant of Ār'ō-ēr, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Mō'ab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Ār'nōn, that Mō'ab is spoiled.

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Hō'lōn, and upon Jā-hā'zah, and upon Mēph'a-āth,

22 And upon Dī'bōn, and upon Nē'-bō, and upon Bēth-dīb-la-thā'im,

23 And upon Kīr-ī-a-thā'im, and upon Bēth-gā'mūl, and upon Bēth-mē'on,

24 And upon Kē'rī-ōth, and upon Bōz'rah, and upon all the cities of the land of Mō'ab, far or near.

25 The horn of Mō'ab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for



he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Mō'ab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not İ's-ra-el a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Mō'ab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the pride of Mō'ab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall not be so*; his lies shall not so effect it.

31 Therefore will I howl for Mō'ab, and I will cry out for all Mō'ab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-hē'rēs.

32 O vine of Sīb'mah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jā'zēr: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jā'zēr: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Mō'ab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; *their shouting shall be no shouting.*

34 From the cry of Hēsh'bōn *even* unto Ê-le-ā'leh, and *even* unto Jā'hāz, have they uttered their voice, from Zō'ar *even* unto Hōr-o-nā'im, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nīm'rim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Mō'ab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Mō'ab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-hē'rēs: because the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For every head *shall be bald*, and every beard clipped: upon all

the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house tops of Mō'ab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Mō'ab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Mō'ab turned the back with shame! so shall Mō'ab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Mō'ab.

41 Kē'ri-ōth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Mō'ab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Mō'ab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Mō'ab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Mō'ab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Hēsh'bōn because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Hēsh'bōn, and a flame from the midst of Sī'hōn, and shall devour the corner of Mō'ab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be unto thee, O Mō'ab! the people of Chē'mōsh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Mō'ab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Mō'ab.

## CHAPTER 49 794

1 *Prophecies against the Ammonites; 7 Edom; 23 Damascus; 28 Kedar; 30 Hazor; 34 Elam.*

**C**ONCERNING the Ām'mōn-ites, thus saith the LORD; Hath İ's-ra-el no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth their king

inherit Găd, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Răb'bah of the Ām'môn-ites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall ĩs'ra-el be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Hěsh'bôn, for Ā'î is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Răb'bah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, and his priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ām'môn, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Ē'dom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; Is wisdom no more in Tě'man? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dē'dan; for I will bring the calamity of Ē'sau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

9 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleanings? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Ē'sau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment was not

to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bōz'rah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Ē'dom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jōr'dan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Ē'dom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Tě'man: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and

fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bōz'rah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Ē'dom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Dā-mās'cus. Hā'math is confounded, and Ār'pad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; *there* is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Dā-mās'cus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Dā-mās'cus, and it shall consume the palaces of Bēn-hā'dād.

28 ¶ Concerning Kē'dār, and concerning the kingdoms of Hā'zōr, which Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kē'dār, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear is on every side.

30 ¶ Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hā'zōr, saith the LORD; for Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar king of Bāb'ŷ-lon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hā'zōr shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for

ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jēr-ē-mī'ah the prophet against Ē'lām in the beginning of the reign of Zēd-ē-ki'ah king of Jū'dah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Ē'lām, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Ē'lām will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Ē'lām shall not come.

37 For I will cause Ē'lām to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set my throne in Ē'lām, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Ē'lām, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 50 795

*The doom of Babylon and the redemption of Israel.*

**T**HE word that the LORD spake against Bāb'ŷ-lon *and* against the land of the Chāl-dē'anš by Jēr-ē-mī'ah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Bāb'ŷ-lon is taken, Bēl is confounded, Mē-rō'dāch is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Īs-ra-el shall come, they and the children of Jū'dah together, going and

weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their god.

5 They shall ask the way to Zi'ôn with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 Remove out of the midst of Băb'-ŷ-lon and go forth out of the land of the Chăł-dē'ans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Băb'-ŷ-lon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

10 And Chăł-dē'ă shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Băb'-ŷ-lon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 Put yourselves in array against Băb'-ŷ-lon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foun-

dations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Băb'-ŷ-lon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Īs'ra-el is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ă hath devoured him; and last this Nēb-uchăd-rēz'zar king of Băb'-ŷ-lon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; Behold, I will punish the king of Băb'-ŷ-lon and his land, as I have punished the king of Ās-sŷr'i-ă.

19 And I will bring Īs'ra-el again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Căr'mel and Bă'shăn, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ē'phră-īm and Ġīl'e-ăd.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Īs'ra-el shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Jū'dah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land of Mēr-a-thă'īm, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of Pē'kōd: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Băb'-ŷ-lon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Băb'-ŷ-lon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chăł-dē'ans.



26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Bāb'ŷ-lon, to declare in Zī'ōn the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Bāb'ŷ-lon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Is'ra-el.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O *thou* most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Is'ra-el and the children of Jū'dah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 Their Redeemer is strong; the LORD of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

35 ¶ A sword is upon the Chāl-dē'-ans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

36 A sword is upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in

the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 As God overthrew Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

43 The king of Bāb'ŷ-lon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jōr'dan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen *man*, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Bāb'ŷ-lon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chāl-dē'-ans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Bāb'ŷ-lon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

## 796 CHAPTER 51

1 *God's judgment against Babylon. 59*  
*The recorded prophecy delivered to*  
*Seraiah in Babylon to be read and*  
*cast into the Euphrates, a sign of*  
*Babylon's end.*

**T**HUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Bāb'ŷ-lon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Bāb'ŷ-lon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that bendeth* let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that lifteth himself up* in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her hosts.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chāl-dē'anš, and *they that are thrust through* in her streets.

5 For Iš'ra-el *hath not been* forsaken, nor Jū'dah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Iš'ra-el.

6 Flee out of the midst of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is the time of the LORD'S* vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Bāb'ŷ-lon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

8 Bāb'ŷ-lon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Bāb'ŷ-lon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even to the skies*.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zī'ōn the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised

up the spirit of the kings of the Mēdeš: for his device is against Bāb'ŷ-lon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Bāb'ŷ-lon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and the measure of thy covetousness*.

14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

15 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his voice*, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 Every man is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jā'cōb is not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and Iš'ra-el *is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 Thou *art* my battle ax and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break

in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Bāb'-y-lon and to all the inhabitants of Chāl-dē'ā all their evil that they have done in Zī'ōn in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ār'ā-rat, Mīn'nī, and Āsh'chē-naz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Mēdes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Bāb'-y-lon, to make the land of Bāb'-y-lon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Bāb'-y-lon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Bāb'-y-lon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of

hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el; The daughter of Bāb'-y-lon is like a threshingfloor, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar the king of Bāb'-y-lon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 The violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Bāb'-y-lon, shall the inhabitant of Zī'ōn say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chāl-dē'ā, shall Jē-ru'sā-lēm say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Bāb'-y-lon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is Shē'shāch taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Bāb'-y-lon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Bāb'-y-lon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bēl in Bāb'-y-lon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Bāb'-y-lon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the

midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall* come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Bāb'ŷ-lon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Bāb'ŷ-lon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 As Bāb'ŷ-lon *hath* caused the slain of Iŷ'ra-el to fall, so at Bāb'ŷ-lon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jē-rū'sā-lēm come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Bāb'ŷ-lon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Bāb'ŷ-lon, and great destruction from the land of the Chāl-dē'anš:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Bāb'ŷ-lon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Bāb'ŷ-lon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Bāb'ŷ-lon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jēr-e-mī'ah the prophet commanded Sēr-a-i'ah the son of Nē-rī'ah, the son of Mā-a-sē'jah, when he went with Zēd-e-kī'ah the king of Jū'dah into Bāb'ŷ-lon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Sēr-a-i'ah *was* a quiet prince.

60 So Jēr-e-mī'ah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Bāb'ŷ-lon, *even* all these words that are written against Bāb'ŷ-lon.

61 And Jēr-e-mī'ah said to Sēr-a-i'ah, When thou comest to Bāb'ŷ-lon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Eū-phrā'tēs:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Bāb'ŷ-lon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jēr-e-mī'ah.

## CHAPTER 52

797

1 *Zedekiah's reign and rebellion.* 4 *Jerusalem besieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiah captured, blinded, and his sons slain.* 12 *The city burned, the people and the temple treasures carried away.* 31 *Jehoiachin treated kindly by Evil-merodach.*

**Z**ĒD-E-KĪ'AH *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven



years in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm. And his mother's name was Hâ-mû'tal the daughter of Jêr-e-mî'ah of Lib'nah.

2 And he did *that which was evil* in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jê-hoi'a-kim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and Jû'dah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zêd-e-kî'ah rebelled against the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nêb-u-châd-rêz'zar king of Bâb'ÿ-lon came, he and all his army, against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zêd-e-kî'ah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Châl-dê'anş *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Châl-dê'anş pursued after the king, and overtook Zêd-e-kî'ah in the plains of Jêr'î-chô; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon to Rib'lah in the land of Hâ'math; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon slew the sons of Zêd-e-kî'ah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Jû'dah in Rib'lah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zêd-e-kî'ah; and the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon bound him in chains, and carried him to Bâb'ÿ-lon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, which

*was* the nineteenth year of Nêb-u-châd-rêz'zar king of Bâb'ÿ-lon, came Nêb'u-zâr-â'dan, captain of the guard, *which* served the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon, into Jê-ru'sâ-lêm,

13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Châl-dê'anş, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm round about.

15 Then Nêb'u-zâr-â'dan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Bâb'ÿ-lon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nêb'u-zâr-â'dan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17 Also the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Châl-dê'anş brake, and carried all the brass of them to Bâb'ÿ-lon.

18 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold in gold, and *that* which *was* of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Sôl'omon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels *was* without weight.

21 And *concerning* the pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it* *was* hollow.

22 And a chapter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one

chapter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Sēr-a-i'ah the chief priest, and Zēph-a-ni'ah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nēb'u-zār-ā'dan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon to Rib'lah.

27 And the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon smote them, and put them to death in Rib'lah in the land of Hā'math. Thus Jū'dah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This is the people whom Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar carried away captive: in the seventh year three

thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar he carried away captive from Jē-ru'sā-lēm eight hundred thirty and two persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nēb-u-chād-rēz'zar Nēb'u-zār-ā'dan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jē-hoi'a-chin king of Jū'dah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, *that* Ē'vīl-mē-rō'dach king of Bāb'ŷ-lon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jē-hoi'a-chin king of Jū'dah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Bāb'ŷ-lon,

33 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

## THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH

### 798 CHAPTER 1

*The miserable condition of captive Jerusalem due to her sin.*

**H**OW doth the city sit solitary, *that was full of people! how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her*: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they *are* become her enemies.

3 Jū'dah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zī'ōn do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children

are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zi'ōn all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jê-ru'sâ-lēm remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jê-ru'sâ-lēm hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaieth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me

into *their* hands, from *whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Jū'dah, *as* in a winepress.

16 For these *things* I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 Zi'ōn spreadeth forth her hands, *and there* is none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jā'cob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jê-ru'sâ-lēm is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there* is as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh: *there* is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart is faint.

## CHAPTER 2 799

*Jerusalem's miseries sent by the LORD.*

**H**OW hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zi'ōn with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty

of ĩs'ra-el, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jā'cōb, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Jū'dah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of ĩs'ra-el: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jā'cōb like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zī'ōn: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up ĩs'ra-el, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Jū'dah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were* of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zī'ōn, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zī'ōn: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* among the Ĝēn'tiles:

the law is no *more*; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zī'ōn sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jē-ru'sā-lēm hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jē-ru'sā-lēm? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zī'ōn? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass by clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, *saying*, Is this the city that *men* call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.



18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zi'ón, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD'S anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

## 800 CHAPTER 3

1 *The lament of the afflicted.* 22 *Through the LORD'S mercies is the hope for relief.* 37 *His justice acknowledged.* 55 *The prophet's prayer.*

**I** AM the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travail.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with

hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me as a bear lying in wait, *and* as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a derision to all my people; *and* their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgot prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord approveth not.

37 ¶ Who is he *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil and good?

39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 4 801

*Zion's pitiful state described.*

**H**OW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zi'ōn, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they

that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sôd'om, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Năz'a-rites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire:

8 Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger:* for these pine away, stricken through for *want of the fruits of the field.*

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zi'ôn, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jê-ru'să-lêm.

13 ¶ For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; *it is unclean;* depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there.*

16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save us.

18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Ê'dom, that dwellest in the land of Ūz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 ¶ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zi'ôn; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Ê'dom; he will discover thy sins.

## CHAPTER 5 802

*A prayer in which their miseries in captivity are recited and mercy is sought.*

REMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us.

5 Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Ê-gÿp'tians, *and to the* Âs-sÿr'î-ans, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have sinned, *and are not;* and we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there* is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril* of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zi'on, and the maids in the cities of Jū'dah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crown is fallen from our

head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17 For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zi'on, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?

21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# EZEKIEL

### 803 CHAPTER 1

1 *The time of Ezekiel's call.* 4 *The vision of the four cherubim;* 15 *of the four wheels;* 26 *of the LORD'S glory.*

**N**OW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chē'bār, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jē-hoi'a-chin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ê-zē'kî-êl the priest, the son of Bū'zî, in the land of the Chāl-dē'ans by the river Chē'bār; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright,



and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was* their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the

firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

## CHAPTER 2 804

*The prophet's call.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of *is'ra-el*, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they* are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be

dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

## 805 CHAPTER 3

1 *The prophet is commissioned to go to Israel.* 15 *The watchman's office.*  
22 *God shuts and opens the prophet's mouth.*

**M**OREOVER he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Iš'ra-el.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Iš'ra-el, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Iš'ra-el;

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Iš'ra-el will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Iš'ra-el *are* impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy

forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Têl-â'bîb, that dwelt by the river of Chê'bâr, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, *saying*,

17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Iš'ra-el: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, When a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chē'bār: and I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

806

#### CHAPTER 4

The mimic siege of Jerusalem.

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jē-ru'sā-lēm:

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against it round about.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall* be a sign to the house of Is'ra-el.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Is'ra-el upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Is'ra-el.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Jū'dah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and thine arm *shall* be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall* be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Is'ra-el eat their defiled bread among the Gēn'tiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

## 807 CHAPTER 5

*The prophet ordered to shave his head and beard: a type of Jerusalem's desolation.*

**A**ND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of İs'ra-el.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This is Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused

my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger



and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken it.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:

17 So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken it.

## 808 CHAPTER 6

1 *The prophecy against Israel because of their idolatry: 8 a remnant to remain. 11 The prophet ordered to bewail his country.*

**A**ND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of *İs'ra-el*, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of *İs'ra-el*, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of *İs'ra-el* before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall

remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of *İs'ra-el*! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward *Dib'lāth*, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 7 809

1 *Israel's doom. 16 The mourning of the escaped. 20 The sanctuary defiled. 23 The chain: a type of the captivity.*

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of *İs'ra-el*; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of their's: neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the

city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.

18 They shall also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.

25 Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will

do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## 810 CHAPTER 8

*The prophet's vision in the presence of the elders: the visit in spirit to Jerusalem and the abominations there beheld.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Jū'dah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jē-rū'sā-lēm, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Is'ra-el *was* there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Is'ra-el committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and

behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Is'ra-el, poured upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Is'ra-el, and in the midst of them stood Jā-āz-a-nī'ah the son of Shā'phan, with every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Is'ra-el do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tām'mūz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Jū'dah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

## 811 CHAPTER 9

*The prophet sees some marked for preservation, and the guilty slain.*

**H**E cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Īs'ra-el was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Ĵê-ru'sā-lēm, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Īs'ra-el in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Ĵê-ru'sā-lēm?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Īs'ra-el and Ĵū'dah is exceeding great, and the

land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

## CHAPTER 10 812

1 *The prophet's vision of the coals of fire; 8 of the cherubim, and of God's glory.*

**T**HEN I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S glory.

5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands



of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.

10 And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chê'bâr.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the

LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of İs'ra-el was over them above.

20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of İs'ra-el by the river of Chê'bâr; and I knew that they were the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chê'bâr, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

## CHAPTER 11 813

1 The prophet rebukes the city's wicked rulers. 13 God promises mercy in punishment and restoration. 22 The vision ended. 24 Ezekiel carried back in spirit to Chaldea.

**M**OREOVER the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD'S house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jâ-âz-a-nî'ah the son of Â'zûr, and Pêl-a-tî'ah the son of Bê-nâ'-jah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, It is not near; let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of İs'ra-el: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of *is'ra-el*; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of *is'ra-el*:

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pēl-a-ti'ah the son of Bē-nā'jah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of *is'ra-el*?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of *is'ra-el* wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of *is'ra-el*.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of *is'ra-el* *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chāl-dē'ā, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

## CHAPTER 12 814

1 *The prophet ordered to move to another house: a type of the captivity of the prince in Jerusalem.* 17 *Desolation of the land.* 21 *A warning against false proverbs.* 26 *Speedy fulfilment of the prophecies.*

**T**HE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing; and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon *thy* shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt

cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of *İs'ra-el*.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of *İs'ra-el*, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden concerneth the prince in *Jê-ru'sâ-lêm*, and all the house of *İs'ra-el* that are among them.

11 Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.

12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to *Băb'ÿ-lon* to the land of the *Chăldé'anş*; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the

land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of *Jê-ru'sâ-lêm*, and of the land of *İs'ra-el*; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of *İs'ra-el*, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in *İs'ra-el*; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of *İs'ra-el*.

25 For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of *İs'ra-el* say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 13 815

1 The prophet commanded to prophesy against the false prophets, 17 and the false prophetesses.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of *İs'ra-el* that prophesy,

and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD:

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

4 O Īs'ra-el, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Īs'ra-el to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Īs'ra-el, neither shall they enter into the land of Īs'ra-el; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall is no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Īs'ra-el which prophesy concerning Jê-ru'-sâ-lēm, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:



23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

# 816 CHAPTER 14

1 *Through the prophet, the LORD answers the idolaters, denouncing them.* 12 *God's message to the sinful land.* 22 *A remnant shall be left.*

**T**HEN came certain of the elders of İs'ra-el unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of İs'ra-el that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of İs'ra-el in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of İs'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of İs'ra-el, or of the stranger that sojourneth in İs'ra-el, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet,

and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people İs'ra-el.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him;

11 That the house of İs'ra-el may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 Though these three men, Nō'-ah, Dăn'iel, and Jōb, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 *Though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Nō'-ah, Dăn'iel, and Jōb, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jê-ru'-sâ-lêm, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jê-ru'-sâ-lêm, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

## 817 CHAPTER 15

*As a useless vine tree, Jerusalem to be destroyed.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jê-ru'-sâ-lêm.

7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 16

818

1 *Jerusalem compared to an ill-favored foundling. 6 God adopts, loves, cares for her: 15 her evil pride, unfaithfulness, and great sins. 35 God's judgment on her. 44 She is worse than Sodom and Samaria. 60 Nevertheless, God remembers his covenant.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jê-ru'-sâ-lêm to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jê-ru'-sâ-lêm; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Că'năan; thy father was an Ām'-ôr-ite, and thy mother an Hit'tite.

4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Ē-šyṗ'tians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Phī-lis'tines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Ās-syṛ'i-anš, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Cā'nāan unto Chāl-dē'ā; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores:

but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee,

and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* an Hit-tite, and your father an Am'ôr-ite.

46 And thine elder sister is Să-mā'ri-â, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Söd'om and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Söd'om thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Söd'om, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good*.

51 Neither hath Să-mā'ri-â committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou:



## CHAPTER 17 819

yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Söd'om and her daughters, and the captivity of Sâ-mâ'ri-â and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Söd'om and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Sâ-mâ'ri-â and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Söd'om was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride.

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of Sÿr'i-â, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Phi-lis'tines, which despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

1 *The parable of two eagles and a vine: its interpretation.* 22 *The LORD'S cedar on an high mountain.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of İs'ra-el;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lëb'a-non, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, and set it *as* a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious

house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Băb'ŷ-lon is come to Jê-ru'să-lēm, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Băb'ŷ-lon;

13 And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into E'gypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Băb'ŷ-lon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Phă-raōh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Băb'ŷ-lon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I

will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 In the mountain of the height of İ's'ra-el will I plant *it*; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

## CHAPTER 18 820

*The proverb of sour grapes: the equity of God's dealings.*

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of İ's'ra-el, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in İ's'ra-el.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of İ's'ra-el, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a robber, a shedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Is'ra-el, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As* for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall

die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Is'ra-el; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Is'ra-el, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Is'ra-el, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Is'ra-el, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn *yourselves* from

all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of İs'ra-el?

32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn *yourselves*, and live ye.

## 821 CHAPTER 19

1 *Israel's princes likened to a captured lion; 10 Jerusalem, to a vine.*

**M**OREOVER take thou up a lamentation for the princes of İs'ra-el,

2 And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Ē'gypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of İs'ra-el.

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for

the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

## CHAPTER 20 822

1 *Certain elders inquire of the LORD, who rejects them. 5 His dealings with Israel recounted; their rebellions. 45 The prophecy against the forest of the south field.*

**A**ND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, *that* certain of the elders of İs'ra-el came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of İs'ra-el, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I chose İs'ra-el, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jā'qob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Ē'gypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God;

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Ē'gypt into a land that I had espied for them,



flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Ē'ġypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Ē'ġypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Ē'ġypt.

9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Ē'ġypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Ē'ġypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Īs'ra-el rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my

statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Īs'ra-el, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have

blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

29 Then I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bā'mah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Is'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Is'ra-el? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of E'gypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them

that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Is'ra-el: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Is'ra-el, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Is'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Is'ra-el, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Is'ra-el, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Is'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in

thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

## 823 CHAPTER 21

1 *Prophecies of the LORD'S sword against Jerusalem; 28 against Ammon.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Îs'ra-el,

3 And say to the land of Îs'ra-el, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the LORD GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make

mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it *shall* be upon all the princes of Îs'ra-el: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite *thine* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: *it is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Băb'ÿ-lon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Răb'bath of the Âm'-môn-îtes, and to Jū'dah in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm the defenced.

21 For the king of Băb'ÿ-lon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice

with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, profane wicked prince of *is'ra-el*, whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall not be* the same: exalt *him that is low*, and abase *him that is high*.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no *more*, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the *Am'mon-ites*, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furnished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 While they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are slain*, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* remembered; for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

## CHAPTER 22 824

1 *Jerusalem's sins; their punishment.*  
23 *Denunciation of corrupt prophets, priests, princes, and people.*

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous and much vexed.*

6 Behold, the princes of *is'ra-el*, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sab-baths.

9 In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.

11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greed-



ily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of İs'ra-el is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

20 As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and

precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 23

825

\* \* \* \* \*

[illegible]



## 826 CHAPTER 24

1 *The parable of the pot: Jerusalem.*  
 15 *The death of Ezekiel's wife: he is commanded not to mourn. The prophecy which follows.*

**A** GAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon set himself against Jê-ru'sā-lēm this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall* be in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*: it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things* are to us, that thou doest so?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Is'-ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall* be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus Ê-zē'kî-ël is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.



25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it not be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters.

26 That he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## 827 CHAPTER 25

1 The prophet commanded to prophesy against the Ammonites; 8 Moab and Seir; 12 Edom; 15 the Philistines.

**T**HE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against the Ām'mōn-ites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Ām'mōn-ites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of İ's'ra-el, when it was desolate; and against the house of Jū'dah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rāb'bah a stable for camels, and the Ām'mōn-ites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of İ's'ra-el;

7 Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will

cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Mō'ab and Sē'ir do say, Behold, the house of Jū'dah is like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Mō'ab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bēth-jēsh'ī-mōth, Bā'al-mē'on, and Kir-i-a-thā'im,

10 Unto the men of the east with the Ām'mōn-ites, and will give them in possession, that the Ām'mōn-ites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Mō'ab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Ē'dom hath dealt against the house of Jū'dah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Ē'dom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Tē'man; and they of Dē'dan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Ē'dom by the hand of my people İ's'ra-el: and they shall do in Ē'dom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the Phi-lis'tines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Phi-lis'tines, and I will cut off the Chēr'ēth-ims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

## 828 CHAPTER 26

1 *The prophecy against Tyre: her ruin foretold.* 15 *The princes of the sea mourn at her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that Tÿrus hath said against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tÿrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tÿrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place* for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tÿrus Nêb-u-chăd-rêz'zar king of Băb'ÿlon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses

shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tÿrus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit,

that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

21 I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be no more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

## 829 CHAPTER 27

*A lamentation over Tyre.*

**T**HE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tŷrus;

3 And say unto Tŷrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tŷrus, thou hast said, I *am* of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ship* boards of fir trees of Sē'nir: they have taken cedars from Lēb'a-non to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bā'shān have they made thine oars; the company of the Āsh'ūr-ites have made thy benches of ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chīt'im.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Ē'gypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Ē-li'-shah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zī'don and Ār'vād were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tŷrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Ġē'bal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Pēr'shā and of Lūd and of Phūt were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Ār'vād with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gām'mā-dīmš were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tār'shish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind* of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Jā'vān, Tu'bal, and Mē'shech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

14 They of the house of Tō-gār'-mah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of Dē'dan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Sŷr'i-ā *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 Jū'dah, and the land of Īs'ra-el, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Mīn'nith, and Pān'nāg, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 Dā-mās'cus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Hēl'bon, and white wool.

19 Dān also and Jā'vān going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 Dē'dan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Ā-rā'bī-ā, and all the princes of Kē'dār, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Shē'bā and Rā'a-mah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Hā'ran, and Cān'neh, and Ē'dēn, the merchants of Shē'bā, Ās'shur, and Chīl'mād, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in all sorts of *things*, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tār'shish did sing

of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city* is like Tŷrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* be any more.

## CHAPTER 28 830

1 *God's judgment of the prince of Tyre.*  
11 *A lamentation over him.* 20 *A prophecy against Zidon.* 24 *Israel to be restored.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tŷrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, *I am a God*, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than Dān'iel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are slain* in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, *I am God?* but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tŷrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Ê'dên the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius,



topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God: thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zi'don, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zi'don; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged

in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Is'ra-el, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the house of Is'ra-el from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jā'qob.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

## CHAPTER 29 831

1 *The prophecy against Pharaoh and Egypt. 17 Nebuchadrezzar's pay for destroying Tyre: Egypt.*

**I**N the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Ē'gypt:

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat

to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Ē'gypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Īs'ra-el.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Ē'gypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Ē'gypt utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of Sÿ-ē-ne even unto the border of Ē-thī-ō-pi-ā.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beasts shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Ē'gypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Ē-gÿp'tians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of forty years will I gather the Ē-gÿp'tians from the people whither they were scattered:

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Ē'gypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pāth'ros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the

confidence of the house of Īs'ra-el, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nēb-u-chād-rēz'-zar king of Bāb'ÿ-lon caused his army to serve a great service against Tÿ'rus: evry head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tÿ'rus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Ē'gypt unto Nēb-u-chād-rēz'-zar king of Bāb'ÿ-lon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Ē'gypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Īs'ra-el to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 30 832

1 A prophecy of woe to Egypt and her allies. 20 Pharaoh to be broken by Babylon.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Ē'gypt, and great pain shall be in Ē-thī-ō-pi-ā, when the slain shall fall in Ē'gypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ē-thī-ō-pi-ā, and Līb'ÿ-ā, and

Lýd'i-â, and all the mingled people, and Chûb, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Ê'gypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Sý-ê'ne shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Ê'gypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ê-thi-ô'pî-anş afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Ê'gypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make the multitude of Ê'gypt to cease by the hand of Nêb-u-chăd-rêz'zar king of Băb'ý-lon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Ê'gypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Nôph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Ê'gypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Ê'gypt.

14 And I will make Păth'ros desolate, and will set fire in Zô'an, and will execute judgments in Nô.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Ê'gypt; and I will cut off the multitude of Nô.

16 And I will set fire in Ê'gypt: Sin shall have great pain, and Nô shall be rent asunder, and Nôph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of Ā'ven and of

Pi-bê'seth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At Tê-hăph'ne-hês also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Ê'gypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Ê'gypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Phă'raôh king of Ê'gypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against Phă'raôh, king of Ê'gypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Ê-gýp'tians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Băb'ý-lon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Phă'raôh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Băb'ý-lon, and the arms of Phă'raôh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Băb'ý-lon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Ê'gypt.

26 And I will scatter the Ê-gýp'tians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 31 833

*The prophet commanded to ask Pharaoh a question: Assyria's fate a warning to him.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*,

in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Phā-raōh king of Ē'gypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Ās-sūr'i-an *was* a cedar in Lēb'a-non with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Ē'dēn, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains

and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lēb'a-non to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Ē'dēn, the choice and best of Lēb'a-non, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be slain* with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that dwelt* under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Ē'dēn? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Ē'dēn unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be slain* by the sword. This is Phā-raōh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 32 834

1 *The prophet's lamentation over Pharaoh, 17 and over Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in



the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Phā'raōh king of Ē'gypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimdest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

9 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Bāb'ŷ-lon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp

of Ē'gypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Ē'gypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Ē'gypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Ē'gypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 As'shur is there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

24 There is Ē'lām and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down

uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down into the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There is Mē'shech, Tu'bal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There is Ē'dom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidō'nī-anš, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Phā'raōh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Phā'raōh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain

with the sword, *even* Phā'raōh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 33 835

1 *The watchman's duty. 17 Ezekiel a watchman to Israel: his instructions. 21 Jerusalem taken: the reason. 30 The mockers of the prophet.*

**A**gain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 ¶ So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Īs'ra-el; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Īs'ra-el; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us,

and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of *is'ra-el*?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of *is'ra-el*, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, *that* one that had escaped out of *Jê-rû'sâ-lêm* came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of *is'ra-el* speak, saying, *Ā'brā-hām* was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of *is'ra-el* shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit

before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

### 836 CHAPTER 34

1 *The prophet ordered to prophesy against the shepherds of Israel. 7 God's judgment against them; 11 his care for his flock. 20 He will set up one shepherd, David, over them.*

**A**ND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Is'ra-el, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Is'ra-el that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which* was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered, because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them*.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to

every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Is'ra-el by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Is'ra-el shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Is'ra-el.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which* was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with



your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant Dā'vid; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant Dā'vid a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in

the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, even the house of İs'ra-el, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 35 837

*The prophecy against mount Seir.*

**M**OREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Sē'ir, and prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Sē'ir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed *the blood* of the children of İs'ra-el by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their iniquity had an end*;

6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Sē'ir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to

thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of *is'ra-el*, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of *is'ra-el*, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount *Se'ir*, and all *i-du-mē'â*, even all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## 838 CHAPTER 36

1 The prophet's message to the mountains of Israel. 8 They are blessed.

16 Israel rejected because of their sin, 25 but God will cleanse them for his name's sake.

**A**LSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of *is'ra-el*, and say, Ye mountains of *is'ra-el*, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are our's in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of *is'ra-el*, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord

GOD; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all *i-du-mē'â*, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophecy therefore concerning the land of *is'ra-el*, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of *is'ra-el*, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of *is'ra-el*; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of *is'ra-el*, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people *is'ra-el*; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of *men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any

more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the LORD GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of İs'ra-el dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of İs'ra-el had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of İs'ra-el, Thus saith the LORD GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of İs'ra-el, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the LORD GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away

the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the LORD GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of İs'ra-el.

33 Thus saith the LORD GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of E'dên; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places*, *and* plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the LORD GOD; I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of İs'ra-el, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be

filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## 839 CHAPTER 37

1 *The vision of the valley of dry bones. 15 The union of the sticks, type of the union of Judah and Israel; 24 David to be their king; 26 The everlasting covenant of peace.*

**T**HE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of *is'ra-el*: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of *is'ra-el*.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For *Jū'dah*, and for the children of *is'ra-el* his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For *Jō'seph*, the stick of *Ē'phrā-im*, and for all the house of *is'ra-el* his companions:

17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of *Jō'seph*, which is in the hand of *Ē'phrā-im*, and the tribes of *is'ra-el* his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of *Jū'dah*, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of *is'ra-el* from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And I will make them one na-



tion in the land upon the mountains of İs'ra-el; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And Dā'vid my servant *shall* be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jā'qob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant Dā'vid *shall* be their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify İs'ra-el, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

## 840 CHAPTER 38

The prophecy against Gog.

**A**ND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Gög, the land of Mā'gög, the chief prince of Mē'shech and Tū'bal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gög, the chief prince of Mē'shech and Tū'bal:

4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army,

horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of *armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Pēr'sjā, Ē-thī-ō'pī-ā, and Lib'ŷ-ā with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gō'mer, and all his bands; the house of Tō-gār'mah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that* is brought back from the sword, *and* is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of İs'ra-el, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwallled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Shē'bā, and Dē'dan, and the merchants of Tār'shish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man,

prophecy and say unto Gōg, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of İš'ra-el dwell eth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of İš'ra-el, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gōg, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of İš'ra-el, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gōg shall come against the land of İš'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of İš'ra-el;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations,

and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAPTER 39 841

1 *Prophecy of Gog's overthrow; 11 the burial of his multitude. 17 The birds and beasts called to eat God's great sacrifice. 23 A promise of restoration.*

**T**HEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesy against Gōg, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gōg, the chief prince of Mē'shech and Tū'bal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of İš'ra-el:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of İš'ra-el, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Mā'gōg, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people İš'ra-el; and I will not *let them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in İš'ra-el.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of İš'ra-el shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire:

and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gög a place there of graves in İs'ra-el, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gög and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of Hā'mon-gög.

12 And seven months shall the house of İs'ra-el be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hā'mon-gög.

16 And also the name of the city shall be Hā-mō'nah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of İs'ra-el, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bā'shān.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among

the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of İs'ra-el shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of İs'ra-el went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jā'qob, and have mercy upon the whole house of İs'ra-el, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of İs'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 40 842

1 Ezekiel carried to Jerusalem in a vision; 3 he sees a man with a measuring rod: 6 the east gate measured and described; 20 the north gate; 24 the south gate; 32 the inner court gate to the east; 35 the north gate. 39 The tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch.

I N the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning

of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Is'ra-el, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Is'ra-el.

5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth

of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side; and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of three-score cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they



went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were*

windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at

the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zā'dōk among the sons of Lē'vī, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

## 843 CHAPTER 41

*The measurement of the temple.*

**A**FTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length

thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the side chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that which was* left *was* the place of the side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that *was* left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And *it* was made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it* was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The posts of the temple *were* squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of *the one* as the appearance of *the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And *there* were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there*

*were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there* *were* narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

## CHAPTER 42 844

1 *The chambers of the temple court. 15*  
*The measurement round about.*

**T**HEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the

separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

## CHAPTER 43 845

1 The glory of the LORD fills the temple. 10 The law of the house. 13 The measurements of the altar; 18 its ordinances.

**A**FTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Is'ra-el came from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Ché'bär; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Is'ra-el for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Is'ra-el no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their thresh-old by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Is'ra-el, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all



that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and an hand breadth; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall be* a span; and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

15 So the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Lē'vites that be of the seed of Zā'dōk, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering; they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAPTER 44 846

1 The east gate for the prince only. 4 Warning as to the temple's sanctity: duties of the Levites who went astray. 15 Ordinances governing the priests' duties.

**T**HEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Is'ra-el, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.*

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even to the house of Is'ra-el*, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Is'ra-el, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even my house*, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Is'ra-el.

10 And the Lē'vites that are gone away far from me, when Is'ra-el went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house*: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused

the house of Is'ra-el to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Lē'vites, the sons of Zā'dōk, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Is'ra-el went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even into the utter court to the people*, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that

is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of İs'ra-el, or a widow that had a priest before.

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in İs'ra-el: I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in İs'ra-el shall be their's.

30 And the first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

## 847 CHAPTER 45

1 *The portion of the land for the priests, 6 for the city, 7 for the prince. 9 The princes' duties: their obligation. 17 The prince's offerings for himself and for the people.*

**M**OREOVER, when ye shall divide by lot the land for in-

heritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy place.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Lē'-vites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of İs'ra-el.

7 ¶ And a *portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in İs'ra-el: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of İs'ra-el according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD;

Let it suffice you, O princes of Is'ra-el: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Is'ra-el; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Is'ra-el.

17 And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Is'ra-el: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Is'ra-el.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon

the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

## CHAPTER 46 848

1 Ordinances governing worship; 16 inheritance. 19 The places for boiling and baking.

THUS saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.



4 And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a

lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually for a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made

with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

#### 849 CHAPTER 47

1 *The vision of the living waters issuing from the temple.* 13 *The borders of the land; 22 to be divided by lot.*

**A**FTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and *it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from Ēn-gē'dī even unto Ēn-ēg'la-īm; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Īs'ra-el: Jo'seph *shall have* two portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hēth'lōn, as men go to Zē'dād;

16 Hā'math, Bē-rō'thah, Sīb'ra-īm, which is between the border of Dā-mās'cus and the border of Hā'math; Hā'zar-hat'ti-cōn, which is by the coast of Hā'ran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be Hā'zar-ē'nan, the border of Dā-mās'cus, and the north northward, and the border of Hā'math. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hā'ran, and from Dā-mās'cus, and from Gīl'e-ād, and

from the land of Īs'ra-el by Jô'r-dan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is the east side.*

19 And the south side southward, from Tâ'mar *even* to the waters of strife in Kâ'desh, the river to the great sea. And *this is the south side southward.*

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hâ'math. This is the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Īs'ra-el.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Īs'ra-el; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Īs'ra-el.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

## 850 CHAPTER 48

1 *The portions of seven tribes, 8 of the priests, 15 of the city, 21 of the prince, 23 of the other five tribes. 30 The gates of the city. 35 The city's name.*

**N**OW these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hêth'lôn, as one goeth to Hâ'math, Hâ'zar-ê'nan, the border of Dă-mă's'cus northward, to the coast of Hâ'math; for these are his sides east and west; a *portion* for Dăn.

2 And by the border of Dăn, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Āsh'êr.

3 And by the border of Āsh'êr, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion* for Năph'ta-lî.

4 And by the border of Năph'ta-lî, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Mă-nă's'seh.

5 And by the border of Mă-nă's'seh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Ê'phră'im.

6 And by the border of Ê'phră'im, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion* for Reu'ben.

7 And by the border of Reu'ben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Jū'dah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Jū'dah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and in length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side; and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length; and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Ză'dôk; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Īs'ra-el went astray, as the Lē'vites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Lē'vites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Lē'vites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and

five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of *Is'ra-el*.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the possession of the *Lē'vites*, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of *that* which is the prince's, between the border of *Jū'dah* and the border of *Bēn'ja-min*, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, *Bēn'ja-min shall have a portion*.

24 And by the border of *Bēn'ja-min*, from the east side unto the west side, *Sim'e-on shall have a portion*.

25 And by the border of *Sim'e-on*, from the east side unto the west side, *Is'sa-char a portion*.

26 And by the border of *Is'sa-char*, from the east side unto the west side, *Zēb'u-lun a portion*.

27 And by the border of *Zēb'u-lun*, from the east side unto the west side, *Gād a portion*.

28 And by the border of *Gād*, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from *Tā'mar* unto the waters of strife in *Kā'desh*, and to the river toward the great sea.

29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of *Is'ra-el* for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of *Is'ra-el*: three gates northward; one gate of *Reu'ben*, one gate of *Jū'dah*, one gate of *Lē'vī*.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of *Jō'seph*, one gate of *Bēn'ja-min*, one gate of *Dān*.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of *Sim'e-on*, one gate of *Is'sa-char*, one gate of *Zēb'u-lun*.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of *Gād*, one gate of *Ash'ēr*, one gate of *Nāph'ta-lī*.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from *that day shall be*, The LORD is there.



# THE BOOK OF DANIEL

## 851 CHAPTER 1

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity. 3 Daniel and his three friends refuse to eat the king's food. 17 Their knowledge and wisdom.*

**I**N the third year of the reign of Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah came Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar king of Băb'ŷ-lon unto Jē-ru'să-lēm, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jē-hoi'a-kim king of Jū'dah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shī'năr to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Āsh'-pe-naz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Īs'ra-el, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chăł-dē'anš.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Jū'dah, Dăn'jel, Hăn-a-nī'ah, Mish'a-el, and Āz-a-rī'ah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Dăn'jel the name of Běl-te-shăz'zar; and to Hăn-a-nī'ah, of Shă'drach; and to Mish'a-el, of Mē'shach; and to Āz-a-rī'ah, of Ā-bēd'-nē-gō.

8 ¶ But Dăn'jel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of

the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Dăn'jel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Dăn'jel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which *are* of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Dăn'jel to Měl'zar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Dăn'jel, Hăn-a-nī'ah, Mish'a-el, and Āz-a-rī'ah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Měl'zar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Dăn'jel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Dăn'jel, Hăn-a-nī'ah, Mish'a-el, and Āz-a-rī'ah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

21 And Dān'iel continued even unto the first year of king Qy'rus.

## 852 CHAPTER 2

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgets his dream: his demand of the magicians. 10 Unable to reveal it, they are condemned to death. 14 Daniel asks for time: in a vision it is revealed to him. 24 His audience with the king: 31 the king's dream, 36 its interpretation. 46 Daniel promoted.*

AND in the second year of the reign of Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chāl-dē'anš, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chāl-dē'anš to the king in Sŷr'i-ack, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chāl-dē'anš, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chāl-dē'anš answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chāl-dē'an.*

11 And *it is a rage thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.*

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Dān'iel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Dān'iel answered with counsel and wisdom to Ā'ri-ōch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Bāb'ŷ-lon:

15 He answered and said to Ā'ri-ōch the king's captain, *Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Ā'ri-ōch made the thing known to Dān'iel.*

16 Then Dān'iel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Dān'iel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hān-a-nī'ah, Mīsh'a-el, and Āz-a-rī'ah, his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Dān'iel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Dān'iel in a night vision. Then Dān'iel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Dăn'iel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Dăn'iel went in unto Ā'ri-öch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Băb'ÿ-lon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Băb'ÿ-lon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Ā'ri-öch brought in Dăn'iel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Jū'dah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Dăn'iel, whose name was Běl-teš-shāz'zar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Dăn'iel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth

secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And whosoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar fell upon his face, and worshipped Dān'iel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Dān'iel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Dān'iel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Bāb'ŷ-lon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

49 Then Dān'iel requested of the king, and he set Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'—nē-gō, over the affairs of the province of Bāb'ŷ-lon: but Dān'iel sat in the gate of the king.

## CHAPTER 3 853

1 *Nebuchadnezzar's golden image. 8 Daniel's three friends refuse to worship it and are cast into the fiery furnace. 26 God preserves and delivers them.*

NĒB-U-CHĀD-NĒZ'ZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Du'rá, in the province of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

2 Then Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chāl-dē'anš came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar, O king, live for ever.



10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Bāb'ŷ-lon, Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar spake and said unto them, *Is it true*, O Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō, answered and said to the king, O Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shā'-

drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō; *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō.

23 And these three men, Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō, who hath sent his

angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak anything amiss against the God of Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king promoted Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and Ā-bēd'-nē-gō, in the province of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

## 854 CHAPTER 4

1 *Nebuchadnezzar relates God's wonders: 4 his dream of the tree which the magicians could not interpret. 19 Daniel does. 28 The dream fulfilled.*

**NĒB - U - CHĀD - NĒZ ' ZAR** the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Bāb'ŷ-lon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chāl-dē'anŷ, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Dān'iel came in before me, whose name *was* Bēl-te-shāz'zar, according to the name

of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Bēl-te-shāz'zar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh *was* fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nēb-u-chād-nēz'zar have seen. Now thou, O Bēl-te-shāz'zar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as

all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

19 ¶ Then Dān'iel, whose name was Běl-te-shāz'zar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Běl-te-shāz'zar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Běl-te-shāz'zar answered and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nēb-u-chāḏ-nēz'zar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Bāb'ŷ-lon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Bāb'ŷ-lon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nēb-u-chāḏ-nēz'zar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nēb-u-chāḏ-nēz'zar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

34 And at the end of the days I Nēb-u-chāḏ-nēz'zar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none

can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

## 855 CHAPTER 5

*i Belshazzar's feast and the writing on the wall. 17 Daniel's rebuke to the king and interpretation of the writing. 30 Belshazzar slain, the Medes take the kingdom.*

**B**ĒL-SHĀZ'ZAR the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Bēl-shāz'zar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar had taken out of the temple which was in Jē-ru'sā-lēm; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chāl-dē'ans, and the soothsayers. And the king

spake, and said to the wise men of Bāb'ŷ-lon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Bēl-shāz'zar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

10 ¶ Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nēb-u-chăd-nēz'zar thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chāl-dē'ans, and soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Dān'iel, whom the king named Bēl-te-shāz'zar: now let Dān'iel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Dān'iel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Dān'iel, Art thou that Dān'iel, which art of the children of the captivity of Jū'dah, whom the king my father brought out of Jew'rý?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known un-



to me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Dăn'iel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nêb-u-chăd-nêz'zar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Bêl-shăz'zar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the

God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MÊ'NÊ, MÊ'NÊ, TÊ'-KEL, U-PHAR'SIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MÊ'NÊ; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TÊ'KEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PÊ'RÊŞ; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Mêdes and Pêr'sians.

29 Then commanded Bêl-shăz'zar, and they clothed Dăn'iel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Bêl-shăz'zar the king of the Chăl-dê'ans slain.

31 And Dă-rî'us the Mē'dî-an took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

## CHAPTER 6 856

1 Darius makes Daniel the chief president: 4 they plot against him. 16 He is cast into the lions' den. 18 He is delivered, 24 his enemies punished, 25 and his God glorified.

IT pleased Dă-rî'us to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Dăn'iel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Dăn'iel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Dăn'iel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as

he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Dăn'iel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Dă-rî'us, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Mēdes and Pēr'sjans, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Dă-rî'us signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Dăn'iel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jē-ru'să-lēm, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Dăn'iel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a *petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Mēdes and Pēr'sjans, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Dăn'iel, which is of the children of the captivity of Jū'dah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Dăn'iel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Mēdes and Pēr'sjans is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Dăn'iel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Dăn'iel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Dăn'iel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Dăn'iel: *and* the king spake and said to Dăn'iel, O Dăn'iel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Dăn'iel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Dăn'iel up out of the den. So Dăn'iel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which

had accused Dăn'iel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, *them*, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of *them*, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Dâ-rî'us wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Dăn'iel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Dăn'iel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Dăn'iel prospered in the reign of Dâ-rî'us, and in the reign of Çÿ'rus the Pêr'shan.

## 857 CHAPTER 7

1 *Daniel's vision of the four beasts, 9 of the Ancient of days, 13 and of the Son of man. 15 The interpretation of these things.*

**I**N the first year of Bêl-shâz'zar king of Băb'ÿ-lon Dăn'iel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the matters.

2 Dăn'iel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said

thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was* like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his

dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Dăn'iel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were* of iron, and his nails of brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most

High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Dăn'iel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

## CHAPTER 8 858

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram and the he goat. 15 It is interpreted for him by Gabriel.*

**I**N the third year of the reign of king Bêl-shăz'zar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Dăn'iel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shu'shan in the palace, which *is* in the province of Ê'lâm; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ū'la-i.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that



had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant *land*.

10 And it waxed great, *even* to the host of heaven; and it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision concerning the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Dăn'iel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks* of Ū'la-i, which

called, and said, Gā'brī-el, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Mē'dī-ā and Pēr'sjā.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grē'cjā: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes: but he shall be broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And I Dăn'iel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

## 859 CHAPTER 9

1 *Daniel's confession and prayer. 20 Gabriel sent to answer him: the seventy weeks and Messiah foretold.*

**I**N the first year of Dâ-rî'us the son of Ā-hāṣ-ū-ē-rus, of the seed of the Mēdeṣ, which was made king over the realm of the Chāl-dē'ans;

2 In the first year of his reign I Dān'iel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jēr-ē-mī'ah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Jū'dah, and to the inhabitants of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and unto all Īs'ra-el, *that are near, and that are far off*, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set

before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Īs'ra-el have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Mō'seṣ the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

13 As *it is* written in the law of Mō'seṣ, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Ē'gypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jē-ru'sā-lēm, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jē-ru'sā-lēm and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive;

O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people İś'ra-el, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man Gā'bri-el, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Dān'iel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*; for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto the Mēs-si'ah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Mēs-si'ah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading

of abominations he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

## CHAPTER 10 860

1 *Daniel sees a vision of a man, 10 who comforts him.*

**I**N the third year of Çy'rus king of Pēr'siā a thing was revealed unto Dān'iel, whose name was called Bēl-te-shāz'zar; and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Dān'iel was mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hid'de-kel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine gold of ū'phāz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Dān'iel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O

Dăn'iel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Dăn'iel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Pēr'sjâ withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Mi'chaël, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Pēr'sjâ.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Pēr'sjâ: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grē'ciâ shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth:

and *there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Mi'chaël your prince.*

## CHAPTER 11 861

1 *The man tells of the overthrow of Persia by Greece; 5 of leagues and conflicts between the kings of the north and south.*

**A**LSO I in the first year of Dār'ius the Mēde, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Pēr'sjâ; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grē'ciâ.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Ē'gypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.



9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered

by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes *in the* glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall

return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chīt'im shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it* is yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and*

increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Ē'dom, and Mō'ab, and the chief of the children of Ām'mōn.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Ē'gypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Ē'gypt: and the Lib'ŷ-anš and the Ē-thi-ō'pi-anš *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

## CHAPTER 12 862

1 *Michael shall help in time of trouble.*

5 *Daniel is informed of the time of the end.*

**A**ND at that time shall Mī'chaël stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the fir-

mament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Dăn'iel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Dăn'iel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy peo-

ple, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Dăn'iel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

## HOSEA

### 863 CHAPTER 1

1 *The time of Hosea's activity. 2 He is commanded to marry a prostitute. Prophecies of the restoration of Judah and Israel related to the naming of children born to them.*

**T**HE word of the LORD that came unto Hô-sê'â, the son of Bê-ê'ri, in the days of Ūz-zî'ah, Jô'tham, A'hâz, and Hêz-e-kî'ah, kings of Jû'dah, and in the days of Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Jô'âsh, king of İs'ra-el.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hô-sê'â. And the LORD said to Hô-sê'â, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *de-*  
*parting* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gô'mer the daughter of Dib'la'im; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jêz'rê-el; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood of Jêz'rê-el upon the

house of Jê'hû, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of İs'ra-el.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of İs'ra-el in the valley of Jêz'rê-el.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Lô-ru'ha-mah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of İs'ra-el; but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Jû'dah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lô-ru'ha-mah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said God, Call his name Lô-âm'mî: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of İs'ra-el shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be

measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, *Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.*

11 Then shall the children of Jū'dah and the children of Īs'ra-el be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jēz're-el.

## 864 CHAPTER 2

1 *The idolatry of the people. 6 God's judgment against them; 14 but he will betroth his people unto himself.*

**S**AY ye unto your brethren, Ām'-mī; and to your sisters, Ru'-ha-mah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Bā'al.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time

thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, *These are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Bā'al-īm, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Ā'chôr for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Ē'gypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me Īsh'ī; and shalt call me no more Bā'al-ī.

17 For I will take away the names of Bā'al-īm out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto



me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jêz're-el.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

### 865 CHAPTER 3

The prophet's second symbolic marriage.

**T**HEN said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of İs'ra-el, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so will I also be for thee.

4 For the children of İs'ra-el shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of İs'ra-el return, and seek the LORD their God; and Dā'vid their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

### 866 CHAPTER 4

1 The LORD'S controversy with Israel: their sins, 6 their priests, 12 their apostasy, rebuked. 15 Judah also warned.

**H**EAR the word of the LORD, ye children of İs'ra-el: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and kill-

ing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: *therefore* your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are

separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Īs'ra-el, play the harlot, *yet* let not Jū'dah offend; and come not ye unto Ġil-gāl, neither go ye up to Bēth-ā-ven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Īs'ra-el slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ē'phrā-īm is joined to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

## 867 CHAPTER 5

*The prophet rebukes and warns the priests, the people, and the princes.*

**H**EAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Īs'ra-el; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mīz'pah, and a net spread upon Tā'bôr.

2 And the revoltors are profound to make slaughter, though I *have* been a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ē'phrā-īm, and Īs'ra-el is not hid from me: for now, O Ē'phrā-īm, thou committest whoredom, and Īs'ra-el is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Īs'ra-el doth testify to his face: therefore shall Īs'ra-el and Ē'phrā-īm fall in their iniquity; Jū'dah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him*; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now

shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Ġib'e-ah, and the trumpet in Rā'mah: cry aloud at Bēth-ā-ven, after thee, O Bēn'ja-min.

9 Ē'phrā-īm shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Īs'ra-el have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Jū'dah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ē'phrā-īm is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I be unto Ē'phrā-īm as a moth, and to the house of Jū'dah as rottenness.

13 When Ē'phrā-īm saw his sickness, and Jū'dah *saw* his wound, then went Ē'phrā-īm to the Ās-sūr'i-an, and sent to king Jā'reb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will* be unto Ē'phrā-īm as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Jū'dah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

## CHAPTER 6

868

1 *The resolution to repent.* 4 *An ex-postulation with Ephraim and Judah.*

**C**OME, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ē'phrā-īm, what shall I do unto thee? O Jū'dah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are* as the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gīl'e-ād is a city of them that work iniquity, *and* is polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of ĩs'ra-el: there is the whoredom of Ē'phrā-īm, ĩs'ra-el is defiled.

11 Also, O Jū'dah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

## 869 CHAPTER 7

*Israel's incurable vices.*

**W**HEN I would have healed ĩs'ra-el, then the iniquity of Ē'phrā-īm was discovered, and the wickedness of Sā-mā'ri-ā: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers spoileth without.

2 And they consider not in their hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: *there* is none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ē'phrā-īm, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ē'phrā-īm is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the pride of ĩs'ra-el testieth to his face: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ Ē'phrā-īm also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Ē'gypt, they go to Ās-sūr'i-ā.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this *shall* be their derision in the land of Ē'gypt.

## CHAPTER 8

870

*Israel's revolt from God.*

**S**ET the trumpet to thy mouth. *He shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 ĩs'ra-el shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 ĩs'ra-el hath cast off *the thing* that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Sā-mā'rī-ā, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Iš'ra-el *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Sā-mā'rī-ā shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Iš'ra-el is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Ġēn'tiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Ās-sūr'-ī-ā, a wild ass alone by himself: Ē'phrā-īm hath hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ē'phrā-īm hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Ē'gypt.

14 For Iš'ra-el hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Jū'dah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

## 871 CHAPTER 9

*Israel's punishment for their infidelity.*

**R**EJOICE not, O Iš'ra-el, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.

2 The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD'S land; but Ē'phrā-īm shall return to Ē'gypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Ās-sūr'-ī-ā.

4 They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Ē'gypt shall gather them up, Mēm'phis shall bury them: the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Iš'ra-el shall know *it*: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ē'phrā-īm *was* with my God: *but* the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of Ġīb'-e-ah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Iš'ra-el like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: *but* they went to Bā'al-pē'or, and separated themselves unto *that* shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 As for Ē'phrā-īm, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there shall not be a man left*: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

13 Ē'phrā-īm, as I saw Tŷ'rus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ē'phrā-īm shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what



wilt thou give? give them a mis-carrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness is in Ġil'gāl: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolvers.

16 Ē'phrā-īm is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved fruit of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## 872 CHAPTER 10

*Israel's punishment for their sins.*

IS'RA-EL is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Sā-mā'ri-ā shall fear because of the calves of Bēth-ā'ven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Ās-sūr'i-ā for a present to king Jā'reb: Ē'phrā-īm shall receive shame, and Is'ra-el shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 As for Sā-mā'ri-ā, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 The high places also of Ā'ven, the sin of Is'ra-el, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains,

Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Is'ra-el, thou hast sinned from the days of Ġib'e-ah: there they stood: the battle in Ġib'e-ah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ē'phrā-īm is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ē'phrā-īm to ride; Jū'dah shall plow, and Jā'cōb shall break his clods.

12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shāl'man spoiled Bēth-ār'bel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

15 So shall Bēth'-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Is'-ra-el utterly be cut off.

## CHAPTER 11 873

*God yearns over his people: their ingratitude.*

WHEN Is'ra-el was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Ē'ġypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Bā'al-īm, and burned incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ē'phrā-īm also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the

land of Ē'ġypt, but the Ās-sŷr'i-an shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt *him*.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ē'phrā-īm? *how* shall I deliver thee, Īs'ra-el? how shall I make thee as Ād'mah? *how* shall I set thee as Ze-bō'im? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ē'phrā-īm: for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Ē'ġypt, and as a dove out of the land of Ās-sŷr'i-ā: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ē'phrā-īm compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Īs'ra-el with deceit: but Jū'dah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

874

## CHAPTER 12

*Ephraim reproved.*

Ē'PHRĀ-ĪM feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Ās-sŷr'i-ans, and oil is carried into Ē'ġypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy with Jū'dah, and will punish Jā'cob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he

found him in Bēth'-el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is a merchant*, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8 And Ē'phrā-īm said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that *were* sin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Ē'ġypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 *Is there iniquity in Ġil'e-ād?* surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Ġil'gāl; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jā'cob fled into the country of Sŷr'i-ā, and Īs'ra-el served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 And by a prophet the LORD brought Īs'ra-el out of Ē'ġypt, and by a prophet *was* he preserved.

14 Ē'phrā-īm provoked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

## CHAPTER 13

875

1 *Why Ephraim once great has become little.* 9 *A promise of mercy.*

WHEN Ē'phrā-īm spake trembling, he exalted himself in Īs'ra-el; but when he offended in Bā'al, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that is* driven with the whirlwind

out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Ē'gypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe *them*:

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is bereaved of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Īs'ra-el, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where is *any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ē'phrā-īm is bound up; his sin is hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in *the place* of the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his brethren*, an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 Sā-mā'rī-ā shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

## CHAPTER 14 876

1 Israel exhorted to return unto the LORD. 4 God's blessing promised.

**O** ĪS'RA-EL, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

3 Ās'shur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Īs'ra-el: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lēb'a-non.

6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lēb'a-non.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lēb'a-non.

8 Ē'phrā-īm *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

# JOEL

## 877 CHAPTER 1

*The land devastated by locusts: a call to mourning.*

**T**HE word of the LORD that came to Jō'el the son of Pē-thū'el.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

4 That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD'S ministers, mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of

the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

## CHAPTER 2 878

1 The terribleness of God's judgment, 12 the prophet calls to repentance, fasting, and prayer. 21 He comforts Zion. 28 God's spirit to be given.

**B**LLOW ye the trumpet in Zi'ōn, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloom-



iness, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of E'd'en before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses, they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for *he* is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of

great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zi'on, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zi'on, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of *Is'ra-el*, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount *Zi'ôn* and in *Jê-ru'sâ-lêm* shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

## 879 CHAPTER 3

1 *God will judge the enemies of his people.* 18 *Judah to be blessed.*

**F**OR, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of *Jû'dah* and *Jê-ru'sâ-lêm*,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of *Jê-hôsh'a-phât*, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage *Is'ra-el*, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for

an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O *Tÿre*, and *Zi'dôn*, and all the coasts of *Pâl'es-tine*? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:

6 The children also of *Jû'dah* and the children of *Jê-ru'sâ-lêm* have ye sold unto the *Grê'cians*, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of *Jû'dah*, and they shall sell them to the *Sâ-bê'ans*, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the *Gên'tiles*; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of *Jê-hôsh'a-phât*: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall roar out

of Zi'ôn, and utter his voice from Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of İs'ra-el.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zi'ôn, my holy mountain: then shall Jê-ru'sâ-lêm be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the

rivers of Jû'dah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shit'tim.

19 Ê'gypt shall be a desolation, and Ê'dom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Jû'dah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Jû'dah shall dwell for ever, and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zi'ôn.

## AMOS

### 880 CHAPTER 1

Prophecies against, 1 Syria, 6 Philistia, 9 Tyre, 11 Edom, 13 and Ammon.

**T**HE words of A'mos, who was among the herdmen of Tekô'a, which he saw concerning İs'ra-el in the days of Ūz-zî'ah king of Jû'dah, and in the days of Jêr-q-bô'am the son of Jô'âsh king of İs'ra-el, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will roar from Zi'ôn, and utter his voice from Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Câr'mel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Dâ-măs'cus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have threshed Gîl'ê-âd with threshing instruments of iron:

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hâz'a-el, which shall devour the palaces of Bën-hâ'dâd.

5 I will break also the bar of Dâ-măs'cus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Á'ven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Ê'dên: and the people of Sÿr'î-â shall go into captivity unto Kîr, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gâ'zá, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they carried away captive the whole

captivity, to deliver *them* up to Ê'dom:

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gâ'zá, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Âsh'dôd, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Âsh'ke-lôn, and I will turn mine hand against Êk'rôn: and the remnant of the Phi-lis'tines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Tÿ'rus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Ê'dom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tÿ'rus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Ê'dom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will send a fire upon Tê'man, which shall devour the palaces of Bôz'rah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; for three transgressions of the children of Âm'môn, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment*

thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Ġil'e-ād, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rāb'bah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

## 881 CHAPTER 2

*Prophecies against, 1 Moab, 4 Judah, 6 and Israel.*

**T**HUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Mō'ab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Ē'dom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Mō'ab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kir'i-ōth: and Mō'ab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Jū'dah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

5 But I will send a fire upon Jū'dah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Īs'ra-el, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name:

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge by

every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the Ām'ōr-ite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of Ē'gypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Ām'ōr-ite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nāz'a-rītes. *Is it not even thus, O ye children of Īs'ra-el?* saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nāz'a-rītes wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.

13 Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is full* of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*; neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 3 882

*The necessity of God's judgment against Israel.*

**H**EAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Īs'ra-el, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Ē'gypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him?



shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Āsh'-dōd, and in the palaces in the land of Ē'gypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Īs'ra-el be taken out that dwell in Sā-mā'ri-ā in the corner of a bed, and in Dā-mās'cus in a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jā'qōb, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Īs'ra-el upon him I will also visit the altars of Bēth'-el; and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

## 883 CHAPTER 4

*Israel punished for their oppression, idolatry, and incorrigibleness.*

**H**EAR this word, ye kine of Bā'-shān, that *are* in the mountain of Sā-mā'ri-ā, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy,

which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which* is before her; and ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Bēth'-el, and transgress; at Ġil'gāl multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after three years:

5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Īs'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Ē'gypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rah, and ye were as a

firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Īs'ra-el: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Īs'ra-el.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, is his name.

## 884 CHAPTER 5

1 *A lamentation for Israel: 4 they are exhorted to seek the LORD. 21 God rejects their empty worship.*

**H**EAR ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Īs'ra-el.

2 The virgin of Īs'ra-el is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is none* to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD: The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Īs'ra-el.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Īs'ra-el, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:

5 But seek not Bēth'-el, nor enter into Ġil'gāl, and pass not to Bē'er-shē'bā: for Ġil'gāl shall surely go into captivity, and Bēth'-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Jō'sēph, and devour it, and *there be none* to quench it in Bēth'-el.

7 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the seven stars and Ō-rī'on, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name:

9 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the

spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Jō'sēph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing; for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall not* the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will

I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of İ's'ra-el?

26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Mō'lōch and Chī'ūn your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Dā-mās'-cus, saith the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

## 885 CHAPTER 6

*The prophet denounces Israel's luxuriousness and hypocrisy.*

**W**OE to them *that are* at ease in Zi'ōn, and trust in the mountain of Sā-mā'rī-ā, *which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the house of İ's'ra-el came!

2 Pass ye unto Cāl'neh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hā'math the great: then go down to Gāth of the Phi-lis'tines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick like Dā'vid;

6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Jō'seph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jā'-

cōb, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, *Is there yet any with thee?* and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of İ's'ra-el, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hē'math unto the river of the wilderness.

## CHAPTER 7 886

1 *The vision of the grasshoppers, 4 of the fire, 7 of the plumbline. 10 Amaziah accuses Amos of conspiracy.*

**T**HUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jā'cōb arise? for he is small.

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by

fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jā'qob arise? for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, A'mos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people iś'ra-el: I will not again pass by them any more:

9 And the high places of i'saac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of iś'ra-el shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jēr-q-bō'am with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Ām-a-zī'ah the priest of Bēth'-el sent to Jēr-q-bō'am king of iś'ra-el, saying, A'mos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of iś'ra-el: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus A'mos saith, Jēr-q-bō'am shall die by the sword, and iś'ra-el shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Ām-a-zī'ah said unto A'mos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Jū'dah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy not 'again any more at Bēth'-el: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered A'mos, and said to Ām-a-zī'ah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit:

15 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people iś'ra-el.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against iś'ra-el, and drop not *thy word* against the house of i'saac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD;

Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and iś'ra-el shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

## CHAPTER 8

887

1 *The vision of a basket of fruit. 4 Prophecy against oppressors and greed. 11 The famine of the LORD'S word.*

**T**HUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, A'mos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of iś'ra-el; I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jā'qob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Ē'gypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and bald-



ness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and say, Thy god, O Dān, liveth; and, The manner of Bē'er-shē'bā liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

## 888 CHAPTER 9

1 *The certainty of God's punishment.*  
11 *God's promise to his people: restoration.*

**I** SAW the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Cār'mel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Ē'gypt.

6 *It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.*

7 *Are ye not as children of the Ē-thi-ō'pi-ans unto me, O children of Īs'ra-el? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Īs'ra-el out of the land of Ē'gypt? and the Phī-lis'-tines from Cāph'tôr, and the Sŷr'-i-ans from Kīr?*

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jā'cob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Īs'ra-el among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of Dā'vid that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of Ē'dom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Īs'ra-el, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

# OBADIAH

889

1 *The prophet's vision: Edom to be humbled, 17 Zion to be blessed.*

**T**HE vision of Ô-ba-di'ah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Ê'dom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave *some* grapes?

6 How are the *things* of Ê'sau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: *there is none* understanding in him.

8 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Ê'dom, and understanding out of the mount of Ê'sau?

9 And thy mighty *men*, O Tê'man, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Ê'sau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* violence against thy brother Jâ'côb shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on

the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jê-ru'-sâ-lêm, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Jû'dah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zi'ôn shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jâ'côb shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jâ'côb shall be a fire, and the house of Jô'seph a flame, and the house of Ê'sau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Ê'sau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they* of the south shall possess the mount of Ê'sau; and *they*

of the plain the Phī-lis'tines; and they shall possess the fields of Ē-phrā-im, and the fields of Sā-mā'ri-ā: and Bēn'ja-min shall possess Gīl'e-ād.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Is'ra-el shall possess that of the Cā'nāan-ites, even unto

Zār'e-phāth; and the captivity of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, which is in Sēph'a-rād, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And saviours shall come up on mount Zi'ōn to judge the mount of Ē'sau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

## JONAH

### 890 CHAPTER 1

1 *Jonah, sent to Nineveh, flees to Tarshish. 4 His disobedience punished: the great storm. 11 He is thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a great fish.*

**N**OW the word of the LORD came unto Jō'nah the son of Ā-mīt'ta-ī, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nīn'e-veh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jō'nah rose up to flee unto Tār'shish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Jōp'pā; and he found a ship going to Tār'shish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tār'shish from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jō'nah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jō'nah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell

us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

9 And he said unto them, I am an Hē'brew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jō'nah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared

a great fish to swallow up Jō'nah. And Jō'nah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

## 891 CHAPTER 2

1 *Jonah's prayer.* 10 *He is delivered from the great fish.*

**T**HEN Jō'nah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: thy depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jō'nah upon the dry land.

## 892 CHAPTER 3

1 *Jonah, sent again, preaches to Nineveh.* 5 *They repent.* 10 *God is merciful to them.*

**A**ND the word of the LORD came unto Jō'nah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nin'e-veh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jō'nah arose, and went unto Nin'e-veh, according to the word

of the LORD. Now Nin'e-veh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

4 And Jō'nah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nin'e-veh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nin'e-veh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nin'e-veh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and published through Nin'e-veh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

9 Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.

## CHAPTER 4 893

*Jonah, angered, is taught to know mercy by the lesson of the gourd.*

**B**UT it displeased Jō'nah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tār'shish: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it* is better for me to die than to live.



4 ¶ Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jō'nah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jō'nah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jō'nah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a

vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jō'nah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is better for me to die than to live.*

9 And God said to Jō'nah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, *even unto death.*

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nin'ē-veh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also much cattle?*

## MICAH

### 894 CHAPTER 1

1 *The time of the prophet's activity. 2 God's wrath against Jacob for idolatry. 10 An appeal to repent.*

**T**HE word of the LORD that came to Mī'cah the Mō'raṣ-thite in the days of Jō'tham, A'hāz, and Hēz-e-kī'ah, kings of Jū'dah, which he saw concerning Sā-mā'-rī-ā and Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

2 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jā'qob is all this, and for the sins of the house of īs'ra-el. What is the transgression of Jā'qob? is it not Sā-mā'-rī-ā? and what are the high places of Jū'dah? are they not Jē-ru'sā-lēm?

6 Therefore I will make Sā-mā'-rī-ā as an heap of the field, and as

plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she hath *erred it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

9 For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Jū'dah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.*

10 ¶ Declare ye *it* not at Gāth, weep ye not at all: in the house of Āph'rah roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Sāph'ir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zā'a-nān came not forth in the morning of Bēth'-ē'zel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Mā'roth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lā'chish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zi'on: for the transgressions of Iš'ra-el were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Mör'esh-eth-gāth: the houses of Ach'zib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Iš'ra-el.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mā-rē'shah: he shall come unto Ā-dūl'lām the glory of Iš'ra-el.

16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

## 895 CHAPTER 2

1 *The woe pronounced on oppressors.*

12 *Restoration promised.*

**W**OE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 Prophecy ye not, *say they to them* that prophesy: they shall not prophecy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou* that art named the house of Jā'qob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

8 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this is not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jā'qob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Iš'ra-el; I will put them together as the sheep of Bōz'rah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude* of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

## CHAPTER 3 896

*Denunciation of the princes and prophets.*

**A**ND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jā'qob, and ye princes of the house of Iš'ra-el; Is it not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my

people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jā'qob his transgression, and to İ's'ra-el his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jā'qob, and princes of the house of İ's'ra-el, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zi'ön with blood, and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zi'ön for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

## 897 CHAPTER 4

*The peace of the latter days: the glory and victory of Zion.*

**B**UT in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jā'qob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zi'ön, and the word of the LORD from Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zi'ön from henceforth, even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zi'ön, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zi'ön, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Băb'ÿ-lon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zi'ön.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zi'ön: for I will make thine horn

iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

## 898 CHAPTER 5

1 *The prince from Bethlehem; 4 his reign; his conquest.*

**N**OW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of İs'ra-el with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, Bēth'-lē-hēm Ēph'-rā-tah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Jū'dah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in İs'ra-el; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of İs'ra-el.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace, when the Ās-sŷr'i-an shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

6 And they shall waste the land of Ās-sŷr'i-ā with the sword, and the land of Nīm'rōd in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Ās-sŷr'i-an, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jā'cōb shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jā'cōb shall be among the Ġēn'tiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both

treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers:

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

## CHAPTER 6 899

1 *The LORD'S controversy. 9 A warning to the wicked.*

**H**EAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD'S controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with İs'ra-el.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Ē'gypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Mō'ses, Aār'ōn, and Mīr'i-am.

5 O my people, remember now what Bā'lāk king of Mō'ab consulted, and what Bā'laam the son of Bē'or answered him from Shit'-tim unto Ġīl'gāl; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before



him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression, the fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city, and *the man of wisdom* shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure *that is* abominable?

11 Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For the statutes of ōm'ri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ā'hāb, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

## 900 CHAPTER 7

1 Micah, alone in the midst of the wicked, finds his solace in God. 11 The restoration promised: God's mercies are sure.

**W**OE is me! for I am as when they have gathered the

summer fruits, as the grapegleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit.

2 The good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man*, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

11 In the day that thy walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Ās-sŷr'i-ā, and from the fortified cities, and from

the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Cār'mel: let them feed in Bā'shān and Ġil'ē-ād, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Ē'gypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jā'qob, and the mercy to Ā'brā'hām, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

# NAHUM

## 901 CHAPTER 1

The sovereignty and goodness of God.

THE burden of Nin'ē-veh. The book of the vision of Nā'hum the Ēl'kosh-ite.

2 God is jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and is furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

3 The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bā'shān languisheth, and Cār'mel, and the flower of Lēb'a-non languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD is good, a strong

hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD; Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the

molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Jū'dah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

## 902 CHAPTER 2

*The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.*

**H**E that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jā'qob, as the excellency of Is'ra-el: for the empires have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

7 And Hūz'zāb shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nin'e-veh is of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and

much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

## CHAPTER 3 903

*Nineveh's ruin.*

**W**OE to the bloody city! it is all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nin'e-veh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than populous

Nō, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and her wall was* from the sea?

9 Ê-thî-ô'pî-â and Ê'gypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Pût and Lu'bîm *were* thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also *were* dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men *were* bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of these *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into

clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and fleeth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Âs-sÿr'i-â: thy nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

## HABAKKUK

### 904 CHAPTER 1

1 *The prophet's appeal to God.* 5 *The Chaldeans to be God's scourge.* 12 *The prophet remonstrates.*

**T**HE burden which Hâ-bâk'kûk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there *are* *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelously; for *I* will work a work in

your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For, lo, I raise up the Châl-dé'anş, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also *are* swifter than the leopards, and *are* more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a



scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is more righteous than he*?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that have no ruler over them*?

15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

## 905 CHAPTER 2

1 *The LORD answers the prophet. Woes pronounced, 5 on the Chaldeans, 9 on covetousness, 12 on cruelty, 18 on idolatry.*

**I** WILL stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reprov'd.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth *that which is not his*! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be

turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lēb'a-non shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But the LORD is in his holy temple; let all the earth keep silence before him.

906

## CHAPTER 3

*Habakkuk's prayer.*

A PRAYER of Hā-bāk'kūk the prophet upon Shī-ġī'ō-noth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, *and was* afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Tē'man, and the Holy One from mount Pā'ran. Sē'lah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had horns *coming* out of his hand: and *there was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of Cu'shan in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Mid'i-an did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against

the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Sē'lah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Sē'lah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

# ZEPHANIAH

## 907 CHAPTER 1

1 *The time of the prophet's activity. 2 He announces the day of God's wrath is near: his judgment against Judah.*

**T**HE word of the LORD which came unto Zeph-a-ni'ah the son of Cu'shi, the son of Ged-a-li'-ah, the son of Am-a-ri'ah, the son of Hiz-ki'ah, in the days of Jo-si'ah the son of A'mon, king of Ju'dah.

2 I will utterly consume all *things* from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Ju'dah, and upon all the inhabitants of Je-ru'sa-lem; and I will cut off the remnant of Ba'al from this place, and the name of the Chem'a-rims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house tops; and them that worship *and* that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Mal'cham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the thresh-old, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Mak'-tesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Je-ru'sa-lem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is near, *it is near*, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

## CHAPTER 2 908

1 *An appeal to repentance. Denunciation of, 4 Philistia, 8 Moab, 12 Ethiopia.*

**G**ATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff,

before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD'S anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger.

4 ¶ For Gā'zā shall be forsaken, and Āsh'ke-lōn a desolation: they shall drive out Āsh'dōd at the noon day, and Ēk'rōn shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Chēr'-eth-ites! the word of the LORD is against you; O Cā'nāan, the land of the Phī-līs'tines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Jū'dah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Āsh'ke-lōn shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Mō'ab and the revilings of the children of Ām'mōn, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Īs'ra-el, Surely Mō'ab shall be as Sōd'om, and the children of Ām'mōn as Gō-mōr'rah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ē-thī-ō'pī-anš also, ye *shall be* slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Ās-sūr'-ā; and will make Nin'e-veh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.

15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

## CHAPTER 3 909

1 Woe pronounced on Jerusalem. 8 She is exhorted to wait on the LORD. 14 Zion's song of joy.

**W**OE to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

3 Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets *are* light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me,



saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of E-thi-ô-pi-â my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of İs'ra-el shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of Zi'ôn;

shout, O İs'ra-el; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of İs'ra-el, *even* the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, Fear thou not: *and* to Zi'ôn, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, *even* in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

## HAGGAI

### 910 CHAPTER 1

1 *The time of the prophecy.* 3 *The prophet exhorts the people to build the temple.* 12 *Zerubbabel and Joshua obey and are promised God's help.*

**I**N the second year of Dâ-rî'us the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Hăg'ga-î the prophet unto Zê-rûb'ba-bêl the son of Shê-âl'ti-el, governor of Jû'-dah, and to Jôsh'u-â the son of Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest, saying,  
2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD'S house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the

LORD by Hăg'ga-î the prophet, saying,

4 *Is* it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

6 Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring

wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zê-rûb'ba-bêl the son of Shê-âl'ti-el, and Jôsh'u-â the son of Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Hâg'ga-i the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Hâg'ga-i the LORD'S messenger in the LORD'S message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zê-rûb'ba-bêl the son of Shê-âl'ti-el, governor of Jû'dah, and the spirit of Jôsh'u-â the son of Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Dâ-rî'us the king.

## 911 CHAPTER 2

1 The prophet's encouragement. 10 A question of right and wrong. 20 God's promise to Zerubbabel.

**I**N the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Hâg'ga-i, saying,

2 Speak now to Zê-rûb'ba-bêl the son of Shê-âl'ti-el, governor of Jû'dah, and to Jôsh'u-â the son of

Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zê-rûb'ba-bêl, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Jôsh'u-â, son of Jôs'e-dêch, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Ê'gypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Dâ-rî'us, came the word of the LORD by Hâg'ga-i the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Hâg'ga-i, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Hâg'ga-i, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of

their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the pressfat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

17 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD'S temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and

the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Hăg'ga-i in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zê-rûb'ba-bêl, governor of Jû'dah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zê-rûb'ba-bêl, my servant, the son of Shê-âl'-tî-el, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

## ZECHARIAH

### 912 CHAPTER 1

1 *The prophet exhorts to repentance. 9 The vision of the horses. 12 Mercy promised Jerusalem. 18 The vision of four horns and four carpenters.*

**I**N the eighth month, in the second year of Dă-ri'us, came the word of the LORD unto Zêch-a-ri'-ah, the son of Bêr-ê-chi'ah, the son of İd'dô the prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live forever?

6 But my words and my statutes,

which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sê'bât, in the second year of Dă-ri'us, came the word of the LORD unto Zêch-a-ri'-ah, the son of Bêr-ê-chi'ah, the son of İd'dô the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* red horses, speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD

hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and on the cities of Jû'dah, against which thou hast had indignation these three-score and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am jealous for Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and Zi'ôn with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zi'ôn, and shall yet choose Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Jû'dah, İs'ra-el, and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Jû'dah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gën'tiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Jû'dah to scatter it.

## CHAPTER 2

913

1 *The vision of the surveyor: he measures Jerusalem.* 6 *The call to Zion to return.* 10 *God promises to dwell with her.*

**I** LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thyself, O Zi'ôn, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Băb'-ÿ-lon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zi'ôn: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Jû'dah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jê-ru'sâ-lêm again.



13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

# 914 CHAPTER 3

*Joshua, the high priest, typifies the Branch.*

AND he shewed me Jōsh'u-ā the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Sā'tan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Sā'tan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Sā'tan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jē-ru'sā-lēm rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Jōsh'u-ā was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Jōsh'u-ā, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Jōsh'u-ā the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Jōsh'u-ā; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his

neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

# CHAPTER 4 915

*The vision of the candlestick and two olive trees.*

AND the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zē-rūb'ba-bēl, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zē-rūb'ba-bēl thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zē-rūb'ba-bēl have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zē-rūb'ba-bēl with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the

candlestick and upon the left side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

## 916 CHAPTER 5

1 *The vision of the flying roll; 5 of a woman and an ephah.*

**T**HEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name, and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shī'nār: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

## CHAPTER 6 917

1 *The vision of four chariots. 9 The high priest typifies the Branch.*

**A**ND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

3 And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grised and bay horses.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are these*, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grised go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them* of the captivity,

even of Hêl'da-i, of Tō-bi'jah, and of Jê-dā'jah, which are come from Băb'ŷ-lon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Jō-si'ah the son of Zêph-a-ni'ah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Jōsh'u-ā the son of Jōs'e-dêch, the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Hê'-lem, and to Tō-bi'jah, and to Jê-dā'jah, and to Hên the son of Zêph-a-ni'ah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are far off* shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

## 918 CHAPTER 7

1 *Darius' messengers inquire about fasting.* 4 *The prophet reproves insincere fasting.* 8 *The captivity the result of disobedience.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Dā-ri'us, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zêch-a-ri'ah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chis'leu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Shê-rê'zer and Rê'-gem-mê'lech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,

3 And to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves*?

7 *Should ye not hear* the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jê-ri'sā-lēm was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zêch-a-ri'ah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

## CHAPTER 8 919

1 *Jerusalem restored and prosperous.*

9 *They are encouraged to build, 16 and exhorted to live righteously.* 18 *Other nations will seek the LORD.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zi'ôn with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zi'ôn, and will dwell in the midst of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I *will not be* unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the

remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Jû'dah, and house of İs'ra-el; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and to the house of Jû'dah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Jû'dah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts; I will go also.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God is with you.



920 CHAPTER 9

1 *The word of the LORD against neighboring nations. 9 Zion's lowly King: his vast kingdom. 11 Israel's rescue.*

**T**HE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hā-drāch, and Dā-mās'cus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Is'ra-el, shall be toward the LORD.

2 And Hā'math also shall border thereby; Tŷrus, and Zi'dōn, though it be very wise.

3 And Tŷrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the LORD will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Āsh'ke-lōn shall see it, and fear; Gā'zā also shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and Ēk'rōn; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gā'zā, and Āsh'ke-lōn shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Āsh'dōd, and I will cut off the pride of the Phi-lis'tines.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Jū'dah, and Ēk'rōn as a Jēb'u-sīte.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zi'ōn; shout, O daughter of Jē-ru'sā-lēm: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ē-phrā-īm, and the horse from Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to

sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

12 ¶ Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Jū'dah for me, filled the bow with Ē-phrā-īm, and raised up thy sons, O Zi'ōn, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAPTER 10 921

*The LORD will bless Judah and Israel.*

**A**SK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of

Jū'dah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Jū'dah, and I will save the house of Jō'seph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ē'phrā-īm shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Ē'gypt, and gather them out of Ās-sŷr'i-ā; and I will bring them into the land of Ġil'e-ād and Lēb'a-non; and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Ās-sŷr'i-ā shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Ē'gypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

922

## CHAPTER 11

*The doom of the faithless shepherds.*

**O**PEN thy doors, O Lēb'a-non, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bā'-shān; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jōr'dan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Jū'dah and İ's'ra-el.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall* be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

## 923 CHAPTER 12

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling and a burdensome stone. 6 Judah to be victoriously restored. 9 Jerusalem's repentance.

**T**HE burden of the word of the LORD for İ's'ra-el, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jê-ru'sâ-lêm a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Jū'dah *and* against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jê-ru'sâ-lêm a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Jū'dah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Jū'dah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm *shall* be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Jū'dah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a

torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Jū'dah first, that the glory of the house of Dā'vid and the glory of the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm do not magnify *themselves* against Jū'dah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as Dā'vid; and the house of Dā'vid *shall* be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

10 And I will pour upon the house of Dā'vid, and upon the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, as the mourning of Hā-dād-rim'mon in the valley of Mē-ġid'don.

12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of Dā'vid apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nā'than apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Lē'vī apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shīm'e-ī apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

## CHAPTER 13 924

1 Jerusalem's purification. 7 The death of the shepherd.

**I**N that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of Dā'vid and to the inhabitants of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm for sin and for uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in

that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that* is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

## 925 CHAPTER 14

1 The coming of the day of the LORD: he will fight with Jerusalem against her enemies. 9 His universal reign. 16 The conversion of the nations foretold.

**B**EHOLD, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Ôl'ives, which is before Jê-ru'sâ-lêm on the east, and the mount of Ôl'ives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto A'zâl: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Ūz-zî'ah king of Jû'dah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be clear, *nor* dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Gê'bâ to Rîm'môn south of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Bën'ja-min's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hâ-nân'e-el unto the king's wine-presses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter de-



struction; but Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Jû'dah also shall fight at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jê-ru'sâ-lêm shall even go up from year to

year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Ê'gypt go not up, and come not, *that have* no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Ê'gypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm and in Jû'dah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Câ'nâan-ite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

## MALACHI

### 926 CHAPTER 1

1 *The LORD'S love for Jacob. 6 Faithless priests rebuked.*

**THE** burden of the word of the LORD to İs'ra-el by Mäl'a-chi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Ê'sau Jä'qob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jä'qob,

3 And I hated Ê'sau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Ê'dom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and,

The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of İs'ra-el.

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where is mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye

offer the lame and sick, *is it not evil?* offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great among the Gën'tiles; and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which* was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

927

## CHAPTER 2

1 The priests denounced for corrupting the covenant; 11 the people, for idolatry, 14 and for conjugal sins.

**A**ND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts; and *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Lē'vī, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Lē'vī, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Jū'dah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in ĩs'ra-el and in Jē-ru'-sā-lēm; for Jū'dah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jā'cōb, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the God of ĩs'-ra-el, saith that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

## 928 CHAPTER 3

1 The coming of the LORD'S messenger. Rebukes for, 7 rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 unfaithfulness. 16 The righteous and the wicked discerned.

**B**EHOLD, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope:

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Lē'vī, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Jū'-dah and Jē-ru'sā-lēm be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to

judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jā'qob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful-land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another:

and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

## 929 CHAPTER 4

1 *The judgment of the wicked; 2 the rising of the Sun of righteousness. 5 The coming of Elijah.*

**F**OR, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts,

that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the law of Mōses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Hō'reb for all İs-ra-el, *with the statutes and judgments.*

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you Ê-li-jah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

## THE END OF THE OLD TESTAMENT



# The Family Record



## PARENTS' NAMES

Husband LELAND CARLSON

Born MARCH 1908

Wife LA VERNE LARSON

Born MARCH 1911

Married JUNE 10, 1933

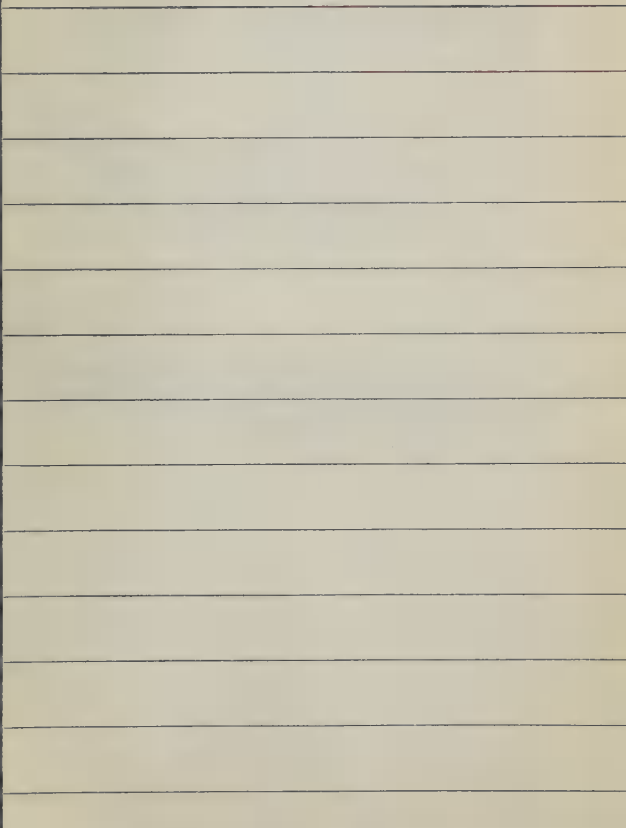

# CHILDREN'S NAMES



TIMOTHY POWYS

KAY MEREDITH

# MARRIAGES

The page features approximately 20 horizontal ruling lines spaced evenly down its length, providing space for handwritten entries under the title "MARRIAGES". The paper has a slightly aged or cream-colored appearance.

## DEATHS





SELF-PRONOUNCING EDITION

THE  
NEW TESTAMENT

OF

OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR  
JESUS CHRIST

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL GREEK;  
AND WITH THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS  
DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED







**HEAD OF CHRIST**  
After Leonardo Da Vinci



# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW

## 1 CHAPTER 1

1 *The genealogy of Jesus Christ. 18 The birth of Jesus.*

**T**HE book of the generation of Jē'sus Christ, the son of Dā'vid, the son of Ā'brā'hām.

2 Ā'brā'hām begat Ī'saac; and Ī'saac begat Jā'cōb; and Jā'cōb begat Jū'das and his brethren;

3 And Jū'das begat Phā'rēs and Zā'rā of Thā'mar; and Phā'rēs begat Ēs'rom; and Ēs'rom begat Ā'ram;

4 And Ā'ram begat Ā'mīn'a-dab; and Ā'mīn'a-dab begat Nā-ās'son; and Nā-ās'son begat Sāl'mōn;

5 And Sāl'mōn begat Bō'oz of Rā'chāb; and Bō'oz begat Ō'bed of Ruth; and Ō'bed begat Jēs'sē;

6 And Jēs'sē begat Dā'vid the king; and Dā'vid the king begat Sōl'o-mon of her *that had been the wife* of U-rī'as;

7 And Sōl'o-mon begat Rō-bō'am; and Rō-bō'am begat Ā-bī'ā; and Ā-bī'ā begat Ā'sā;

8 And Ā'sā begat Jōs'a-phāt; and Jōs'a-phāt begat Jō'ram; and Jō'ram begat Ō-zī'as;

9 And Ō-zī'as begat Jō'a-thām; and Jō'a-thām begat Ā'chāz; and Ā'chāz begat Ēz-ē-kī'as;

10 And Ēz-ē-kī'as begat Mā-nās'sēs; and Mā-nās'sēs begat Ā'mon; and Ā'mon begat Jō-sī'as;

11 And Jō-sī'as begat Jēch-q-nī'as and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Bāb'ŷ-lon;

12 And after they were brought to Bāb'ŷ-lon, Jēch-q-nī'as begat Sā-lā'thi-el; and Sā-lā'thi-el begat Zō-rōb'a-bēl;

13 And Zō-rōb'a-bēl begat Ā-bī'ud; and Ā-bī'ud begat Ē-lī'a-kīm; and Ē-lī'a-kīm begat Ā'zōr;

14 And Ā'zōr begat Sā'dōc; and Sā'dōc begat Ā'chīm; and Ā'chīm begat Ē-lī'ud;

15 And Ē-lī'ud begat Ē-le-ā'zar; and Ē-le-ā'zar begat Māt'than; and Māt'than begat Jā'cōb;

16 And Jā'cōb begat Jō'seph the

husband of Mā'rŷ, of whom was born Jē'sus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Ā'brā'hām to Dā'vid are fourteen generations; and from Dā'vid until the carrying away into Bāb'ŷ-lon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Bāb'ŷ-lon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Jē'sus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mā'rŷ was espoused to Jō'seph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Hō'lŷ Ghōst.

19 Then Jō'seph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Jō'seph, thou son of Dā'vid, fear not to take unto thee Mā'rŷ thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Hō'lŷ Ghōst.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JĒ'SUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Ēm-mān'ū-el, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Jō'seph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JĒ'SUS.

## CHAPTER 2

1 *The visit of the wise men. 13 The flight into Egypt. 16 The children of Bethlehem slain. 19 The return from Egypt.*

**N**OW when Jē'sus was born in Bēth'lē-hēm of Jū-dæ'ā in the

days of Hēr'od the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Hēr'od the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jê-ru'sâ-lêm with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bêth'lê-hêm of Jû-dæ'á: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou Bêth'lê-hêm, in the land of Jû'dá, art not the least among the princes of Jû'dá: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people is'ra-el.

7 Then Hēr'od, when he had privately called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bêth'lê-hêm, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mă'rŷ his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Hēr'od, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Jō'seph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Ê'gypt, and be thou there until I bring thee

word: for Hēr'od will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Ê'gypt:

15 And was there until the death of Hēr'od: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Ê'gypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Hēr'od, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bêth'lê-hêm, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jêr'ê-mŷ the prophet, saying,

18 In Ră'má was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Ră'chel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Hēr'od was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Jō'seph in Ê'gypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of is'ra-el: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of is'ra-el.

22 But when he heard that Ārchê-lă'us did reign in Jû-dæ'á in the room of his father Hēr'od, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Găl'i-lee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Năz'a-rêth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Năz'a-rêne.

## CHAPTER 3

3

1 *John the Baptist preaches repentance.*

13 *The baptism of Jesus.*

**I**N those days came Jōhn the Băp'tist, preaching in the wilderness of Jû-dæ'á,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Ê-sā'ias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same Jôhn had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jê-rû'sâlêm, and all Jû-dæ'á, and all the region round about Jôr'dan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jôr'dan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Phâr'i-sees and Săd'du-ceeds come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Ā'bră-hă'm to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Ā'bră-hă'm.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Hô'ly Ghôst, and with fire:

12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jê'sus from Găl'i-lee to Jôr'dan unto Jôhn, to be baptized of him.

14 But Jôhn forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jê'sus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jê'sus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of

the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

## CHAPTER 4

4

1 *The temptation of Jesus in the wilderness. 12 He goes into Galilee. 17 He begins to preach. 18 Jesus calls Peter, Andrew, James, and John. 23 His preaching and miracles in Galilee.*

**T**HEN was Jê'sus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jê'sus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jê'sus unto him, Get thee hence, Să'tan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ Now when Jê'sus had heard

that Jôhn was cast into prison, he departed into Găl'î-lee;

13 And leaving Năz'a-rĕth, he came and dwelt in Că-pĕr'na-ŭm, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zăb'u-lon and Nĕph'-tha-lim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Ê-șă'ias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zăb'u-lon, and the land of Nĕph'-tha-lim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jôr'dan, Găl'î-lee of the Ġĕn'tileș;

16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ From that time Jĕ'sus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ And Jĕ'sus, walking by the sea of Găl'î-lee, saw two brethren, Sĭmon called Pĕ'tĕr, and Ăn'drew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, Jămes *the son of* Zĕb'e-dee, and Jôhn his brother, in a ship with Zĕb'e-dee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jĕ'sus went about all Găl'î-lee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Sŷr'î-ă: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Găl'î-lee,

and from Dĕ-căp'ô-lis, and from Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and from Jŭ-dă'ă, and from beyond Jôr'dan.

## CHAPTER 5 5

*The sermon on the mount: 3 The beatitudes. 13 The salt of the earth, the light of the world. 17 Jesus not come to destroy the law. 21 Of anger and murder. 27 Of adultery. 31 Of divorce. 33 Of oaths. 38 Of revenge. 43 Of love to enemies.*

**A**ND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed *are* ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before



men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Phǎr'i-sees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jê-ru'sâ-lêm; for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others*? do not even the publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

## 6 CHAPTER 6

*The sermon on the mount continued: 1 Of alms. 5 Of prayer. 9 The Lord's Prayer. 16 Of fasting. 19 Of the true treasure. 24 Double service impossible. 25 On worry. 33 God's kingdom to be sought first.*

**T**AKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy

Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do*: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be

single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 ¶ No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Sôl'o-mon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Therefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gen'tiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

## CHAPTER 7

7

*The sermon on the mount concluded: 1 On judging others. 7 Encouragement to pray. 12 The Golden Rule. 13 The two gates. 15 A warning against false prophets. 21 The doing of the Father's will only, leads to heaven. 24 The two foundations.*

**J**UDGE not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because strait is the gate, and

narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jē'sus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

## CHAPTER 8

8

1 *Jesus cleanses a leper.* 5 *He heals the centurion's servant.* 14 *He cures Peter's wife's mother,* 16 *and many others.* 18 *The sincerity of new disciples tested.* 23 *He stills the tempest.* 28 *He cures two demoniacs.*

**W**HEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jē'sus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jē'sus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Mō'ses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jē'sus was entered into Cā-pēr'na-ūm, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jē'sus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me; and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jē'sus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Is'ra-el.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with A'brā'hām, and I'saac, and Jā'cob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.



13 And Jē'sus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ And when Jē'sus was come into Pē'tēr's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Ē-sā'ias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jē'sus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jē'sus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jē'sus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Ġēr'ġē-sēneš, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jē'sus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jē'sus: and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

## CHAPTER 9

9

1 *Jesus cures a palsied man.* 9 *The call of Matthew.* 10 *Jesus criticized for his companionship,* 14 *and his disciples for not fasting.* 20 *The afflicted woman cured.* 23 *The ruler's daughter raised.* 27 *Two blind men healed.* 32 *The dumb demoniac.* 36 *Jesus' compassion for the multitude.*

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jē'sus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, *This man blasphemeth.*

4 And Jē'sus knowing their

thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier, to say, *Thy sins be forgiven thee*; or to say, *Arise, and walk*?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) *Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.*

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jē'sus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Māt'thew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, *Follow me.* And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jē'sus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Phār'ī-sees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, *Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?*

12 But when Jē'sus heard *that*, he said unto them, *They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.*

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of Jōhn, saying, *Why do we and the Phār'ī-sees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?*

15 And Jē'sus said unto them, *Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.*

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles

break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, *My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.*

19 And Jē'sus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, *If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.*

22 But Jē'sus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, *Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole.* And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jē'sus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, *Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth.* And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jē'sus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou son of Dā'vid, have mercy on us.*

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jē'sus saith unto them, *Believe ye that I am able to do this?* They said unto him, *Yea, Lord.*

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, *According to your faith be it unto you.*

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jē'sus straitly charged them, saying, *See that no man know it.*

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold,

they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in İs'ra-el.

34 But the Phār'i-sees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 And Jē'sus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

#### 10 CHAPTER 10

1 *Jesus' twelve apostles: their mission. He instructs and cautions them; 16 warns them of persecution; 34 and tells them of the cost of his service and the rewards.*

**AND** when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Si'mon, who is called Pē'tēr, and Ān'drew his brother; James the son of Zēb'e-dee, and Jōhn his brother;

3 Phil'ip, and Bār-thōl'ō-mew; Thōm'as, and Māt'thew the publican; James the son of Āl-phæ'us, whose surname was Thād-dæ'us;

4 Si'mon the Cā'nāan-ite, and Jū'das İs-cār'i-ot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jē'sus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Ġen'tiles, and into any city of the Sā-mā'r'i-tans enter ye not:

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of İs'ra-el.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses,

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rĥā in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Ġen'tiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he

that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Is'ra-el, till the Son of man be come.

24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Bê-êl'ze-bûb, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house tops.

28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.

37 He that loveth father or moth-

er more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 ¶ He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

## CHAPTER 11 11

1 John the Baptist's question to Jesus and the answer. 7 Jesus' testimony of John. 16 The perverse generation. 20 Jesus upbraids certain cities. 25 He gives thanks. 28 He invites the weary.

AND it came to pass, when Jê'-sus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 Now when Jôhn had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jê'-sus answered and said unto them, Go and shew Jôhn again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jê'-sus began to say unto the multitudes concerning Jôhn, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?



8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than Jöhn the Băp'tist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of Jöhn the Băp'tist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until Jöhn.

14 And if ye will receive it, this is Ê-lî'ās, which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For Jöhn came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chö-rä'zin! woe unto thee, Bëth-sä'i-däl! for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tÿre and Sî'dôn, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tÿre and Sî'dôn at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Că-për'na-üm, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Söd'om, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Söd'om in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Jē'sus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

## CHAPTER 12

12

1 *Jesus reproves those who accused his disciples of breaking the sabbath, 9 and cures a man with a withered hand.*

14 *The Pharisees plot against him.*

22 *The blind and dumb man cured: Jesus replies to the Pharisees' slander.*

31 *Of blasphemy against the Holy Ghost.*

33 *Words reveal a man's heart.*

38 *Those who seek signs rebuked.*

46 *Jesus' relatives seek him.*

AT that time Jē'sus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Phă'r'i-sees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what Dă'vid did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 ¶ And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Phăr'i-sees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jē'sus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Ê-sā'jas the prophet, saying,

18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Ġen'tiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Ġen'tiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, inasmuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of Dā'vid?

24 But when the Phăr'i-sees heard it, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Bē-ěl'zē-būb the prince of the devils.

25 And Jē'sus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Sā'tan cast out Sā'tan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Bē-ěl'zē-būb cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the Hō'ly Ghōst shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Hō'ly Ghōst, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Phār'i-sees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jō'nas:

40 For as Jō'nas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nin'e-veh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jō'nas; and, behold, a greater than Jō'nas is here.

42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Sōl'o-mon; and, behold, a greater than Sōl'o-mon is here.

43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

## CHAPTER 13

13

1 Jesus teaches in parables. 3 The sower. 10 Why he taught in parables. 18 The parable of the sower explained. 24 The wheat and the tares. 31 The mustard seed. 33 The leaven. 36 The wheat and the tares explained. 44 The treasure. 45 The pearl. 47 The net. 53 Jesus teaches at Nazareth and is rejected.

**T**HE same day went Jē'sus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Ê-sâ'ias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and *their* eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one*, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth

because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three



measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Jē'sus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jē'sus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast

into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jē'sus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is instructed* unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jē'sus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mā'rŷ? and his brethren, Jāmes, and Jō'sēs, and Sī'mon, and Jū'das?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jē'sus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

## CHAPTER 14 14

1 *The death of John the Baptist. 13 Jesus feeds more than five thousand. 22 He goes apart to pray. 25 He walks on the sea. 34 His miracles at Gennesaret.*

AT that time Hēr'od the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jē'sus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is Jōhn the Băp'tist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore

mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Hēr'od had laid hold on Jōhn, and bound him, and put him in prison for Hē-rō'di-as' sake, his brother Phil'ip's wife.

4 For Jōhn said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Hēr'od's birthday was kept, the daughter of Hē-rō'di-as danced before them, and pleased Hēr'od.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here Jōhn Bāp'tist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and beheaded Jōhn in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jē'sus.

13 ¶ When Jē'sus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jē'sus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jē'sus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two

fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jē'sus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jē'sus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jē'sus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Pē'tēr answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Pē'tēr was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jē'sus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jē'sus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Ġēn-nēs'a-rēt.

35 And when the men of that

place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

## 15 CHAPTER 15

1 *The Pharisees blame the disciples for neglecting ceremonies. Jesus answers, and reproves, them, 11 and shows what defiles. 21 The Canaanitish woman: her daughter cured. 29 Many others healed. 32 He feeds more than four thousand.*

**T**HEN came to Jē'sus scribes and Phār'i-sees, which were of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, *It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;*

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Ê-sā'jas prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honour-eth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that

the Phār'i-sees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Pē'tēr and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jē'sus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jē'sus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tÿre and Sī'dōn.

22 And, behold, a woman of Cā'nāan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of Dā'vid; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of İ's-ra-el.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jē'sus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou

wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jē'sus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Gāl'i-lee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jē'sus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Inasmuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of ĩs'ra-el.

32 ¶ Then Jē'sus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jē'sus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Măg'da-lă.

## 16 CHAPTER 16

1 *The Pharisees require a sign from heaven. 6 Jesus warns against their teachings. 13 Peter's confession. 21 Jesus foretells his death and resurrection. 24 Those who follow him must bear the cross.*

**T**HE Phăr'ĩ-sees also with the Săd'du-ceeds came, and tempt-

ing desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather*: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be foul weather* to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jō'-nas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jē'sus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Phăr'ĩ-sees and of the Săd'du-ceeds.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jē'sus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Phăr'ĩ-sees and of the Săd'du-ceeds?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Phăr'ĩ-sees and of the Săd'du-ceeds.

13 ¶ When Jē'sus came into the coasts of Čăes-a-rē'a Phĩ-lĩp'pĩ, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

14 And they said, Some say that thou art Jōhn the Băp'tist: some, Ē-lĩ'as; and others, Jēr-ę-mĩ'as, or one of the prophets.



15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Si'mon Pē'tēr answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jē'sus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Si'mon Bār-jō'nā: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Pē'tēr, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jē'sus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jē'sus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Pē'tēr took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Pē'tēr, Get thee behind me, Sā'tan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ Then said Jē'sus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be

some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

## CHAPTER 17 17

1 *The transfiguration.* 14 *The epileptic boy cured.* 22 *Jesus again foretells his death and resurrection.* 24 *He pays the temple tax.*

AND after six days Jē'sustaketh Pē'tēr, Jāmes, and Jōhn his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Mō'ses and Ê-li'as talking with him.

4 Then answered Pē'tēr, and said unto Jē'sus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Mō'ses, and one for Ê-li'as.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jē'sus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jē'sus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jē'sus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Ê-li'as must first come?

11 And Jē'sus answered and said unto them, Ê-li'as truly shall first come, and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, That Ê-li'as is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood

that he spake unto them of Jöh'n the Băp'tist.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jē'sus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jē'sus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jē'sus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jē'sus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Găl'-i-lee, Jē'sus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Că-pēr'na-üm, they that received tribute *money* came to Pē'tēr, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jē'sus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Si'mon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Pē'tēr saith unto him, Of strangers. Jē'sus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we

should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

## CHAPTER 18 18

1 *Jesus teaches his disciples humility; 7 About offences, 10 and despising others. 12 The lost sheep. 15 Their duty toward offenders. 21 How often to forgive. 23 The unmerciful servant.*

**A**T the same time came the disciples unto Jē'sus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jē'sus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their

angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Pē'tēr to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

22 Jē'sus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to

reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

## CHAPTER 19 19

1 Jesus departs from Galilee into Judæa.

3 A question on divorce. 13 Jesus blesses little children. 16 The rich young ruler. 23 The perils of wealth. 27 Self-sacrifice rewarded.

AND it came to pass, that when Jē'sus had finished these

sayings, he departed from Găl'i-lee, and came into the coasts of Jū-dæ'á beyond Jôr'dan;

2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Phăr'i-sees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, Why did Mō'ses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Mō'ses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it* be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray; and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jē'sus said, Suffer little

children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jē'sus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jē'sus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jē'sus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jē'sus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ Then answered Pē'tēr and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jē'sus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also



shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of İs'ra-el.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

## 20 CHAPTER 20

1 *The parable of the laborers in the vineyard.* 17 *Jesus, the third time, foretells his death and resurrection.* 20 *The request of the mother of James and John: Jesus teaches humbleness of service.* 30 *He cures two blind men.*

**F**OR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were* hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received

*it*, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ And Jē'sus going up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 And shall deliver him to the Ġen'tiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zēb'ē-dee's children with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jē'sus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*,

they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jē'sus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Ġēn'tiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 And as they departed from Jēr'i-chō, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jē'sus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of Dā'vid.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of Dā'vid.

32 And Jē'sus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jē'sus had compassion on *them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

## 21 CHAPTER 21

1 *Jesus rides into Jerusalem. 12 He drives them that sold and bought out of the temple: the children praise him. 17 The barren fig tree. 23 Jesus' authority questioned. 28 The parable of the two sons; 33 the parable of the wicked husbandmen.*

**AND** when they drew nigh unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and were come to Bēth'pha-gē, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jē'sus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sī'ōn, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jē'sus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hō-sān'nā to the son of Dā'vid: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hō-sān'nā in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jē-ru'sā-lēm, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jē'sus the prophet of Nāz'a-rēth of Gāl'i-lee.

12 ¶ And Jē'sus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hō-sān'nā to the son of Dā'vid; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jē'sus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bēth'ā-nŷ; and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jē'sus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jē'sus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of Jōhn, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold Jōhn as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jē'sus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jē'sus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For Jōhn came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jē'sus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the

corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Phār'ī-sees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

## 22 CHAPTER 22

1 *The parable of the marriage feast. 15  
The question of tribute to Cæsar; 23  
of the resurrection; 34 of the law. 41  
Jesus' question.*

**A**ND Jē'sus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered to-

gether all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to his servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Phār'ī-sees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Hē-rō'di-ans, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man*: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæ'sar, or not?

18 But Jē'sus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cæ'sar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cæ'sar the things which are Cæ'sar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sād'du-ceeds, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Mō'ses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and,



having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jē'sus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the God of Ā'brā-hām, and the God of Ī'saac, and the God of Jā'cob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Phār'ī-sees had heard that he had put the Sād'-du-ceeds to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 Jē'sus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Phār'ī-sees were gathered together, Jē'sus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son of Dā'vid*.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth Dā'vid in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The LORD said unto my Lord,

Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If Dā'vid then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask him any more *questions*.

## CHAPTER 23 23

1 *Jesus denounces the scribes and Pharisees.* 13 *The woes.* 34 *The guilty generation.* 37 *Jesus laments over Jerusalem.*

**T**HEN spake Jē'sus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Phār'ī-sees sit in Mō'ses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rāb'bī, Rāb'bī.

8 But be not ye called Rāb'bī: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But woe unto you, scribes and Phār'ī-sees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and

Phǎr'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Phǎr'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Phǎr'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Phǎr'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Phǎr'i-see, cleanse first that *which* is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Phǎr'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye

are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Phǎr'i-sees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous A'bel unto the blood of Zäch-a-rí'as son of Bǎr-a-chí'as, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Jê-ru'sǎ-lēm, Jê-ru'sǎ-lēm, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

## 24 CHAPTER 24

1 *Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple.* 15 *The abomination of desolation.* 29 *The signs of Christ's coming.* 32 *The need for watchfulness.* 45 *The faithful and evil servants.*

AND Jē'sus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jē'sus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jē'sus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Dā'n'iel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Jū-dæ'a flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the house top not come down to take anything out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcase is there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of

heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Nō'e were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Nō'e entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant, whom

his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of.

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAPTER 25 25

1 *The parable of the ten virgins; 14 of the talents. 31 The last judgment.*

**T**HEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them;

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said,



Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour where-in the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliverdst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliverdst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and

hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that* is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations; and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and

say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

## 26 CHAPTER 26

1 *Jesus again foretells his death.* 3 *The plot to kill him.* 6 *Jesus anointed by a woman at Bethany.* 14 *Judas' treachery.* 17 *The passover: the traitor indicated.* 26 *Jesus institutes the "Lord's Supper."* 39 *His agony in Gethsemane: the arrest.* 57 *He is taken before Caiaphas.* 69 *Peter's three denials.*

**A**ND it came to pass, when Jē'sus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is *the feast* of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Cā'ja-phās,

4 And consulted that they might take Jē'sus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Jē'sus was in

Bēth'ā-nŷ, in the house of Sī'mon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat *at meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jē'sus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Jū'das ĩs-cār'ĩ-ot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now the first *day* of the *feast* of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jē'sus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jē'sus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said,

He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Jū'das, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jē'sus took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Ōl'ives.

31 Then saith Jē'sus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Gāl'i-lee.

33 Pē'tēr answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jē'sus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Pē'tēr said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jē'sus with them unto a place called Ġēth-sēm'a-nē, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Pē'tēr and the two sons of Zēb'ē-dee, and

began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Pē'tēr, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Jū'das, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jē'sus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him.

50 And Jē'sus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jē'sus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jē'sus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and

struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jē'sus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jē'sus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jē'sus led him away to Cā'ia-phās the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Pē'tēr followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jē'sus, to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

63 But Jē'sus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jē'sus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ Now Pē'tēr sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jē'sus of Gāl'i-lee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Pē'tēr, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Pē'tēr remembered the word of Jē'sus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAPTER 27

27

1 Jesus taken before Pilate. 3 The end of Judas. 11 Jesus before the Roman governor: sentenced and mocked. 34 He is taken to Golgotha and crucified. 45 The death of Jesus. 57 He is laid in a new tomb. 62 The priests set a watch.

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jē'sus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pōn'ti-us Pī'lāte the governor.

3 ¶ Then Jū'das, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he



was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is *that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jēr'e-mŷ the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of ĩš'ra-el did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jē'sus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jē'sus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pi'late unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Bā-rāb'bas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pi'late said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Bā-rāb'bas, or Jē'sus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to

do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Bā-rāb'bas, and destroy Jē'sus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Bā-rāb'bas.

22 Pi'late saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jē'sus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pi'late saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Bā-rāb'bas unto them: and when he had scourged Jē'sus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jē'sus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of *soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Çŷ-rē'nē, Si'mon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto

a place called Göl'gō-thá, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, **THIS IS JĒ'SUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.**

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of ĩs'ra-el, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jē'sus cried with a loud voice, saying, Ē'li, Ē'li, lā'má sâ-bach-thā'nī? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This man calleth for Ē-li'as.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see

whether Ē-li'as will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jē'sus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And, behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jē'sus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jē'sus from Gāl'i-lee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was Mā'ry Măg-da-lē'nē, and Mā'ry the mother of James and Jō'sēs, and the mother of Zēb'e-dee's children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Ār-i-mă-thă'á, named Jō'seph, who also himself was Jē'sus' disciple:

58 He went to Pī'late, and begged the body of Jē'sus. Then Pī'late commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Jō'seph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mā'ry Măg-da-lē'nē, and the other Mā'ry, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Phăr'i-sees came together unto Pī'late,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the

sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pi'late said unto them, Ye have a power: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

## 28 CHAPTER 28

1 *The women find the tomb empty: the resurrection announced. 9 Jesus meets the women. 11 The soldiers are bribed. 16 Jesus appears to the apostles: his commission to them.*

**I**N the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mă'ry Măg-da-lē'nē and the other Mă'ry to see the sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jē'sus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Găl'i-lee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great

joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold Jē'sus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jē'sus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Găl'i-lee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Găl'i-lee, into a mountain where Jē'sus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jē'sus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Hō'ly Ghōst:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

# SAINT MARK

## 29 CHAPTER 1

1 *John the Baptist and his preaching.* 9 *Jesus is baptized.* 12 *His temptation.* 14 *He preaches in Galilee and calls four disciples.* 21 *He preaches in Capernaum;* 23 *heals a demoniac.* 29 *Peter's wife's mother, and many others.* 35 *He seeks solitude;* 39 *preaches throughout Galilee;* 40 *heals a leper.*

**T**HE beginning of the gospel of Jē'sus Christ, the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 Jōhn did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Jū'dæ'a, and they of Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jōr'dan, confessing their sins.

6 And Jōhn was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Hō'lŷ Ghōst.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jē'sus came from Nāz'a-rēth of Gāl'i-lee, and was baptized of Jōhn in Jōr'dan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wil-

derness forty days, tempted of Sā'tan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now after that Jōhn was put in prison, Jē'sus came into Gāl'i-lee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 Now as he walked by the sea of Gāl'i-lee, he saw Si'mon and An'drew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jē'sus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw Jāmes the son of Zēb'e-dee, and Jōhn his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zēb'e-dee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Că-pěr'na-ūm; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jē'sus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.



27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Gāl'i-lee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Si'mon and An'drew, with Jāmes and Jōhn.

30 But Si'mon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Si'mon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Gāl'i-lee, and cast out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jē'sus, moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken,

immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Mō'ses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jē'sus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

## CHAPTER 2 30

1 *At Capernaum, Jesus heals a palsied man. 14 He calls Levi. 15 He is criticized for eating with publicans. 18 His disciples blamed for not keeping the law; Jesus replies. 23 They are charged with sabbath breaking: his question and assertion.*

AND again he entered into Cā-pēr'na-ūm after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jē'sus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately when Jē'sus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy sins be forgiven thee*; or to say, *Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk*?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, *Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.*

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, *We never saw it on this fashion.*

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Lē'vi the son of Āl-phæ'us sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, *Follow me.* And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that, as Jē'sus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jē'sus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Phār'ī-sees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, *How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?*

17 When Jē'sus heard it, he saith unto them, *They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.*

18 And the disciples of Jōhn and of the Phār'ī-sees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, *Why do the disciples of Jōhn and of the Phār'ī-sees fast, but thy disciples fast not?*

19 And Jē'sus said unto them, *Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.*

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away

from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Phār'ī-sees said unto him, *Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?*

25 And he said unto them, *Have ye never read what Dā'vid did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?*

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Ā-bī'a-thār the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, *The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:*

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

### CHAPTER 3

31

1 *Jesus heals a paralytic on the sabbath.* 7 *He heals many others.* 14 *He chooses the twelve.* 20 *His friends try to restrain him.* 22 *He answers the slander of the scribes.* 31 *He shows who are his mother and his brethren.*

AND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, *Stand forth.*

4 And he saith unto them, *Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.*

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Phār'i-sees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Hē-rō/di-an-s against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jē'sus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Gāl'i-lee followed him, and from Jū-dæ'ā,

8 And from Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and from I-du-mæ'ā, and from beyond Jōr'dan; and they about Tyre and Sī'don, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; inso-much that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

16 And Sī'mon he surnamed Pē-tēr;

17 And Jāmes the son of Zēb'e-dee, and Jōhn the brother of Jāmes; and he surnamed them Bō-ān-ēr'ges, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Ān'drew, and Phīl'ip, and Bār-thōl'ō-mew, and Māt'thew, and Thōm'as, and Jāmes the son of Āl-phæ'us, and Thād-dæ'us, and Sī'mon the Cā'nāan-ite,

19 And Jū'das īs-cār'i-ot, which

also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jē-ru'sā-lēm said, He hath Bē-ēl'ze-būb, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Sā'tan cast out Sā'tan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Sā'tan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Hō'ly Ghōst hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

## 32 CHAPTER 4

1 *Jesus teaches by parables:* 3 *The sower; its meaning.* 21 *The lesson from a candle.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly;* 30 *of the mustard seed.* 35 *Jesus stills the tempest.*

AND he began again to teach by the sea side; and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

12 That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way

side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Sā'tan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.



29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:*

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

### 33 CHAPTER 5

1 *Jesus cures the Gadarene demoniac.*

22 *Jairus' daughter dying.* 25 *The afflicted woman cured.* 35 *Jairus' daughter raised.*

AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gād'a-rēnes.

2 And when he was come out of

the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his dwelling among the tombs*; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jē'sus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jē'sus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jē'sus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jē'sus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jē'sus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Dē-căp'ô-lis how great things Jē'sus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

21 And when Jē'sus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jā-ī'rus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And Jē'sus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jē'sus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jē'sus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jē'sus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Pē'tēr, and Jāmes, and Jōhn the brother of Jāmes.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Tăl'ī-thă cū'mī; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

## CHAPTER 6

34

1 Jesus teaches at Nazareth, but is rejected. 7 He sends out the twelve. 14 John the Baptist's death. 30 The return of the twelve. 35 Jesus feeds five thousand. 45 He seeks solitude for prayer. 47 He walks on the sea. 53 His many miracles.

AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mā'rŷ, the brother of Jāmes, and Jō'sēs, and of Jū'dā, and Sī-mon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jē'sus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sōd'om and Gō-mōr'rĥā in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 And king Hēr'od heard of *him*; (for his name was spread abroad :) and he said, That Jōhn the Bāp'tist was risen from the dead, and

therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Ê-lī'as. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Hēr'od heard *thereof*, he said, It is Jōhn, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Hēr'od himself had sent forth and laid hold upon Jōhn, and bound him in prison for Hē-rō'dī-as' sake, his brother Phīl'ip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For Jōhn had said unto Hēr'-od, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Hē-rō'dī-as had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Hēr'od feared Jōhn, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Hēr'od on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Gāl'ī-lee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Hē-rō'dī-as came in, and danced, and pleased Hēr'od and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of Jōhn the Bāp'tist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me *by* and *by* in a charger the head of Jōhn the Bāp'tist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jē'sus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jē'sus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave

them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bēth-sā'i-dā, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Ġēn-nēs'a-rēt, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and



besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

# 35 CHAPTER 7

1 *The Pharisees criticize the disciples for eating with unwashed hands: Jesus replies.* 24 *The Syrophenician's daughter cured.* 31 *A deaf mute cured.*

**T**HEN came together unto him the Phǎr'i-sees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.

3 For the Phǎr'i-sees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Phǎr'i-sees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Ê-sâ'ias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Mō'ses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Who-so curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is Corban*, that is to say, a gift, by what-

soever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people *unto him*, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of *you*, and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Si'dôn, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be hid.

25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a Greek, a Sÿ-rô-phê-ni'cian by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jē'sus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tÿre and Si'dōn, he came unto the sea of Gāl'i-lee, through the midst of the coasts of Dē-cāp'ō-lis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ēph'phā-thā, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

## 36 CHAPTER 8

1 Jesus feeds four thousand. 10 He refuses to give the Pharisees a sign. 14 The false teaching of the Pharisees compared to leaven. 22 He cures a blind man. 27 Peter's confession. 31 Jesus foretells his death and resurrection. 33 Peter rebuked. 34 Discipleship means self-denial and cross-bearing.

**I**N those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jē'sus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multi-

tude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dāl-ma-nū-thā.

11 And the Phār'i-sees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phār'i-sees, and of the leaven of Hēr'od.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is because we have no bread.*

17 And when Jē'sus knew *it*, he

saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bēth-sā'ī-dā; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him,

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 ¶ And Jē'sus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cæs-arē'a Phi-lip'pī: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, Jōhn the Bāp'tist: but some say, È-li'as; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Pē-tēr answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying

openly. And Pē-tēr took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Pē-tēr, saying, Get thee behind me, Sā'tan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

## CHAPTER 9 37

1 A prophecy. 2 The transfiguration. 11 A question about Elijah. 14 The cure of the epileptic boy. 30 Jesus again foretells his death and resurrection. 33 The lesson in humility; 38 on tolerance and offending others.

AND he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after six days Jē'sus taketh with him Pē-tēr, and Jāmes, and Jōhn, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them È-li'as with Mō'ses: and they were talking with Jē'sus.

5 And Pē-tēr answered and said to Jē'sus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three

tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Mô'ses, and one for Ê-li'as.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jê'sus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Ê-li'as must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Ê-li'as verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at naught.

13 But I say unto you, That Ê-li'as is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jê'sus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jê'sus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.*

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jê'sus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Găl'i-lee; and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Că-pêr'na-üm: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?



34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And Jōhn answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jē'sus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us is on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God

with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

## CHAPTER 10 38

1 *Jesus enters Judæa.* 2 *The Pharisees raise the question of divorce: Jesus' teaching.* 13 *He welcomes and blesses little children.* 17 *The rich ruler.* 28 *The reward of self-sacrifice.* 22 *Jesus again announces his death and resurrection.* 35 *The request of James and John: Jesus teaches humble service.* 46 *Blind Bartimæus cured.*

AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Jū-dæ'a by the farther side of Jōr'dan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Phār'i-sees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Mō'ses command you?

4 And they said, Mō'ses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

5 And Jē'sus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *mat-ter*.

11 And he saith unto them,

Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jē'sus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeling to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jē'sus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is none good but one, that is, God.*

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jē'sus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jē'sus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jē'sus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them

that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jē'sus looking upon them saith, With men *it is impossible*, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ Then Pē'tēr began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jē'sus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 But many *that are first* shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and Jē'sus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gēn'-tiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ And Jāmes and Jōhn, the sons of Zēb'e-dee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right

hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jē'sus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jē'sus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with Jāmes and Jōhn.

42 But Jē'sus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gēn'tiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jēr'ī-chō: and as he went out of Jēr'ī-chō with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bār-tī-mæ'us, the son of Tī-mæ'us, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth, he began to cry out, and say, Jē'sus, *thou* son of Dā'vid, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* son of Dā'vid, have mercy on me.

49 And Jē'sus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jē'sus.

51 And Jē'sus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I

should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jē'sus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jē'sus in the way.

## CHAPTER 11 39

1 *Jesus' entry into Jerusalem.* 12 *The fruitless fig tree cursed.* 15 *He cleanses the temple.* 20 *Lessons drawn from the fig tree.* 27 *Jesus' authority questioned: he silences the leaders.*

AND when they came nigh to Jē-rū'sā-lēm, unto Bēth'pha-gē and Bēth'ā-n'y, at the mount of Ōl'ives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jē'sus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jē'sus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hō-sān'nā; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father Dā'vid, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hō-sān'nā in the highest.

11 And Jē'sus entered into Jē-rū'sā-lēm, and into the temple: and

when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bêth'â-nÿ with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bêth'â-nÿ, he was hungry :

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon : and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves ; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jê'sus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 ¶ And they come to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm : and Jê'sus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves ;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer ? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him : for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Pê'têr calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jê'sus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea ; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass ; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye

pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any : that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm : and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things ? and who gave thee this authority to do these things ?

29 And Jê'sus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of Jôhn, was it from heaven, or of men ? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven ; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him ?

32 But if we shall say, Of men ; they feared the people : for all men counted Jôhn, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jê'sus, We cannot tell. And Jê'sus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

## CHAPTER 12

40

1 The parable of the wicked husbandmen. 13 The question of tribute to Cæsar ; 18 of the resurrection ; 28 of the law. 35 Jesus questions them. 38 He warns against the scribes. 41 The widow's mite.

AND he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.



3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they send unto him certain of the Phăr'i-sees and of the Hê-rô'di-ans, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Çæ'sar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it.

16 And they brought *it*. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Çæ'sar's.

17 And Jê'sus answering said unto them, Render to Çæ'sar the things that are Çæ'sar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ Then come unto him the Săd'du-ceeds, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Mō'ses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jê'sus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Mō'ses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Ā'bră-hă'm, and the God of Ī'saac, and the God of Jă'cob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jê'sus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Ī'sra-el; The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jē'sus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.

35 ¶ And Jē'sus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of Dā'vid?

36 For Dā'vid himself said by the Hō'ly Ghōst, The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 Dā'vid therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ And Jē'sus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor

widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

## CHAPTER 13

41

1 *Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple.* 3 *Things which will happen first.* 9 *The disciples warned to expect persecutions: the gospel must first be preached to all nations;* 14 *the abomination of desolation in the holy place and the woe of those days.* 24 *The coming of the Son of man;* 28 *the lesson of the fig tree.* 32 *Uncertainty of the day: Watch!*

AND as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*

2 And Jē'sus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Ōl'ives over against the temple, Pē'tēr and Jāmes and Jōhn and Ān'drew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jē'sus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall not be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Hō'ly Ghōst.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Dān'iel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Jū-dæ'a flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house top not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe *him* not:

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man* is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

## 42 CHAPTER 14

1 *The plot against Jesus.* 3 *The woman with the ointment.* 10 *Judas' treachery.* 12 *Preparations for the passover.* 17 *The supper: the betrayal predicted.* 22 *Jesus institutes the "Lord's Supper."* 26 *Peter's denial foretold.* 32 *The agony in Gethsemane.* 43 *Judas' kiss: the arrest.* 50 *The disciples flee.* 53 *Jesus before the high priest.* 66 *Peter's three denials.*

**A**FTER two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ And being in Bēth'ā-nŷ in the house of Si'mon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jē'sus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whosoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Jū'das īs-cār'i-ot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the first day of unleav-

ened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whosoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared; there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jē'sus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jē'sus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Ōl'ives.



27 And Jē'sus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Gāl'i-lee.

29 But Pē'tēr said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jē'sus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 And they came to a place which was named Ġēth-sēm'a-nē: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Pē'tēr and Jāmes and Jōhn, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Āb'bā, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Pē'tēr, Sī'mon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Jū'das, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jē'sus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body*; and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jē'sus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Pē'tēr followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jē'sus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jē'sus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jē'sus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Pē'tēr was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Pē'tēr warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Pē'tēr, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Gāl-i-læ'an, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Pē'tēr called to mind

the word that Jē'sus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

## CHAPTER 15

43

1 *Jesus before Pilate.* 15 *The mockery.* 21 *Jesus is crucified.* 29 *The people and rulers revile him.* 34 *The death of Jesus.* 39 *The centurion's testimony.* 42 *The burial of Jesus.*

AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jē'sus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pi'late.

2 And Pi'late asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 And Pi'late asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jē'sus yet answered nothing; so that Pi'late marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Bā-rāb'bas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pi'late answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Bā-rāb'bas unto them.

12 And Pi'late answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pi'late said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ And so Pi'l<sup>ate</sup>, willing to content the people, released Bā-rāb<sup>bas</sup> unto them, and delivered Jē'sus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Præ-to'ri-um; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Si'mon a Cŷ-rē'nī-an, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Āl-ēx-ān'dēr and Ru'fus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Gōl'gō-thā, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves

with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of ĩs'ra-el descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jē'sus cried with a loud voice, saying, Ê-lō'î, Ê-lō'î, lâ'mā sā-bach-thā'nî? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Ê-li'as.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Ê-li'as will come to take him down.

37 And Jē'sus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mā'ry Māg-da-lē'nē, and Mā'ry the mother of Jāmes the less and of Jō'sēs, and Sā-lō'mē;

41 (Who also, when he was in Gāl'i-lee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Jō'seph of Ār-i-mă-thæ'ā, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pi'l<sup>ate</sup>, and craved the body of Jē'sus.

44 And Pi'l<sup>ate</sup> marvelled if he were already dead; and calling unto *him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Jō'sēph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mā'rŷ Măg-da-lē'nē and Mā'rŷ the mother of Jō'sēs beheld where he was laid.

#### 44 CHAPTER 16

1 *The women find the tomb empty: an angel announces the resurrection. 9 The risen Jesus appears to Mary; 12 to two; 14 to the eleven: the commission. 19 The Lord is received up into heaven.*

AND when the sabbath was past, Mā'rŷ Măg-da-lē'nē, and Mā'rŷ the mother of Jāmes, and Sālō'mē, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jē'sus of Năz'-a-rēth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Pē'tēr that he goeth before you into Găl'i-lee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and

fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man*; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Jē'sus was risen early the first *day* of the week, he appeared first to Mā'rŷ Măg-da-lē'nē, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them*, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.



# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

## SAINT LUKE

### 45 CHAPTER 1

1 *The preface to the gospel.* 5 *The parents of John the Baptist; 8 his birth foretold.* 26 *The birth of Jesus foretold.* 39 *Mary visits Elizabeth.* 46 *Mary's song, the Magnificat.* 57 *The birth of John: his naming.* 64 *Zacharias' song, the Benedictus.*

**F**ORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Thē-ōph'ī-lūs,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ **T**HERE was in the days of Hēr'od, the king of Jū-dæ'ā, a certain priest named Zäch-a-rī'as, of the course of Ā-bī'ā: and his wife was of the daughters of Aār'on, and her name was Ē-līs'a-bēth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Ē-līs'a-bēth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on

the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zäch-a-rī'as saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zäch-a-rī'as: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Ē-līs'a-bēth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name Jōhn.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Hō'lŷ Ghōst, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of ĩs'ra-el shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Ē-lī'as, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zäch-a-rī'as said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gā'brī-el, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zäch-a-rī'as, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them; and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Ê-lis'a-bêth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gā'brī-el was sent from God unto a city of Gāl'ī-lee, named Nāz'a-rêth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Jō'seph, of the house of Dā'vid; and the virgin's name was Mā'rŷ.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw *him*, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mā'rŷ: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JĒ'SUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father Dā'vid:

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jā'qob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mā'rŷ unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Hō'lŷ Ghōst shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Ê-lis'a-bêth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mā'rŷ said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mā'rŷ arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Jū'dā;

40 And entered into the house of Zāch-a-rī'as, and saluted Ê-lis'a-bêth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Ê-lis'a-bêth heard the salutation of Mā'rŷ, the babe leaped in her womb; and Ê-lis'a-bêth was filled with the Hō'lŷ Ghōst:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mā'rŷ said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the hungry with good things: and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant ĩs'-ra-el, in remembrance of *his* mercy;

55 As he spake to our fathers, to Ā'brā-hām, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mă'rŷ abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Ê-lis'a-bēth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zăch-a-rĭ'as, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called Jōhn.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is Jōhn. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Jū-dæ'ā.

66 And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zăch-a-rĭ'as was filled with the Hō'ly Ghōst, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of ĩs'ra-el; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant Dă'vid;

70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

73 The oath which he sware to our father Ā'bră-hă'm,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto ĩs'ra-el.

## CHAPTER 2 46

1 *The birth of Jesus.* 8 *The angel announces it to the shepherds.* 13 *The angels' song.* 21 *Jesus is circumcised and named.* 22 *The presentation of Jesus in the temple.* 25 *Simeon: the Nunc Dimittis.* 36 *Anna.* 39 *The family goes to Nazareth: the child's growth.* 41 *The lad Jesus in the temple.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæ'sar Āu-gŭs'tus, that all the world should be taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cŷ-rĕ'ni-us was governor of Sŷr'ĭ-ā.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Jō'seph also went up from Găl'i-lee, out of the city of Năz'a-rĕth, into Jū-dæ'ā, unto the city of Dă'vid, which is called Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm; (because he was of the house and lineage of Dă'vid:)

5 To be taxed with Mă'rŷ his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of Dā'vid a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bēth'lē-hēm, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mā'rŷ, and Jō'seph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mā'rŷ kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JĒ'SUS, which was so named of the

angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Mō'ses were accomplished, they brought him to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, whose name was Sim'e-on; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of ĩs'ra-el: and the Hō'lŷ Ghōst was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Hō'lŷ Ghōst, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jē'sus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Ğen'tiles, and the glory of thy people ĩs'ra-el.

33 And Jō'seph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Sim'e-on blessed them, and said unto Mā'rŷ his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the fall and rising again of many in ĩs'ra-el; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Ān'nā, a prophetess, the daughter of Phān-ū'el, of the tribe of Ā'sēr: she was of a great age, and had lived with



an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jē-ry'sā-lēm.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Gāl'i-lee, to their own city Nāz'a-rēth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jē-ry'sā-lēm every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jē-ry'sā-lēm after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jē'sus tarried behind in Jē-ry'sā-lēm; and Jō'seph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jē-ry'sā-lēm, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them,

and came to Nāz'a-rēth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jē'sus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

## CHAPTER 3 47

1 John the Baptist appears and preaches; 16 he predicts the coming of Christ. 19 John imprisoned. 21 The baptism of Jesus. 23 The genealogy of Jesus.

**N**OW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tī-bē-rī-us Cæ'sar, Pōn'ti-us Pilate being governor of Jū-dæ'a, and Hēr'od being tetrarch of Gāl'i-lee, and his brother Phil'ip tetrarch of Ī-tu-ræ'a and of the region of Trāch-o-nī'tis, and Lŷ-sā-nī-as the tetrarch of Āb-i-lē'nē,

2 Ān'nas and Cā'ia-phās being the high priests, the word of God came unto Jōhn the son of Zāch-a-rī'as in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jōr'dān, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Ē-sā'ias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Ā'brā'hām to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Ā'brā'hām.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of Jôhn, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 Jôhn answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Hô'ly Ghôst and with fire:

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 But Hêr'od the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Hê-rô'di-as his brother Phil'ip's wife, and for all the evils which Hêr'od had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up Jôhn in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jê-sus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Hô'ly Ghôst descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jê'sus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Jô'seph, which was the son of Hê'li,

24 Which was the son of Măt'that, which was the son of Lē'vi, which was the son of Mēl'chî, which was the son of Jân'nâ, which was the son of Jô'seph,

25 Which was the son of Măt-ta-thi'as, which was the son of Ā'mos, which was the son of Nā'um, which was the son of Ēs'li, which was the son of Năg'ge,

26 Which was the son of Mă'ath, which was the son of Măt-ta-thi'as, which was the son of Sēm'e-i, which was the son of Jô'seph, which was the son of Jū'dă,

27 Which was the son of Jô-ăn'nâ, which was the son of Rhê'să, which was the son of Zô-rôb'a-bêl, which was the son of Să-lă'thi-el, which was the son of Nê'rî,

28 Which was the son of Mēl'chî, which was the son of Ād'dî, which was the son of Cō'sam, which was the son of Ēl-mô'dăm, which was the son of Ēr,

29 Which was the son of Jô'se, which was the son of Ē-li-ē-zêr, which was the son of Jô'rim, which was the son of Măt'that, which was the son of Lē'vi,

30 Which was the son of Sîm'e-on, which was the son of Jū'dă, which was the son of Jô'seph, which was the son of Jô'nan, which was the son of Ē-li'a-kîm,

31 Which was the son of Mē'le-ă, which was the son of Mē'nan, which was the son of Măt'ta-thă, which was the son of Nă'than, which was the son of Dă'vid,

32 Which was the son of Jês'se, which was the son of Ō'bed, which was the son of Bô'oz, which was the son of Săl'môn, which was the son of Nă-ăs'son,

33 Which was the son of Ā-mîn'a-dab, which was the son of Ā'ram, which was the son of Ēs'rom, which was the son of Phă'reș, which was the son of Jū'dă,

34 Which was the son of Jă'cob, which was the son of Ī'saac, which was the son of Ā'bră-hăm, which was the son of Thă'ră, which was the son of Nă'chôr,

35 Which was the son of Să'ruch, which was the son of Ră'gau, which was the son of Phă'lec,

which was the son of Hē'bēr,  
which was the son of Sā'lā.

36 Which was the son of Cā-ī'nan,  
which was the son of Ār-phāx'ād,  
which was the son of Sēm, which  
was the son of Nō'e, which was the  
son of Lā'mech,

37 Which was the son of Mā-thū'-  
sa-lā, which was the son of Ē'nōch,  
which was the son of Jā'red, which  
was the son of Mā-lē'le-el, which  
was the son of Cā-ī'nan,

38 Which was the son of Ē'nos,  
which was the son of Sēth, which  
was the son of Ād'am, which was  
the son of God.

#### 48 CHAPTER 4

1 The temptation of Jesus; 14 he returns to Galilee and teaches; 16 he preaches at Nazareth and is rejected; 31 he comes to Capernaum; 34 he heals a demoniac, 38 Simon's wife's mother, 40 and many others. 42 He preaches in Galilee.

AND Jē'sus being full of the  
Hō'l'y Ghōst returned from  
Jōr'dan, and was led by the Spirit  
into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the  
devil. And in those days he did  
eat nothing: and when they were  
ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If  
thou be the Son of God, command  
this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jē'sus answered him, say-  
ing, It is written, That man shall  
not live by bread alone, but by  
every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into  
an high mountain, shewed unto  
him all the kingdoms of the world  
in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All  
this power will I give thee, and the  
glory of them: for that is delivered  
unto me; and to whomsoever I will  
I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship  
me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jē'sus answered and said  
unto him, Get thee behind me, Sā'-  
tan: for it is written, Thou shalt  
worship the Lord thy God, and him  
only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jē-ru'sā-  
lēm, and set him on a pinnacle of  
the temple, and said unto him, If

thou be the Son of God, cast thy-  
self down from hence;

10 For it is written, He shall give  
his angels charge over thee, to keep  
thee:

11 And in their hands they shall  
bear thee up, lest at any time thou  
dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jē'sus answering said  
unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not  
tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended  
all the temptation, he departed  
from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jē'sus returned in the  
power of the Spirit into Gāl'i-lee:  
and there went out a fame of  
him through all the region round  
about.

15 And he taught in their syna-  
gogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to Nāz'a-rēth,  
where he had been brought up:  
and, as his custom was, he went  
into the synagogue on the sabbath  
day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto  
him the book of the prophet Ē-sā'-  
ias. And when he had opened the  
book, he found the place where it  
was written,

18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon  
me, because he hath anointed me  
to preach the gospel to the poor;  
he hath sent me to heal the broken-  
hearted, to preach deliverance to  
the captives, and recovering of  
sight to the blind, to set at liberty  
them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year  
of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he  
gave it again to the minister, and  
sat down. And the eyes of all  
them that were in the synagogue  
were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto  
them, This day is this scripture ful-  
filled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and  
wondered at the gracious words  
which proceeded out of his mouth.  
And they said, Is not this Jō'seph's  
son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will  
surely say unto me this proverb,  
Physician, heal thyself: what-  
soever we have heard done in

Că-pěr'na-ũm, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in İs'ra-el in the days of Ėl-lı'as, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Ėl-lı'as sent, save unto Să-ręp'tă, a city of Si'dõn, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 And many lepers were in İs'ra-el in the time of Ėl-ı-sē'us the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Nă'a-man the Sŷr'i-an.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the midst of them went his way,

31 And came down to Că-pěr-na-ũm, a city of Găl'i-lee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jē'sus of Năz'a-rēth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.

35 And Jē'sus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out

into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Si'mon's house. And Si'mon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her; and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Găl'i-lee.

## CHAPTER 5

49

1 Jesus teaches from Simon's boat. 4 The miraculous draught of fishes: the call of Peter, James, and John. 12 A leper cleansed. 17 A palsied man cured. 27 The call of Levi: Jesus is criticised for his associations. 33 The disciples criticised: Jesus' answer.

AND it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Ėn-nēs'a-rēt,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Si'mon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking,



he said unto Si'mon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Si'mon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Si'mon Pē'tēr saw *it*, he fell down at Jē'sus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also Jāmes, and Jōhn, the sons of Zēb'e-dee, which were partners with Si'mon. And Jē'sus said unto Si'mon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jē'sus fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Mō'ses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a cer-

tain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phār'i-sees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Gāl'i-lee, and Jū-dæ'a, and Jē-ru'-sā-lēm: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the house top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jē'sus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Phār'-i-sees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jē'sus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Lē'vī, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Lē'vī made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans

and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Phǎr'ī-sees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jē'sus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of Jōhn fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Phǎr'ī-sees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

## 50 CHAPTER 6

1 *The disciples accused of sabbath breaking: Jesus' answer.* 6 *On the sabbath he cures a paralytic.* 13 *The twelve chosen.* 17 *He heals many.* 20 *The sermon on the mount: Blessings and woes.* 27 *Love your enemies.* 36 *Be merciful, judge not.* 46 *The two builders.*

**A**ND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phǎr'ī-sees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And Jē'sus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what Dā'vid did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew bread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Phǎr'ī-sees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jē'sus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jē'sus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Si'mon, (whom he also named Pē'tēr,) and Ān'drew his brother, Jāmes and Jōhn, Phīl'ip and Bār-thōl'ō-mew,

15 Māt'thew and Thōm'as, Jāmes

the son of Āl-phæ'us, and Sī'mon called Zē-lō'tēs,

16 And Jū'das the brother of James, and Jū'das īs-cār'i-ot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Jū-dæ'á and Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and from the sea coast of Tŷre and Sī'dōn, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed be ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away

thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull

out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

## 51 CHAPTER 7

1 *Jesus heals the centurion's servant.* 11 *He raises the widow's son.* 19 *John the Baptist's question: Jesus' answer;* 24 *his testimony of John.* 36 *Jesus anointed by a woman in Simon the Pharisee's house.*

**N**OW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Că-pěr'-na-um.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jē'sus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jē'sus, they besought him instantly, say-

ing, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jē'sus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jē'sus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Is'ra-el.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nă'in; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Jū'dæ-ă, and



throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of Jōhn shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And Jōhn calling *unto him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jē'sus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, Jōhn Bāp'tist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jē'sus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell Jōhn what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of Jōhn were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning Jōhn, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than Jōhn the Bāp'tist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of Jōhn.

30 But the Phār'ī-sees and law-

yers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For Jōhn the Bāp'tist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Phār'ī-sees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phār'ī-see's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jē'sus sat at meat in the Phār'ī-see's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Phār'ī-see which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jē'sus answering said unto him, Si'mon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Si'mon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he

forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Si'mon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

## 52 CHAPTER 8

1 *Jesus' preaching tour: the ministering women.* 4 *The parable of the sower: Jesus explains it.* 16 *The lesson of the lighted candle.* 19 *Jesus' mother and brethren.* 22 *He stills the tempest;* 26 *he cures the Gadarene demoniac;* 37 *results of this miracle.* 41 *Jairus' daughter dying.* 43 *The afflicted woman cured.* 49 *Jairus' daughter raised.*

**A**ND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him.

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mă'rý called Măg-dă-lě'ně, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Jô-ăn'nă the wife of Chũ-ză Hěr'od's steward, and Sũ-săn'nă, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his

seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

19 ¶ Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Găd'a-rênes, which is over against Găl'i-lee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jē'sus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jē'sus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught

him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jē'sus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jē'sus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jē'sus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Găd'a-rênes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jē'sus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jē'sus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jē'sus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And, behold, there came a man named Jă-i-rus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell

down at Jē'sus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanchèd.

45 And Jē'sus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Pē'tēr and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jē'sus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jē'sus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Pē'tēr, and James, and Jōhn, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and

she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

## CHAPTER 9 53

1 Jesus sends out the twelve. 7 Herod, perplexed, desires to see Jesus. 10 The twelve return: Jesus feeds four thousand. 18 Peter's confession: Jesus predicts his death and resurrection. 23 On following him. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He cures the epileptic boy. 43 His betrayal predicted. 46 Of humility. 49 Of tolerance. 51 The journey to Jerusalem begins. 57 Tests of discipleship.

**T**HEN he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now Hēr'od the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that Jōhn was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Ê-lī'as had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Hēr'od said, Jōhn have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bēth-sā'i-dā.



11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, Jöhn the Báp'tist; but some say, Ê-li'as; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Pë'tër answering said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to *them* all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever

will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Pë'tër and Jöhn and Jämes, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistening.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Mō'ses and Ê-li'as:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jê-ru'sä-lëm.

32 But Pë'tër and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Pë'tër said unto Jê'sus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Mō'ses, and one for Ê-li'as: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jê'sus was found alone. And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jē'sus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jē'sus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jē'sus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jē'sus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ And Jōhn answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbid him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jē'sus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should

be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jē-ru'sā-lēm,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Sā-mār'-i-tans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

54 And when his disciples Jāmes and Jōhn saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Ē-lī'as did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jē'sus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jē'sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jē'sus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

## CHAPTER 10

54

1 *Jesus sends out the seventy.* 17 *Their return.* 21 *Jesus' thanksgiving.* 25 *The great commandment:* 30 *The parable of the good Samaritan.* 38 *Martha and Mary.*

**A**FTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that

he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the sick that are there-in, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sôd'om, than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chô-râ'zin! woe unto thee, Bêth-sâ'i-dâ! for if the mighty works had been done in Tÿre and Si'dôn, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tÿre and Si'dôn at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Câ-pêr'na-ûm, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Sâ'tan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jê'sus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jê'sus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jê'sus answering said, A certain *man* went down from

Jē-ru'sā-lēm to Jēr'ī-chō, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Lē'vite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Sā-mār'ī-tan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jē'sus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Mār'thā received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mā'r'y, which also sat at Jē'sus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Mār'thā was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jē'sus answered and said unto her, Mār'thā, Mār'thā, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and Mā'r'y hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

## CHAPTER 11

55

1 The Lord's Prayer. 5 Persistence in prayer: 9 Encouragement to pray. 14 Jesus cures a dumb man; rebukes the slandering Jews. 29 The seeking of signs rebuked. 37 He denounces the Pharisees.

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as Jōhn also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?



13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the *Hō'ly Spīr'it* to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through *Bē-ēl'-ze-būb* the chief of the devils.

16 And others, tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If *Sā'tan* also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through *Bē-ēl'-ze-būb*.

19 And if I by *Bē-ēl'-ze-būb* cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to *him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice,

and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of *Jō'nas* the prophet.

30 For as *Jō'nas* was a sign unto the *Nin'e-vites*, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of *Sōl'o-mon*; and, behold, a greater than *Sōl'o-mon* is here.

32 The men of *Nin'e-ve* shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of *Jō'nas*; and, behold, a greater than *Jō'nas* is here.

33 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain *Phăr'i-see* besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the *Phăr'i-see* saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye *Phăr'i-sees* make clean the outside of the cup and the

platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But woe unto you, Phăř'i-sees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Phăř'i-sees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, scribes and Phăř'i-sees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware of *them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 From the blood of Ā'bēl unto the blood of Zăch-a-rĭ'as, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Phăř'i-sees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

## CHAPTER 12

56

1 Jesus warns his disciples. 13 On covetousness: the parable of the rich fool. 22 On the anxieties of life. 31 The treasure to be sought. 35 On being watchful. 41 Faithful and unfaithful servants. 49 For what Jesus is come. 54 Signs. 58 On agreement.

**I**N the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, in-somuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Phăř'i-sees, which is hypocrisy.

2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the house tops.

4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a

word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Hō'ly Ghōst it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Hō'ly Ghōst shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou fool*, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body is *more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God

feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Sōl'omon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 And this know, that if the good-man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Pē'tēr said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

52 For from henceforth there

shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

## CHAPTER 13

57

1 *Jesus' call to repentance.* 6 *The parable of the fruitless fig tree.* 11 *The infirm woman cured.* 18 *The parable of the mustard seed: of the leaven.* 24 *The straight gate.* 31 *Jesus' message to Herod.* 34 *He laments over Jerusalem.*

**T**HERE were present at that season some that told him of the Gāl-ī-læ'ans, whose blood Pī-late had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jē'sus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Gāl-ī-læ'ans were sinners above all the Gāl-ī-læ'ans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Sī-lō'am fell, and slew them, think ye that they were



sinner above all men that dwelt in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Jê'sus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his hands* on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jê'sus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou hypocrite*, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his ass* from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Ā'brā-hām, whom Sā'tan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like heaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all *ye workers of iniquity*.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Ā'brā-hām, and ĩ'saac, and Jā'cob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Phār'i-sees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Hê'rod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

34 O Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth* gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the *time* come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

## 58                    CHAPTER 14

1 *Jesus cures the dropsical man on the sabbath.* 7 *His lessons on humility and hospitality.* 15 *The parable of the great supper.* 25 *The cost of discipleship.*

**A**ND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Phăr'i-sees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jê'sus answering spake unto the lawyers and Phăr'i-sees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honour-

able man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house

being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish it?

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassador, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

## CHAPTER 15 59

1 *Accused of receiving sinners, Jesus speaks, 3 the parable of the lost sheep, 8 of the lost coin, 11 and of the lost son.*

**T**HEN drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Phār'ī-sees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all,

there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his

father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

## CHAPTER 16

60

1 *The parable of the dishonest steward.*  
13 *Double service impossible.* 14 *The Pharisees rebuked.* 19 *The parable of the rich man and Lazarus.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of



this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Phār'ī-sees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

16 The law and the prophets were until Jōhn: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lāz'a-rus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the

beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Ā'brā-hām's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Ā'brā-hām afar off, and Lāz'a-rus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Ā'brā-hām, have mercy on me, and send Lāz'a-rus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Ā'brā-hām said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lāz'a-rus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Ā'brā-hām saith unto him, They have Mō'ses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Ā'brā-hām: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Mō'ses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

## CHAPTER 17 61

1 On giving occasions of offence. 3 On forgiveness. 5 On faith and duty. 11 The ten lepers. 20 On the coming of the kingdom of God.

**T**HEN said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, that he passed through the midst of Sâ-mâ'ri-â and Găl'î-lee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jê'sus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Sâ-măr'î-tan.

17 And Jê'sus answering said,

Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Phăr'î-sees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of Nô'e, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Nô'e entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lôt; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Lôt went out of Söd'om it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 Remember Lôt's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save

his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

## 62 CHAPTER 18

1 *The parable of the persistent widow and the unjust judge; 9 of the Pharisee and publican. 15 Jesus receives and blesses little children. 18 The rich ruler; the peril of wealth. 29 The blessing on self-sacrifice. 31 Jesus again predicts his death and resurrection. 35 A blind man cured.*

**A**ND he spake a parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the tem-

ple to pray; the one a Phār'ī-see, and the other a publican.

11 The Phār'ī-see stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jē'sus called them *unto him*, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jē'sus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jē'sus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jē'sus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

28 Then Pē'tēr said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gēn'tiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jēr'i-chō, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jē'sus, *thou* son of Dā'vid, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* son of Dā'vid, have mercy on me.

40 And Jē'sus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I

shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jē'sus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

## CHAPTER 19 63

1 *Jesus and Zacchæus.* 11 *The parable of the pounds.* 28 *The entry into Jerusalem* 41 *Jesus weeps over the city.* 45 *He cleanses the temple,* 47 *and teaches there daily.*

AND Jē'sus entered and passed through Jēr'i-chō.

2 And, behold, *there* was a man named Zăc-chæ'us, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jē'sus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Jē'sus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zăc-chæ'us, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zăc-chæ'us stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold.

9 And Jē'sus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Ā'brā'hām.

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.



12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not,

even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jē-rū'sā-lēm.

29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bēth'pha-gē and Bēth'ā-n'y, at the mount called *the mount* of Ōl'ives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jē'-sus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jē'sus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Ōl'ives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Phār'y-sees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

## 64 CHAPTER 20

1 *The leaders question Jesus' authority: his reply.* 9 *The parable of the wicked husbandmen.* 19 *Enmity of the leaders.* 21 *The question of tribute to Cæsar;* 27 *of the resurrection.* 39 *Jesus' question.* 45 *His warning against the scribes.*

**A**ND it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of Jöhn, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all

the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that Jöhn was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jē'sus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he

had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæ'sar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cæ'sar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cæ'sar the things which be Cæ'sar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to him certain of the Sād'du-ceeds, which deny that there is any resurrection: and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Mō'ses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jē'sus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that

world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, even Mō'ses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Ā'brā'hām, and the God of Ī'saac, and the God of Jā'cob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is Dā'vid's son?

42 And Dā'vid himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 Dā'vid therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAPTER 21 65

1 The widow's mite. 5 Jesus predicts the destruction of the temple; signs when this comes to pass: 10 the tumult of nations; 12 persecutions; 20 Jerusalem besieged; 25 signs in the sun and moon; 27 the coming of the Son of man; 29 watchfulness needed.

AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say

unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake.

18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 And when ye shall see *Jê-rû'-sâ-lêm* compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in *Jû-dæ'a* flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and *Jê-rû'-sâ-lêm* shall be trodden down of the *Gên'tiles*, until the times of the *Gên'tiles* be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

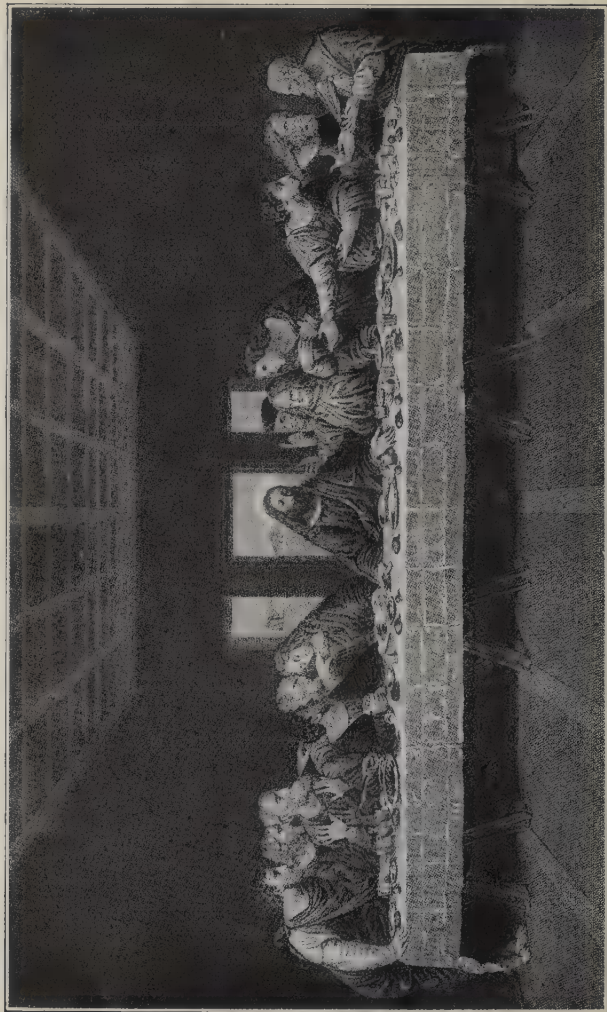
30 When they now shoot forth ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.







**THE LAST SUPPER**  
After Leonardo Da Vinci

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount of ol'ives*.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

## 66 CHAPTER 22

1 *The leaders plot against Jesus.* 3 *Judas' treachery.* 7 *Preparations for the passover.* 14 *The gathering.* 19 *Jesus institutes "The Lord's Supper";* 21 *announces his betrayal;* 24 *rebukes the disciples' strife;* 31 *predicts Peter's denials.* 39 *The agony in Gethsemane.* 47 *The arrest.* 54 *Peter's denials.* 63 *The mockery.* 66 *Jesus before the council.*

**N**OW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Sā'tan into Jū'-das surnamed īs-cār'ī-ot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Pē'tēr and Jōhn, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good-man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife

among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gën'tiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 But ye *shall* not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Is'ra-el.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Si'mon, Si'mon, behold, Sā'tan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Pē'tēr, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Öl'ives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Jū'das, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jē'sus to kiss him.

48 But Jē'sus said unto him, Jū'das, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jē'sus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jē'sus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the



high priest's house. And Pē'tēr followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Pē'tēr sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Pē'tēr said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Gāl-ī-læ'an.

60 And Pē'tēr said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Pē'tēr. And Pē'tēr remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Pē'tēr went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jē'sus mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we

any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

## CHAPTER 23 67

1 *Jesus before Pilate; 8 before Herod. 13 Pilate declares Jesus innocent. 24 He sentences him. 27 To Calvary: Jesus and the daughters of Jerusalem. 33 The crucifixion. 39 The malefactors. 46 The death of Jesus. 47 The centurion's testimony. 50 Joseph buries Jesus.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæ'sar, saying, that he himself is Christ a King.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jew'rý, beginning from Gāl-ī-lee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Gāl-ī-lee, he asked whether the man were a Gāl-ī-læ'an.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Hēr'od's jurisdiction, he sent him to Hēr'od, who himself also was at Jē-ru'sā-lēm at that time.

8 ¶ And when Hēr'od saw Jē'sus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Hēr'od with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Hēr'od were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And Pī'late, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Hēr'od: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Bā-rāb'bas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pī'late therefore, willing to release Jē'sus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pī'late gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jē'sus to their will.

26 And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Sī'mon, a Ċy-rē'nī-an, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jē'sus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented *him*.

28 But Jē'sus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jē-ru'sā-lēm, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 For, behold, the days are com-

ing, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 And there were also two other, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Cāl'vā-rý, there they crucified *him*, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jē'sus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked *him*, coming to him, and offering *him* vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jē'sus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jē'sus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jē'sus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Gāl'i-lee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ And, behold, *there was* a man named Jō'seph, a counsellor; and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Ār-i-mă-thæ'ā, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This man went unto Pī'late, and begged the body of Jē'sus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came with him from Gāl'i-lee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

## 68 CHAPTER 24

1 The women find the tomb empty: 4 the angels announce the resurrection.

12 Peter runs to the tomb. 13 Jesus appears to two on the way to Emmaus: they return to Jerusalem. 36 Jesus appears to the apostles: he shows his wounds, and eats in their presence. 44 He instructs them. 49 His promise. 50 The ascension.

**N**OW upon the first day of the week, very early in the morn-

ing, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jē'sus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Gāl'i-lee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mā'rŷ Măg-da-lē'nē, and Jō-ăn'nā, and Mā'rŷ the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose Pē'tēr, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Ēm'ma-us, which was from Jē-ru'sā-lēm *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, Jē'sus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are*

these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Clê'ô-pas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jê'sus of Nâz'a-rêth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Is'ra-el: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Mô'ses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened,

and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Si'mon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jê'sus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Mô'ses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and re-



mission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far

as to Bêth'ă-nŷ, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jê-ru'sâ-lêm with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

# SAINT JOHN

69

### CHAPTER 1

1 *The gospel's prologue: the Word. 6 John sent by God to witness. 19 The testimony of John the Baptist. 35 Two of his disciples follow Jesus: Andrew brings Simon. 43 Jesus calls Philip, who brings Nathanael.*

**I**N the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name was Jôhn.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

13 Which were born, not of blood,

nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ Jôhn bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Mō'ses, but grace and truth came by Jê'sus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of Jôhn, when the Jews sent priests and Lê'vites from Jê-ru'sâ-lêm to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Ê-li'as? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Ê-sâ'ias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Phă'r'i-sees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Ê-li'-as, neither that prophet?

26 Jôhn answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bêth-ăb'ă-râ beyond Jôr'dan, where Jôhn was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day Jôhn seeth Jê'-sus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to İs'ra-el, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And Jôhn bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Hô'ly Ghôst.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after Jôhn stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jê'-sus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jê'-sus.

38 Then Jê'-sus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Răb'bî, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and

see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard Jôhn speak, and followed him, was Ăn'drew, Sî'mon Pê'têr's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Sî'mon, and saith unto him, We have found the Mês-si'as, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jê'-sus. And when Jê'-sus beheld him, he said, Thou art Sî'mon the son of Jô'nâ: thou shalt be called cê'-phas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jê'-sus would go forth into Găl'i-lee, and findeth Phîl'ip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Phîl'ip was of Bêth-să'i-dâ, the city of Ăn'drew and Pê'têr.

45 Phîl'ip findeth Nă-thăn'a-el, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Mō'ses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jê'-sus of Năz'a-rêth, the son of Jô'seph.

46 And Nă-thăn'a-el said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Năz'a-rêth? Phîl'ip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jê'-sus saw Nă-thăn'a-el coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an İs'ra-el-ite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nă-thăn'a-el saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jê'-sus answered and said unto him, Before that Phîl'ip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nă-thăn'a-el answered and saith unto him, Răb'bî, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of İs'ra-el.

50 Jê'-sus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

70

## CHAPTER 2

1 *Jesus at the marriage at Cana: his first miracle. 12 He goes to Capernaum; 13 to Jerusalem, where he cleanses the temple. 18 He foretells his death. 23 Many believe.*

**A**ND the third day there was a marriage in Că'nă of Găl'i-lee; and the mother of Jē'sus was there:

2 And both Jē'sus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jē'sus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jē'sus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jē'sus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jē'sus in Că'nă of Găl'i-lee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Că-pér'na-ũm, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jē'sus went up to Jē-ru'să-lēm,

14 And found in the temple those

that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jē'sus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jē'sus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jē-ru'-să-lēm at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jē'sus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

## CHAPTER 3

71

1 *Jesus and Nicodemus. 22 Jesus in Judæa. 23 John the Baptist's testimony.*

**T**HERE was a man of the Phăr'-i-sees, named Nic-o-dē'mus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jē'sus by night, and said unto him, Răb'bî, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do

these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jē'sus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nic-o-dē'mus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jē'sus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nic-o-dē'mus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jē'sus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Is'ra-el, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Mō'ses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world;

but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jē'sus and his disciples into the land of Jū-dæ'a; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 ¶ And Jōhn also was baptizing in Æ'nōn near to Sā'lim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For Jōhn was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Jōhn's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto Jōhn, and said unto him, Rāb'bī, he that was with thee beyond Jōr'dan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

27 Jōhn answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the



earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

## 72 CHAPTER 4

1 *Jesus goes to Galilee.* 5 *The Samaritan woman.* 43 *Jesus heals the nobleman's son.*

**W**HEN therefore the Lord knew how the Phār'i-sees had heard that Jē'sus made and baptized more disciples than Jōhn, 2 (Though Jē'sus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Jū-dæ'ā, and departed again into Gāl'i-lee.

4 And he must needs go through Sā-mā'ri-ā.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Sā-mā'ri-ā, which is called Sŷ'char, near to the parcel of ground that Jā'cob gave to his son Jō'seph.

6 Now Jā'cob's well was there. Jē'sus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Sā-mā'ri-ā to draw water: Jē'sus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Sā-mā'ri-ā unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Sā-mā'ri-ā? for the Jews have no dealings with the Sā-mā'ri-tans.

10 Jē'sus answered and said unto her, If thou knowest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and

he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jā'cob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jē'sus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jē'sus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jē'sus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jē-ru'sā-lēm is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jē'sus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Mēs-si'as cometh, which

is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jē'sus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jē'sus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Sā-mār'ī-tans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Sā-mār'ī-tans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *him* our-

selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Gāl'i-lee.

44 For Jē'sus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Gāl'i-lee, the Gāl'i-læ'anş received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jē-ru'sā-lēm at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jē'sus came again into Cā'nā of Gāl'i-lee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Cā-pēr'na-ūm.

47 When he heard that Jē'sus was come out of Jū-dæ'ā into Gāl'i-lee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jē'sus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jē'sus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jē'sus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it* was at the same hour, in the which Jē'sus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jē'sus did, when he was come out of Jū-dæ'ā into Gāl'i-lee.

## CHAPTER 5 73

1 *Jesus cures a cripple at Bethesda on the sabbath.* 10 *The Jews criticize this.* 17 *Jesus replies, defending his action, declaring his mission.*

**A**FTER this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jē'sus went up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

2 Now there is at Jē-ru'sā-lēm by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hē'brew tongue Bē-thes'dā, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jē'sus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jē'sus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jē'sus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that place*.

14 Afterward Jē'sus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jē'sus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jē'sus, and sought to slay

him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jē'sus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jē'sus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have

done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto Jöhn, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than *that* of Jöhn: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Mō'sēs, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Mō'sēs, ye

would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

## CHAPTER 6

74

1 *Jesus feeds five thousand.* 19 *He walks on the sea.* 22 *Jesus teaches at Capernaum: the Bread of Life.* 66 *Many disciples leave him. Peter's confession.*

**A**FTER these things Jē'sus went over the sea of Gāl'i-lee, which is *the sea* of Tī-bē'rī-as.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jē'sus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jē'sus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Phī'l-ip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Phī'l-ip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Ān'drew, Sī'mon Pē'tēr's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jē'sus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jē'sus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them*



together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jē'sus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jē'sus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Cā-pēr'-na-ūm. And it was now dark, and Jē'sus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jē'sus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jē'sus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tī-bē'rī-as nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jē'sus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Cā-pēr'-na-ūm, seeking for Jē'sus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rāb'bī, when camest thou hither?

26 Jē'sus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jē'sus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jē'sus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Mō'-ses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jē'sus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which

seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jē'sus, the son of Jō'seph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jē'sus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jē'sus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Cā-pēr'na-ūm.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jē'sus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jē'sus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jē'sus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Si'mon Pē'tēr answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jē'sus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Jū'das Is-cār'-i-ot the son of Si'mon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

## 75 CHAPTER 7

1 *Jesus and his brothers.* 10 *Diverse opinions about him.* 14 *Jesus teaches in the temple: claims to have come from God.* 37 *The living water.* 40 *Many opinions.* 45 *An attempt to arrest him fails.*

**A**FTER these things Jē'sus walked in Gāl'ī-lee: for he would not walk in Jew'r'y, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Jū-dæ'a, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly.* If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jē'sus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Gāl'ī-lee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jē'sus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jē'sus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether I speak of myself.*

18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 Did not Mō'ses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jē'sus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 Mō'ses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Mō'ses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Mō'ses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?

24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jē-rū'sā-lēm, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jē'sus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more

miracles than these which this man hath done?

32 ¶ The Phăr'i-sees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Phăr'i-sees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jē'sus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gēn'tiles, and teach the Gēn'tiles?

36 What *manner* of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jē'sus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Hō'ly Ghōst was not yet *given*; because that Jē'sus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Gāl'i-lee?

42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of Dā'vid, and out of the town of Bēth'lē-hēm, where Dā'vid was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Phăr'i-sees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Phăr'i-sees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the Phăr'i-sees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nic-q-dē'mus saith unto them, (he that came to Jē'sus by night, being one of them,)

51 Doth our law judge *any* man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Gāl'i-lee? Search, and look: for out of Gāl'i-lee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

## CHAPTER 8

76

1 *Jesus, and the woman taken in adultery.* 12 *Jesus, the light of the world.*

33 *His reply to the Jews who boast of their descent from Abraham.*

JĒ'SUS went unto the mount of Ol'ives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Phăr'i-sees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Mō'sēs in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jē'sus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jē'sus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jē'sus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where



are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jē'sus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jē'sus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Phār'ī-sees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jē'sus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jē'sus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jē'sus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple; and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jē'sus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jē'sus saith unto

them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jē'sus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jē'sus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be A'brā-hām's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jē'sus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are A'brā-hām's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, A'brā-hām is our father. Jē'sus saith unto them, If ye were A'brā-hām's children, ye would do the works of A'brā-hām.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not A'brā-hām.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jē'sus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Sā-mār'ī-tan, and hast a devil?

49 Jē'sus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Ā'brā-hām is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Ā'brā-hām, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jē'sus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should

say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Ā'brā-hām rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Ā'brā-hām?

58 Jē'sus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Ā'brā-hām was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jē'sus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

## CHAPTER 9

77

1 *Jesus cures the man born blind. 13 He is questioned by the Pharisees, who excommunicate him. 35 Jesus finds him. 39 The Pharisees' blindness.*

AND as Jē'sus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jē'sus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay.

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Sī-lō'am, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jē'sus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Sī-lō'am, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Phār'i-sees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jē'sus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Phār'i-sees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Phār'i-sees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Mō'ses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Mō'ses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jē'sus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jē'sus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jē'sus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And some of the Phār'i-sees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jē'sus said unto them, If ye

were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

## 78 CHAPTER 10

1 *Jesus, the door; 11 the good shepherd. 19 Opinions of the Jews divided. 22 Jesus at the feast of the dedication. 40 He retires beyond Jordan.*

**V**ERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jê'sus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jê'sus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jê-ru'sâ-lêm the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jê'sus walked in the temple in Sôl'o-mon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jê'sus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.



32 Jē'sus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

34 Jē'sus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jōr'dan into the place where Jōhn at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, Jōhn did no miracle: but all things that Jōhn spake of this man were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

## 79 CHAPTER 11

1 Jesus informed of Lazarus' sickness. 17 Jesus comes to Bethany and finds Lazarus dead. 25 "I am the resurrection and the life." 38 Jesus raises him from the dead. 47 The leaders plot Jesus' death. 54 Jesus retires to Ephraim.

**N**OW a certain man was sick, named Lāz'a-rus, of Bēth'ā-nŷ, the town of Mā'rŷ and her sister Mār'thā.

2 (It was that Mā'rŷ which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lāz'a-rus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jē'sus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto

death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jē'sus loved Mār'thā, and her sister, and Lāz'a-rus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Jū-dæ'a again.

8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jē'sus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lāz'a-rus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jē'sus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jē'sus unto them plainly, Lāz'a-rus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thōm'as, which is called Did'ŷ-mus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jē'sus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bēth'ā-nŷ was nigh unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm, about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Mār'thā and Mā'rŷ, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Mār'thā, as soon as she heard that Jē'sus was coming, went and met him: but Mā'rŷ sat still in the house.

21 Then said Mār'thā unto Jē'sus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jē'sus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Mār'thā saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jē'sus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mā'rŷ her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jē'sus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Mār'thā met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mā'rŷ, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mā'rŷ was come where Jē'sus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jē'sus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye la'id him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jē'sus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jē'sus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jē'sus said, Take ye away the stone. Mār'thā, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jē'sus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jē'sus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lāz'a-rus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jē'sus said unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mā'rŷ, and had seen the things which Jē'sus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Phăr'i-sees, and told them what things Jē'sus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Phăr'i-sees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Rō-mans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* Cā'ja-phās, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jē'sus should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather to-

gether in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jē'sus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ē'phrā-īm, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jē'sus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Phār'i-sees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

## 80 CHAPTER 12

1 *Jesus anointed by Mary at Bethany. 9 Lazarus also plotted against. 12 Jesus enters Jerusalem. 20 Greeks seek to see Jesus. 23 Jesus' last public discourse. 37 The Jews' unbelief. 42 Some secret disciples. 44 Jesus' last public appeal.*

**T**HEN Jē'sus six days before the passover came to Bēth'ā-nŷ, where Lāz'a-rus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper; and Mār'thā served: but Lāz'a-rus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mā'rŷ a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jē'sus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Jū'das is-cār'i-ot, Si'mon's son, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a

thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jē'sus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jē'sus' sake only, but that they might see Lāz'a-rus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lāz'a-rus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jē'sus.

12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jē'sus was coming to Jē-ru'sā-lēm,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hō-sān'nā: Blessed is the King of Īs'ra-el that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jē'sus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sī'ōn: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jē'sus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lāz'a-rus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Phār'i-sees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Phil'ip, which was of Bēth-sā'i-dā

of Gāl'ī-lee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jē'sus.

22 Phil'ip cometh and telleth Ān'drew: and again Ān'drew and Phil'ip tell Jē'sus.

23 ¶ And Jē'sus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jē'sus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me.

33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.

34 The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jē'sus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the chil-

dren of light. These things spake Jē'sus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Ē-sā'ias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Ē-sā'ias said again,

40 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said Ē-sā'ias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Phār'ī-sees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jē'sus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.



81 CHAPTER 13

1 *Jesus washes the disciples' feet: teaches humility.* 21 *He indicates the betrayer.* 31 *The new commandment.* 36 *Peter's denials foretold.*

**N**OW before the feast of the passover, when Jē'sus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Jū'das Is-cār'i-ot, Si'mon's son, to betray him;

3 Jē'sus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God;

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Si'mon Pē'tēr: and Pē'tēr saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jē'sus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Pē'tēr saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jē'sus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Si'mon Pē'tēr saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jē'sus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet;

ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jē'sus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jē'sus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jē'sus loved.

24 Si'mon Pē'tēr therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jē'sus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jē'sus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Jū'das Is-cār'i-ot, *the son of Si'mon*.

27 And after the sop Sā'tan entered into him. Then said Jē'sus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of *them* thought, because Jū'das had the bag, that Jē'sus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the

sop went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jē'sus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Si'mon Pē'tēr said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jē'sus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Pē'tēr said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jē'sus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

## 82 CHAPTER 14

1 *Jesus comforts his disciples: the way; 13 prayer in his name; 15 the Comforter promised; 27 his peace bestowed upon them.*

**L**ET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thōm'as saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jē'sus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no

man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Phil'ip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jē'sus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Phil'ip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believeth thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth

me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 Jū'das saith unto him, not īs-cār'i-ot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jē'sus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which* is the Hō'l'y Ghōst, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

## 83 CHAPTER 15

1 The true vine and the branches. 12 The commandment to love one another. 18 The world's hatred. 26 The Comforter to testify.

**I** AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he

purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep your's also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin.

23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

#### 84 CHAPTER 16

1 *Jesus foretells the disciples' persecutions.* 7 *The expediency of his going away.* 16 *The "little while."* 23 *Prayer in his name.* 27 *The Father loves them.*

**T**HESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jē'sus knew that they



were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jē'sus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scat-

tered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

## CHAPTER 17

85

*Jesus' prayer.*

**T**HESE words spake Jē'sus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jē'sus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

## CHAPTER 18

86

1 Jesus betrayed by Judas; 13 he is led to Annas. 15 Peter's denial. 19 Jesus before the high priest. 25 Again Peter denies him. 28 Jesus before Pilate.

**W**HEN Jē'sus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cē'drōn, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Jū'das also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jē'sus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 Jū'das then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Phār'i-sees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jē'sus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth. Jē'sus saith unto them, I am he. And Jū'das also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth.

8 Jē'sus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 Then Sī'mon Pē'tēr having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Māl'-chus.

11 Then said Jē'sus unto Pē'tēr, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jē'sus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Ān'-nas first; for he was father in law to Cā'ja-phās, which was the high priest that same year.

14 Now Că'ia-phăs was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ And Sî'mon Pē'tēr followed Jē'sus, and so *did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jē'sus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Pē'tēr stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Pē'tēr.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Pē'tēr, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Pē'tēr stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jē'sus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jē'sus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jē'sus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jē'sus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 Now Ān'nas had sent him bound unto Că'ia-phăs the high priest.

25 And Sî'mon Pē'tēr stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose

ear Pē'tēr cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Pē'tēr then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Jē'sus from Că'ia-phăs unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pî'late then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pî'late unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of Jē'sus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pî'late entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jē'sus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jē'sus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pî'late answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jē'sus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pî'late therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jē'sus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pî'late saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault *at all*.

39 But ye have a custom, that I

should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Bā-rāb'bas. Now Bā-rāb'bas was a robber.

## 87 CHAPTER 19

1 *Jesus is scourged and mocked. 8 Pilate again questions him, 13 and sentences him to death. 16 Jesus taken to Golgotha and crucified. 19 The superscription. 23 The soldiers divide his clothes. 25 Jesus' mother and John. 28 The death of Jesus. 38 Joseph and Nicodemus bury him.*

**T**HEN Pī'late therefore took Jē'sus, and scourged him.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pī'late therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jē'sus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pī'late saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pī'late saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pī'late therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jē'sus, Whence art thou? But Jē'sus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pī'late unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jē'sus answered, Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee

from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pī'late sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæ'sar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cæ'sar.

13 ¶ When Pī'late therefore heard that saying, he brought Jē'sus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hē'brew, Gāb'ba-thā.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pī'late saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cæ'sar.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jē'sus, and led him away.

17 And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hē'brew Gōl'gō-thā:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jē'sus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pī'late wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JĒ'SUS OF NAZ'ARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jē'sus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hē'brew, and Greek, and Lāt'in.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pī'late, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pī'late answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jē'sus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without



seam, woven from the top through-out.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jē'sus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mā'ry the wife of Clē'-o-phas, and Mā'ry Māg-da-lē'nē.

26 When Jē'sus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jē'sus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jē'sus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pi'late that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jē'sus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done,

that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this Jō'seph of Ar-i-mă-thæ'ă, being a disciple of Jē'sus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pi'late that he might take away the body of Jē'sus: and Pi'late gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jē'sus.

39 And there came also Nic-o-dē-mus, which at the first came to Jē'sus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jē'sus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jē'sus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day: for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

## CHAPTER 20

88

1 Mary Magdalene comes to the sepulchre; on her report Peter and John hasten there, finding it empty. 11 Mary sees two angels. 14 Jesus appears to her. 19 He appears to the disciples. 24 Thomas doubts. 26 Jesus again appears to the disciples: Thomas believes. 30 Why this gospel was written.

THE first day of the week cometh Mā'ry Māg-da-lē'nē early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Si'mon Pē'tēr, and to the other disciple, whom Jē'sus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Pē'tēr therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun

Pē'tēr, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Si'mon Pē'tēr following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mā'rŷ stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jē'sus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jē'sus standing, and knew not that it was Jē'sus.

15 Jē'sus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jē'sus saith unto her, Mā'rŷ. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rāb-bō'nī; which is to say, Master.

17 Jē'sus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

18 Mā'rŷ Māg-da-lē'nē came and told the disciples that she had seen

the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jē'sus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jē'sus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Hō'lŷ Ghōst:

23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thōm'as, one of the twelve, called Dīd'ŷ-mus, was not with them when Jē'sus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thōm'as with them: *then* came Jē'sus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thōm'as, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thōm'as answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jē'sus saith unto him, Thōm'as, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ And many other signs truly did Jē'sus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jē'sus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

# 89 CHAPTER 21

1 *Jesus appears to the disciples at the sea of Tiberius. 9 The meal of bread and fish. 15 Jesus talks with Peter, testing his love; 18 his death foretold. 20 Concerning John, 24 who vouches for the truth of what he has written.*

**A**FTER these things Jē'sus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tī-bē'rī-as; and on this wise shewed he *himself*.

2 There were together Sī'mon Pē'tēr, and Thōm'as called Dīd'y-mus, and Nā-thān'a-el of Cā'nā in Gāl'ilee, and the sons of Zēb'e-dee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Sī'mon Pē'tēr saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jē'sus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jē'sus.

5 Then Jē'sus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jē'sus loved saith unto Pē'tēr, It is the Lord. Now when Sī'mon Pē'tēr heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jē'sus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Sī'mon Pē'tēr went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jē'sus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jē'sus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jē'sus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jē'sus saith to Sī'mon Pē'tēr, Sī'mon son of Jō'nas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Sī'mon, son of Jō'nas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Sī'mon, son of Jō'nas, lovest thou me? Pē'tēr was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jē'sus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Pē'tēr, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jē'sus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Pē'tēr seeing him saith to Jē'sus, Lord, and what *shall* this man do?

22 Jē'sus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is *that* to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jē'sus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is *that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testified of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Jē'sus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

## THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

### 90 CHAPTER 1

1 *The introduction to the book.* 6 *The ascension.* 12 *The apostles in Jerusalem.* 15 *The fate of Judas:* 21 *Matthias chosen to fill his place.*

**T**HE former treatise have I made, O Thē-ōph'i-lūs, of all that Jē'sus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Hō'lŷ Ghōst had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 And, being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they should not depart from Jē-ru'-sā-lēm, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 For Jōhn truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Hō'lŷ Ghōst not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom of Īs'ra-el?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Hō'lŷ Ghōst is come upon you: and ye shall be wit-

nesses unto me both in Jē-ru'-sā-lēm, and in all Jū-dæ'a, and in Sā-mā'rĭ-ā, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Gāl'i-lee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jē'sus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jē-ru'-sā-lēm from the mount called Ōl'i-vēt, which is from Jē-ru'-sā-lēm a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Pē'tēr, and Jāmes, and Jōhn, and Ān'drew, Phil'ip, and Thōm'as, Bār-thōl'ō-mew, and Māt'thew, Jāmes *the son of Āl-phæ'us*, and Si'mon Zē-lō'tēs, and Jū'das *the brother of Jāmes*.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mā'rŷ the mother of Jē'sus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Pē'tēr stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)



16 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Hō'ly Ghōst by the mouth of Dā'vid spake before concerning Jū'das, which was guide to them that took Jē'sus.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jē-ru'sā-lēm; inasmuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Ā-çēl'da-mā, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jē'sus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of Jōhn, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Jō'seph called Bār'sa-bās, who was surnamed Jūs'tus, and Māt-thi'as.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Jū'das by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Māt-thi'as; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

## 91 CHAPTER 2

1 Pentecost: the outpouring of the Holy Ghost. 14 Peter's address. 37 Three thousand added: the early church.

**A**ND when the day of Pēn'te-cōst was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a

sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Hō'ly Ghōst, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jē-ru'sā-lēm Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Gāl-i-læ'anş?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Pär'thi-anş, and Mēdes, and Ē'lām-ites, and the dwellers in Mēs-o-pō-tā'mi-ā, and in Jū-dæ'ā, and Căp-pa-dō'ci-ā, in Pōn'tus, and Ā'siā,

10 Phryg'i-ā, and Pam-phyl'i-ā, in Ē'gypt, and in the parts of Līb'y-ā about Çy-rē'nē, and strangers of Rōme, Jews and proselytes,

11 Crêtes and Ā-rā'bī-anş, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Pē'tēr, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Jū-dæ'ā, and all ye that dwell at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Jō'el;

17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall

see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of İsr'ā-el, hear these words; Jē'sus of Nāz'ā-rēth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For Dā'vid speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch Dā'vid, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his

soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jē'sus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Hō'ly Ghōst, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For Dā'vid is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of İsr'ā-el know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jē'sus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Pē'tēr and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Pē'tēr said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jē'sus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Hō'ly Ghōst.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 And they, continuing daily

with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

## 92 CHAPTER 3

1 *The cure of a lame beggar. 12 Peter's address in the temple.*

**N**OW Pē'tēr and Jōhn went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being the ninth hour.*

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Pē'tēr and Jōhn about to go into the temple asked an alms.

4 And Pē'tēr, fastening his eyes upon him with Jōhn, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Pē'tēr said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jē'sus Christ of Nāz'a-rēth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Pē'tēr and Jōhn, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Sōl'omon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Pē'tēr saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men

of İ's'ra-el, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Ā'brā'hām, and of İ'saac, and of Jā'cob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jē'sus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pī'lāte, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send Jē'sus Chrīst, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Mō'sēs truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Sām'u-el and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto A'brā-hām, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jē'sus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

#### 93 CHAPTER 4

1 *Peter and John arrested.* 5 *Their trial; 8 their defence.* 13 *They are forbidden to teach and released.* 23 *The church's prayer.* 32 *The disciples had all things in common.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sād'ducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jē'sus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Ān'nas the high priest, and Cā'ia-phās, and Jōhn, and Ālēx-ān'dēr, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jē-ru'-sā-lēm.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

8 Then Pē'tēr, filled with the Hō'lŷ Ghōst, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of ĩs'ra-el,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of ĩs'ra-el, that by the name of Jē'sus Christ of Nāz'a-rēth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead,

even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Pē'tēr and Jōhn, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jē'sus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jē-ru'-sā-lēm; and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jē'sus.

19 But Pē'tēr and Jōhn answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they



lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant Dā'vid hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jē'sus, whom thou hast anointed, both Hēr'od, and Pōn'ti-us Pī'late, with the Ġēn'tiles, and the people of İ's'ra-el, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jē'sus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Hō'lŷ Ghōst, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jē'sus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Jō'sēs, who by the apostles was surnamed Bār'na-bās, (which is, being interpreted, The son of

consolation,) a Lē'vite, and of the country of Ġŷ'prus,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

## CHAPTER 5

94

1 The sin and punishment of Ananias and Sapphira. 12 Miracles done by the apostles. 17 The apostles arrested, but released by an angel. 26 They are brought before the council. 29 Peter's testimony. 33 Gamaliel's advice. 41 The apostles released.

**B**UT a certain man named Ān-a-nī'as, with Sāp-phī'rā his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 But Pē'tēr said, Ān-a-nī'as, why hath Sā'tan filled thine heart to lie to the Hō'lŷ Ghōst, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ān-a-nī'as hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Pē'tēr answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Pē'tēr said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all

the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Sôl'o-mon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Pê'ter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Săd'ducees,) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of İs'ra-el, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things,

they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jê-ru'sâ-lêm with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Pê'ter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jê'sus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to İs'ra-el, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Hôl'ŷ Ghôst, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Phă'r'i-see, named Gămă'li-el, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of İs'ra-el, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theū'das, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Jū'das

of Găl'i-lee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jē'sus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jē'sus Christ.

## 95 CHAPTER 6

1 *Seven deacons chosen.* 7 *The growth of the church.* 8 *Stephen's activity;* 12 *his arrest.*

**A**ND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grē'cians against the Hē'brews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Hō'ly Ghōst and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stē'phen, a man full of faith and of the Hō'ly Ghōst, and Phil'ip, and Prōch'o-rus, and Ni-cā'nor, and Ti'mon, and Pār'me-nās, and Nic'o-lās a proselyte of Ān'ti-ōch:

6 Whom they set before the apos-

tles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jē-ru'sā-lēm greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stē'phen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the *synagogue* of the Līb'ēr-tines, and Cŷ-rē'nī-ans, and Āl-ēx-ān'dri-ans, and of them of Cī-lī'cĭā and of Ā'siā, disputing with Stē'phen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Mō'ses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jē'sus of Nāz'a-rēth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Mō'ses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

## CHAPTER 7 96

1 *The high priest questions him.* 2 *Stephen's defence.* 54 *His martyrdom.*

**T**HEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Ā'brā-hām, when he was in Mēs-o-pō-tā'mī-ā, before he dwelt in Chār'ran,

3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chāl-dæ'ans, and dwelt in Chār'ran: and from thence, when

his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so *Ā'brā-hām* begat *ī'saac*, and circumcised him the eighth day; and *ī'saac* begat *Jā'qob*; and *Jā'qob* begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold *Jō'seph* into *Ē'gypt*: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of *Phā-raōh* king of *Ē'gypt*; and he made him governor over *Ē'gypt* and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of *Ē'gypt* and *Chā'nān*, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when *Jā'qob* heard that there was corn in *Ē'gypt*, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second time *Jō'seph* was made known to his brethren; and *Jō'seph's* kindred was made known unto *Phā-raōh*.

14 Then sent *Jō'seph*, and called his father *Jā'qob* to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So *Jā'qob* went down into *Ē'gypt*, and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into *Sy'chem*, and laid in the sepulchre that *Ā'brā-hām* bought for a sum of money of the sons of *Ēm'môr* the father of *Sy'chem*.

17 But when the time of the

promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to *Ā'brā-hām*, the people grew and multiplied in *Ē'gypt*,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not *Jō'seph*.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time *Mō'ses* was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, *Phā-raōh's* daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And *Mō'ses* was learned in all the wisdom of the *Ē-gypt'ians*, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of *īs'ra-el*.

24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the *Ē-gypt'tian*:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, *Sirs*, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the *Ē-gypt'tian* yesterday?

29 Then fled *Mō'ses* at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of *Mā'di-an*, where he begat two sons.

30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount *Sī'nā* an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When *Mō'ses* saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 Saying, I am the God of thy



fathers, the God of Ā'brā-hām, and the God of Ī'saac, and the God of Jā'qob. Then Mō'sēs trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Ē'gypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Ē'gypt.

35 This Mō'sēs whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Ē'gypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Mō'sēs, which said unto the children of Īs'ra-el, A prophēt shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

38 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sī'nā, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Ē'gypt,

40 Saying unto Aār'on, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Mō'sēs, which brought us out of the land of Ē'gypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Īs'ra-el, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Mō'lōch, and the star of your god

Rēm'phan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Bāb'ŷ-lon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Mō'sēs, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jē'sus into the possession of the Ġēn'tiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of Dā'vid;

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jā'qob.

47 But Sōl'o-mon built him an house.

48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Hō'lŷ Ghōst: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Hō'lŷ Ghōst, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jē'sus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the city,

and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stē'phen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jē'sus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

## 97 CHAPTER 8

1 *The church persecuted; 3 Saul's activity in this. 5 Philip's successful ministry in Samaria. 9 Simon the sorcerer's conversion. 14 Peter and John visit the Samaritan converts. 18 Simon the sorcerer rebuked. 26 Philip and the Ethiopian.*

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jē-ru'sā-lēm; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Jū'dæ-ā and Sā-mā'ri-ā, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stē'phen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Phil'ip went down to the city of Sā-mā'ri-ā, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Phil'ip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Sī'mon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Sā-mā'ri-ā, giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Phil'ip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jē'sus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Sī'mon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Phil'ip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jē-ru'sā-lēm heard that Sā-mā'ri-ā had received the word of God, they sent unto them Pē'tēr and Jōhn:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Hō'ly Ghōst:

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jē'sus.)

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Hō'ly Ghōst.

18 And when Sī'mon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Hō'ly Ghōst was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Hō'ly Ghōst.

20 But Pē'tēr said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Sī'mon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Sâ-mă'r'i-tans.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Phîl'ip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jê-rû'sâ-lêm unto Gă'zâ, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ê-thî-ô'pî-â, an eunuch of great authority under Căn'dă-cê queen of the Ê-thî-ô'pî-ans, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jê-rû'sâ-lêm for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Ê-să'ias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Phîl'ip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Phîl'ip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Ê-să'ias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readeest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Phîl'ip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Phîl'ip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Phîl'ip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jê'sus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here* is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Phîl'ip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jê'sus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot

to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Phîl'ip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Phîl'ip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Phîl'ip was found at Ā-zô'-tus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Çăes-a-rê'â.

## CHAPTER 9 98

1 *The conversion of Saul.* 10 Ananias sent to him. 19 Saul preaches at Damascus. 23 The Jews plot to kill him: he escapes and 26 goes to Jerusalem. 30 He is sent to Tarsus for safety. 31 The peace and growth of the church. 32 Peter cures Æneas; 36 at Joppa he raises Dorcas.

AND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Dă-măs'cus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jê-rû'sâ-lêm.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Dă-măs'cus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jê'sus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Dă-măs'cus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Dā-mās'cus, named Ān-a-nī'as; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ān-a-nī'as. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Jū'das for *one* called Saul, of Tār'sus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ān-a-nī'as coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ān-a-nī'as answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jē-ru'sā-lēm:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Ġēn'tiles, and kings, and the children of İs'ra-el.

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 And Ān-a-nī'as went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jē'sus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Hō'ly Ghōst.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Dā-mās'-cus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and

came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Dā-mās'cus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Bār'na-bās took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Dā-mās'-cus in the name of Jē'sus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jē'sus, and disputed against the Grē'cians: but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cēs-a-rē'ā, and sent him forth to Tār'sus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Jū-dæ'ā and Gāl'i-lee and Sā-mā'rī-ā, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Hō'ly Ghōst, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Pē'tēr passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lŷd'ā.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æ'ne-ās, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Pē'tēr said unto him, Æ'ne-ās, Jē'sus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lŷd'dā



and Sâ'ron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Jöp'pâ a certain disciple named Tăb'î-thâ, which by interpretation is called Dôr'cas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lÿd'dâ was nigh to Jöp'pâ, and the disciples had heard that Pē'tēr was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Pē'tēr arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dôr'cas made, while she was with them.

40 But Pē'tēr put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tăb'î-thâ, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Pē'tēr, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Jöp'pâ; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Jöp'pâ with one Sî'mon a tanner.

## 99 CHAPTER 10

1 *Cornelius in a vision instructed to send for Peter. Peter's vision. 17 Cornelius' messengers arrive. 23 Peter returns with them to Cornelius, 34 and preaches. 44 The Holy Ghost given to the hearers: 47 the first Gentile converts baptized.*

**T**HERE was a certain man in Căs-a-rē'â called Cōr-nē'li'us, a centurion of the band called the ĭ-tăl'ian band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently

about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cōr-nē'li'us.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Jöp'pâ, and call for one Sî'mon, whose surname is Pē'tēr:

6 He lodgeth with one Sî'mon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cōr-nē'li'us was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Jöp'pâ.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Pē'tēr went up upon the house top to pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Pē'tēr; kill, and eat.

14 But Pē'tēr said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Pē'tēr doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from

Côr-nê'lius had made enquiry for Sî'mon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Sî'mon, which was surnamed Pê'têr, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Pê'têr thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Pê'têr went down to the men which were sent unto him from Côr-nê'lius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Côr-nê'lius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Pê'têr went away with them, and certain brethren from Jôp'pâ accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cæs-a-rê'â. And Côr-nê'lius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Pê'têr was coming in, Côr-nê'lius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Pê'têr took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Côr-nê'lius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Côr-nê'lius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Jôp'pâ, and call hither Sî'mon, whose surname is Pê'têr; he is lodged in the house of one Sî'mon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Pê'têr opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of İs'ra-el, preaching peace by Jê'sus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

37 That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Jû-dæ'â, and began from Gâl'ilee, after the baptism which Jôhn preached;

38 How God anointed Jê'sus of Náz'a-rêth with the Hô'ly Ghôst and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jê-rû'sâ-lêm; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.

43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Pē'tēr yet spake these words, the Hō'ly Ghōst fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Pē'tēr, because that on the Ġēn'tiles also was poured out the gift of the Hō'ly Ghōst.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Pē'tēr,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Hō'ly Ghōst as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

## 100 CHAPTER 11

1 *At Jerusalem Peter is censured for going to the Gentiles: his defence.* 19 *The Gentile church.* 22 *Barnabas sent to Antioch.* 25 *He goes to Tarsus for Saul,* 26 *taking him to Antioch—there the disciples were called Christians first.* 27 *Barnabas and Saul sent with relief to Judæa.*

**AND** the apostles and brethren that were in Jū-dæ'ā heard that the Ġēn'tiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Pē'tēr was come up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Pē'tēr rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Jōp'pā praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Pē'tēr; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæs-a-rē'ā unto me.

12 And the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Jōp'pā, and call for Si'mon, whose surname is Pē'tēr;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Hō'ly Ghōst fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, Jōhn indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Hō'ly Ghōst.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jē'sus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Ġēn'tiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stē'phen travelled as far as Phē-ni'cē, and Cŷ'prus, and Ān'ti-ōch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cŷ'prus and Cŷ-rē'nē, which, when they were come to Ān'ti-ōch, spake unto the Grē'cians, preaching the Lord Jē'sus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and

they sent forth Bär'na-bäs, that he should go as far as Än'ti-öch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the Hö'ly Ghöst and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Bär'na-bäs to Tär'sus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Än'ti-öch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Chris'tians first in Än'ti-öch.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jē-ru'sä-lēm unto Än'ti-öch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Äg'ä-büs, and signified by the spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Clau'di-us Cæ'sar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Jū-dæ'ä:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Bär'na-bäs and Saul.

## 101 CHAPTER 12

1 Herod persecutes the church—James martyred; Peter cast into prison. 6 An angel delivers him. 20 Herod's awful death. 24 Barnabas and Saul return to Antioch, accompanied by Mark.

**N**OW about that time Hēr'od the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed Jāmes the brother of Jōhn with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Pē'tēr also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Pē'tēr therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Hēr'od would have brought him forth, the same night Pē'tēr was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Pē'tēr on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Pē'tēr was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that [the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Hēr'od, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mā'rý the mother of Jōhn, whose surname was Mārk; where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Pē'tēr knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhō'dá.

14 And when she knew Pē'tēr's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Pē'tēr stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Pē'tēr continued knocking: and when they had opened the



door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Pē'tēr.

19 And when Hēr'od had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Jū-dæ'ā to Cæs-a-rē'ā, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Hēr'od was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidōn: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blās'tus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country*.

21 And upon a set day Hēr'od, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, *It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.*

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Bār'na-bās and Saul returned from Jē-ru'sā-lēm, when they had fulfilled *their* ministry, and took with them Jōhn, whose surname was Mārķ.

## 102 CHAPTER 13

1 Barnabas and Paul ordained as missionaries. 4 The first missionary journey. Starting from Antioch they go to Cyprus: Sergius Paulus and Elymas. 14 At Antioch in Pisidia—Paul's address to the Jews. 44 Opposed by the Jews, Paul and Barnabas turn to the Gentiles.

**N**OW there were in the church that was at Ān'ti-ōch certain

prophets and teachers; as Bār'na-bās, and Sīm'e-on that was called Nī'ger, and Lu'c'ius of Cŷ-rē'nē, and Mān'a-ēn, which had been brought up with Hēr'od the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Hō'ly Ghōst said, Separate me Bār'na-bās and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Hō'ly Ghōst, departed unto Sē-leu'c'i-ā; and from thence they sailed to Cŷ'prus.

5 And when they were at Sāl'a-mis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also Jōhn to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Pā'phos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bār-jē'sus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sēr'gi-us Pau'lus, a prudent man; who called for Bār'na-bās and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Ēl'ŷ-mās the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Hō'ly Ghōst, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Pā'phos, they came to Pēr'gā in Pam-phŷl'i-ā:

and Jöhn departing from them returned to Jê-ru'să-lēm.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Pêr'gâ, they came to Ān'ti-öch in Pi-sid'ĭ-â, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye men and brethren*, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Īs'ra-el, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Īs'ra-el chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Ê'ġypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chă'nān, he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that he gave unto *them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Săm'u-el the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Săul the son of Çis, a man of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them Dă'vid to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found Dă'vid the son of Jēs'se, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfill all my will.

23 Of this man's seed hath God according to *his* promise raised unto Īs'ra-el a Saviour, Jē'sus:

24 When Jöhn had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Īs'ra-el.

25 And as Jöhn fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Ā'bră-hă-m, and who-soever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jê-ru'să-lēm, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pī'lāte that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Găl'i-lee to Jê-ru'să-lēm, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jē'sus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of Dă'vid.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For Dă'vid, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Mō'ses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that

come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gën'tiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Bär'na-bäs: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Bär'na-bäs waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gën'tiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set thee to be a light of the Gën'tiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gën'tiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Bär'na-bäs, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto İ-cō'nī-um.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Hō'ly Ghōst.

## CHAPTER 14 103

1 Paul and Barnabas at Iconium: they are forced to flee to Lystra. 8 Paul cures a cripple. 19 Paul stoned. 21 They return to Antioch.

AND it came to pass in İ-cō'nī-um, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gën'tiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gën'tiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lys'trá and Dêr'bê, cities of Lÿc-a-ō'nī-á, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lys'trá, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lÿc-a-ō'nī-á, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Bär'na-bäs, Jū'pī-tēr; and Paul, Mēr-cū'ri-us, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jū'pī-tēr, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles, Bär'-na-bās and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Ān'ti-ōch and Ī-cō'-nī-um, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Bär'-na-bās to Dēr'bē.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lys'trá, and to Ī-cō'nī-um, and Ān'ti-ōch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pi-sid'i-á, they came to Pam-phyl'i-á.

25 And when they had preached the word in Pēr'gá, they went down into Āt-ta-li-á:

26 And thence sailed to Ān'ti-ōch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Ġen'tiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

## CHAPTER 15

104

1 *Dissension over circumcision: a deputation is sent to Jerusalem. 6 The apostolic council: Peter's address. 12 The statement by Barnabas and Paul. 13 James' judgment. 22 Representatives and a letter sent to Antioch. 36 Paul suggests visiting the churches. He and Barnabas disagree over Mark. 40 Paul takes Silas.*

AND certain men which came down from Jū-dæ'a taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Mō'sēs, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Bär'-na-bās had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Bär'-na-bās, and certain other of them, should go up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phē-ni'cē and Sā-mā'ri-á, declaring the conversion of the Ġen'tiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Phār'i-sees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Mō'sēs.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Pē'tēr rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Ġen'tiles by my mouth should



hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Hō'ly Ghōst, even as *he* did unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jē'sus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Bār-na-bās and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Ġen'tiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, Jāmes answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Sīm'e-on hath declared how God at the first did visit the Ġen'tiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of Dā'vid, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Ġen'tiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Ġen'tiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Mō'ses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Ān'ti-ōch with Paul and Bār'na-bās; *namely*, Jū'das surnamed Bār'sa-bās, and Si'las, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Ġen'tiles in Ān'ti-ōch and Sŷr'i-ā and Ći-li'cjā:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Bār'na-bās and Paul,

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Jū'das and Si'las, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Hō'ly Ghōst, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Ān'ti-ōch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.

32 And Jū'das and Si'las, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Si'las to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Bār'na-bās continued in Ān'ti-ōch, teaching and

preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Bär'na-bäs, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see how they do.*

37 And Bär'na-bäs determined to take with them Jöhn, whose surname was Märk.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pam-phyl'í-á, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Bär'na-bäs took Märk, and sailed unto Çý'prus;

40 And Paul chose Si'las, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Sýr'í-á and Çi-lí'çjá, confirming the churches.

## 105 CHAPTER 16

*The second missionary journey. 1 Timothy joins Paul and Silas at Lystra. 6 Phrygia, Galatia, Troas. 9 Paul, in a vision, receives an appeal from Macedonia. 12 They come to Philippi. 14 Lydia's conversion. 16 The cure of the soothsaying girl. 19 Paul and Silas imprisoned: 25 the conversion of their jailer. 35 Their release.*

**T**HEN came he to Děr'bê and Lýs'trá: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Ti-mô'the-üs, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jew'ess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lýs'trá and Í-cô'ní-um.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jê-ru'sá-lêm.

5 And so were the churches es-

tablished in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phryg'í-á and the region of Gã-lã'tjá, and were forbidden of the Hô'ly Ghôst to preach the word in Á'sjá,

7 After they were come to Mýs'íá, they assayed to go into Bì-thýn'í-á: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mýs'íá came down to Trô'ás.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Măç-e-dô'ní-á, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Măç-e-dô'ní-á, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Măç-e-dô'ní-á, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Trô'ás, we came with a straight course to Săm-o-thră'çjá, and the next day to Nê-ăp'o-lis;

12 And from thence to Phî-líp'pî, which is the chief city of that part of Măç-e-dô'ní-á, *and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.*

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lýd'í-á, a seller of purple, of the city of Thý-a-tí-rá, which worshipped God, heard us; whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there.* And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high

God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jē'sus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Si'las, and drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Rō'mans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Si'las prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Si'las,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jē'sus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Rō'mans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Rō'mans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of Lŷd'-i-ā*: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

## CHAPTER 17 106

1 *At Thessalonica, Paul preaches to the Jews.* 10 *At Berea.* 15 *Paul reaches Athens;* 22 *his address;* 32 *its results.*

**N**OW when they had passed through Ām-phīp'q-lis and Āp-ōl-lō-ni-ā, they came to Thēs-sa-lō-ni'cā, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jē'sus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and

consorted with Paul and Sī'las; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jā'son, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jā'son and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jā'son hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæ'sar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jē'sus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jā'son, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Sī'las by night unto Bē-rē'ā: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thēs-sa-lō-nī'cā, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thēs-sa-lō-nī'cā had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Bē-rē'ā, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Sī'las and Ti-mō'the-ūs abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Āth'ēns: and receiving a commandment unto Sī'las and Ti-mō'the-ūs for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for

them at Āth'ēns, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Ēp-i-cū-rē'anş, and of the Stō-icks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jē'sus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Ār-ē-ōp'a-gus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Āth-ē'nī-anş and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of Mārs' hill, and said, Ye men of Āth'ēns, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move,



and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter*.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dī-ō-nŷs'jus the Ār-ē-ōp'a-gīte, and a woman named Dām'a-ris, and others with them.

## 107 CHAPTER 18

1 Paul comes to Corinth: Aquila and Priscilla. 5 Silas and Timothy join him. 7 Paul is encouraged. 12 Before Gallio. 18 Ephesus to Antioch. 23 Paul again visits Galatia and Phrygia: the third missionary journey. 24 Apollos.

**A**FTER these things Paul departed from Āth'ēns, and came to Cōr'inth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Āq'uī-lā, born in Pōn'tus, lately come from It'a-lŷ, with his wife Prīs-čil'lā; (because that Clau'di-us had commanded all Jews to depart from Rōme:) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Sī'las and Tī-mō'the-ūs were come from Măc-e-dō'nī-ā, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Jē'sus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gēn'tiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Jūs'tus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 And Cris'pus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Cō-rin'thī-ans hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Găl'lī-ō was the deputy of Ā-chā'āj, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Găl'lī-ō said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such *matters*.

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sōs'the-nēs, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Găl'lī-ō cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Sŷr'i-ā, and with him Prīs-čil'lā and Āq'uī-lā; having shorn *his* head in Çēn'chrē-ā: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ēph'ē-sūs, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jē-rū'sā-lēm: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ēph'ē-sūs.

22 And when he had landed at Cēs-a-rē'ā, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Ān'tī-ōch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over *all* the country of Gā-lā'tiā and Phryġ'i-ā in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Ā-pōl'los, born at Āl-ēx-ān'dri-ā, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ēph'ē-sūs.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of Jōhn.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Āq'uī-lā and Prīs-cīl'lā had heard, they took him unto *them*, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Ā-chā'iā, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures that Jē'sus was Christ.

## 108 CHAPTER 19

1 *Paul at Ephesus: 8 he appears in the synagogue, 9 and in the school of Tyrannus. 11 Paul's miracles. 13 The seven sons of Sceva discomfited. 19 Magicians burn their books. 21 Paul's plans. 23 Demetrius causes a riot: 35 the townclerk.*

**A**ND it came to pass, that, while Ā-pōl'los was at Cōr'inth, Paul having passed through the

upper coasts came to Ēph'ē-sūs: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Hō'lŷ Ghōst since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Hō'lŷ Ghōst.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto Jōhn's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, Jōhn verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jē'sus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jē'sus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Hō'lŷ Ghōst came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tŷ-rān'-nus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Ā'siā heard the word of the Lord Jē'sus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jē'sus, saying, We adjure you by Jē'sus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of one Scē'vā, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jē'sus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ēph'ē-sūs; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jē'sus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Măc-e-dō'nī-ā and Ā-chā'jā, to go to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rōme.

22 So he sent into Măc-e-dō'nī-ā two of them that ministered unto him, Ti-mō'the-ūs and Ē-rās'tūs; but he himself stayed in Ā'sjā for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Dē-mē'tri-us, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Dī-ān'ā, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ēph'ē-sūs, but almost throughout all Ā'sjā, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Dī-ān'ā should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Ā'sjā and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Dī-ān'ā of the Ē-phē'sjans.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion; and having caught Gā'jus and Ār-is-tār'chus, men of Măc-e-dō'nī-ā, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Ā'sjā, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Āl-ēx-ān'dēr out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Āl-ēx-ān'dēr beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Dī-ān'ā of the Ē-phē'sjans.

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ēph'ē-sūs, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ē-phē'sjans is a worshipper of the great goddess Dī-ān'ā, and of the *image* which fell down from Jū'pī-tēr?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Dē-mē'tri-us, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this course.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

# 109 CHAPTER 20

1 Paul goes into Macedonia. 6 At Troas: Eutychus restored to life. 15 He reaches Miletus. 17 His address to the elders of the church at Ephesus. 36 The farewell.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Măc-e-dō-ni-ă.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Sŷr'i-ă, he purposed to return through Măc-e-dō-ni-ă.

4 And there accompanied him into Ā'sjā Sôp'a-têr of Bê-rê'ă; and of the Thês-sa-lô-ni-an's, Ār-is-tăr'-chus and Sê-cũn'dus; and Gă'ius of Dêr'bê, and Ti-mô'the-ũs; and of Ā'sjā, Tŷch'i-cũs and Trôph'i-mũs.

5 These going before tarried for us at Trô'ăs.

6 And we sailed away from Phil'p'i after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Trô'ăs in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eũ'tŷ-chus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him* said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Ās'sôs, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Ās'sôs, we took him in, and came to Mit'ŷ-lê-nê.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chĩ'os; and the next *day* we arrived at Să'mos, and tarried at Trô-gŷl'i-um; and the next *day* we came to Mĩ-lê'tus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ēph'ê-sũs, because he would not spend the time in Ā'sjā: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jê-ru'să-lêm the day of Pên'te-cöst.

17 ¶ And from Mĩ-lê'tus he sent to Ēph'ê-sũs, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Ā'sjā, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto *you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jê'sus Christ.

22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jê-ru'să-lêm, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:



23 Save that the Hō'ly Ghōst witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jē'sus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Hō'ly Ghōst hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jē'sus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

## CHAPTER 21 110

1 Paul resumes his journey to Jerusalem. 3 At Tyre. 8 With Philip at Cæsarea. 10 Agabus predicts Paul's imprisonment. 15 They arrive at Jerusalem. 18 Paul's interview with James. 27 He is seized by a mob in the temple and ejected. 31 His rescue.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Cō'ös, and the day following unto Rhōdes, and from thence unto Pāt'a-rā:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phē-nī'cjā, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cŷ'prus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Sŷr'i-ā, and landed at Tŷre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tŷre, we came to Ptōl-e-mā'is, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cæs-a-rē'ā: and we entered into the house of Phil'ip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Jū-dæ'a a certain prophet, named Āg'-ā-būs.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Hō'ly Ghōst, So shall the Jews at Jē-ru'sā-lēm bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Ġēn'tiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jē-ru'sā-lēm for the name of the Lord Jē'sus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Çæs-a-rē'ā, and brought with them one Mnā'son of Çý'prus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto Jāmeş; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Ġēn'tiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Ġēn'tiles to forsake Mō'seş, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multi-

tude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Ġēn'tiles which believe, we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Ā'sjā, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of İs'ra-el, help: This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trōph'ī-mūs an Ē-phē'sian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jē-ru'sā-lēm was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Ê-gÿp'tian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tär'sus, a city in Çi-lí'çjá, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hë'brew tongue, saying,

# 111 CHAPTER 22

1 Paul's address to the people. 22 They cry out against him. 24 Paul's claim as a Roman citizen.

**M**EN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hë'brew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tär'sus, a city in Çi-lí'çjá, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gă-mă'li-el, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I persecuted this way unto

the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Dă-măs'cus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jê-rû'să-lêm, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Dă-măs'cus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jê'sus of Năz'a-réth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Dă-măs'cus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Dă-măs'cus.

12 And one Ăn-a-ní'as, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jê-rû'să-lêm,

even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jê-rû'sâ-lêm: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 And when the blood of thy martyr Stê'phen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gën'tiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Rô'-man, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Rô'man.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Rô'man? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Rô'man, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the

Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER 23 112

1 Paul before the Sanhedrin. 11 The Lord encourages him. 12 The Jews plot against him. 23 He is sent to Cæsarea to Felix, the governor.

**A**ND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ân-a-nî'as commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Săd'du-ceeds, and the other Phăr'i-sees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a Phăr'i-see, the son of a Phăr'i-see: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Phăr'i-sees and the Săd'du-ceeds: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Săd'du-ceeds say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Phăr'i-sees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Phăr'i-sees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take



him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jê-ru'sâ-lêm, so must thou bear witness also at Rôme.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will nei-

ther eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæs-a-rê'a, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Fê'lîx the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Clau'di-us Lys'ias unto the most excellent governor Fê'lîx *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Rô'man.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Ân-tip'a-tris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cæs-a-rê'a, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of Cî-lî'çîá;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Hêr'od's judgment hall.

113 CHAPTER 24

1 Paul before Felix—Tertullus accuses him. 10 Paul's reply. 22 Felix's consideration for Paul. 24 Paul preaches to him and his wife. 27 Felix leaves Paul in prison.

AND after five days An-a-ni'as the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tēr-tūl'lus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tēr-tūl'lus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Fē'līx, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nāz'a-rēnes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lys'ias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jē-ru-sā-lēm for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man,

neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:

15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from A'siā found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council.

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Fē'līx heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lys'ias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Fē'līx came with his wife Drū-sil'-lā, which was a Jew'ess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of right-

eousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Fē'lix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Pôr'ci-us Fēs'tus came into Fē'lix' room: and Fē'lix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

#### 114 CHAPTER 25

1 Festus becomes governor. 6 Paul before Festus. 9 Paul appeals to Cæsar. 13 Festus tells Agrippa about Paul. 23 Festus brings Paul before Agrippa.

**N**OW when Fēs'tus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæs-a-rē'ā to Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Fēs'tus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæs-a-rē'ā, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cæs-a-rē'ā; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jē-ru'sā-lēm stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæ'sar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Fēs'tus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul,

and said, Wilt thou go up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæ'sar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things where of these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæ'sar.

12 Then Fēs'tus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæ'sar? unto Cæ'sar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days king Ā-grip'pā and Bēr-ni'cē came unto Cæs-a-rē'ā to salute Fēs'tus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Fēs'tus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Fē'lix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Rō'mans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jē'sus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Aŭ-gŭs'tus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæ'sar.

22 Then A-grip'pā said unto Fēs'tus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when A-grip'pā was come, and Bēr-nī'cē, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Fēs'tus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Fēs'tus said, King A-grip'pā, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Aŭ-gŭs'tus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king A-grip'pā, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

# 115 CHAPTER 26

1 Paul before Agrippa: his address.

30 The king declares Paul might have been liberated but for his appeal.

**T**HEN A-grip'pā said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king A-grip'pā, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Phār'i-see.

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king A-grip'pā, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jē'sus of Nāz'-a-rēth.

10 Which thing I also did in Jē-ru'sā-lēm: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12 Whereupon as I went to Dā-mās'cus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hē'-brew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jē'sus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen,



and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Ġen'tiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Să'tan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Ā-grīp'pā, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Dā-mās'cus, and at Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and throughout all the coasts of Jū-dæ'ā, and then to the Ġen'tiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Mō'ses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Ġen'tiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Fēs'tus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Fēs'tus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Ā-grīp'pā, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Ā-grīp'pā said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Chrīs'tian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that

hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bēr-nī'cē, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Ā-grīp'pā unto Fēs'tus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæ'sar.

## CHAPTER 27 116

1 Paul's voyage to Rome—from Adramyttium to The fair havens. 10 Paul's warning. 14 The tempest. 21 Paul, comforted by God, encourages his fellow voyagers. 33 Paul urges them to eat. 39 The shipwreck. 42 All come safely to land.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into It'a-lŷ, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Jū'lŷus, a centurion of Āu-gūs'tus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Ādra-mŷt'i-um, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Ā'siā; one Ār-is-tār'chus, a Măc-e-dō-nian of Thēs-sa-lō-nī'cā, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sī'dōn. And Jū'lŷus courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cŷ'prus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Ći-lī'cŷā and Pam-phŷl'-i-ā, we came to Mŷ'rā, a city of Lŷ'cŷā.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Āl-ēx-ān'dri-ā sailing into It'a-lŷ; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnī'dus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crēte, over against Săl-mō'ne;

8 And, hardly passing it, came

unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lā-sē'á.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phē-nī'cē, and *there* to winter; *which* is an haven of Crête, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by Crête.

14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Eū-rōc'ly-don.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clau'dá, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have

hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crête, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæ'sar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Ā'drī-à, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the fore-ship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let *her* fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and

when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

## 117 CHAPTER 28

1 Paul at Melita—the viper. 7 He cures the father of Publius. 11 The voyage resumed. 15 The brethren meet Paul—they come to Rome. 17 Paul speaks to the leading Jews. 23 Paul preaches in Rome two years.

**A**ND when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Mēl'i-tā.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Pūb'li-us; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Pūb'li-us lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Āl-ēx-ān'drī-ā, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Cās'tōr and Pōl'-lux.

12 And landing at Sŷr'a-cūse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhē'g'i-um: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Pū-tē'o-li:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rōme.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Āp'p'i-ī fō'rūm, and The three taverns: whom when

Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rōme, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jē-ru'sā-lēm into the hands of the Rō'mans.

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæ'sar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that for the hope of İ's-ra-el I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Jū-dæ'a concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he

expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jē'sus, both out of the law of Mō'ses and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Hō'ly Ghōst by Ê-sā'jas the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gēn'tiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jē'sus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS

### 118 CHAPTER 1

1 Paul's greeting to the Roman Christians; 8 his thankfulness and desire.

16 The gospel the power of God unto salvation to Jew and to Greek alike.

18 God's wrath against ungodliness.

21 The Gentiles' sin: 24 the result.

**P**AUL, a servant of Jē'sus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures.)

3 Concerning his Son Jē'sus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of Dā'vid according to the flesh;

4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the





PAULUS

ST. PAUL



spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jē'sus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rōme, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jē'sus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Ġen'tiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Bār-bā'rī-ans; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rōme also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, spiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

# 119 CHAPTER 2

1 *Those who sin, though they judge others, are without excuse.* 6 *All will be judged by God;* 14 *both Gentile, 17 and Jew.*

**T**HEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gën'tile;

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gën'tile:

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;

13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.)

14 For when the Gën'tiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jē'sus Christ according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gën'tiles through you, as it is written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?



27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is *that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is *that* of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

## 120 CHAPTER 3

1 *The advantage of the Jew.* 20 *No one justified by the deeds of the law,* 28 *but by faith.*

**W**HAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is *there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gēn'tiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which* is by faith of Jē'sus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jē'sus:

25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jē'sus.

27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gën'tiles? Yes, of the Gën'tiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

## 121 CHAPTER 4

1 *Faith reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.* 13 *By faith he and his seed received the promise; 23 so too shall all who believe.*

**W**HAT shall we say then that Ā'brā-hām our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Ā'brā-hām were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? Ā'brā-hām believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as Dā'vid also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying*, Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Ā'brā-hām for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Ā'brā-hām, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Ā'brā-hām, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there* is no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might* be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Ā'brā-hām; who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sā'rah's womb:

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jē'sus our Lord from the dead;

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

## 122 CHAPTER 5

1 *The result of being justified by faith is peace with God. 8 God's love toward us. 12 As by the transgression of one man, Adam, sin and death came into the world, 17 so by the obedience of Jesus Christ came righteousness and life.*

**T**HEREFORE being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jē'sus Christ:

2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Hō'ly Ghōst which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jē'sus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Ād'ām to Mō'ses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Ād'ām's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is by one man, Jē'sus Christ, hath abounded unto many.*

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jē'sus Christ.)

18 Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one *the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.*

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jē'sus Christ our Lord.

## CHAPTER 6 123

1 *Those who are dead to sin cannot live any longer therein. 12 Let not sin reign, yield yourselves to God. 22 The wages of sin; the gift of God.*

**W**HAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jē'sus Christ were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For he that is dead is freed from sin.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jē'sus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto in-

iquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jē'sus Christ our Lord.

## CHAPTER 7

124

1 *The law has dominion over a man only as long as he lives. 4 We are dead to the law. 7 The law is not sin; 12 but holy, just, and good. 14 The law is spiritual, but I am carnal; the war in my members. 24 I am delivered through Jesus Christ.*

**K**NOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.



7 What shall we say then? *Is the law sin?* God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into

captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jē'sus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

## CHAPTER 8 125

1 *No condemnation to those in Christ Jesus who walk after the Spirit.* 14 *Those led by the Spirit of God are the sons of God.* 24 *We are saved by hope.* 28 *All things work together for good to them that love God.* 31 "What shall we say to these things?"—"Nothing shall separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus."

**T**HERE is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jē'sus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jē'sus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of him that

raised up Jē'sus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, *Ab'ba, Father.*

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope,

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see

not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will of God.*

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his purpose.*

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that justifieth.

34 Who is he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any

other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jē'sus our Lord.

126 CHAPTER 9

1 *Paul's lament over Israel.* 6 *God's rejection of Israel just.* 18 *God has mercy on whom he will.* 25 *The call of the Gentiles.* 30 *The reason for Israel's rejection.*

**I** SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Hō'lŷ Ghōst,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Is'ra-el-ites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises;

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Is'ra-el, which are of Is'ra-el:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Ābrā-hām, are they all children: but, In ī'saac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sā'-rah shall have a son.

10 And not only this; but when Rē-bēc'că also had conceived by one, even by our father ī'saac;

11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.

13 As it is written, Jā'cōb have I loved, but Ē'sau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is

there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Mō'ses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that will-eth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Phā'raōh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gēn'tiles?

25 As he saith also in Ō'see, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Ē-sā'jas also crieth concerning Is'ra-el, Though the number of the children of Is'ra-el be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

28 For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness:

because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Ê-sā'ias said before, Except the Lord of Sāb'a-ōth had left us a seed, we had been as Sōd'om-ā, and been made like unto Gō-mōr'r'hā.

30 What shall we say then? That the Ġen'tiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

31 But İ's'ra-el, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sī'ōn a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jē'sus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Ê-sā'ias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not İ's'ra-el know? First Mō'ses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Ê-sā'ias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to İ's'ra-el he saith, All

## 127 CHAPTER 10

1 *Paul's prayer for Israel.* 4 *Christ the end of the law.* 5 *The righteousness of the law, and of faith.* 11 *Whosoever believes shall be saved, whether Jew or Greek.* 17 *Faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.*

**B**RETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for İ's'ra-el is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Mō'ses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above*.)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the



day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

## 128 CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup> God has not cast away his people. <sup>5</sup> A remnant according to the election of grace; the rest blinded. <sup>12</sup> Israel's fall the Gentiles' riches. <sup>17</sup> The grafted wild olive tree; Paul warns the Gentiles. <sup>26</sup> Israel to be saved. <sup>33</sup> "The depth of the riches of the wisdom and knowledge of God."

**I** SAY then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Is'ra-el-ite, of the seed of A'brā-hām, of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min.

<sup>2</sup> God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Ē-li'as? how he maketh intercession to God against Is'ra-el, saying,

<sup>3</sup> Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

<sup>4</sup> But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Bā'al.

<sup>5</sup> Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

<sup>6</sup> And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

<sup>7</sup> What then? Is'ra-el hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded

<sup>8</sup> (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

<sup>9</sup> And Dā'vid saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:

<sup>10</sup> Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

<sup>11</sup> I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid:

but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gēn'tiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

<sup>12</sup> Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gēn'tiles; how much more their fulness?

<sup>13</sup> For I speak to you Gēn'tiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gēn'tiles, I magnify mine office:

<sup>14</sup> If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

<sup>15</sup> For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

<sup>16</sup> For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy; and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

<sup>17</sup> And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

<sup>18</sup> Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

<sup>19</sup> Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

<sup>20</sup> Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear:

<sup>21</sup> For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

<sup>22</sup> Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

<sup>23</sup> And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.

<sup>24</sup> For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

<sup>25</sup> For I would not, brethren, that

ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to *Is'ra-el*, until the fulness of the *Gën'tiles* be come in.

26 And so all *Is'ra-el* shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of *Si'on* the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from *Jä'cob*:

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they* are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they* are beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

## 129 CHAPTER 12

1 *The living sacrifice.* 4 *Christian membership.* 6 *Duties.*

**I** BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is your reasonable service.*

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of *himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait on our* ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 *Let* love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

### 130 CHAPTER 13

1 *On obedience to those in authority.*

8 *On brotherly love.* 11 *Admonition to know the time.*

**L**ET every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envy-ing.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jē'sus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

### CHAPTER 14 131

1 *On consideration of others.* 7 *None liveth to himself.* 13 *On making occasions of offence to others.*

**H**IM that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Christ both died,

and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jē'sus, that *there is* nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Hō'ly Ghōst.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

## CHAPTER 15 132

1 *The strong must aid the weak.* 5 *On being likeminded.* 7 *On receiving one another, and the reception of the Gentiles.* 22 *Paul's personal plans and desire to come to Rome.*

**W**E then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jē'sus:

6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that Jē'sus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gēn'tiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gēn'tiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gēn'tiles, with his people.

11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gēn'tiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again, E-sā'ias saith, There shall be a root of Jēs'se, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gēn'tiles; in him shall the Gēn'tiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Hō'ly Ghōst.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled



with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jē'sus Christ to the Ġen'tiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Ġen'tiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Hō'lŷ Ghōst.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jē'sus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Ġen'tiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jē-ru'sā-lēm, and round about unto il-lŷr'i-cūm, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spāin, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*.

25 But now I go unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Māç-e-dō-ni-ā and Ā-chā'ia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Ġen'tiles have been made par-

takers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spāin.

29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jē'sus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Jū-dæ'ā; and that my service which I have for Jē-ru'sā-lēm may be accepted of the saints;

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

## CHAPTER 16 133

1 *Phebe.* 3 *Personal greetings.* 24 *The benediction and doxology.*

**I** COMMEND unto you Phē'bē our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Ġen'chrē-ā:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet Prīs-cil'la and Āq'ui-lā my helpers in Christ Jē'sus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Ġen'tiles.

5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Ē-pæn'ē-tus, who is the firstfruits of Ā-chā'ia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mā'rŷ, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Ān-drō-ni'cus and Jū-niā, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Ām'pli-as my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute ūr'bane, our helper in Christ, and Stā'chys my beloved.

10 Salute Ā-pēl'lēs approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Ār-is-tō-bū'lus' household.

11 Salute Hē-rō'di-on my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Nār-çis'sus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Trý-phē'nà and Trý-phō'sà, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Pēr'sis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Ru'fus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Ā-syn'crī-tus, Phlē'gon, Hēr'mas, Pāt-ro-bās, Hēr'mēs, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Phī-lōl'q-gus, and Jū-līā, Nē're-us, and his sister, and Ō-lým'pas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jē'sus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace shall bruise Sā'tan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 Ti-mō'the-ūs my workfellow, and Lu'çius, and Jā'son, and Sō-sip'a-tēr, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tēr'tius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gā'ius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Ē-rās'tus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quār'tus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jē'sus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

27 To God only wise, be glory through Jē'sus Christ for ever. Amen.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

# CORINTHIANS

### 134 CHAPTER 1

1 *Paul's greeting to the Corinthian Church; 4 his thanksgiving. 10 His exhortation to unity in the church. 18 The preaching of the cross. 21 The foolishness of preaching. 25 "Foolishness" and "weakness."*

**P**AUL, called to be an apostle of Jē'sus Christ through the will of God, and Sōs'the-nēs our brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Cōr'inth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jē'sus, called to be saints, with all that in every place

call upon the name of Jē'sus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:

3 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jē'sus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge;

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no

gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jē'sus Christ:

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

9 God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jē'sus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chlō'ē, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Ā-pōl'lōs; and I of Ćē'phas; and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Cris'pus and Gā'ius;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stēph'a-nās; besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolish-

ness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called*:

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jē'sus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

## CHAPTER 2

135

*The simplicity and power of Paul's preaching to the Corinthians.*

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jē'sus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even the hidden wisdom*, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Hō'ly Ghōst teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

### 136 CHAPTER 3

1 Paul spoke to them as carnal. 4 On divisions in the church, and the true position of the ministry. 11 Christ the only foundation: the testing of every man's work built thereupon. 16 They are the temple of God.

**A**ND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual,

but as unto carnal, *even as unto babes in Christ.*

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to *bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for where-as *there is* among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Ā-pōl'lōs; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Ā-pōl'lōs, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Ā-pōl'lōs watered; but God gave the increase.

7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, *ye are* God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jē'sus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?



17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's;

22 Whether Paul, or *Ä-pöl'lös*, or *Cēphas*, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's;

23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

### 137 CHAPTER 4

1 *Ministers of Christ, stewards of God's mysteries.* 9 *The apostles a spectacle unto the world, to angels, and to men,* 15 *yet their fathers in Christ.* 17 *Why Timothy was sent to them: Paul announces his coming to them.*

**L**ET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to *Ä-pöl'lös* for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou

that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Je'sus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you *Ti-mō'the-ūs*, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

## 138 CHAPTER 5

*On a case of immorality about which Paul had learned.*

**I**T is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gēn'tiles, that one should have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jē'sus Christ,

5 To deliver such an one unto Sā'tan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jē'sus.

6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators:

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without

God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

## CHAPTER 6 139

*1 On lawsuits between Christians. 12 The sacredness of the body.*

**D**ARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jē'sus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the

belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Hō'ly Ghōst *which is in you*, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

#### 140 CHAPTER 7

*Paul replies to questions asked by the Corinthian church. 1 His views on marriage. 12 On being married to an unbeliever. 17 Christianity independent of life's calling. 25 On virginity and marriage.*

**N**OW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other,

except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Sā'tan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet not I*, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in

uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is Christ's servant.

23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, *I say*, that *it* is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing *it*: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment; and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

## CHAPTER 8 141

1 *Concerning things offered to idols.*

9 *One's liberty must not be abused.*

**N**OW as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that *there* is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or



in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many.)

6 But to us *there is but one God*, the Father, of whom *are all things*, and we in him; and one Lord Jē'sus Christ, by whom *are all things*, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is not in every man that knowledge*: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of your's become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

#### 142 CHAPTER 9

1. *The apostle's liberty, and how he used it.* 7 *They which preach the gospel should live by the gospel.* 17 *Paul's reward.* 24 *To what end he governs himself so strictly.*

**A**M I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jē'sus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other

apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and cē'phas?

6 Or I only and Bār'na-bās, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Mō'ses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are not* we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me; for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of *the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of

Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all *men*, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law;

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all *men*, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a cast-away.

#### 143 CHAPTER 10

1 *Paul uses historic experiences of Israel as a warning.* 14 *Exhorts them to flee from idolatry.* 16 *Concerning the "cup" and the "bread"; other admonitions.*

**M**OREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Mō'seš in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat:

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that

spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we *being* many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold I's'ra-el after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gën'tiles sacrifice, they sacri-

fice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gen'tiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all *men* in all *things*, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

#### 144 CHAPTER 11

On matters connected with Divine worship: 1 The covering of the head; 17 concerning the Lord's Supper; 23 the account of the institution which Paul received from the Lord. 27 Admonitions in this connection.

**B**E ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that

ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that

there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jē'sus the *same* night in which he was betrayed took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he* took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

## CHAPTER 12 145

1 *Concerning spiritual gifts: their variety and uses.* 12 *The body and its many members.* 27 *"Ye are the body of Christ."*

**N**OW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Ġen'tiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jē'sus accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jē'sus is the Lord, but by the Hō'ly Ghōst.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether



*we be Jews or Gēn'tiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.*

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

29 *Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?*

30 *Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?*

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

## CHAPTER 13 146

*"The greatest of these is charity."*

**T**HOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift* of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

#### 147 CHAPTER 14

1 *Concerning the speaking in tongues and prophesying.* 34 *Women to keep silent in the churches; all things to be done decently and in order.*

**F**OLLOW after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek

that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

21 In the law it is written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

#### 148 CHAPTER 15

1 *Paul's résumé of the gospel he preached to them, and of the testimonies of the resurrection of Christ.*

12 *The apostle's teaching on the resurrection of the dead.*

**M**OREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel

which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

5 And that he was seen of Cēphas, then of the twelve:

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of Jāmes; then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised,

your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in *Ād'ām* all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed is death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ *Jē'sus* our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at *Ēph'ē-sūs*, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your shame.

35 But some *man* will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but *there* is one *kind* of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 *There* are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial is another.

41 *There* is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man *Ād'ām* was made a living soul; the last *Ād'ām* *was made* a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery;



We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our LORD Jē'sus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

#### 149 CHAPTER 16

1 The collection for the poor at Jerusalem. 5 Personal plans. 10 About Timothy; 12 Apollos. 13 Exhortations. 19 Salutations. 21 The apostle's own salutation and benediction.

**N**OW concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Gā-lā'tiā, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jē-ru'sā-lēm.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Măc-e-dō-ni-ā: for I do pass through Măc-e-dō-ni-ā.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ēph'ē-sūs until Pēn'te-cōst.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Ti-mō'the-ūs come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Ā-pōl-lōs, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stēph'a-nās, that it is the firstfruits of Ā-chā'iā, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboreth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stēph'a-nās and Fōr-tā-nā'tus and Ā-chā'i-cus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Ā'siā salute you. Āq'uī-lā and Prīs-cil'lā salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jē'sus Christ, let him be Ān-āth'-ē-mā Măr'an-ā'thā.

23 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jē'sus. Amen.

# CORINTHIANS

## 150 CHAPTER 1

1 *Paul's greeting to the church at Corinth. 3 His thanksgiving for God's comfort in tribulation, that he may encourage them. 12 His motives. 15 Concerning the postponement of his visit to them.*

**PAUL**, an apostle of Jē'sus Christ by the will of God, and Tim'o-thŷ our brother, unto the church of God which is at Cōr'inth, with all the saints which are in all Ā-chā'jā:

2 Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you is steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Ā'sjā, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;

11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jē'sus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Măc-ē-dō'nī-ā, and to come again out of Măc-ē-dō'nī-ā unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Jū-dæ'ā.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jē'sus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Sil-vā'nus and Ti-mō'the-ūs, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God;

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare

you I came not as yet unto Cōr'-  
inth.

24 Not for that we have dominion  
over your faith, but are helpers of  
your joy: for by faith ye stand.

# 151 CHAPTER 2

1 Paul states why his visit was post-  
poned. 6 He asks them to forgive the  
excommunicated one, 10 as he has  
forgiven him. 14 The success of  
Paul's preaching.

**B**UT I determined this with my-  
self, that I would not come  
again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is  
he then that maketh me glad, but  
the same which is made sorry by  
me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you,  
lest, when I came, I should have  
sorrow from them of whom I ought  
to rejoice; having confidence in  
you all, that my joy is *the joy* of  
you all.

4 For out of much affliction and  
anguish of heart I wrote unto you  
with many tears; not that ye should  
be grieved, but that ye might know  
the love which I have more abun-  
dantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he  
hath not grieved me, but in part:  
that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this  
punishment, which *was inflicted* of  
many.

7 So that contrariwise ye *ought*  
rather to forgive *him*, and comfort  
*him*, lest perhaps such a one should  
be swallowed up with overmuch  
sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that  
ye would confirm *your* love toward  
him.

9 For to this end also did I write,  
that I might know the proof of  
you, whether ye be obedient in  
all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing,  
I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any  
thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for  
your sakes *forgave I it* in the person  
of Christ;

11 Lest Sā'tan should get an ad-  
vantage of us: for we are not igno-  
rant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to  
Trō'ās to *preach* Christ's gospel,

and a door was opened unto me of  
the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, be-  
cause I found not Tī'tus my broth-  
er: but taking my leave of them,  
I went from thence into Măc-e-  
dō'ni-ă.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God,  
which always causeth us to triumph  
in Christ, and maketh manifest the  
savour of his knowledge by us in  
every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet  
savour of Christ, in them that are  
saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one *we are* the savour  
of death unto death; and to the  
other the savour of life unto life.  
And who is sufficient for these  
things?

17 For we are not as many, which  
corrupt the word of God: but as  
of sincerity, but as of God, in the  
sight of God speak we in Christ.

# CHAPTER 3 152

1 The Corinthian Christians Paul's  
epistle of commendation. 4 A com-  
parison of the glory of the law and  
the glory of the gospel.

**D**O we begin again to commend  
ourselves? or need we, as  
some *others*, epistles of commen-  
dation to you, or *letters* of com-  
mendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our  
hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly  
declared to be the epistle of Christ  
ministered by us, written not with  
ink, but with the Spirit of the living  
God; not in tables of stone, but in  
fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through  
Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of  
ourselves to think any thing as of  
ourselves; but our sufficiency is of  
God;

6 Who also hath made us able  
ministers of the new testament;  
not of the letter, but of the spirit:  
for the letter killeth, but the  
spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death,  
written *and* engraven in stones,  
was glorious, so that the children  
of is'ra-el could not stedfastly be-  
hold the face of Mō'ses for the

glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

13 And not as Mō'ses, *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of is'ra-el could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Mō'ses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even as by the Spirit of the Lord.*

## 153 CHAPTER 4

1 *Paul writes of the sincerity of his ministry and preaching; 7 of his weakness, trouble, and persecution; 13 but also of his assured hope in eternal things.*

**T**HEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jē'sus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jē'sus' sake.

6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jē'sus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jē'sus, that the life also of Jē'sus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jē'sus' sake, that the life also of Jē'sus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jē'sus shall raise up us also by Jē'sus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;



18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

## 154 CHAPTER 5

1 *In the assured hope of eternal life, Paul labors faithfully; 11 Christ is his inspiration and strength; 20 he is Christ's ambassador.*

**F**OR we know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done in his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer*

them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jē'sus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

## CHAPTER 6 155

1 *As God's fellow-worker, Paul beseeches them not to receive God's grace in vain: his sufferings and patience in his ministry. 11 His fervent appeal to them; 14 his warning against unbelievers.*

**W**E then, *as* workers together with him, beseech *you* also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all *things* approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Hō'ly Ghōst, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Cō-rinth'ī-ans, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Bē'īl-al? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you,

18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

## CHAPTER 7

156

*Paul's exhortation and appeal: he writes of his many anxieties and of the consolations he received to encourage him.*

HAVING therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, when we came into Măc-e-dō'nī-ă, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Ti'tus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I make you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea,

*what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Ti'tus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before Ti'tus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all *things*.

## 157 CHAPTER 8

1 *Paul tells them of the excellent example of the Macedonian churches in giving for the Jerusalem poor, and urges them to complete their own contribution generously.* 16 *Titus and others to assist.*

**M**OREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Măc-ē-dō'nī-ă;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inasmuch that we desired Ti'tus, that as he had begun, so he

would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing*, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of *it*; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be* a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Ti'tus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration* of your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man

should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have in you.*

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Ti'tus, *he is my partner and fellow-helper concerning you; or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.*

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

## 158 CHAPTER 9

1 *The reason why Paul sent the brethren to them.* 6 *The spirit in which they are to make their offering.*

**F**OR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Măc-ē-dō'nī-ā, that Ā-chā'jā was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Măc-ē-dō'nī-ā come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

6 But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give;*

not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

## CHAPTER 10 159

*The apostle makes a statement of his authority.*

**N**OW I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent *am* bold toward you:

2 But I beseech *you*, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth



itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so *are* we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* bodily presence is weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we* be also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves; but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our* measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

## CHAPTER 11 160

1 *Paul states his rights as an apostle.*  
16 *The claims which he makes for consideration: his experiences and work.*

**W**OULD to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly: and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you* as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jē'sus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I* be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Māç-e-dō'nī-ā supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep *myself*.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Ā-chā'īā.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that

wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Sā'tan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hē'brews? so *am* I. Are they Is'ra-el-ites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Ā'brā'hām? so *am* I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by mine own countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 *In* weariness and painfulness, *in* watchings often, *in* hunger and thirst, *in* fastings often, *in* cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 *In* Dă-măs'cus the governor under Ār'e-tas the king kept the city of the Dăm'as-çēneş with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

## CHAPTER 12 161

1 *Paul's visions: he glories not in them, 9 rather in his infirmities. 11 They compelled him to assert his apostleship. 14 He defends his actions; 20 and warns them.*

**I**T is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Sâ'tan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not your's, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Ti'tus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Ti'tus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

## CHAPTER 13 162

1 *Paul's warning to them.* 11 *His farewell,* and 14 *benediction.*

**T**HIS is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jē'sus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this

also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of

one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jē'sus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Hō'ly Ghōst, be with you all. Amen.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

# GALATIANS

### 163 CHAPTER 1

1 *Paul's greeting to the churches of Galatia.* 6 He marvels that they so soon have left him and the gospel; 11 and asserts that he received the gospel by revelation of Jesus Christ, and tells them of his call and what he did immediately thereafter.

**PAUL**, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jē'sus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Gāl'tiā:

3 Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jē'sus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or

God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jē'sus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Ā-rā'bī-ā, and returned again unto Dā-mās'-cus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jē-ru'sā-lēm to see Pē'tēr, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save Jāmes the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.



21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Sŷr'i-â and Çi-l'i'çia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Jû-dæ'a which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

## 164 CHAPTER 2

1 Paul tells them of his second visit to Jerusalem, the purpose of his visit and the result. 11 His rebuke to Peter. 15 Of justification by faith, and not by the works of the law.

**T**HEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jê-ru-sâ-lêm with Bâr'na-bâs, and took Ti'tus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gën'tiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Ti'tus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jê'sus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Pê'têr;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Pê'têr to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gën'tiles:)

9 And when Jâmes, Cê'phas, and Jôhn, who seemed to be pillars,

perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Bâr'na-bâs the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Pê'têr was come to Ân'ti-ôch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from Jâmes, he did eat with the Gën'tiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Bâr'na-bâs also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Pê'têr before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gën'tiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gën'tiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gën'tiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jê'sus Christ, even we have believed in Jê'sus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God

who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

### 165 CHAPTER 3

1 *Paul asks them who has misled them from the faith to the law, 7 for faith, not the law, is the ground of justification. 19 The purpose the law serves. 22 The result of faith in Jesus Christ.*

**O** FOOLISH Gă-lă'tians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jē'sus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Ā'bră-hă'm believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Ā'bră-hă'm.

8 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Ā'bră-hă'm, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Ā'bră-hă'm.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is evident*: for, The just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the blessing of Ā'bră-hă'm might come on the Gën'tiles through Jē'sus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Ā'bră-hă'm and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Ā'bră-hă'm by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not a *mediator* of one, but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jē'sus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jē'sus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jē'sus.

29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Ā'brā-hām's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

## 166 CHAPTER 4

1 *Until God sent forth his Son we were under the law: through him we are freed and become sons and heirs. 8 Notwithstanding this the Galatians have turned away. 12 Paul appeals to them. 21 His allegory of the law and the gospel.*

**N**OW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Ā'b'ā, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jē'sus.

15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been possible*, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing*, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Ā'brā-hām had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.

23 But he *who was of the bondwoman* was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was by promise*.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sī'nāi, which gendereth to bondage, which is Ā'gār.

25 For this Ā'gār is mount Sī'nāi in Ā-rā'bī-ā, and answereth to Jē-ru'sā-lēm which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jē-ru'sā-lēm which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, Rejoice, *thou* barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest

not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as I'saac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born after the Spirit*, even so *it is now*.

30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

## 167 CHAPTER 5

1 *Paul exhorts them to stand fast in their Christ-given liberty.* 13 *The limit of their liberty: love the fulfilling of the law.* 16 *"Walk in the Spirit."* 22 *The fruit of the Spirit.*

**S**TAND fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jē'sus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer

persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

## CHAPTER 6 168

1 *On restoring the fallen and bearing one another's burdens.* 7 *Sowing and reaping.* 14 *Paul glories only in the cross of Christ.* 18 *His benediction.*

**B**RETHREN, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the



spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall bear his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jē'sus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the İs'ra-el of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jē'sus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

# EPHESIANS

### 169 CHAPTER 1

*1 Paul's greeting, 3 and great thanksgiving. 15 His prayer that they may increase in the knowledge of God's power revealed in Christ, 20 and shown in his resurrection.*

**PAUL**, an apostle of Jē'sus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Eph'ē-sūs, and to the faithful in Christ Jē'sus:

2 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the

world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jē'sus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even in him*:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jē'sus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all *things* to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

## CHAPTER 2 170

1 *Their conversion, the result of God's great love.* 11 *Their incorporation in the church of Christ.*

AND you *hath he quickened*, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jē'sus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jē'sus.

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jē'sus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past *Gēn'tiles* in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of *Is'ra-el*, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jē'sus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jē'sus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

# 171 CHAPTER 3

1 *The mystery of the gospel made known to Paul and preached by him to the Gentiles.* 10 *The gospel made known to the heavenly powers through the church.* 14 *Paul's prayer that they may comprehend the gospel.* 20 *The doxology.*

**F**OR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jē'sus Christ for you Gēn'tiles,

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gēn'tiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gēn'tiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jē'sus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jē'sus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jē'sus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jē'sus throughout all ages world without end. Amen.

## 172 CHAPTER 4

1 *Paul's exhortation to unity. 17 Admonition about the old life and the new. 25 Practical instructions for their life.*

**I** THEREFORE, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;*

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we *henceforth* be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even Christ*:

16 From whom the whole body

fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other *Gên'tiles* walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned *Christ*;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in *Jē'sus*:

22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:



32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

# 173 CHAPTER 5

1 Various admonitions. 22 On family life.

**B**E ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light:

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them*.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jē'sus Christ;

21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife

even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence *her* husband.

## 174 CHAPTER 6

1 *Concerning children, and parents; 5 servants; 9 masters. 10 The Christian's armor. 21 The letter's conclusion. 23 Paul's benediction.*

**C**HILDREN, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise;

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 Not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he* be bond or free.

9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against prin-

cipalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel.

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tŷch'i-cūs, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jē'sus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS

## 175 CHAPTER 1

1 *The greeting of Paul and Timothy to the church at Philippi. 3 Paul's thanksgiving and prayer for them. 12 He tells them the results of his imprisonment; 15 of the gospel's spread; 20 of his readiness to magnify Christ, whether by life or death; 27 and exhorts them to walk worthy of the gospel of Christ.*

**PAUL** and Ti-mō'the-ūs, the servants of Jē'sus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jē'sus which are at Phi-lip'pi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jē'sus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jē'sus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;

10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jē'sus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which *happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jē'sus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jē'sus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or

else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

## 176 CHAPTER 2

1 *Paul's exhortation to humility based on the great example, 12 and to follow Christ. 19 He hopes to send Timothy to them, 24 and that he too may come. 25 Epaphroditus.*

**I**F *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let nothing be done* through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jē'sus:

6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jē'sus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue should confess that Jē'sus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jē'sus to send Ti-mō'the-ūs shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jē'sus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Ê-păph-ro-di'tus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him



again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

## 177 CHAPTER 3

1 *Paul's warning to them; 4 he tells them of himself and his experience and great desire. 17 His example.*

**F**INALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jē'sus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Īs'ra-el, of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min, an Hē'brew of the Hē'brews; as touching the law, a Phā'r'i-see;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jē'sus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already

attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jē'sus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing I *do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jē'sus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an example.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they* are the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is *their* belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jē'sus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

## CHAPTER 4 178

1 *Exhortations. 10 About their gift to him. 20 The doxology, greetings and benediction.*

**T**HEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Eū-ō'dī-as, and beseech Sŷn'tŷ-chē, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clēm'ent also, and *with* other my

fellowlabourers, whose names *are* in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7!And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jē'sus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things *are* honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report: if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am in-

structed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Phī-līp/pī-an̄s know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Măc-e-dō'nī-ā, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thēs-sa-lō-nī'cā ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of ē-pāph-ro-dītus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jē'sus.

20 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jē'sus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cæ'sar's household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you all. Amen.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

# COLOSSIANS

### 179 CHAPTER 1

1 *The greeting of Paul and Timothy to the church at Colosse.* 3 *Paul's thanksgiving and prayer for them:* 13 *God's deliverance in Christ;* 15 *his pre-eminence;* 18 *the head of the church;* 20 *reconciliation through his blood.* 23 *Of this Paul was made a minister.*

**PAUL**, an apostle of Jē'sus Christ by the will of God, and Ti-mō'the-ūs our brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Cō-lōs'sē: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, praying always for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jē'sus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints,

5 For the hope which is laid up

for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard of *it*, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of Ep'a-phrās our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature:

16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the pre-eminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unprovable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and *be* not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gën'tiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Je'sus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

## CHAPTER 2

180

1 Paul's concern for them. 2 The wisdom and knowledge of God in Christ. 6 He exhorts them to walk in Christ, and warns against philosophies of men. 10 Their complete union with Christ. 16 Warnings against false teachings and practices.

FOR I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Lâ-öd-i-cê'à, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jē'sus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principalities and power:

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you

in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

## CHAPTER 3 181

1 The life hid with Christ in God. 12 Christian graces. 16 The word of Christ. 18 Family life. 23 Servants.

**I**F ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

7 In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blas-



phemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Bär-bā'ri-an, Scyth'i-an, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do ye*.

14 And above all these things *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jē'sus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children to *anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, *do it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

## CHAPTER 4 182

1 *Duties of masters.* 2 *On prayer.* 5 *Relations with unbelievers.* 7 *Tychicus and Onesimus.* 10 *Salutations.* 16 *Instructions concerning this letter.* 18 *Paul's salutations.*

**M**ASTERS, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tych'i-cūs declare unto you, *who* is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With Ō-nēs'i-mus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Ar-is-tär'chus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Mär'cus, sister's son to Bär'na-bās, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jē'sus, which is called Jūs'tus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Ēp'a-phrās, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Lā-ōd-i-çĕ'ā, and them in Hi-e-rāp'o-lis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Dē'mas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Lā-ōd-i-çĕ'ā, and Nŷm'phas,

and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Lā-ōd-i-çĕ'anŷ; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Lā-ōd-i-çĕ'ā.

17 And say to Ār-chīp'pus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS

### 183 CHAPTER 1

1 *The greeting of Paul and his companions to the church at Thessalonica.*

2 *Paul's thanksgiving for their faith, 7 and example.*

**PAUL**, and Sīl-vā'nus, and Timō'the-ūs, unto the church of the Thēs-sa-lō'nī-anŷ *which is in* God the Father and *in* the Lord Jē'sus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jē'sus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Hō'lŷ Ghōst, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Hō'lŷ Ghōst:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Māç-ĕ-dō'nī-ā and Ā-chā'jā.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Māç-ĕ-

dō'nī-ā and Ā-chā'jā, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jē'sus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

### CHAPTER 2 184

1 *Paul recalls his preaching and work among them. 13 Their reception of the word, and faithfulness under persecution. 17 Paul's coming to them hindered.*

**FOR** yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Phī-līp'pī, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we

flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Jū-dæ'ā are in Christ Jē'sus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jē'sus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gēn'tiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in pres-

ence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Sā'tan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jē'sus Christ at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

# CHAPTER 3 185

1 Paul remaining at Athens, sends Timothy: his mission. 11 Paul's prayer.

**W**HEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Ath'ens alone;

2 And sent Ti-mō'the-ūs, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Ti-mō'the-ūs came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jē'sus Christ, direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jē'sus Christ with all his saints.

#### 186 CHAPTER 4

1 *Paul exhorts them to abound more and more, to purity of life. 9 On brotherly love; 11 on work. 13 "Concerning them which are asleep."*

**F**URTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jē'sus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jē'sus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gēn'tiles, which know not God:

6 That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Măc-e-dō-ni-ă: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and

to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jē'sus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jē'sus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

#### CHAPTER 5 187

1 *Concerning the day of the Lord, and watchfulness; 12 and those who labor among them. 15 Various exhortations. 23 The close of the epistle. 26 Paul's salutation, charge, and benediction.*

**B**UT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.



7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jē'sus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for

evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jē'sus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you. Amen.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

# THESSALONIANS

### 188 CHAPTER 1

1 *The greeting of Paul and his companions to the church at Thessalonica.*

*Paul's thanksgiving: the reason for it.*

11 *His prayer for them.*

**P**AUL, and Sil-vā'nus, and Timō'the-ūs, unto the church of the Thēs-sa-lō'nī-ans in God our Father and the Lord Jē'sus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your

patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jē'sus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jē'sus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the

presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jē'sus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

## 189 CHAPTER 2

1 *Concerning the day of Christ and "the man of sin."* 13 *Paul's thanksgiving for them, and prayer that they stand fast.*

**N**OW we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him*, whose coming is after

the working of Sā'tan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jē'sus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

## CHAPTER 3 190

1 *Paul asks their prayers and prays for them.* 6 *He commands them to withdraw from the disorderly: on the duty of work.* 16 *Paul's salutation and benediction.*

**F**INALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some

which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busy-bodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jē'sus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary is well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY

### 191 CHAPTER 1

1 *Paul's greeting to Timothy; 3 his warning against false doctrine. 5 Of the right use of the law. 12 Paul's thanksgiving for his call to the ministry. 18 His charge to Timothy.*

**P**AUL, an apostle of Jē'sus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jē'sus Christ, *which* is our hope;

2 Unto Tim'o-thy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jē'sus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ēph'ē-sūs, when I went into Măc-e-dō-ni-ă, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jē'sus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jē'sus.

15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jē'sus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jē'sus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Tim'o-thy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is Hŷ-mě-næ'us and Āl-ēx-ān'dēr; whom I have delivered unto Sā'tan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

## 192 CHAPTER 2

*General instructions: 1 General prayer; 9 the apparel of women.*

**I** EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is one God*, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jē'sus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a

preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and lie not*;) a teacher of the Gēn'tiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Ād'ām was first formed, then Ève.

14 And Ād'ām was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

## CHAPTER 3 193

*1 Concerning bishops; 8 deacons. 14 The reason Paul writes these things to Timothy.*

**T**HIS is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* the deacons be



grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must* their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jē'sus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gēn'tiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

#### 194 CHAPTER 4

1 *Concerning false teachers.* 11 *Paul exhorts and encourages Timothy.*

**N**OW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jē'sus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, where unto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

#### CHAPTER 5 195

1 *Rules for Timothy's guidance.* 3 *Concerning widows; 17 elders.* 20 *Other directions.*

**R**EBUKE not an elder, but *in-* treat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Sa'tan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jē'sus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

## CHAPTER 6 196

1 Concerning servants; 3 false teaching; 6 godliness and contentment; 9 the rich and the love of money. 11 Paul's exhortation and charge to Timothy.

LET as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmises,

5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jē'sus, who before Pōn'ti-us Pil'ate witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jē'sus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who* is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Tim'o-thy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

# TIMOTHY

### 197 CHAPTER 1

1 Paul's greeting to Timothy. 3 His thanksgiving and appeal to him to stir up the gift of God which is in him. 15 Paul's experiences. Onesiphorus.

**PAUL**, an apostle of Jē'sus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jē'sus,

2 To Tim'o-thy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jē'sus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, be-

ing mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lō'is, and thy mother Eū'nice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called

us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jē'sus before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jē'sus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Ġen'tiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jē'sus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Hō'ly Ghōst which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Ā'sjā be turned away from me; of whom are Phŷ-ġē'l'us and Hēr-mōġ'e-nēs.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Ōn-e-sīph'o-rus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rōme, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ēph'ēsūs, thou knowest very well.

## 198 CHAPTER 2

1 *Paul exhorts Timothy to be strong and persevere; 14 to guard against controversies; 22 to govern his own conduct carefully.*

**T**HOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jē'sus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness as a good soldier of Jē'sus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboreth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jē'sus Chrīst of the seed of Dā'vid was raised from the dead according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jē'sus with eternal glory.

11 *It* is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane *and* vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hŷ-mē-nā'us and Phī-lē'tus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of sil-



ver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

# 199 CHAPTER 3

*Timothy is warned against the coming perilous times and evil men, and urged to stand fast, remembering Paul's experience and example.*

**T**HIS know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jăn'nēs and Jăm'brēs withstood Mō'ses, so do these also

resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as their's also was.

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Ān'ti-ōch, at Ī-cō'nī-um, at Lys'trā; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jē'sus shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them;

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jē'sus.

16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

# CHAPTER 4 200

*1 Paul's charge to Timothy; 6 his own readiness to depart and sure confidence. 9 Personal items. 19 Salutations and benediction.*

**I** CHARGE thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jē'sus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For Dē'mas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thēs-sa-lō-nī'cā; Crēs'cens to Gā-lā'tiā, Tī'tus unto Dāl-mā'ti-ā.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mār'k, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And Tych'i-cūs have I sent to Eph'ē-sūs.

13 The cloke that I left at Trō'ās with Cār'pus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Āl-ēx-ān'dēr the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gēn'tiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prīs'cā and Āq'ui-lā, and the household of Ōn-e-siph'-q-rus.

20 Ē-rās'tūs abode at Cōr'inth: but Trōph'i-mūs have I left at Mī-lē'tum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eū-bū'lus greeteth thee, and Pū'dens, and Lī'nus, and Clau'di-ā, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jē'sus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

# TITUS

## 201 CHAPTER 1

1 *Paul's greeting to Titus. 5 Why Paul left him in Crete: on the appointment and behavior of elders. 10 How to deal with false teachers.*

**P**AUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jē'sus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;

2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching,

which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Tī'tus, *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jē'sus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crête, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful

children not accused of riot or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Crē'tians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jew'ish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

## 202 CHAPTER 2

1 *Directions for Titus' teaching; 11 the great inspiration thereof.*

**B**UT speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jē'sus Christ;

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

## CHAPTER 3 203

1 *Directions for Titus' teaching. 12 Personal items. 15 Salutation and benediction.*

**P**UT them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Hō'ly Ghōst;

6 Which he shed on us abundantly through Jē'sus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.*

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Ār'te-mās unto thee, or Tých'i-cūs, be diligent to come unto me to Ni-cōp'q-lis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zē'nas the lawyer and Ā-pōl'lōs on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let our's also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

# PHILEMON

204

1 *Paul's greeting; 4 he rejoices to hear of Philemon's love and faith. 8 The request Paul makes of him in behalf of Onesimus, the run-away slave.*

**P**AUL, a prisoner of Jē'sus Christ and Tim'o-thŷ our brother, unto Phi-lē'mon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer,

2 And to our beloved Āp'phī-ā, and Ār-chip'pus our fellowsoldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jē'sus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jē'sus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jē'sus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be

much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jē'sus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son Ō-nēs'i-mus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, spe-



cially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Ēp'a-phrās, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jē'sus; 24 Mār'cus, Ār-is-tār'chus, Dē-mas, Lu'cas, my fellowlabourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

# HEBREWS

### 205 CHAPTER 1

*God, in these last days, has spoken to us in his Son: his superiority to the angels.*

**G**OD, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of *his* yerson, and upholding all things by the word of *his* power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Hath made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he* saith, Thy

throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstools?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

### CHAPTER 2 206

1 "*How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation?*" 9 *Jesus' death for every man: his glory and perfection; 17 made like unto his brethren in all things: a merciful and faithful high priest: succor of the tempted.*

**T**HEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the

things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God also bearing *them* witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Hō'ly Ghōst, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jē'sus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children

are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on *him* the nature of angels; but he took on *him* the seed of A'brā-hām.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

### CHAPTER 3 207

1 *Christ, the Apostle and High Priest of our profession: more worthy than Moses.* 14 *We are made partakers of Christ.*

**W**HEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jē'sus;

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Mō'ses was faithful in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Mō'ses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man*; but he that built all things is God.

5 And Mō'ses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as the Hō'ly Ghōst saith, To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me,

proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart: and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of E'gypt by Mō'ses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

## 208 CHAPTER 4

1 *The promise of God's rest lost through unbelief, but obtained for God's people through faith.* 12 *God's word.* 14 *Our great high priest.*

**L**ET us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in Dā'vid, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Jē'sus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, peircing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jē'sus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we are*, yet without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

## CHAPTER 5 209

*The office and purpose of the high priest: the superiority of the Son's high priesthood.*

**F**OR every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are

out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aâr'on.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Mël-chîs'e-dëc.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Mël-chîs'e-dëc.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

## 210 CHAPTER 6

1 An exhortation to go forward in the Christian profession: the impossibility of restoring those who fall away: "crucifying the Son of God afresh." 13 God's promise to Abraham obtained after patient endurance.

**T**HEREFORE leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ,

let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Hô'ly Ghôst,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Â'brâ-hâm, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the



greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the vail;

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jē'sus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Mēl-chiș'e-dēc.

## 211 CHAPTER 7

*The priesthood of Melchisedec, of the sons of Levi, of our Lord: "able to save to the uttermost."*

**F**OR this Mēl-chiș'e-dēc, king of Sā'lem, priest of the most high God, who met Ā'brā-hām returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Ā'brā-hām gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Sā'lem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Ā'brā-hām gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of Lē'vī, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Ā'brā-hām:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Ā'brā-hām, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive

tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Lē'vī also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Ā'brā-hām.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Mēl-chiș'e-dēc met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Lē-vit'i-cal priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Mēl-chiș'e-dēc, and not be called after the order of Āār'on?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Jū'dā; of which tribe Mō'ses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Mēl-chiș'e-dēc there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Mēl-chiș'e-dēc.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest*:

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Mēl-chiș'e-dēc:)

22 By so much was Jē'sus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not

suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who* is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

## 212 CHAPTER 8

*The superiority of our Lord's priesthood.*

**N**OW of the things which we have spoken *this* is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Mo'ses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no

place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of is'ra-el and with the house of Ju'dah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of E'gypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of is'ra-el after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

## CHAPTER 9 213

1 *The sanctuary and service of the first covenant; 11 the superiority of the blood and sacrifice of Christ: its power.*

**T**HEN verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna, and Aâr'on's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of

which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:

8 The *Hō'ly Ghōst* this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 Which *stood* only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no

strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Mō'ses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

## CHAPTER 10 214

1 The law and its sacrifice. 10 The offering of the body of Jesus Christ, once for all. 19 The new and living way: an exhortation to draw near and hold fast; 26 a warning. 37 The coming again.

FOR the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not

the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jē'sus Christ once *for all*.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Hō'ly Ghōst also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jē'sus,

20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* an high priest over the house of God;

22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of *our* faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Mō'ses' law, died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;



33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

## 215 CHAPTER 11

*On faith: what it is; its power; its heroes.*

**N**OW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith Ā'bēl offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cāin, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

5 By faith Ē'nōch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith *it is impossible* to please *him*: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith Nō'ah, being warned

of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith Ā'brā-hām, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Ī'saac and Jā'qob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sā'rā herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so *many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Ā'brā-hām, when he was tried, offered up Ī'saac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,

18 Of whom it was said, That in Ī'saac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God *was* able to raise *him* up, even from the

dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith I'saac blessed Jā'cob and E'sau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jā'cob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Jō'seph; and worshipped, *leaning upon the top of his staff.*

22 By faith Jō'seph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of I's'ra-el; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Mō'ses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was a proper child*; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Mō'ses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Phā'raōh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in E'gypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook E'gypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*: which the E-gypt'ians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jēr'i-chō fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith the harlot Rā'hāb perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gēd'e-on, and of Bā'rak, and of Sām'son, and of Jēph'thā-ē; of Dā'vid also, and Sām'u-el, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness,

obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

## CHAPTER 12

216

1 *An exhortation to patient endurance.*

4 *The test of faith and endurance: its purpose.* 14 *Exhortations to holy living.* 18 *A profound warning.*

**W**HEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jē'sus the author and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as

unto children, My Son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him;

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

16 Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as *Ē'sau*, who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto

blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 And so terrible was the sight, that *Mō'ses* said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount *Sī'ōn*, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly *Jē-rū'sā-lēm*, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to *Jē'sus* the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of Ā'bēl*.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

## CHAPTER 13 217

1 Various admonitions. 18 Request for their prayers. 20 The benediction and salutation.

LET brotherly love continue.  
2 Be not forgetful to entertain

strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have:* for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation.

8 Jē'sus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For *it* is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jē'sus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jē'sus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jē'sus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Tim'o-thy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of it'a-ly salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.



# JAMES

## 218 CHAPTER 1

1 *The greeting.* 2 *Joy amid trials.* 5 *Lack of wisdom and prayer.* 9 *The poor and the rich.* 12 *The blessing of endurance.* 17 *Good and perfect gifts.* 22 *Doers of the word.* 26 *Vain and pure religion.*

**J**AMES, a servant of God and of the Lord Jē'sus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted,

when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures,

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

## 219 CHAPTER 2

1 On "respect of persons." 14 On "faith and works."

**M**Y brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Ā'brā-hām our father justified by works, when he had offered Ī'saac his son upon the altar?

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Ā'brā-hām believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also was not Rā'hāb the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

## CHAPTER 3 220

1 On self-control: the control of the tongue. 13 The truly wise: false and true wisdom.

**M**Y brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable,

gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

## CHAPTER 4 221

1 *On strife among themselves.* 4 "*Friends of the world.*" 6 *Humility.* 11 *Brotherliness.* 13 *Presumption: trust in God's care.*

**F**ROM whence come wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even of* your lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall* be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that,

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

## 222 CHAPTER 5

1 *The wicked rich.* 7 *Patience.* 12 *On oaths.* 14 *Prayer for the sick: the power of prayer.* 19 *The blessedness of saving a soul.*

**G**O to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabb'a-oth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Jôb, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Ê-li'as was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

# PETER

223

### CHAPTER 1

1 *Peter's greeting.* 3 *Thanksgiving for the blessings of salvation in Christ.*  
13 *He exhorts his readers to holiness of life.* 22 *Brotherly love.*

**P**ETER, an apostle of Jē'sus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pōn'tus, Gā-lā'tiā, Cāp-pa-dō'cī-ā, Ā'siā, and Bi-thyn'ī-ā,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jē'sus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jē'sus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jē'sus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jē'sus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Hō'ly Ghōst sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jē'sus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower

of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

## 224 CHAPTER 2

1 As newborn babes they are to desire the milk of the word. 5 Spiritual sacrifices. 9 The royal priesthood.

11 They are to set a good example.

13 Submission to authorities. 16 The use of liberty. 18 Concerning servants: the great example.

**W**HEREFORE laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings.

2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tested that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jē'sus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sī'ōn a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he* is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain

from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your conversation honest among the Gēn'tiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is *it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

225 CHAPTER 3

- 1 *On husbands and wives.* 8 *Like-mindedness, compassion, forbearance.*  
13 *Suffering for righteousness' sake.*  
18 *The example of Christ.*

**L**IKewise, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;

2 While they beheld your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sā'rā obeyed Ā'brā'hām, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are* open unto their prayers: but the

face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye*: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:

16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Nō'ah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jē'sus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAPTER 4 226

- 1 *As Christ suffered for them in the flesh, they are exhorted to arm themselves with the same mind against the temptations of their past lives and the present.* 7 *"The end of all things is at hand":* sobriety, love, brotherly service. 12 *Strength for the ordeal of suffering.*

**F**ORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with

the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;

2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gen'tiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries;

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you*:

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Je'sus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for

the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man* suffer as a Chris'tian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to *him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

## CHAPTER 5 227

1 Exhortations. 10 The doxology, salutations, benediction.

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of *you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.



8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jē'sus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Sil-vā'nus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church* that is at Bāb'ŷ-lon, elected together with *you*, saluteth you; and so doth Mār'cus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jē'sus. Amen.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF

# PETER

### 228 CHAPTER 1

1 *Peter's greeting.* 3 *Reciting the blessings of the Christian's life, he urges them to make their calling and election sure.* 15 *His message based on personal witness of Jesus' majesty: the Transfiguration: the sure word of prophecy.*

**S**I'MON Pē'tēr, a servant and an apostle of Jē'sus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jē'sus Christ.

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jē'sus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;

6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;

7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jē'sus Christ.*

9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jē'sus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jē'sus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jē'sus

Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were moved by the Hô'ly Ghôst*.

## 229 CHAPTER 2

*Warning against false teachers.*

**B**UT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared *not* the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared *not* the old world, but saved Nô'ah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And turning the cities of Söd'om and Gô-môr'râ into ashes, condemning *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto

those that after should live ungodly;

7 And delivered just Lôt, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Bâ'laam the son of Bô'sör, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the midst of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh,

through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jē'sus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

### 230 CHAPTER 3

1 Concerning the second coming: the scoffers; its delay. 10 "The day of the Lord"; 14 preparation for it.

**T**HIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto

fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jē'sus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

# JOHN

231

## CHAPTER 1

1 *John's personal testimony of the Word of life.* 5 "*God is light*": the fellowship with him: the cleansing blood. 9 *Forgiveness follows confession of sins.*

**T**HAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jē'sus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jē'sus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

## CHAPTER 2

232

1 *Jesus the advocate and propitiation.* 3 *Keeping his commandments is proof of knowing him: imitating his walk.* 7 *The old, and the new, commandment.* 12 *John to the "little children": to the "fathers."* 15 "*Love not the world.*" 18 *The last time and the antichrists.*

**M**Y little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jē'sus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for *the sins of the whole world.*

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he



goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jē'sus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: *[but] he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

## CHAPTER 3 233

1 *The love of the Father. The children of God: their lives manifest. 13 On love of the brethren.*

**B**EHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth

righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cāin, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of *compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep

his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jē'sus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

## CHAPTER 4

234

1 *An admonition to try the spirits, and the means of knowing the true Spirit;*  
7 *Love is of God: "love one another"; source, proof, fruit, perfecting, of love.*

**B**ELOVED, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jē'sus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jē'sus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us,

and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jē'sus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

## 235 CHAPTER 5

1 *The believer in Christ is born of God: love of him means love of the brethren.* 5 *Overcoming the world.* 6 *The threefold testimony.* 12 *He that has the Son has life.* 14 *Our confidence in him.*

**W**HOSOEVER believeth that Jē'sus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that

we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even our faith.*

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jē'sus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even Jē'sus Christ*; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Hō'ly Ghōst: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which* is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto

death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of

God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jē'sus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

# JOHN

236

*A letter to a Christian woman and her children exhorting her to persevere in the true confession of Jesus Christ and warning her against false teachers.*

**T**HE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jē'sus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye

have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jē'sus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.



## THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

# JOHN

237

1 *A cordial letter to Gaius, wishing him well, rejoicing in his good life.* 9 *Proud Diotrephes.* 12 *Good Demetrius.* 13 *The conclusion.*

**T**HE elder unto the wellbeloved Gā'ius, whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gēn'tiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive

such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diot'rē-phēs, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Dē-mē'trī-us hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

# JUDE

238

1 *Jude's greeting.* 3 *The reason for the letter: false teachers, their certain doom; shown by historic examples.* 17 *The warning of the apostles recalled.* 20 *An exhortation to persevere.* 24 *Doxology.*

**J**UDE, the servant of Jē'sus Christ, and brother of Jāmes, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jē'sus Christ, and called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the com-

mon salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jē'sus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having

saved the people out of the land of E'gypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as Söd'om and Gō-mör'-rhā, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Mi'chaël the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Mō'sēs, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cāin, and ran greedily after the error of Bā'laam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Cō'rē.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Ē'nōch also, the seventh

from Ād'ām, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jē'sus Christ;

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Hō'ly Ghōst,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jē'sus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

# THE REVELATION

## OF SAINT JOHN THE DIVINE

### 239 CHAPTER 1

1 *The prologue: the giving of the revelation; the blessing on the reader and hearer. 4 John to the seven churches. 9 John in Patmos: the command to write; the one he saw.*

**T**HE Revelation of Jē'sus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant Jōhn:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jē'sus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 **J**ŌHN to the seven churches which are in Ā'sjā: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jē'sus Christ, *who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth.* Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am Āl'phā and Ō'me-gā, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I Jōhn, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jē'sus Christ, was in the isle that is called Pāt'mos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jē'sus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Āl'phā and Ō'me-gā, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Ā'sjā; unto Ēph'ē-sūs, and unto Smȳr'nā, and unto Pēr'-ga-mōs, and unto Thȳ-a-ti'rā, and unto Sār'dis, and unto Phīl-a-dēl'-phī-ā, and unto Lā-ōd-ī-cē-ā.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and his hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter:

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

## 240 CHAPTER 2

1 To the angel of the church of Ephesus;  
8 Smyrna; 12 Pergamos; 18 Thyatira.

UNTO the angel of the church of Eph'è-sus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nic-q-lā'i-tanes, which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smŷr'nā write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Sā'tan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days; be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church

in Pēr'ga-mōs write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Sā'tan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein An'ti-pās *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Sā'tan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Bā'laam, who taught Bā'lāc to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Is'ra-el, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nic-q-lā'i-tanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thŷ-a-tī'rā write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jēz'ē-bēl, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall



know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thŷ-a-tí-rá, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Să'tan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

### 241 CHAPTER 3

1 *To the angel of the church in Sardis;*  
7 *Philadelphia;* 14 *Laodicea.*

**A**ND unto the angel of the church in Săr'dis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Săr'dis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Phīl-a-dēl/phī-á write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of Dă'vid, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Să'tan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is new Jē-rū'să-lēm*, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him my new name.*

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Lă-öd-i-çē'ans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

## 242 CHAPTER 4

1 *The vision of the throne in heaven and him that sat thereon; 7 the four beasts; 10 and the twenty-four elders.*

**A***F*TER this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there* was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there* were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there* was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they* were full of eyes within: and *they* rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

## CHAPTER 5 243

*The book with the seven seals, which only the Lamb is worthy to open.*

**A***N*D I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Jū'dā, the Root of Dā'vid, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes,

which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

## 244 CHAPTER 6

*The opening of six of the seals.*

**A**ND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

## 245 CHAPTER 7

1 The four angels holding the four winds, and the angel who sealed the servants of God. 4 The number of the sealed. 9 The multitude before the throne: their song. 13 Who they are.

**A**ND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of İs'ra-el.*

5 Of the tribe of Jū'dā *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Reu'ben *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Gād *were sealed twelve thousand.*

6 Of the tribe of Ā'sēr *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Nēp'tha-lim *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Mā-nās'sēs *were sealed twelve thousand.*

7 Of the tribe of Sīm'e-on *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Lē'vī *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of İs'sa-char *were sealed twelve thousand.*

8 Of the tribe of Zāb'u-lon *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Jō'seph *were sealed twelve thousand.* Of the tribe of Bēn'ja-min *were sealed twelve thousand.*

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.*

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.



246 CHAPTER 8

- 1 *The opening of the seventh seal. 2 The seven angels with the seven trumpets: the angel with the censer. 6 Four of the angels sound their trumpets, with great plagues following.*

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the

waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

CHAPTER 9 247

- 1 *The fifth angel sounds the trumpet: the key to the bottomless pit; its opening: the locusts. 13 The sixth angel sounds the trumpet: the loosing of the four angels.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hē'brew tongue is *Ā-bād'don*, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name *Ā-pōll'yōn*.

12 One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river *Eū-phrā'tēs*.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues

yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAPTER 10     248

1 *The mighty angel with the book. 8 John is commanded to take the book, and eat it.*

**AND** I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and

said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey; and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

## 249 CHAPTER 11

1 *John is given a measuring reed. 3 The two witnesses; their testimony and power; 7 their death, 11 and resurrection. 15 The seventh angel sounds the trumpet.*

**A**ND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gēn'tiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

3 And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which

spiritually is called Sōd'om and E'gypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand; and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and

great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament; and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

## 250 CHAPTER 12

*The woman clothed with the sun; the red dragon.*

**A**ND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Mi'chaël and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Dēv'il, and Sā'tan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of

his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jē'sus Christ.

## CHAPTER 13 251

*The beast with seven heads and ten horns, which came up out of the sea.*

**A**ND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his



deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that

the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

## CHAPTER 14 252

1 The Lamb and his company: who they are. 6 The angel with the everlasting gospel. 8 The angel announcing Babylon's fall. 13 "Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord." 14 The Son of man and the sickle: the reaping.

AND I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Si'ôn, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, Bāb'ŷ-lon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jē'sus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and beheld a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle unto the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

## CHAPTER 15 253

*The seven angels and the seven last plagues: to them given vials full of the wrath of God.*

**AND** I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Mō'seš the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden

vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

## 254 CHAPTER 16

*The angels are commanded to pour out the vials of God's wrath on the earth.*

**A**ND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues; and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrā'tēs; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Ār-ma-ğēd'don.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake; such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Bāb'ylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

## CHAPTER 17 255

*The woman dressed in purple and scarlet which sat on the beast.*

**A**ND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven

vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BĀB'-Y-LON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jē'sus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is

not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

## CHAPTER 18 256

1 *The angel announcing Babylon's fall; 4 her doom. 20 Heaven called to rejoice at her judgment.*

**A**ND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Bāb'-y-lon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.



4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, she lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Bāb'ŷ-lon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee,

and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping, and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Bāb'ŷ-lon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

## 257 CHAPTER 19

1 *The great voice of heaven's praise and worship.* 11 *The white horse and Faithful and True: his victory.*

**A**ND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, *Āl-le-lū'jā*; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, *Āl-le-lū'jā*. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; *Āl-le-lū'jā*.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, *Āl-le-lū'jā*: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jē'sus: worship God: for the testimony of Jē'sus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire,

and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

## CHAPTER 20 258

1 *The Devil bound a thousand years.* 4 *The first resurrection.* 12 *The dead before God: the judgment.*

**A**ND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key

of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Dêv'il, and Sâ'tan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jê'sus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Sâ'tan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gög and Mä'gög, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled

away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book of life*: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

## CHAPTER 21 259

1 *The new heaven and the new earth.*  
2 *The holy city.* 3 *God's tabernacle with men.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem: its description.* 23 *The glory of God the light thereof.*

AND I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I Jöhn saw the holy city, new Jê-ru'sä-lêm, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be their God.*

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Äl'phä and Ö'me-gä, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jê-rû'sâ-lêm, descending out of heaven from God.

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of İs'ra-el:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall

of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

## CHAPTER 22

260

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 God himself the light. 6 The attest to these visions: the conclusion of the book. 21 The benediction.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more



curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I Jöhn saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to

give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I am Ä'phä and Ö'me-gä, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jē'sus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of Dä'vid, *and* the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jē'sus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jē'sus Christ be with you all. Amen.

THE END

THEOLOGY LIBRARY  
CLAREMONT, CALIF.

# NOTES

---

6  
2  
die  
1701

## NOTES

---

## NOTES

---







BS185 1929 .P5  
Bible. English. Authorized. 1929.  
The Holy Bible : containing the Old and

BS  
185  
1929  
P5

Bible. English. Authorized. 1929.  
The Holy Bible : containing the Old and  
Testaments ; translated out of the origi  
tongues, being the King James version s  
A.D.1611, compared with the most ancier  
ities. -- Twentieth century edition. --  
delphia : Co-operative Bible publishers  
990, 303p. : ill. ; 17cm.

Blank pages for "The family record"  
serted after p.990, and for "Notes"  
end.

A27786

